

This electronic thesis or dissertation has been downloaded from the King's Research Portal at <https://kclpure.kcl.ac.uk/portal/>



**The Bassets of High Wycombe
Politics, Lordship, Locality and Culture in the Thirteenth Century**

Stewart-Parker, William John

Awarding institution:
King's College London

The copyright of this thesis rests with the author and no quotation from it or information derived from it may be published without proper acknowledgement.

END USER LICENCE AGREEMENT



Unless another licence is stated on the immediately following page this work is licensed

under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-NoDerivatives 4.0 International

licence. <https://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc-nd/4.0/>

You are free to copy, distribute and transmit the work

Under the following conditions:

- Attribution: You must attribute the work in the manner specified by the author (but not in any way that suggests that they endorse you or your use of the work).
- Non Commercial: You may not use this work for commercial purposes.
- No Derivative Works - You may not alter, transform, or build upon this work.

Any of these conditions can be waived if you receive permission from the author. Your fair dealings and other rights are in no way affected by the above.

Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact librarypure@kcl.ac.uk providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

The Bassets of High Wycombe: Politics, Lordship, Locality and Culture in the Thirteenth Century

William John Stewart-Parker
(Doctorate of Philosophy, King's College London, 2013)



For my family, old and new

Acknowledgements

I owe a deep debt to Professor David Carpenter for his tremendous help and encouragement, not only in the following thesis, but since my arrival as an undergraduate at King's College London in 2005. I am grateful to my fellow PhD students in the King's College London History Department who provided me with a stimulating environment in which to exchange and discuss ideas. A special thanks to Robert Roberts for his assistance with creating the CD of images which accompanies the thesis. I would also like to thank the Arts and Humanities Research Council for their financial support.

My greatest debt is to my family for all their support, without which this thesis would never have been possible, yet alone completed. In particular my father and mother, who, from inspiring me with visits to the castles of England and France as a child, through to assisting with proof reading this thesis, have been an unending font of encouragement. Bethan Cunningham merits special mention for living not only with a postgraduate student but also with various members of the Bassets of High Wycombe in her life for four years. She has been a constant source of constructive comments and belief in this thesis and in my abilities for which I am eternally indebted and grateful.

This thesis will examine the careers of Alan Basset of High Wycombe and his descendants, in politics, government and society in the thirteenth century. Alan's five sons boasted varied and dynamic careers: Thomas was a household knight and died on campaign with the crown; Gilbert, although a knight of the royal household, was driven into rebellion in the early 1230's; Warin died defending his family's honour in this rebellion; Fulk rose to become bishop of London; and Philip, despite taking part in Gilbert's insurrection, was in royal service from the 1240's, becoming Justiciar between 1261-1263 in the midst of the period of reform and rebellion. The research will add to the body of knowledge concerning the relationships between different layers of society both locally and across the kingdom, and demonstrate how service to the Angevin kings could establish a family's fortune.

The study will consider themes of family relationships, landholding, affinity networks, neighbourhood, ecclesiastical patronage and religious devotion, marriages and inheritance, including the role of the Basset women as wives, widows and heiresses in extending family networks, alongside individual careers in royal and church offices. The developing wealth and status of the Bassets of High Wycombe both individually and as a family will be set against the broader contemporary economic and social changes, affecting the knightly class in particular. The research is based on the unique corpus of charter material concerning the family.

There is throughout the century an interesting division within the family between loyalists and rebels, which will illustrate issues relating to disinheritance and restoration, and the formal and informal mechanisms deployed in the pursuit of reconciliation. The research will furthermore examine the changing ideology of lordship itself - honour, duty, service and religious devotion- and the evolving relationship between lords and their tenants.

Contents

Part One: Thesis

Genealogical Table: The Bassets of High Wycombe and their immediate family	iv
<i>Maps</i>	
Maps 1-4: The Development of the Basset Estate	v
Map 5: Geographic spread of the Bassets of High Wycombes' charters	vi
Map 6: The Bassets in Essex	vi
Abbreviations used in Footnotes	viii
Introduction	2
<i>Section One: The Bassets in Politics</i>	
Chapter One: Land and Loyalty: the Career of Alan Basset	11
Chapter Two: Gilbert Basset and the Limits of Royal Favour	23
Chapter Three: Fulk Basset: the 'shield' of England	58
Chapter Four: Philip Basset: Rebellion to Rapprochement: 1234-1258	70
Chapter Five: The Bassets and the Period of Reform 1258-1264	80
Chapter Six: The Second Barons' War and its Aftermath	98
<i>Section Two: Lordship, Landholding and Local Society</i>	
Section Introduction	116
Chapter Seven: The Establishment, Development and Consolidation of the Basset Estate	120
Chapter Eight: The Later Basset Estate	138
Chapter Nine: Household, Affinity and Local Society	163
Chapter Ten: The End of the Basset Estate	180
<i>Section Three: The Bassets' Cultural World</i>	
Chapter Eleven: Piety, Prayers and Patronage	187

Chapter Twelve: Chivalry, Warfare and Honour	194
Conclusion	203
Bibliography	208

Part Two: Appendices

Appendix One: The Later Basset Charters

<i>Introduction</i>	222
<i>Calendar of the Later Basset Charters:</i>	
- <i>Fulk Basset's Charters</i>	225
- <i>Philip Basset's Charters</i>	250

Appendix Two: The Lands of the Bassets of High Wycombe

<i>2.1: The Basset Charters before 1250 and the 'Later Basset Charters' of the Bassets of High Wycombe</i>	354
<i>2.2: A Timeline of the major acquisitions of land/manors to the Bassets of High Wycombe</i>	355
<i>2.3: A calendar of the lands held by the Bassets of High Wycombe (1180-1271)</i>	358

Appendix Three: Entries relating to the Bassets of High Wycombe in Glover Book A and B, Royal College of Arms, London

371

Appendix Four: Materials Relating to the Bassets' Political Careers

<i>4.1. Witnessing of Royal Charters by Gilbert Basset compared to Earls and other notable Curiales by regnal year 1234- 1241</i>	373
<i>4.2. Gilbert Basset's time spent following the Royal Court 1234-1241 inferred from Royal Charter Witness Lists</i>	374
<i>4.3 Location, Date and Nature of Gifts from Henry III to Gilbert Basset 1234-1241</i>	374
<i>4.4. Gifts, quittances, pardons and wardships received by Fulk Basset 1242-1259</i>	375
<i>4.5. Royal Charters witnessed by Fulk Basset 1244-1259</i>	377
<i>4.6. Royal Charters witnessed by Philip Basset while on the Poitou campaign 1242-1243</i>	378
<i>4.7. Philip Basset Rewards for Service Compared to Witnessing of Royal Charters</i>	379

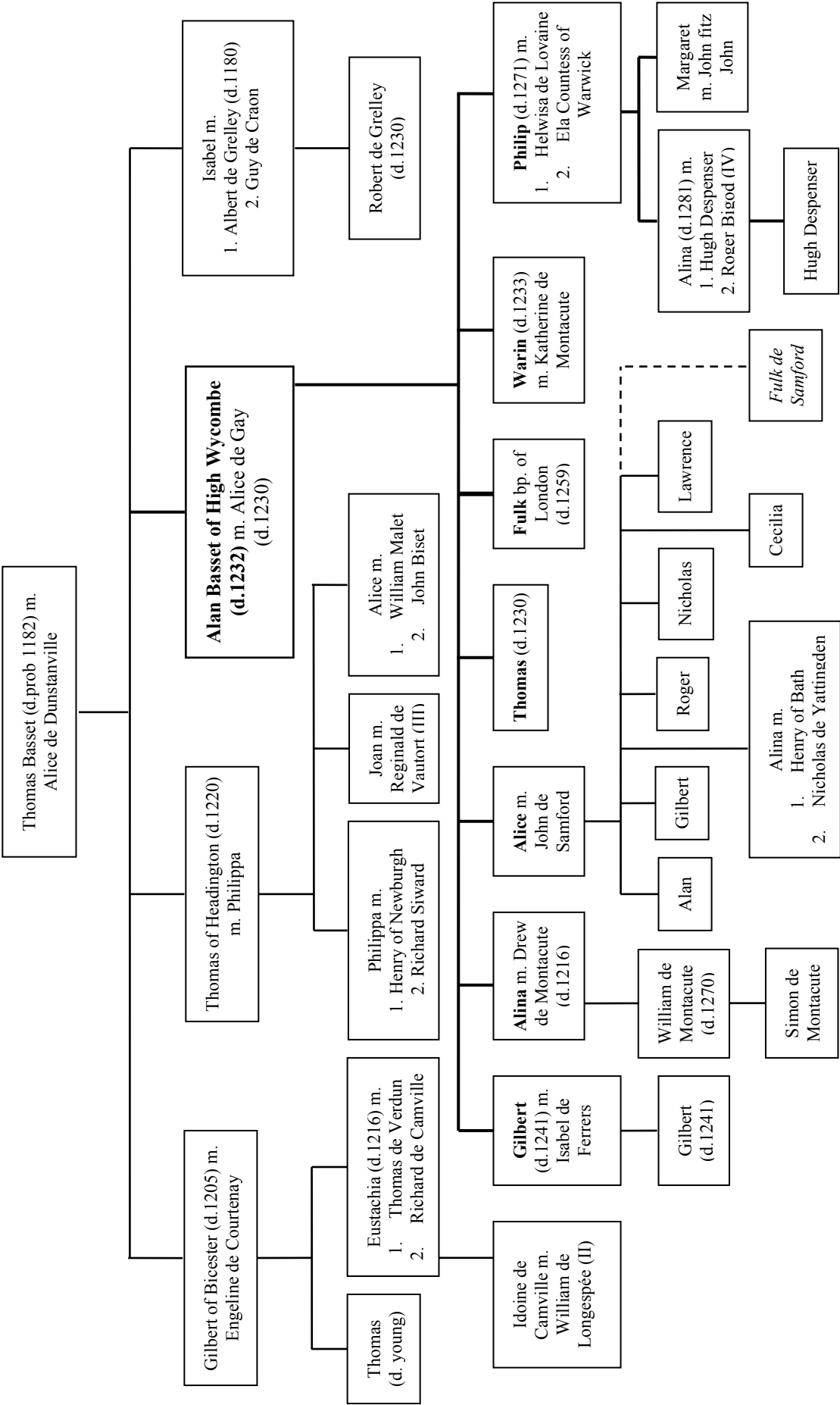
<i>4.8. The itinerary of Philip Basset during the King's Absense in France 14 July 1262- 20 December 1262</i>	381
<i>4.9. Royal Charters attested by Philip Basset 1265-1271</i>	382
<i>4.10. Table of Gifts of game and quittances from communal summons received by Philip Basset from Henry III, 1265- 1271</i>	383

Appendix Five: Materials Relating to Lordship, Landholding and Local Society.

<i>5.1. Fulk and Philip Basset- Lands surveyed 1242-1243 for the Gascon Scutage</i>	386
<i>5.2. Individuals Identified from the Basset Charter Witness Lists</i>	387
<i>5.3. The Thirty Most Prominent Witnesses to the Charters of Alan, Gilbert, Fulk and Philip Basset</i>	388
<i>5.4. The lands of Philip Basset from Inquisition Post Mortem conducted from Feast of St Simon and Jude (6 November 1271) onwards</i>	390
<i>5.5. Dower Third claimed by Ela Countess of Warwick from the Bassets of High Wycombe inheritance and lands received in her settlement with Alina le Despenser and Roger Bigod (IV)</i>	392
<i>5.6. The lands of Alina le Despenser from Inquisitions Post Mortem conducted from Feast of St Barnabus (11 June 1281) onwards</i>	393

CD of Images of the later Basset Charters

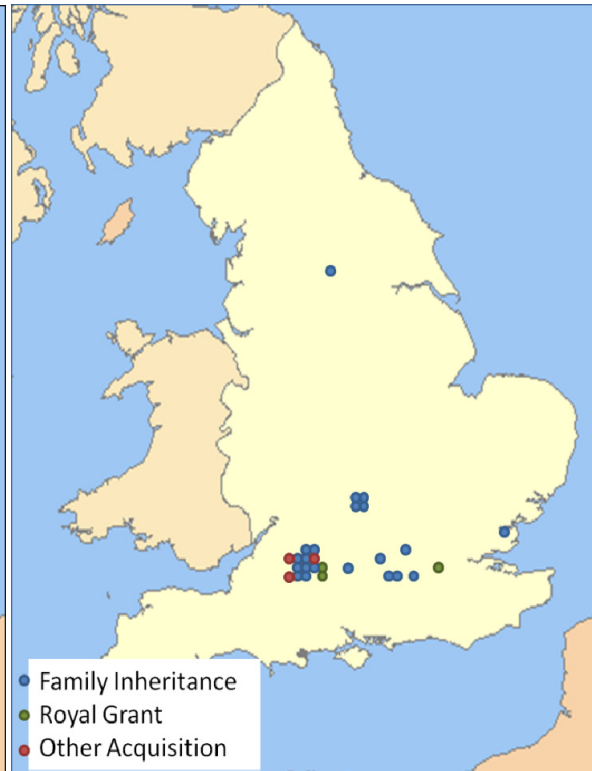
Genealogical Table: The Bassetts of High Wycombe and their immediate family



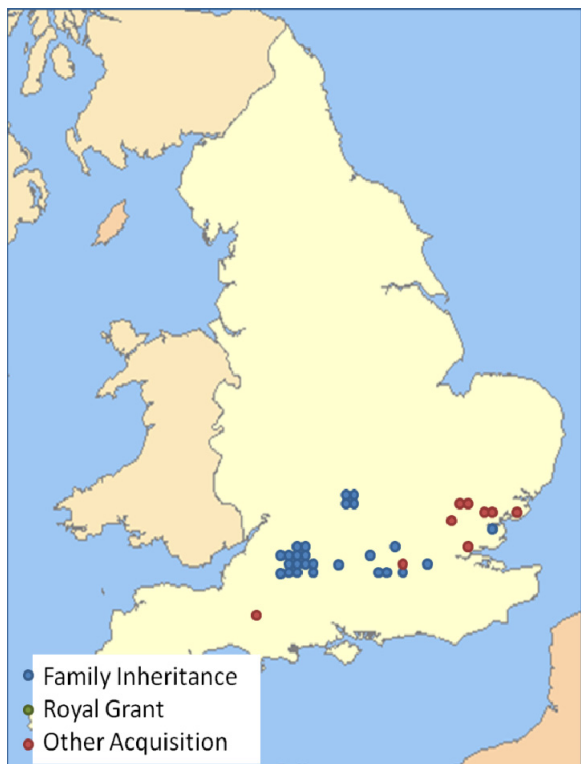
Map 1. Development of the Estate under Alan



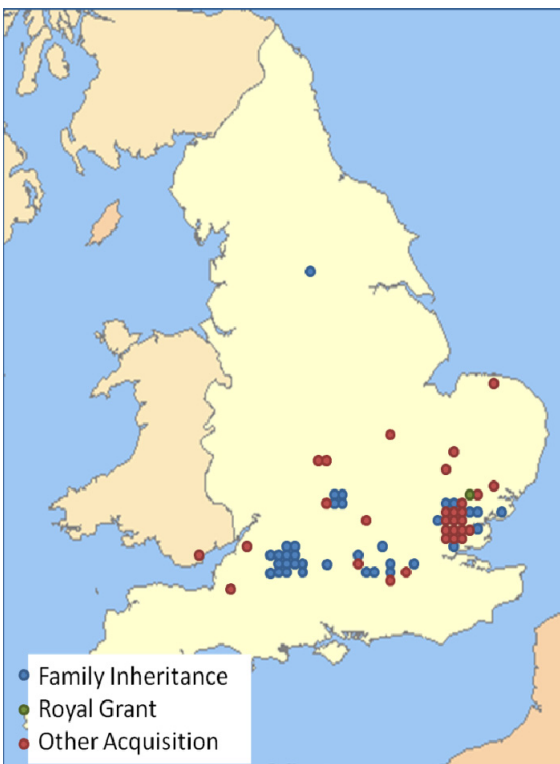
Map 2. Development of the Estate under Gilbert



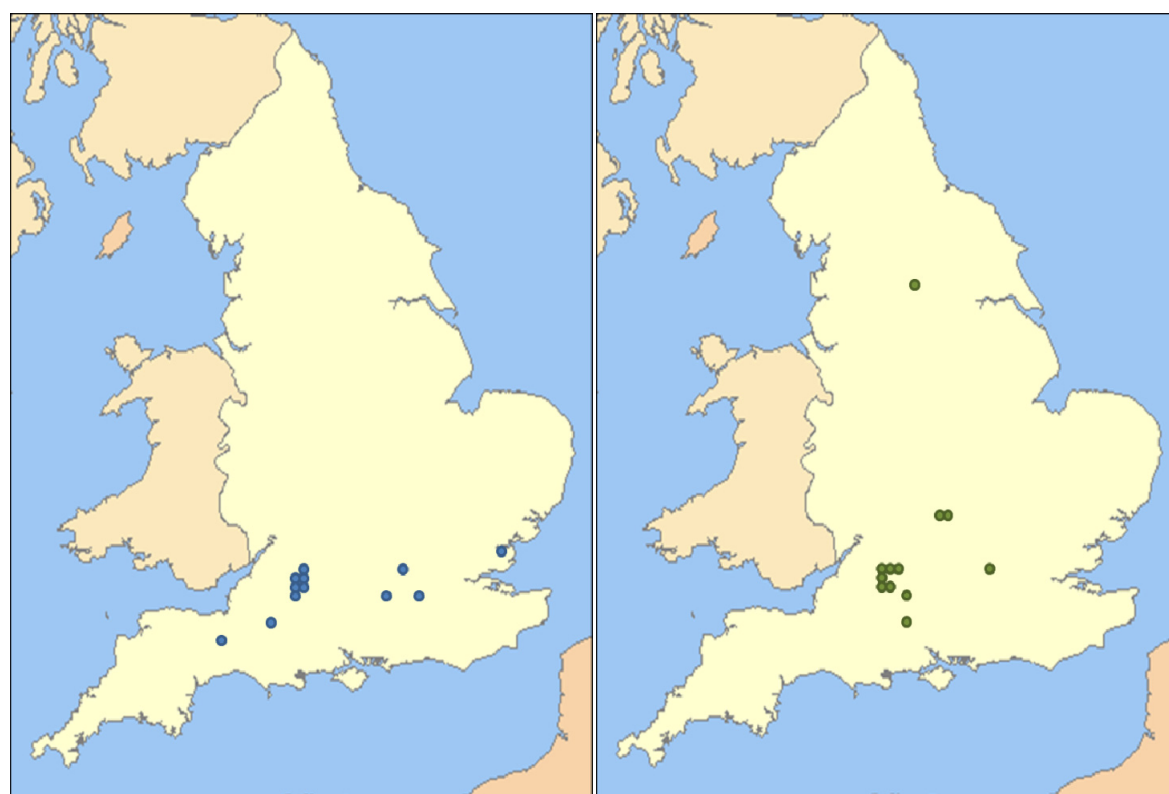
Map 3. Development of the Estate under Fulk



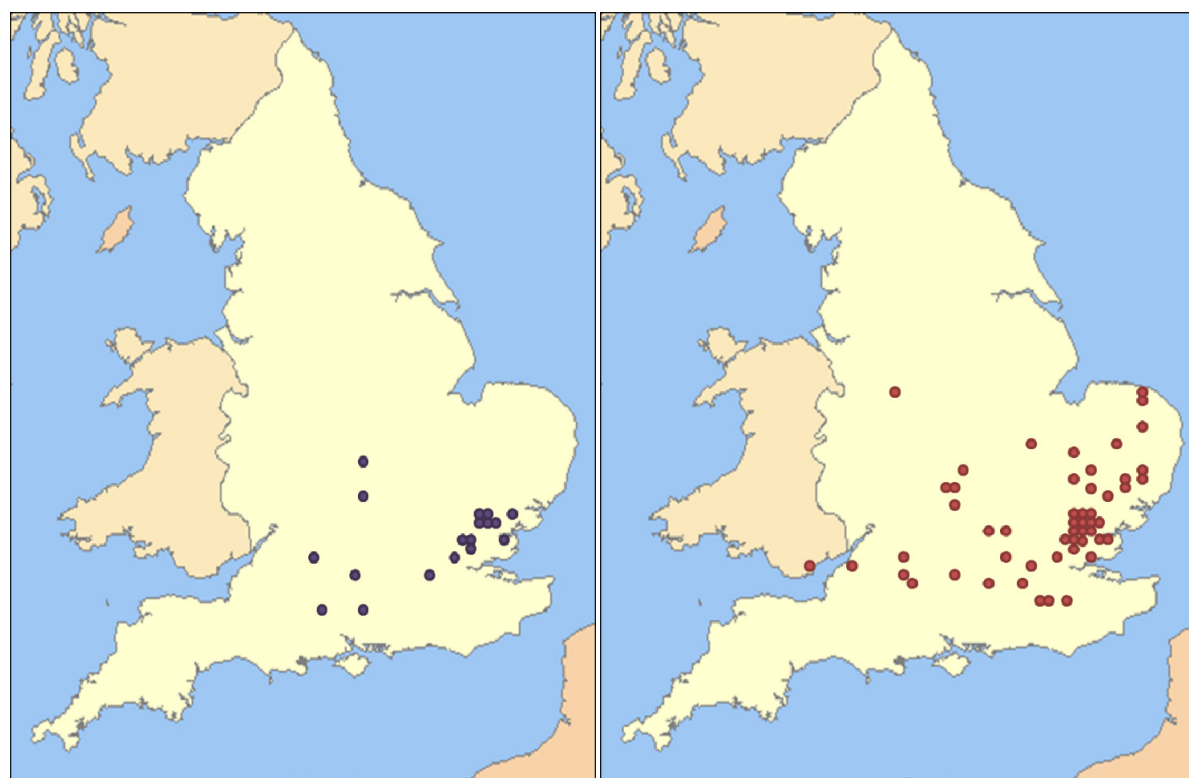
Map 4. Development of the Estate under Philip



Map 5. Geographic Spread of the Bassets of High Wycombes' Charters



● Alan Basset ● Gilbert Basset
● Fulk Basset ● Philip Basset



Map 6. The Bassets in Essex



Key

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Wix | 22. Mistley |
| 2. Boyton | 23. Shalford |
| 3. Althorne/ Southminster | 24. Shenefield |
| 4. Peldon | 25. Stanford Rivers |
| 5. Laindon, Else, Barstaple | 26. Stapleford Abbots |
| 6. Tolleshunt | 27. Stanbridge |
| 7. Little Holland | 28. North Weald |
| 8. Hadham | 29. Layer de la Haye |
| 9. Orsett | 30. Springfield |
| 10. Warley | 31. Sutton |
| 11. Buttsbury | |
| 12. Boreham | |
| 13. Abberton | |
| 14. Lamarsh | |
| 15. Great Henny | |
| 16. Twinstead | |
| 17. Sudbury | |
| 18. Fairstead | |
| 19. Ongar | |
| 20. Bradfield | |
| 21. Bulmer | |

Guide to abbreviations used in Footnotes

General Abbreviations

<i>BL</i>	<i>The British Library, London</i>
<i>DNB</i>	<i>Oxford Dictionary of National Biography</i> , available online at http://www.oxforddnb.com
<i>EHR</i>	<i>English Historical Review</i>
<i>FM</i>	‘Fine of the Month’, <i>Henry III Fine Rolls Project</i> , www.frh3.org.uk/content/month/fine_of_the_month.html
<i>FRH3</i>	<i>Henry III Fine Rolls Project</i> , www.frh3.org.uk/home.html
<i>LBC</i>	<i>The Later Basset Charters</i> , Appendix 1
<i>TCE</i>	<i>Thirteenth Century England</i>
<i>TEAS</i>	<i>Transactions of the Essex Archaeological Society</i>
<i>TNA</i>	<i>The National Archives, Kew</i>
<i>TRHS</i>	<i>Transactions of the Royal Historical Society</i>
<i>VCH</i>	<i>Victoria County History</i>
<i>WHR</i>	<i>Welsh Historical Review</i>

Manuscript Sources¹

<i>BL</i>	<i>London, British Library</i>
<i>AddCh</i>	(Additional Charters)
<i>Ha</i>	(Harley Charters)
<i>Egerton 3789</i>	(A Gift from Robert Glover)
<i>TNA</i>	<i>London, The National Archives (Former Public Records Office)</i>
C146	(Chancery: Ancient Deeds, Series C)
DL.25.175	(Duchy of Lancaster Ancient Deeds, Series L, vol.1 no.L175)
E 40	(Exchequer: Augmentation Office: Ancient Deeds, Series A)
E326	(Exchequer: Augmentation Office: Ancient Deeds, Series B)
JUST 1	(Justices in Eyre, of Assize, of Oyer and Terminer, and of the Peace, etc: Rolls and Files)
<i>RCA</i>	<i>London, Royal College of Arms</i>

¹ Later Basset Charters (‘LBC’ in footnotes) are catalogued in Appendix 1.

GB (Glover Books A and B)

Printed Primary Sources

The following abbreviations were used in the footnotes to the thesis:

- AM* *Annales Monastici*, ed. H.R. Luard, 5 vols
- *Annales Monasterii de Burton, 1004-1263, AM, i*
 - *Annales Monasterii de Theokesberia, AM, i*
 - *Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519-1277, AM, ii*
 - *Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1-1291, AM, ii*
 - *Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1-1297, AM, iii*
 - *Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042-1432, AM, iii*
 - *Annales Monasterii de Osneia, 1016-1347, AM, iv*
 - *Chronicon vulgo Dictum Chronicon Thomae Wykes, 1066-1289, AM, iv*
 - *Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1-1377, AM, iv*
- BC* *Basset Charters, c.1120-1250*, ed. W.T. Reedy
- BE* *Calendar of the roll of the Justices on Eyre, 1227 (Buckinghamshire Eyre)*, ed. J.G. Jenkins
- Bellis* *The Chronicle of William de Rishanger of the Baron's War*, ed. J.O. Halliwell
- Berks Eyre* *The Roll and Writ File of the 1248 Berkshire Eyre*, ed. M.T. Clanchy
- BF* *Liber Feodorum. The Book of Fees commonly called the Testa de Neville*, 3 vols
- BFF* *A Calendar of the Feet of Fines for the county of Buckingham 7 Richard I to 44 Henry III.* ed. M.W. Hughes.
- BFF, 1259-1307* *A Calendar of the Feet of Fines for Buckinghamshire, 1259-1307: with an appendix, 1179-1259*, ed. A. Travers
- Birch, 'Stanley' Register of Stanley abbey, Wiltshire in 'Collections towards the history of the Cistercian abbey of Stanley in Wiltshire', ed. W.de.G. Birch, *Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine*,
- BN* *Bracton's Notebook*, ed. F.W. Maitland, 3 vols
- Brakelond* *The chronicle of Jocelin of Brakelond, concerning the acts of Samson, abbot of the monastery of St. Edmund*, ed. H.E. Butler
- BrCt* *The Boarstall Cartulary*, ed. H.E. Salter and A.H. Crooke,
- Bury* *The Chronicle of Bury St Edmunds, 1212-1301*, ed. A. Gransden
- CA* *The Cartae Antiquae*
- CAD* *A Descriptive Catalogue of Ancient Deeds*, ed. H.C. Maxwell Lyte, 6 vols
- Canterbury* *The Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury*, W. Stubbs, 2 vols.
- Cardiff* Cardiff Records, vol.2, ed. J.H. Matthews

- CChR* *Calendar of the Charter Rolls Preserved in the Public Records Office*, 6 vols.
Volume cited indicated by years.
- CEC* *Charters of the Anglo-Norman Earls of Chester, c.1071-1237*, ed. G. Barraclough
- CFR* *Calendar of the Fine Rolls of Henry III*, available online
at www.frh3.org.uk/home.html
- CFR, 1272-1307* *Calendar of the Fine Rolls Edward I, 1272–1307*
- Chronica* *Willelmi Rishanger, quondam monachi S. Albani, et quorundam anonymorum, chronica et annales, regnantibus Henrico Tertio et Edwardo Primo : 1259-1307*, ed. H.T. Riley
- CM* *Matthaei Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora*, ed. H.R. Luard, 7 vols
- CMSL* *Chronicle of the Mayors and Sheriffs of London, 1188-1274*, ed. H.T. Riley
- CPREJ* *Calendar of the Plea Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews preserved in the Public Records Office*, ed. J.M. Rigg et al.
- CPL* *Calendar of Papal Letters, I, 1198-1304*
- CPR* *Calendar of Patent Rolls of the reign of Henry III, Edward I and Edward II Preserved in the Public Record Office, 1232*. Volume cited indicated by years
- CLR* *Calendar of the Liberate Rolls preserved in the Public Record Office*, 6 vols. Volume cited indicated by years.
- CR* *Calendar of Close Rolls of the Reign of Henry III*, 14 vols. Volume cited indicated by years.
- CRChI* *Calendarium rotulorum chartarum et inquisitiones ad quod damnum*, ed. J.Caley and R. Lemon
- CRR* *Curia Regis Rolls*, 20 vols
- CRSup* *Close Rolls (Supplementary) of the reign of Henry III, 1244-1266*, ed. A. Morton
- CS* *Councils and Synods with other relating to the English Church*, ii, part I, 1205-1265, ed. F.M. Powicke and C.R. Cheyney, 2 vols
- DBM* *Documents of the Baronial Movement of Reform and Rebellion, 1258-1267*, ed. R.F. Treharne and I.J. Sanders
- Devizes* *The Chronicle of Richard of Devizes of the Time of King Richard the First*, ed. J.T. Appleby
- EEA* *English Episcopal Acta*, ed. P.M. Hoskin. vols.38-39
- EFF* *Feet of Fines for Essex*, ed. R.E.G. Kirk, 4 vols (Essex Archaeological Society,
- EHD* *English Historical Documents, 1189-1327*, ed. H. Rothwell
- English History* *Matthew Paris' English History*, ed. J.A. Giles, 3 vols
- ERGN* *English Register of Godstow Nunnery, near Oxford, written about 1450*, ed. A. Clark, 3 parts

<i>ERMC</i>	The Early Rolls of Merton College Oxford, ed. J.R.L. Highfield
<i>FFNRI</i>	<i>Feet of Fines of the Ninth Year of the Reign of King Richard I, 1197-1198</i>
<i>Wendover</i>	<i>Roger of Wendover's Flowers of History, comprising the history of England from the descent of the Saxons to 1235</i> , ed. J.A. Giles, 2 vols
<i>Flores</i>	<i>Flores Historiarum</i> , ed. H.R. Luard, 3 vols
<i>Glanvill</i>	<i>The Treatise on the Laws and Customs of England commonly called Glanvill</i> , ed. G.D.G. Hall (London, 1965)
<i>Gloucester</i>	<i>The metrical chronicle of Robert of Gloucester</i> , ed. W.D. Wright, 2 vols
<i>Guisborough</i>	<i>The Chronicle of Walter of Guisborough</i> , ed. H. Rothwell
<i>HDEJ</i>	<i>Hebrew Deeds of English Jews before 1290</i> , ed. M.D. Myer
<i>Howden</i>	<i>The annals of Roger of Hoveden: comprising the history of England and of other countries of Europe, 1181-1201</i> , 2 vols
<i>Hugh of Lincoln</i>	<i>The Life of St Hugh of Lincoln</i> , ed. D.L. Douie and D.H. Farmer, 2 vols
<i>HWM</i>	<i>The History of William the Marshal</i> , ed. A.J. Holden, 3 vols
<i>IM</i>	<i>Calendar of Inquisitions Miscellaneous, 1219-1422</i> , 7 vols.
<i>IPM</i>	<i>Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem</i> , 15 vols
<i>IRI</i>	<i>Itinerary of Richard I</i> , ed. L. Landon
<i>L'Ordene</i>	<i>L'Ordene de Chevalrie</i> , ed. R. Temple-House,
<i>LAM</i>	<i>The Letters of Adam Marsh</i> , ed. C.H. Lawrence, 2 vols
<i>LC Sup</i>	<i>The Chartulary of Lewes Priory: the portions relating to counties other than Sussex</i> ,
<i>Lewes</i>	<i>The chartulary of the priory of St. Pancras of Lewes</i> , ed. L.F. Salzman, 2 vols
<i>Lewes Annals</i>	'The Annals of Lewes Priory', ed. F. Liebermann, <i>EHR</i> , xvii
<i>MGH</i>	'Annales Stanleienses et Furnesienses', <i>Monumenta Germaniae Historica</i> , xxviii
<i>MR</i>	<i>The Memoranda Roll for the Michaelmas Term of the First Year of the Reign of King John, 1199-1200</i> , ed. H.G. Richardson
'Newburgh'	'The Historia Regum Anglicarum of William of Newburgh', <i>Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II and Richard I</i> , vol.1
<i>OE</i>	<i>Oxfordshire Eyre 1241</i> , ed. J. Cooper
<i>OFF</i>	<i>The feet of fines for Oxfordshire, 1195-1291</i> , ed. H.E. Salter
<i>OFTLA</i>	<i>Rotuli de oblatiis et finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore regis Johannis</i> , ed. T.D. Hardy
<i>PF</i>	<i>Select Pleas of the Forest</i> , ed. G.J. Turner
<i>Pleas</i>	<i>Pleas Before the King and his Justices, 1198-1212</i> , ed. D.M. Stenton, 4 vols
<i>PR, 1216-1225</i>	<i>Patent rolls of the reign of Henry III: preserved in the Public Record Office, 1216-1225</i>
<i>PR, 1225-1232</i>	<i>Patent rolls of the reign of Henry III: preserved in the Public Record Office, 1225-1232</i>

- Pipe Roll* Citation to pipe rolls are to years given on spine of volume published by the Pipe Roll Society, with the exception of the independent publications of *The Great Roll of the Pipe For the Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King Henry III Michaelmas 1230*, ed. C. Robinson; *The great roll of the pipe for the twenty-sixth year of the reign of King Henry III, 1241-1242*, ed. H.L. Cannon. For 1259 Pipe Roll see below Cassidy, 1259
- Political Songs* 'A song against the king of Almaine', *Thomas Wright's Political Songs of England: From the Reign of John to that of Edward II*, ed. P.R. Coss,
- Ramsey* *Cartularium Monasterii de Rameseia*, ed. W.H. Hart and P.A. Lyons
- RBE* *The Red Book of the Exchequer*, ed. H. Hall, 3 vols
- RC* *Rotuli Chartarum, 1199-1216*, ed. T.D. Hardy
- RLC, 1204-1224* *Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum, 1204-1224*, ed. T.D. Hardy
- RLC, 1224-1227* *Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum, 1224-1227*, ed. T.D. Hardy
- RLMP* *Rotuli de liberate ac de misis et praestitis, regnante Johanne*, ed. T.D. Hardy
- RLP* *Rotuli Litterarum Patentium*, ed. T.D. Hardy, vol.1
- RCWL* *Royal Charter Witness Lists of Henry III, 1226-1272*, ed. M. Morris, 2 vols
- RG* *Rotuli Roberti Grossteste, episcopo Lincolniensis*, ed. F.N. David
- RH* *Rotuli hundredorum*, Henry III & Edward I, 2 vols
- RS* *Rotuli Selecti ad Res Anglicas et Hibernicas*, ed. J. Hunter
- RWG* *The Register, or rolls, of Walter Gray, lord archbishop of York*, ed. J. Raines
- SCD* *Charters and documents illustrating the history of the cathedral, city, and diocese of Salisbury, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries*, ed. W.D. Macray
- SE* *The 1263 Surrey Eyre*, ed. Susan Stewart
- SF* *Snappe's Formulary and other records*, ed. H.E. Salter
- SFF* *Pedes Finium commonly called Feet of Fines for the county of Somerset, Richard I to Edward I, 1196-1307*, ed. Emmanuel Green
- Song* *The Song of Lewes*, ed. C.L. Kingsford
- SP* *Somerset Pleas: civil and criminal, from the rolls of the itinerant justices*, ed. C.E.H. Chadwyck-Healey and L.Landon, 4 vols
- SPSREJ* *Select, pleas, starrs and other records from Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews, 1220-1284*, ed. J.M. Rigg
- Stoke-by-Clare* *Stoke by Clare Priory Cartulary*, ed. C. Harper- Bill and R. Mortimer
- SuFF* *A Calendar of the Feet of Fines for Suffolk, 1189-1485*, ed. W. Rye, 3 vols
- Surrey Eyre* *The Surrey Eyre of 1235*, ed. C.A.F. Meekings and D. Crook, 3 vols
- TRRI* *Three Rolls of the King's Court in the reign of Richard I 1194-1199*, ed. F.W. Maitland
- TN* *Testa de Neville sive Liber feodorum in Curia scaccarii: Temp. Hen. III & Edw. I*
- TR* *Treaty Rolls preserved in the Public Records Office, 1234-1325*, ed. J. Fergason

- WFF *A calendar of the feet of fines relating to the county of Wiltshire, remaining in the Public Record Office, London, from their commencement in the reign of Richard I (1195) to the end of Henry III (1272)*, ed. E.A. Fry
- WE, 1249 *Crown Pleas of the Wiltshire Eyre, 1249*, ed. C.A.F. Meekings
- WE, 1268 *Crown pleas of the Wiltshire Eyre, 1268*, eds. B. Farr, C. Erlington
- Yorks *Rolls of the Justices in Eyre for Yorkshire, 1218-19*, ed. D.M. Stenton

Secondary Sources

- AU Wood, A.A., *Annals of the University*, i
- Beamish, *Battle* Beamish, T., *Battle Royal*
- Bicester* Dunkin, J., *The history and antiquities of Bicester*
- Blaauw, *BW* Blauw, W.H., *The Barons' War*
- Bowles and Nichols, *Lacock* Bowles, W.L., and Nichols. J.G., *Annals and Antiquities of Lacock Abbey*, (London, 1835)
- Brown, 'Castle Building' Brown, R.A., 'Royal Castle Building in England, 1154-1216'
- Carpenter, 'Crisis' Carpenter, D. A., 'Was there a Crisis of the Knightly Class in the Thirteenth Century? The Oxfordshire evidence.'
- Carpenter, 'Crowcombe' 'The Career of Godfrey of Crowcombe: Household Knight of King John and Steward of King Henry III'
- Carpenter, 'Hubert de Burgh' Carpenter, D. A., 'The Fall of Hubert de Burgh'
- Carpenter, 'Langton' Carpenter, D. A., 'Archbishop Langton and Magna Carta: his contribution, his doubts and his hypocrisy'
- Carpenter, 'Magna Carta 1253' Carpenter, D. A., 'Magna Carta 1253: new light on the negotiations and the ambitions of the church'
- Carpenter, 'Mortimer' Carpenter, D. A., 'A Noble in Politics: Roger Mortimer in the Period of Baronial Reform and Rebellion, 1258-1265'
- Carpenter, 'Westminster Abbey' Carpenter, D. A., *Westminster Abbey in Politics 1258-1269'*
- Carpenter, *Henry III* Carpenter, D. A., *The Reign of Henry III*
- Carpenter, *Lewes & Evesham* Carpenter, D. A., *The Battles of Lewes and Evesham 1264-1265*
- Carpenter, *Minority* Carpenter, D. A., *The Minority of Henry III*
- Carpenter, *Struggle* Carpenter, D. A., *The Struggle for Mastery*
- Church, *Household* Church, S.D., *The Household Knights of King John*
- Colvin, *King's Works* Colvin, H.M, ed., *The History of the King's works: The Middle Ages*

Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley'	Coss, P.R., Sir Geoffrey de Langley and the crisis of the knightly class in thirteenth century England'
Coss, <i>Foundations</i>	Coss, P.R., <i>The Foundations of Gentry Life</i>
Coss, <i>Lordship, Knighthood, Locality</i>	Coss, P.R., <i>Lordship, Knighthood and Locality</i>
Coss, <i>Origins</i>	Coss, P.R., <i>The Origins of the English Gentry</i>
CP	Cokayne, G. E., <i>Complete Peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain and the United Kingdom</i>
Crouch, 'Last Adventure'	Crouch, D., 'The Last Adventure of Richard Siward'
Crouch, <i>Birth Nobility</i>	Crouch, D., <i>The Birth of Nobility</i>
Crouch, <i>Image</i>	Crouch, D., <i>The image of aristocracy in Britain 1000-1300</i> (London and New York, 1992)
Crouch, <i>Marshal</i>	Crouch, D., <i>William Marshal: Knighthood, War and Chivalry</i>
Denholm-Young, 'Feudal Society'	Denholm-Young, N., Feudal Society in the Thirteenth Century: The Knights',
Denholm-Young, <i>Cornwall</i>	Denholm-Young, N., <i>Richard of Cornwall</i>
Dunning, <i>Somerset</i>	Dunning, R., <i>A History of Somerset</i>
<i>ETHN</i>	Bloomfield, F., <i>An Essay towards a Topographical History of the County of Norfolk</i> , vol.8
<i>Fasti</i>	Greenway, D.E., <i>Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae 1066-1300</i> , 1,
Faulkner, 'Transformation'	Faulkner, K., 'Transformation of Knighthood in Early Thirteenth-Century' England'
Fernandes, 'Northamptonshire'	Fernandes, M., 'The Northamptonshire Assize Jurors: the role of Family as a motivating force during the Barons' War'
Foss, <i>Judges</i>	Foss, E., <i>The Judges of England</i> , ii
Fowler, 'Fulk Basset's register'	Fowler, R.C., 'Fulk Basset's register and the Norwich taxation'
Gillingham, <i>Richard</i>	Gillingham, J., <i>Richard the Lionheart</i>
Gillingham, 'War and Chivalry'	Gillingham, J., 'War and Chivalry in the History of William the Marshal'
'Glover's Collections'	Campbell, L. and Yorke, R., 'Glover's Collections', <i>A catalogue of manuscripts in the College of Arms</i> , vol 1,
<i>GMF</i>	Letters, S., <i>Gazetteer of Markets and Fairs</i> , available at http://www.history.ac.uk/cmh/gaz/gazweb2.html
Gransden, <i>Writing</i>	Gransden, A., <i>Historical Writing in England</i>
Holt, <i>Colonial England</i>	Holt, J.C., <i>Colonial England</i>
Holt, <i>MC</i>	Holt, J.C., <i>Magna Carta</i>

Hudson, <i>Land, Law, Lordship</i>	Hudson, J., <i>Land, Law and Lordship in Anglo-Norman England</i>
Hunt, <i>Lordship and Landscape</i>	Hunt, J., <i>Lordship and Landscape: A documentary history of the Honour of Dudley</i>
Hyams, <i>Rancour and Reconciliation</i>	Hyams, P., <i>Rancour and Reconciliation</i>
Jamroziak 'Markets and Patronage'	Jamroziak, E., 'Networks of Markets and Networks of Patronage in Thirteenth Century England'
Joliffe, <i>Angevin Kingship</i>	Joliffe, J.E.A., <i>Angevin Kingship</i>
Joliffe, <i>Chamber and Castle Treasuries</i>	Joliffe, J.E.A., 'The chamber and the castle treasuries under King John'
<i>KBCB</i>	Meekings, C.A.F. and Crook, D., <i>King's Bench and Common Bench in the Reign of Henry III</i>
Knowles, 'Justiciarship'	Knowles, C.H., 'The justiciarship in England 1258-1265'
Knowles, 'Provision'	Knowles, C.H., 'Provision for the Families of the Montfortian disinherited after the Battle of Evesham'
Knowles, 'Resettlement'	Knowles, C.H., 'The Resettlement of England after the Barons' War 1264-67'
Letters, 'Markets and Fairs'	Letters, S., 'Markets and Fairs in Medieval England: a New Resource'
Maddicott, 'Infinite'	Maddicott, J.R., '"An Infinite Multitude of Nobles": quality, quantity and politics in the pre-reform parliaments of Henry III'
Maddicott, <i>Parliament</i>	Maddicott, J.R., <i>The Origins of English Parliament</i>
Maddicott, <i>SM</i>	Maddicott, J.R., <i>Simon de Montfort</i>
Meekings, 'Sandon'	Meekings, C.A.F., 'The early history of Sandon Hospital'
Morris, <i>Bigods</i>	Morris, M., <i>The Bigod Earls of Norfolk in the Thirteenth Century</i>
Newman, <i>Anglo-Norman Nobility</i>	Newman, C.A., <i>The Anglo-Norman Nobility in the reign of Henry I</i>
Painter, <i>English Feudal Barony</i>	Painter, S., <i>Studies in the History of the English Feudal Barony</i>
Painter, <i>Marshal</i>	Painter, S., <i>William Marshal</i>
Papal Taxation	Lunt, W.E., 'Papal Taxation' in England in the Reign of Edward I'
Payne, <i>Tombs and Monument</i>	Payne, F., <i>The tombs, monuments, and sepulchral inscriptions, lately visible in St Paul's cathedral</i>

- Powicke, *HLE*
 Powicke, *Loss*
 Powicke, *TC*
 Prestwich, *Warfare*
 Reuter, *Medieval Politics*
RGE
 Round, *Serjeants*
 Sanders, *English Baronies*
 Saul, *Honour and Fame*
 Saul, *Provincial Life*

 Saul, *Three Richards*
 Saul, *Knights and Esquires*

 Stewart-Parker, 'Compton Bassett'

 Strickland, 'Iniuriam'

 Thomas, *Vassals*
 Tout, 'Fair of Lincoln'

 Tout, *History*,
 Treharne 'Northampton'
 Treharne, *Baronial Plan*
 Turner, *Men from Dust*
UE
 Vincent, 'Court of Henry II'
 Vincent, des Roches
 Walker 'Supporters of Richard Marshal'

 Warren, *John*
 Waugh, 'Reluctant Knights'

 Waugh, *Lordship*
- Powicke, F.M., *Henry III and Lord Edward*
 Powicke, F.M., *The Loss of Normandy*
 Powicke, F.M., *The Thirteenth Century*
 Prestwich, M., *Armies and Warfare in Middle Ages*
 Reuter, T., *Medieval Politics and Modern Mentalities*
 Crook, D., *Records of the General Eyre*
 Round, J.H., *The king's Serjeants and Officers of State*
 Sanders, I.J., *English Baronies*
 Saul, N., *For Honour and Fame: Chivalry in England*
Scenes from Provincial Life: Knightly Families in Sussex
1280-1400
 Saul, N., *The Three Richards*
Knights and Esquires: The Gloucestershire Gentry in the
Fourteenth Century
 Stewart-Parker, W. 'Methodological Problems of
 Standardisation in Medieval Source Material: The Compton
 Bassett Charters'
 Strickland, M., 'in coram regiam commiserunt iniuriam'-
 The Barons' War and the legal status of rebellion 1264-65
 Thomas, H.M., *Vassals, Heiresses, Crusaders and Thugs*
 Tout, T.F., 'The Fair of Lincoln and the Histoire de
 Guillaume le Marechal'
 Tout, T.F., *The History of England*
 Treharne, R.F., 'The Battle of Northampton 5 April 1264'
 Treharne, R.F., *The Baronial Plan of Reform*
 Turner, R.V., *Men raised from the Dust*
 Rashdall, H., *Universities of Europe*
 Vincent, N., 'The Court of Henry II'
 Vincent, N., *Peter des Roches: An Alien in English Politics*
 Walker, R.F., 'The Supporters of Richard Marshal earl of
 Pembroke, in the Rebellion of 1233-1233'
 Warren, W.L., *King John*
 Waugh, S.L., 'Reluctant Knights and Jurors: Respites,
 Exemptions, and Public Obligations in the Reign of Henry
 III'
 Waugh, S.L., *The Lordship of England*

- Weiler, *Kings and Sons* Weiler, B., 'Kings and sons: princely rebellions and the structures of revolt in western Europe, c.1170-c. 1280'
- Weiler, *Kingship, Rebellion, Culture* Weiler, B., *Kingship, Rebellion and Political Culture*

Unpublished PhD Theses

- Ambler, *English Church* Ambler, S., *The English Church, the Papacy and the Montfortian Rebellion*, (University of London PhD Thesis, 2012)
- Carpenter, *Sheriffs* Carpenter, D. A., 'Sheriffs of Oxfordshire and their Subordinates, 1194-1236. A study in politics, patronage and society', (University of Oxford D.Phil thesis, 1973).
- Cassidy, *1259* Cassidy, R., *The 1259 Pipe Roll*, 2 vols., (University of London PhD Thesis, 2012)
- Hogg, *Justiciarship* Hogg, R.M., *The Justiciarship during the Barons' War, 1259-1265: The Royalist Justiciarship of Philip Basset, 1261-1263*, (University of Wales PhD Thesis, 1981)
- Moore, *Government and Locality* Moore, T.K., *Government and Locality in Essex in the Reign of Henry III, 1216-1272*, (University of Cambridge PhD Thesis, 2006)
- Preem, *Acta* Preem, M., *The acta of John, lord of Ireland and count of Mortain, with a study of his household* (MA dissertation, University of Manchester, 1949)²

² My thanks to Henrietta Kaye for highlighting this work and sending me selected notes.

**The Bassets of High Wycombe: Politics, Lordship, Locality and Culture in the Thirteenth
Century**

Part One: Thesis

Introduction

Baronial and knightly families dominated the secular life of thirteenth century England. The century saw the establishment of Magna Carta, the emergence of parliament, and a reform of the realm which handed government to a magnate council. Historians debate the significance of these events, as they debate too wider changes in society and culture. Does this period see the formation of the gentry and a related transition from a 'feudal' to a 'bastard feudal' structure of society? What part did baronial and knightly families play in 'the commercialisation' of England with a new network of markets and fairs? And what was the balance between material self-interest and codes of conduct, which celebrated honour and loyalty but could also justify rebellion?

This thesis will examine the careers of Alan Basset of High Wycombe and his descendants between 1180 and 1271. The family are called 'The Bassets of High Wycombe' to distinguish them from other families bearing the common Basset surname. The term however is not contemporary. The name is derived from their manor in Wycombe, Buckinghamshire, which was one of the family's most significant properties. Found at the centre of affairs in the English kingdom from the reign of Henry II to that of Henry III the Bassets also impacted upon the areas in which they held land.

The Bassets rose through service to the Angevin kings- as fighting knights turned courtiers- to occupy a distinctive position between the knights and greater magnates. Alan followed his father, Thomas, into royal service and was rewarded with lands by Richard I and King John. From the firm landed base established by their father, Alan's five sons continued to expand and consolidate their family holdings. They boasted varied and dynamic careers; Gilbert, Thomas and Philip were household knights, Fulk rose to become bishop of London; and Philip served the crown from the 1240's, becoming Justiciar between 1261-1263 in the midst of the period of reform and rebellion. By the death of Philip in 1271 the Bassets had built up an estate through royal grants, inheritance, patronage and private acquisition.

The Bassets have often featured in studies of the politics of the reigns of King John and Henry III; in particular the works of David Carpenter (*The Minority of Henry III*, and his collective essays in *The Reign of Henry III*), Nicholas Vincent (*Peter des Roches*) and Bjorn Weiler (*Kingship, Rebellion and Political Culture*).¹ There have been important studies of individual barons and baronial families in the thirteenth century. The general approach of this present research owes much to these biographical studies; David Crouch's *William Marshal*, John Maddicott's *Simon de Montfort*, and Marc Morris'

¹ Carpenter, *Minority*; Carpenter, *Henry III*; Vincent, *Des Roches*; Weiler, *Kingship Rebellion Culture*.

study of the last two Bigod earls of Norfolk.² This research has also drawn on work on knights and knightly society, landholding and culture; in particular David Crouch (*The Birth of Nobility*), Peter Coss (*Foundations of Gentry Life; Lordship, Knighthood and Locality*), Nigel Saul (*For Honour and Fame*), and Tony Moore (*Government and Locality in Essex in the Reign of Henry III*).³

Given their prominence at the heart of royal government there have been individual works on Basset family members. The Oxford Dictionary of National Biography has several brief biographies.⁴ William Reedy's *Basset Charters* offers a general early history of those families bearing the 'Basset' name from its earliest origins in England together with transcriptions of their charters, up to 1250. However Reedy did not include Fulk and Philip Basset in his study. An account of Fulk's ecclesiastical career with analysis has been provided by Philippa Hoskin, in the *English Episcopal Acta* for London between 1229-1280.⁵ The overriding focus of this work however was Fulk's diocesan administration and ecclesiastical affairs, and does not feature the private charter evidence of Fulk as landholder and head of a baronial family.⁶ Philip's period as Justiciar, along with a wider analysis of the office in the thirteenth century, was the subject of Robert Malcolm Hogg's thesis; *The Justiciarship during The Barons' War, 1258-1265: The Royalist Justiciarship of Philip Basset, 1261-1263*.⁷ Hogg's thesis offered limited analysis of the Bassets of Wycombe in general and adopted a deterministic view of Philip's career leading to his appointment as Justiciar in 1263. While a useful source for evidence the thesis offers no wider consideration of Philip or the Basset's family connections, associations, lordship or landholding. It also fails to give an adequate account of Philip's early life and later career during and after the Second Barons' War.

This thesis will be the first major study of a magnate family situated between the great barons and the knights. While the importance of these families has been recognised, they have never been subjected to a set piece study. Indeed, such families were out of step with contemporary models of society in the Bassets' lifetimes. Magna Carta in 1215 saw relief payments set for earldoms and baronies at £100 and for knightly families at 100s, while clause fourteen of the charter, concerning common consent for an aid or scutage stated that earls and greater barons would be summoned individually, while other

² Crouch, *Marshal*; Maddicott, *SM*; Morris, *Bigods*.

³ Coss, *Foundations*; Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*; Crouch, *Birth Nobility*; Saul, *Honour and Fame*; Moore *Government and Locality*. My thanks to Tony Moore for providing me with a copy of his thesis and answering my enquiries on Essex.

⁴ 'Alan Basset' (also 'Thomas Basset of Headington', and Alan's parents 'Thomas Basset' and 'Adeliza Basset'), 'Gilbert Basset', 'Fulk Basset', 'Philip Basset', *DNB*.

⁵ *EEA*, 38-39. My thanks to Philippa Hoskin for providing me with an early draft of this work.

⁶ For the bishops attitudes to the period of Reform see also Ambler, *English Church*.

⁷ Hogg, *Justiciarship*. Hogg sought to prove Meeking's view of Philip as a 'leading courtier and administrator' before 1258. Meekings, 'Sandon', p.83.

tenants in chief would be summoned generally.⁸ The Bassets, while tenants in chief, were an example of a modest family of county knights who, as a result of their individual careers and royal service, eventually held the same wealth as major barons, despite never being personally identified as such. They represented a social category outside the limited ranks, focussed on perceived wealth and landholding, acknowledged in Magna Carta.⁹ In their rise they went from being county knights harbouring local (and perhaps limited) ambitions and expectations- typified in the marriages of Alan, Warin and the first marriage of Philip Basset to moving in higher social circles which brought greater aspirations. From Alan holding the average knightly income of £10-20 at the beginning of his career, the Bassets greatly expanded their landed base and wealth.¹⁰

A history of the family will be constructed from the primary sources. The research will hopefully contribute to a new understanding of the role of lesser magnate families in medieval England. It will demonstrate how service to the Angevin kings could establish a family's fortunes. It will consider themes of family relationships, landholding, affinity networks, neighbourhood, ecclesiastical patronage and religious devotion, marriages and inheritance, in particular the role of women in extending family networks, alongside individual careers in royal and church offices. There is an interesting division within the family between loyalists and rebels, which will illustrate issues relating to disinheritance and restoration, and the mechanisms deployed in the pursuit of reconciliation. The research will furthermore look at the changing ideology of lordship itself and the associated relationship between lords and their tenants.

The first section of the thesis will consider the 'public' political careers of Alan, his sons, Gilbert, Thomas, Warin, Fulk and Philip, along with their wives, sisters and daughters. Alan loyally served Richard and John and may well have viewed his career in chivalric terms. However, Alan's sons Gilbert, Warin and Philip rebelled in 1233-1234. Gilbert's successors, Fulk and Philip, despite clashes with the king, were loyal to Henry III during the period of reform and rebellion (1258-1265). The challenges faced by the Bassets reflect those encountered by knights and magnates more widely; how to forge a career as a younger son; alliances and associations at court and their consequences; when

⁸ Holt, *MC*, pp.453, 455. The £100 for a barony was actually reduced to 100*m*. Painter, *English Feudal Barony*, p.195.

⁹ By the early fourteenth century greater diversity within the gentry led to the use of terms such as knight, esquire and vavasour to account for the increased social graduation. The boundaries of such ranks as with those of the barons and earls were similarly blurred.

¹⁰ Painter, *English Feudal Barony*, p.170. Fulk Basset was later described as one of the richest prelates in England. During Philip Basset's period as Justiciar, his income from his lands was supplemented not only by the money fees he held of the crown, but the lucrative wage of £1000 each year (which alone gave him the annual income of an earl). Philip's status as a banneret, while a martial title, marked him out from the 1240's as a man of wealth and experience. By the mid fourteenth century a banneret was expected to have an income of at least £200, perhaps more. Saul, *Knights and Esquires*, p.9. By 1281 when Hugh Despenser, grandson of Philip Basset, paid relief for the lands of the Basset estate and those of his father he offered 500*m*; over three times the amount prescribed in clause two of Magna Carta 1215 for baronial relief.

and whom to marry; and the limits of loyalty to kin and king. This took place in the context of a difficult transition period of royal patronage. The age of plentiful grants from the royal demesne was drawing to a close when Alan began his career, only for it to be replaced by grants of 'lands of the Normans' after 1204. Immediately after the seizure of forfeited lands in 1204, tenure of the escheats had taken the form of custody during pleasure, or for life, but the crown had avoided granting it in fee in the hope that when Normandy had been reclaimed, an easy transition to a landed settlement would take place. In the early minority period Thomas and Gilbert Basset had to contend with factional politics, competition for patronage, and the difficulties of gaining permanent grants of land. With Henry III's coming of age in 1227 and the decreasing likelihood of Normandy's re-conquest, the nature of *terrae normannorum* landholding changed. From 1227 grants of Norman land in fee became customary, reserving compensation to the grantee in the event of the Norman heir reclaiming his estates in England. During the personal rule of Henry III the Bassets faced the equally challenging circumstances of the influx of the king and queen's foreign relations at court, and Henry's erratic domestic and foreign policy, ultimately leading to the baronial revolution of 1258.

The second section of this thesis will consider the Bassets' activity away from the royal court in the localities where they held lands. The establishment, expansion and end of the Basset estate will be charted. This was a complex and subtle process of accumulation followed by an equally important period of consolidation, as the family sought to exploit their holdings. From the Basset evidence it appears such activity had to be done diplomatically to prevent displacement of the power structures in the localities. Negotiation, litigation and compromise had to take place, both with the local elites and with new-found tenants, with the aim of establishing a profitable and productive relationship. To simply list manors, fees, villis and other lands which came into the hands of the Bassets would offer only a limited insight, without consideration of the process of accumulation within a geographical area. The expanding Basset household and local affinities will also be examined. The growth in the possessions of the Bassets also raises a wider question of family strategy and the nature of family relationships. Alan Basset's father, Thomas, had to provide for his three sons and reduce the possibility of conflict between them. In turn, Alan found himself having to provide for his own children from his estate. His sons sought to develop their own lands from within this overarching patrimony. Two of the main areas of Basset activity in this period, the family's developing relationship with the manor of Wycombe and their expansion and acquisitions in the county of Essex, will be examined through individual case studies. This must be set against the backdrop of changing economic and social circumstances, particularly for the knightly class.

Within both the politics of the court and the localised world of the family estate, the Bassets were part of a wider cultural environment steeped in the trappings of chivalry, piety, virtue and honour. Abstract though these terms might have been, the Bassets lived in an age deeply influenced by these ideas.

By the end of the eleventh century the elements of aristocratic culture, with which the Bassets were familiar, were coalescing into an ‘ideal type’. The *preudomme* became the model to emulate, be identified with, and used to criticise others’ behaviour. By the mid-twelfth century this ideal centred on being a great and seasoned warrior, whose opinion would be heeded and whose religious devotion and moral probity matched his valour.¹¹ It was upon the *preudomme*, the conduct recognised as the noble ‘habitus’ of behaviour and material expectations that the foundations of chivalry were laid.¹² These ideals were taught by proverbs and cautionary tales, and came to the fore in the romance literature of the Angevin court, where Alan and his brothers first carved out their careers. Such notions were exemplified in *l’Ordene de Chevalerie* which built on the idea of the *preudomme* as wise and discreet, full of bravery and knightliness, frankness and reliable behaviour.¹³

The extent to which this literature impacted upon the Bassets is difficult to assess. However one text, more than any other, must have resonated with them and formed part of their social and cultural environment. *L’Histoire de Guillume le Marechal*, completed around 1226, was commissioned by, and thus reflects the values of, a member the Marshal’s retinue. Alan, and his brother, Thomas of Headington, feature in the text.¹⁴ Alan’s sons, who retained strong bonds with the Marshal household, would have associated themselves with its stories and personages. These were not abstract exemplars; the Bassets knew the men, events, and values of the poem and its context, the life of service and the tourney.¹⁵ The author aimed to write ‘in such a way that his words have a ring of common sense, with nothing in them to invite censure’.¹⁶ It set a model of conduct for the next generation, including Alan’s sons. As *l’Histoire* professed ‘all can see and know it well, that a good tree bears good fruit, and it is entirely right that the children show the qualities of their father and worthy mother’.¹⁷ The tale is a window to the thought world of the Bassets and an important guide to their conduct. The final section of the thesis will reflect on the way in which they fitted into this world through deed and reputation, building on character assessments of individual family members in the earlier chapters. It considers how they responded to and engaged with the expectations and the ideals of the age, particularly during the periods of crisis; 1215-1217, 1233-1234 and 1258-1265.

¹¹ Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, pp.31-37; Coss, *Foundations*, p.284; see also Saul, *Honour and Fame*.

¹² Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, pp.52-53.

¹³ *L’Ordene*.

¹⁴ Thomas, Alan’s son may have also been the Thomas Basset named in the text as part of the Marshal’s household.

¹⁵ Gillingham, ‘War and Chivalry’, pp.1–13.

¹⁶ *HWM*, 1.5-7.

¹⁷ *HWM*, 1.14959-14962.

The Later Basset Charters

An essential element to the study of the Bassets of Wycombe is the vast and unique corpus of charter material relating to the family. In total there are some two hundred and eighty-two extant charters of the Wycombe Bassets dating from the 1180's to the 1290's. Through analysis of the charters' content and witness lists it is possible to understand more about the family's associations, household and dependents, as well as their life beyond the royal court. Eighty-nine of these charters appeared in Reedy's *Basset Charters*. This has transcriptions of their charters up to 1250. The material Reedy selected came from the cartulary of the baronial family of Basset of Great Weldon, all originals of Basset final concords, and all originals of Basset charters extant for the period 1120-1250.¹⁸ While there is little substantive analysis of their content, Reedy's collection remains an invaluable source for the study of the establishment of the Bassets of Wycombe.¹⁹

The remaining extant and unedited original charters of the Bassets of Wycombe are those of Fulk and Philip (and Philip's wife and daughter), preserved in the National Archives and the British Library. These were not utilised by Reedy because including these charters would have doubled the size of his work.²⁰ The later charters have not received much attention from historians but are integral to understanding the Bassets. Appendix One of this thesis provides detailed abstracts of all these later Basset charters related to the Wycombe branch.

By far the greatest repository of charters relating to the Bassets is the National Archives, followed by the British Library.²¹ Overwhelmingly, the corpus of Basset charters contained in the National Archives are held under the class mark E40 (Exchequer: Treasury of Receipt: Ancient Deeds, Series A). This collection, which consists mainly of conveyances and deeds which the Crown acquired from private individuals, were stored in the Treasury of the Receipt of the Exchequer. These records were formerly maintained in estate archives but were rearranged by county in the seventeenth century, leaving little trace of their original groupings. Notably, the estate archives of the Bassets of Wycombe's descendant Hugh Despenser the elder and his son, are among those of attainted individuals, held by the exchequer from 1326. Presumably it is via the Despenser forfeitures that the Wycombe Basset charters entered the public records. The other Later Basset Charters in the National Archives are held under the class mark E326. Formerly held under Exchequer: Augmentation Office: Ancient Deeds, Series B, as with E40, the original arrangement of the documents is all but lost, along with how they came to be held in the Public Record Office.²² The collection of Basset material in the

¹⁸ *BC*, p.vi.

¹⁹ *BC*, p.viii.

²⁰ *BC*, p.v.

²¹ The evidence from the Basset Feet of Fines has also been utilised for this thesis.

²² *LBC*.139.

British Library is an important additional source for understanding the relationship of the Bassets with their contemporaries. In particular the charters of the British Library add greatly to the evidence of Philip Basset's relationship with Hubert and John de Burgh and the Longespée Earls of Salisbury.

For the purposes of the present thesis, only those later charters in which the Bassets of High Wycombe appear as a donor, recipient or where reference is made to them for a previous transaction, have been transcribed and summarised in the appendix.²³ The charter material- a combination of royal rewards, family inheritance and local acquisitions- gives an impression, if somewhat incomplete, of the changing focus of the Basset's energies during their lifetimes.

Alan's charters have an overriding focus on Wiltshire. Sixty-two per cent of these charters concern this county as he sought to secure the provisions his family had made for him. Outside Wiltshire, the main focus of Alan's activities lay in the manors he received as a result of royal service. Gilbert's charters show similar attention to the Wiltshire Basset estate. The death of his brother Thomas in 1230 meant that Gilbert inherited his brother's lands in Yorkshire and Oxfordshire, thereby expanding the family's field of activity. The death of Warin in 1233 saw further reorganisation of the Basset inheritance. The extant charters of Fulk and Philip highlight rapid expansion, with a particular focus on Essex and the counties surrounding London. Both Fulk and Philip's careers played their part in this, Fulk as bishop, Philip as a prominent courtier and Justiciar of England.²⁴

In addition to the unedited charter material discussed above, there have been several attempts to transcribe and categorise other material relating to the Bassets from other sources. The earliest collection of material relating to the Bassets can be found in the works of the sixteenth century Somerset Herald, Robert Glover, preserved in the Royal College of Arms, London.²⁵ Glover's books contain important extracts and direct transcriptions from a collection of Basset deeds. Most importantly the material highlights the relations of the Bassets with families like the Samfords and the Marshal Earls of Pembroke (Appendix Three).²⁶ The books contain nine entries concerning the Wycombe Bassets which have no extant originals.

More recently the material relating to the Bassets of Wycombe and Oxford has been transcribed and utilised in the study of the history of the University.²⁷ *The Early Rolls of Merton College Oxford* has made use of the evidence of Alan, Philip Basset and Ela, countess of Warwick, contained in their

²³ 'a Basset original is defined as one in which Basset is either issuer or recipient of whatever was granted, confirmed etc'. *BC*, p.iv.

²⁴ See *The Bassets of High Wycombe*, Volume Two, Appendix Two.

²⁵ 'Robert Glover', *DNB*.

²⁶ My thanks to Nicholas Vincent for bringing this source to my attention and Robert Yorke for helping me consult the material. 'Glover's Collections', pp.169-178.

²⁷ *Bicester*, p.65; *AU*, I, p.232; *UE*, II, p.469.

archives. The material is of value for examining the religious patronage of the Bassets and their involvement with another prominent courtier and patron of the university, Walter de Merton.²⁸ Other records of the University, contained in *Snape's Formulary* are a unique source of evidence for the later life of Ela, countess of Warwick, after her retirement to Godstow nunnery.²⁹ The Oxford material provides a more complete view of the Basset estate prior to the death of Philip. A further corpus of material relating to the Bassets of Wycombe can be found in Hoskin's, *English Episcopal Acta* for London between 1229- 1280.³⁰ This edition provides a collection of Fulk's *acta* as bishop of London. The evidence from the *acta* used in conjunction with the charter abstracts in the appendix to this thesis give a comprehensive view of Fulk both as bishop and Basset lord.

The charter material makes it possible to examine the impact of the Bassets on local society, revealing how they consolidated their estates by purchasing property from tenants and neighbours, and by setting up new markets and fairs. They also transformed the landscape through creating private parks. The witness lists of the charters enable the reconstruction of the Basset affinity network, allowing an exploration as to how far such dynamic families recruited men into their service. The legacy of their landholding on local society is indicated in the number of places with 'Basset' incorporated into their name. In the north-east of Wiltshire alone, there are five locations whose names directly associate them with the Basset family.

²⁸ *ERMC*, pp.21, 27, 41, 52, 67, 223, 254, 261-262, 445- 449.

²⁹ *SF*, pp.297-299.

³⁰ *EEA*, 38-39.

Section One: The Bassets in Politics

1. Land and Loyalty: The Career of Alan Basset

1180-1199: Forging a Career

Alan Basset of High Wycombe came from a family steeped in the traditions of royal service. The Basset coat of arms, barry wavy of six pieces *or* and *gules*, confirms his descent from Ralph Basset, Justiciar under Henry I, believed to be the ancestor of all later branches of the Basset family in England.³¹ Ralph was one of those individuals from seemingly obscure origins, labelled by Orderic Vitalis as ‘raised from the dust’.³² Alan was probably the grandson of Ralph’s younger brother, Gilbert (d.c.1154).³³

Thomas, Alan’s father, laid the foundations for his son’s career. Thomas entered Henry II’s service as sheriff of Oxfordshire in 1163–1164. A baron of the Exchequer and an itinerant justice, Thomas’ most important position was as custodian of the Honour of Wallingford from 1172-1179.³⁴ He held seven knight’s fees of the king, inherited from his father, Gilbert.³⁵ These fees included lands in Hillingdon and Uxbridge (Middlesex), Pitstone (Buckinghamshire), Ardington (Berkshire), Bicester and Stratton Audley (Oxfordshire), and Compton (Wiltshire). Thomas married Adeliza de Dunstanville, the sister of Walter de Dunstanville (I), baron of Castle Combe, Wiltshire.³⁶ The marriage brought Thomas half of the manor of Compton and associated lands.³⁷ Thomas and Adeliza had three sons, Gilbert, Thomas and Alan, along with a daughter, Isabel.³⁸ By marrying into the local elite Thomas secured his position amongst the more prominent landholders in Wiltshire.

Thomas’ status came from holding office. He witnessed royal documents in England and went with Henry II to Normandy, attesting at Barfleur.³⁹ In total he witnessed fifty-seven of Henry’s charters, the thirty-sixth most prominent witness.⁴⁰ Patronage at court formed a reciprocal beneficial system whereby an ambitious man could look to those with whom they had family and local connections for promotion. In turn those already at court would want to promote those whose interests and ambitions corresponded with their own.⁴¹ The careers of Thomas and Alan demonstrate their ability as agents, but also as loyal and amicable companions to the king and prominent magnates.

³¹ *BC*, pp. ix, xxviii-xxx.

³² Turner, *Men from Dust*, p.1; ‘Ralph Basset’, *DNB*. Newman, *Anglo-Norman Nobility*, p.170.

³³ *BrCt*, p.324.

³⁴ ‘Thomas Basset’, *DNB*; *RBE*, I, p.52; *BrCt*, p.324.

³⁵ *RBE*, I, p.308.

³⁶ ‘The de Dunstanville Family’ *DNB*; Scrope, *Castle Combe*.

³⁷ see below, pp.120-122.

³⁸ *BC*, p.xxxviii.

³⁹ ‘Thomas Basset’, *DNB*.

⁴⁰ Vincent, ‘Court of Henry II’, p.289.

⁴¹ Carpenter, *Struggle*, p.398.

While Thomas may have schooled his sons in the need to seek advancement at court or in the retinue of a great lord, their active promotion was cut short by his death in 1182. Alan, the youngest (b.c.1161), having only just reached adulthood, could however look for support from his maternal kin, the Dunstanvilles, who had a strong tradition of royal service. The Dunstanvilles provided the Bassets with a platform for their careers at court. Walter (I) and Alan (I) de Dunstanville regularly attested Prince John's early comital *acta*.⁴² Alan was introduced into John's circle through the Dunstanvilles; Alan attested three of John's *acta* as Count of Mortain, as did his brother Thomas, while Gilbert witnessed six charters.⁴³ Alan, however, faced immediate obstacles in gaining lands and other rewards of service. His career began at a time of crisis, with King Richard away on Crusade. The chronicler Richard of Devizes declared 'as the earth shudders at the absence of the sun, so the face of the realm was altered at the king's departure'.⁴⁴ Tensions between John, the king's brother, and the chancellor William Longchamp, threatened turmoil. The Bassets found themselves torn between the competing camps between 1190-1194. Many of their lands were held of the Honour of Wallingford, which Richard had placed under John's control, along with Peverel, Lancaster, Marlborough, Ludgershall and Tickhill prior to his departure on crusade.⁴⁵ The Bassets were possibly part of the armed retinue who accompanied John on his travels and would have been aware of Longchamp's unpopularity.⁴⁶ Gilbert and Thomas (perhaps with Alan in attendance) were both listed amongst John's supporters giving an oath to uphold the Treaty of Winchester between John and Longchamp in July 1191.⁴⁷ They were also included in Howden's copy of a letter from Longchamp to the bishop of Lincoln following his flight from England in late 1191, excommunicating them alongside a number of others.⁴⁸

There is however evidence that Alan waived in his support of John. The Pipe Roll for 1192 records that he held *terris datis* by writ of the king.⁴⁹ These came from the escheated lands of William Malveisin in Gomshall, Surrey.⁵⁰ Alan held it for a quarter of the year, the Dapifer of Ponthieu having held it previously. This grant came on behalf of the king from the council ruling in his absence. Alan continued to hold the manor for half a year, but lost possession around Easter 1194, on Richard's return.⁵¹ There are two further fragments of evidence from the Wiltshire Eyre of 1194. Referring to events of the previous year, the jury of the Hundred of Barton, Marlborough, declared that Alan had seized thirty-eight cows and ten horses belonging to John. He delivered some of these to Hugh de

⁴² Alan de Dunstanville (II), once John was king, became a *miles de familia regis*. Church, *Household*, pp.30-31.

⁴³ Preem, *Acta*.

⁴⁴ Devizes, p.30.

⁴⁵ 'King John', *DNB*.

⁴⁶ 'Newburgh', p.333; Devizes, pp.29-30.

⁴⁷ Warren, *John*, p.57; Devizes, pp.33, 90-98.

⁴⁸ Howden, II, pp.227, 244.

⁴⁹ *Pipe Roll*, 1192, p.154; 'Shere', *VCH, Surrey*, III, pp.111-121.

⁵⁰ The land came from the royal demesne. *Pipe Roll*, 1189, pp.11, 216-217.

⁵¹ *Pipe Roll*, 1194, p.221. *TN*, p.325.

Neville.⁵² In another incident, the jury for Selkley declared that Alan had killed a man of the sheriff of Wiltshire at Marlborough, in 1193.⁵³ Throughout the period of Richard's absence Marlborough had been one of the strongholds from which John had sought to extend his influence and challenge the royal government. These scant references are difficult to interpret politically. Significantly, Alan's conduct caused no noticeable breach with Richard or John. Following Richard's return in March 1194, and despite the loss of Gomshall, Alan with his brothers accompanied the king to Normandy in May.⁵⁴ Alan's status grew through service in Normandy. From at least December 1194, Alan was a knight of the king's household. The same month he is referred to as *dilecto et fideli militi nostro* in Richard's confirmation of Walter de Dunstanville's grant to Alan of Winterbourne, Wiltshire.⁵⁵

Alan also fostered relations with another individual who would impact significantly on the Bassets' material and political fortunes. William Marshal born around 1147 as a younger son into a middling Wiltshire magnate family, a situation almost identical to Alan, made a name for himself on the tournament circuit, drawing him toward the Angevin court.⁵⁶ The Marshal-Basset link was strengthened through their Wiltshire connections. Marshal witnessed in August 1198 the resealing of Richard I's confirmation to Alan of Walter de Dunstanville's grant of Winterbourne. The Dunstanville family originated from Dénestanville, within the Marshal's Norman lordship of Longeuville, acquired in 1189.⁵⁷ Alan's relationship with Marshal developed further through royal service. According to *l'Histoire*, Alan and William were sent by Richard in June 1197 on an important diplomatic mission, accompanied by Peter de Preaux and John the Marshal, to detach the counts of Flanders and Boulogne from their allegiance to King Philip. Those chosen for the task were among the 'most worthy men in his (the king's) land, and those whose reputations were high'. Alan himself is described as 'a fine handsome and honest knight', a glossy embellishment for a close ally of the Marshal family, but also reflecting something of the regard in which he was held.⁵⁸ Following this mission Alan acted as a surety (along with Thomas his brother) for Richard concerning the king's treaty with Count Baldwin of Flanders in 1197.⁵⁹ Between 1197-1199 Alan witnessed six further royal charters in France, five with Thomas Basset, showing his rising status as a courtier.⁶⁰

Alan's extensive service on the continent was rewarded. In a charter dated to 7 January 1198 (resealed 22 August), he was granted the right to use dogs to hunt foxes, hares and wildcats

⁵² *TRRI*, pp.85.

⁵³ *TRRI*, p.111.

⁵⁴ Alan was pardoned the £4 scutage he owed from the Honour of Wallingford presumably on account of his service on the continent. *Pipe Roll, 1194*, p.17.

⁵⁵ *BC*, no.235.

⁵⁶ Crouch, *Marshal*, p.54.

⁵⁷ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.337 fn.100.

⁵⁸ *HWM*, l.10750-10770.

⁵⁹ *IRI*, p.118.

⁶⁰ *IRI*, pp.123, 132-133, 142, 144.

throughout the king's lands.⁶¹ Alan also received two large land grants. By 20 April 1198, Richard had granted Alan the vill of Mapledurwell, Hampshire, in return for the service of half a knight's fee.⁶² The manor had previously been held by Adam de Port, who in 1172 was outlawed for treason and forfeited all his possessions. The exact date of the grant to Alan is uncertain. However, in April 1198 Alan granted three hides in Newnham relating to Mapledurwell to Hugh de Arundel for the service of half a knight's fee. For this Hugh gave Alan 10*m*.⁶³ Following this grant, Richard rewarded Alan with the royal demesne manor of Woking, Surrey, again held for the service of half a knight.⁶⁴

1199-1216: Household Knight and Loyal Servant

Alan remained in France with the king, witnessing a charter on 10 January 1199 at the ducal palace on the Isle of Andelys, confirming the liberties of Chertsey abbey.⁶⁵ Alan may have accompanied Richard when he met with Philip Augustus a few days later to agree a five year truce.⁶⁶ Upon Richard's death on 6 April Alan, with his brothers, continued to serve his successor, John. Following a brief return to England for the king's coronation on 27 May, Alan returned to France. He was the final witness to a royal charter, again concerning Chertsey, at Verneuil-sur-Avre on 23 July.⁶⁷ The same year Alan received charters from the new king, confirming his possession of the manors of Woking, Mapledurwell and Winterbourne.⁶⁸ The Memoranda roll for the first year of John's reign also suggests Alan held *terrae datae* for a time in Seend, Wiltshire.⁶⁹

In 1200 John referred to Alan as a knight of the royal household when confirming his possession of Winterbourne.⁷⁰ In November the same year, Alan, with his brothers were with the king at Lincoln, where they witnessed the homage of the king of the Scots. A measure of all three brothers' status can be gleaned from Howden's listing them amongst the 'Barons of England and Normandy' present, even though this may not have reflected their landed assets.⁷¹ Alan's main service remained military; he was released from scutage while campaigning in 1201.⁷² In the period 1202-1203, Alan witnessed ten of John's charters in France, nine with his brother Thomas.⁷³ Around 30 August 1203, a command

⁶¹ *BC*, no.245.

⁶² The original charter is not extant.

⁶³ *FFNRI*, no.152; *BF*, p.78. The fine mentions Alan held of the gift of the king.

⁶⁴ No extant charter. *Pipe Roll, 1198*, p.147; *RBE*, i, p.198; *BF*, p.66.

⁶⁵ *CA*, no.119.

⁶⁶ Thomas Basset witnessed Richard's last charter on 5 April 1199. Powicke, *Loss*, p.187.

⁶⁷ *CA*, no.121.

⁶⁸ *RC*, p.37b.

⁶⁹ *MR*, 1199, p.62; *Pipe Roll, 1199*, p.180; *Pipe Roll, 1200*, p.159.

⁷⁰ *RC*, p.54. Thomas Basset, Alan's brother does not appear as one of John's *milites de familia*, although he remained high in his service. It appears he was above this status. Church, *Household*, p.23.

⁷¹ *Howden*, II, p.503; *BC*, p.xvii.

⁷² *Pipe Roll, 1201*, pp.204, 229.

⁷³ *RC*, pp.105b, 106bis, 108, 109b-110b, 112; *CChR*, i, p.44.

was issued to Geoffrey fitz Peter, the justiciar, to maintain and protect the lands, property and men of Richard Morin, who was stated as having been with Alan in the service of the king with horse and arms.⁷⁴ Alan continued to receive quittances by writ from scutages.⁷⁵ He also received probably the most important landed reward of his career. On 16 June 1203, at Orival, Normandy, John granted Alan the whole manor of Wycombe, Buckinghamshire, except for the part held by Robert de Vipont.⁷⁶ Alan held Wycombe in chief of the Honour of Wallingford as one knight's fee in return for an annual farm of £20.⁷⁷ Of this, Alan paid £18 8s and 8d to the king and the remaining £1 11s and 4d, went in tithes to the monks of Bec and the church of Wycombe.⁷⁸

Both Alan's father Thomas and his brother Gilbert had previously acted as custodians of the Honour of Wallingford. Thomas answered for the farm for Wycombe between 1171-1179.⁷⁹ Gilbert continued to answer for this, until 1188.⁸⁰ Thomas and Gilbert had to account for a farm of £72 (less the payment to Bec and the church of the vill) in comparison to Alan's £20.⁸¹ Alan gained a large holding, with important strategic and commercial value, favourably placed between London and Oxford. Around the same time, Thomas, his brother, received the manor of Headington, Oxfordshire, also for an annual farm of £20.⁸² The generosity of these grants reflects the prominence of the brothers' service with John in Normandy. While neither brother had held a role as a castellan both were regularly in attendance on the king. Alan was with John almost constantly from June-September 1203.⁸³ Whether by nature or as a result of the betrayals suffered in Normandy, John was fearful of treachery.⁸⁴ By contrast those who displayed loyalty could expect substantial reward. The reciprocal relationship of acquisitive royal servant and a king seeking to promote reliable individuals, was mutually beneficial. In his grants to Alan and Thomas, John was safeguarding the route from London to Oxford.

Both Alan and Thomas continued to enjoy a close relationship with John after 1203. Alan attested twenty-five of the king's charters in England (nineteen with Thomas) between 1204-1215.⁸⁵ On the 14 September 1204 Thomas was further rewarded with the manor of 'Staffeld', Southampton, and in

⁷⁴ *RLMP*, p.61; Powicke, *Loss*, p.364-365.

⁷⁵ *Pipe Roll, 1203*, pp.50, 192.

⁷⁶ *BC*, no.206; *RC*, p.107; *CChR*, i, p.94. The original charter does not survive.

⁷⁷ *RBE*, i, pp.136, 311; *RBE*, II, p.600.

⁷⁸ *Pipe Roll, 1204*, p.60.

⁷⁹ *Pipe Roll*, 18 Henry II, p.53; *Pipe Roll*, 25 Henry II, p.100.

⁸⁰ *Pipe Roll*, 34 Henry II, p.12.

⁸¹ *BC*, no.206; *RC*, p.107.

⁸² *RC*, p.109b.

⁸³ *RC*, pp.106-108, 109b-110b, 112. Thomas (and probably Alan) accompanied John on his last journey in Normandy in the autumn of 1203. Powicke, *Loss*, p.249.

⁸⁴ Warren, *John*, p.104.

⁸⁵ *RC*, pp.124-124b, 137, 138b-139, 156b, 160b, 161b, 163b, 167, 168b, 171b, 187-188, 189b, 192-192b, 206b, 209b; *Ramsey*, p.89; *CChR*, i, p.72.

the same writ Alan was given the seisin of the manor of Greywell, Hampshire, at the king's pleasure.⁸⁶ The manor had previously been held by Gilbert de l'Aigle, a Norman who had been disinherited.⁸⁷ It was ideally located less than four kilometres from Alan's holding in Mapledurwell. In 1205, another writ of the king permitted Alan to keep all the issues from the manor.⁸⁸ In June 1206 Alan received the manor of Berwick, Wiltshire, for an annual fee farm of £15, the last major grant of his career from the crown.⁸⁹ Alan accounted for this at the Exchequer and received frequent exemptions from payment of this sum.⁹⁰ This expanded the holding Alan already had in Berwick, granted to him by his father in the 1180's. To the north, Berwick bordered on Alan's holding of Winterbourne, drawing his Wiltshire properties into a more coherent unit.

After 1206 Alan continued to serve as one of John's trusted captains. In January 1208, Alan and Stephen de Turnham were charged by the king to deliver 2350*m* from the king's treasure to Geoffrey de Neville to be taken to the castle of Salisbury.⁹¹ The order suggests Alan and Stephen were in charge of one of John's castle treasuries, possibly at Winchester.⁹² The mission was evidently completed to the king's satisfaction as the following month Reginald de Cornhill was given an allowance for delivering £9, 12*s* for twenty-four ells of scarlet cloth to Stephen de Turnham. These were stated as being for the use Alan's wife and her companion at Winchester.⁹³ As the queen was also at Winchester at this time Alan's wife was perhaps accompanying her. If so it clearly indicates Alan and his family's appreciation of courtly manners and etiquette. At Michaelmas 1208, Alan also acted as a judge with the itinerant justices.⁹⁴ In 1210 Alan and Thomas Basset accompanied John to Ireland; both were loaned money while campaigning.⁹⁵ When in 1211 Alan fined in 20*m* to obtain land in Swindon, Wiltshire, he was immediately pardoned the payment by a writ of the king.⁹⁶ In 1213 Alan was again called upon to oversee the transportation of a large sum of money across the kingdom, being sent with John son of Hugh and Hugh de Samford, to collect 10,000*m* from Thomas de Samford, a huge undertaking and responsibility.⁹⁷

⁸⁶ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.8b.

⁸⁷ Powicke, *Loss*, pp.322, 482, 485. The Honour of l'Aigle was granted to Gilbert Marshal in 1234.

⁸⁸ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.32b. Upon Alan's death, in 1232, Greywell was granted to Gilbert Marshal, who subsequently granted the manor to his niece Isabel de Ferrers, on her marriage with Gilbert, Alan's son. *CChR*, i, p.191.

⁸⁹ *BC*, no.219.

⁹⁰ *Pipe Roll*, 1206, p.189; *Pipe Roll*, 1207, p.206; *Pipe Roll*, 1208, p.196.

⁹¹ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.99b.

⁹² This would suggest that the Winchester treasury, in operation in the early part of John's reign under Westminster control was still in operation, at least partially, perhaps as a staging point for the distribution of the royal treasury, after 1207. For a contrary view see Joliffe, *Chamber and Castle Treasuries*, pp.125-130.

⁹³ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.104.

⁹⁴ *Pleas*, no.3342. He served as a justice again in 1218.

⁹⁵ *RLMP*, pp.184, 203.

⁹⁶ *Pipe Roll*, 1211, p.168.

⁹⁷ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.133b.

Alan remained loyal as baronial opposition to the crown grew in 1214-1215. At Runnymede in June 1215, both Alan and Thomas Basset were in the royalist camp and were named as two of the 'noblemen' on whose advice John granted the charter.⁹⁸ They were also among those who swore to follow and observe the orders of the twenty-five barons to be selected as executors of the charter. After Runnymede, John's efforts to resist the implementation of the charter pushed the country into civil war. While two-thirds of the English barony went over to the rebel cause John sought out once more the support of those who owed their wealth and status to him. Alan was one of the crown's captains stationed in the South West. In the summer of 1216, Alan, along with Thomas Basset and William Brewer, was called to assemble at Corfe castle with William, earl of Salisbury, Hugh de Neville and others.⁹⁹ There they were ordered to relieve the castle of Winchester, at that time besieged by French and rebel forces. Evidently they were unable to muster quickly enough to relieve the garrison in time as Winchester fell in June. Alan nevertheless was rewarded with the manor of Thornbury, Gloucestershire to hold at the king's pleasure, in July 1216 at the height of the civil war.¹⁰⁰ Alan continued to fight loyally for John; he owed his wealth to the career he had forged in the crown's service for the previous twenty years.

1216-1232: Royalist, Respected Counsel and Retirement

With John's death at Newark Castle on the night of the 18-19 October 1216, the future of the Angevin dynasty was doubtful.¹⁰¹ However there was hope for the new king, Henry III, as the knights and mercenary captains who owed their positions to John, along with Earl William Marshal and Earl Ranulph of Chester, rallied to him. Following Henry's rushed coronation at Gloucester on 28 October 1216, the debate began over as to who should be regent and guardian of the boy king. *L'Histoire* attributes a significant role to Alan in these deliberations:

"The bishop of Winchester then said, to Sir Alan Basset: 'Sir Alan, it is up to you to decide, for you are the one to pronounce'. 'By my faith' said Sir Alan, 'my fair sir, I can see nobody in the entire realm except the Marshal, either he or the earl of Chester, who should rightly take on that task.'"¹⁰²

This statement was more than a platitude. Proceeding without Chester's support would have been politically disastrous. It was therefore a canny move for a close associate of Marshal to pay this tribute to Chester. The decisions made at this council impacted on the future conduct of the war and would no doubt have been seared in the memories of those present; perhaps Alan himself would

⁹⁸ Holt, *MC*, p.317.

⁹⁹ *RLP*, 1201-1216, p.160.

¹⁰⁰ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.278.

¹⁰¹ Carpenter, *Struggle*, p.299.

¹⁰² *HWM*, I.15496-15504.

subsequently have recounted his pivotal role at this juncture. This humble, chivalric, and measured response, while certainly the poetic licence of the writer, suggests Alan's reputation. He was addressing men of superior material wealth; his position within the court was based solely on the esteem in which he was held.

Alan remained with the regent's court after these discussions. He was named as one of the noblemen on whose counsel Henry III reissued Magna Carta on 11 November 1216.¹⁰³ A writ on 14 December 1216 shows that in the confusion of civil war, even the loyalty of those close to crown could be uncertain. The sheriff of Devon had disseised Philip de Gay of his manors of Goldsworth and Huke, believing him to have gone over to the rebel cause. He was told in fact, Philip had remained with Alan in the service of the king.¹⁰⁴ In the same month, during the agreed truce between the royalists, the rebels and Prince Louis, Alan, was ordered on 21 December to release prisoners in his custody to Engeram de Coucy. The prisoners said they ought to be released under the truce and agreed to return if this was incorrect; evidently a high standard of honourable conduct was still expected.

Alan and Thomas Basset were actively involved in the pacification of the kingdom in 1217.¹⁰⁵ They were present at the Battle of Lincoln on 20 May 1217, Thomas being named by Roger of Wendover as a significant member of the royalist host.¹⁰⁶ Thomas and Alan played an important role in the battle, noted in *l'Histoire*,

“Sir Alan Basset and his brother, Sir Thomas, with loud shouts, attacked them from behind, together with all their bold and valiant men”¹⁰⁷

Their action suggests the Bassets were commanding their own independent contingent during the assault, separate from the main assault, and had possibly made their own audacious entrance into Lincoln, outflanking the rebel and French forces to attack them from the rear.¹⁰⁸ Defeat at Lincoln, along with the annihilation of reinforcements off Sandwich, forced the French and rebels to sue for peace.¹⁰⁹ Alan was charged to bring one of the most important leaders of the rebels, the earl of Winchester, to the council which met first at Kingston and then in Lambeth in September of 1217, to conclude these negotiations.¹¹⁰

¹⁰³ Holt, *MC*, p.350.

¹⁰⁴ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.294b.

¹⁰⁵ *RLC*, 1204-1224, pp.320b, 371b.

¹⁰⁶ *Wendover*, II, p.392.

¹⁰⁷ *HWM*, I.16521-16528.

¹⁰⁸ *HWM* I.16577-16768; *AM*, III, p.49; *CM*, III, pp.20-24; Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.37-40; Tout, 'Fair of Lincoln', pp.240-265.

¹⁰⁹ *PR*, 1216-1224, pp.110.

¹¹⁰ *PR*, 1216-1225, p.93.

With the kingdom now at peace, Alan had to find his place in the Minority government. He was named as an itinerant justice on 4 November 1218 along with Jocelyn, bishop of Bath, William de Witfield and John de Baiocis.¹¹¹ It seems unlikely that Alan fulfilled this role as his name is struck through on the patent roll order commissioning the justices.¹¹² For the regent, the question remained of how to reward those who had remained loyal and bolstered his position. The commercialisation of existing holdings, through granting regular markets, was one way to achieve this, without sapping royal revenue or crown demesne land. In January 1219 Alan was granted a Friday market in Wootton, Wiltshire, for the payment of one palfrey.¹¹³ No doubt it was his political alliance with the Regent that enabled Alan to obtain this during the king's minority.¹¹⁴ Until his resignation in 1219, the Marshal used markets to help advance his allies and reward those on whom the early Minority government had depended.¹¹⁵

In January of 1220, Alan with Philip de Albiny and the Abbot of Stratford were despatched to discuss a four year truce with Philip Augustus, the Treasury paying out 300*m* to the envoys.¹¹⁶ Alan also witnessed a supposed grant by William Marshal (II) to Falkes de Bréauté in February that same year, highlighting his continued close relations with the Marshals.¹¹⁷ In 1221 Alan was again appointed as a justice, to hear an assize of *Mort d'Ancestor* on 26 June, at Wilton, Wiltshire.¹¹⁸ This involvement in a relatively trivial matter reflects Alan's interests in local affairs. Having been an envoy to France in 1220, Alan was also sent to Kent in 1223 to welcome the king of Jerusalem to England.¹¹⁹ Curiously Alan is referred to as knight in this context, suggesting some ambivalence about his status in the new politics of the Minority. In the years 1223-1227 Alan was absent from government affairs, presumably through choice, as this was a period where he sought to develop his landed holdings.¹²⁰ He appears briefly at court, in 1227, 1228, and in 1229, witnessing charters of the king.

By 1230 it appears Alan had passed many of his duties, along with the representation of his family at the royal court, on to his sons. Along with Walter de Preston, Hugh de Sibetoft and Hugh de Hatherton, Alan was commissioned in January 1228 to investigate the behaviour of Hasculf de Atelokeston.¹²¹ When he witnessed charters of Henry III in March and April 1230, Alan was at all

¹¹¹ *RGE*, p.73; *KBCB*, p.153.

¹¹² *PR*, 1216-1225, p.207.

¹¹³ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.385b. Alan had received the manor as a result of his marriage. See below, pp.123-124.

¹¹⁴ 'Wootton Bassett', *GMF*.

¹¹⁵ Letters, 'Markets and Fairs', pp.222-223; Jamroziak 'Markets and Patronage', pp.41-49.

¹¹⁶ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.410b.

¹¹⁷ *Minority*, pp.164-167, 175; *CRR*, ix, pp.248-254.

¹¹⁸ *PR*, 1216-1225, p.310.

¹¹⁹ *RLC*, p.559.

¹²⁰ see below, pp.125-128.

¹²¹ *PR*, 1225-1232, p.209.

times with his sons Gilbert and Thomas, the first clear indication he spent more than odd days at the royal court since the early years of the Minority.¹²² On 5 March at Marlborough, Alan received permission to enclose land in his wood of Vastern, Wootton.¹²³ On the same day Alan witnessed, with his son Gilbert, a grant to Godfrey of Crowcombe. The right to enclosure was followed with an order by Henry III to Thomas de Samford to give Alan deer to stock his park.¹²⁴ Alan and Gilbert rejoined the court, when it moved to Reading on 7 April and witnessed a grant to Stephen de Seagrave.¹²⁵ That same year, in June, Alan was one of five men responsible for the Assize of Arms in Wiltshire.¹²⁶

Between April 1229 and April 1230, Alan's wife, Alina, died.¹²⁷ Thomas, Alan's son also died in 1230. Alan too, was succumbing to illness. In June 1231, Henry III accepted that Alan was unable to perform the service due to the crown on the proposed Welsh expedition because of illness and declared him quit of that service. Gilbert, Alan's son, went in his stead.¹²⁸ Perhaps Alan's gift of land to the priory of Bradenstoke, which lay five miles from Wootton, before June of 1232, suggests a man coming to terms with his mortality.¹²⁹ Alan died sometime shortly before 3 November 1232. On this date Gilbert, Alan's heir performed homage to the king for his father's lands held in chief of the crown.¹³⁰

Assessing the Career and Personality of Alan Basset of High Wycombe

‘... a good story is always retold when it comes to recalling good deeds’¹³¹

Alan's success hinged on favour from the crown. This was an active process of reaffirmation through conduct, closely tied with personal friendship.¹³² Alan's father, Thomas had advanced in such away under Henry II. Thomas' sons, Alan and Thomas, were representative of the ‘greater *familiares*’ of the king's household.¹³³ Alan's relationship with William Marshal, both at court and in Wiltshire,

¹²² *RCWL*, I, pp.90-91.

¹²³ Witnessing this grant were William Marshal (II), Philip de Albini, Ralph fitz Nicholas, Godfrey de Crowcombe, William Talbot, Henry de Capella, Geoffrey de Caux and William de Rughedon. *BC*, no.243. In June 1229, Alan was gifted two oaks from the royal forest of Chippenham to take into his wood in Wootton. *CR*, 1227-1231, p.189.

¹²⁴ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.344. A grant to Brian de Lisle on the same day suggests the others in the king's company at this point: Hubert de Burgh, Ranulf earl of Chester, William Marshal, Stephen de Seagrave Ralph fitz Nicholas, Henry de Audley, Godfrey of Crowcombe Richard fitz Hugh and Hugh Capella. *RCWL*, I, p.96.

¹²⁵ Alan had apparently left court two days later when Gilbert witnessed a grant to St Mary's, Reading. *RCWL*, I, p.90.

¹²⁶ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.399.

¹²⁷ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.336.

¹²⁸ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.536.

¹²⁹ *CChR*, I, p.159.

¹³⁰ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.8.

¹³¹ *HWM*, I.10766-10768.

¹³² Powicke, *HLE*, p.128.

¹³³ Joliffe, *Angevin Kingship*, p.177.

placed him at the centre of the early days of the Minority. Alongside this ‘public’ career in service was his activity as a landholder, developing his estate, which offers a different understanding on his personality.

The question remains however, why Alan, unlike his father, or brothers, was not appointed to any significant royal office.¹³⁴ Did Alan’s temperament as a loyal military ‘heavy’ mean he was unsuitable for other roles? He was considered by Richard I as a household knight and transferred with seeming ease into John’s service. Remaining loyal even at the breakdown of order in 1215, he fought for Henry III, distinguishing himself at Lincoln.¹³⁵ His activity dramatically reduced in the 1220’s, perhaps due to his age and the lack of military campaigning compared to previous decades. There is however ample evidence that Alan was more than a blunt instrument of the crown. He was sent on sensitive diplomatic missions on three occasions; in 1194 negotiating with the counts of Flanders and Boulogne; in 1220 acting as an envoy to France; in 1223 welcoming the king of Jerusalem to England. His unspecified position at Winchester with the Queen would suggest he was a man experienced in courtly behaviour and was held in esteem by both King John and the regency government.

Alan furthermore demonstrated astute skills as a politician. Twice he avoided falling out of favour with the crown, firstly in the turmoil of the early 1190’s and later during William Marshal’s self-imposed exile during John’s reign. This may explain Alan not gaining local office, particularly given that his brother Thomas was sheriff of Oxfordshire between 1202-1214. Alan’s weight as a counsellor came from his actions in 1216 following the death of John. The situation required a considered and measured response.¹³⁶ More so than any episode it demonstrates a subtlety to Alan’s conduct. It highlights the honesty of his character, noted in *l’Histoire*.¹³⁷ This aspect of his personality was evidently appreciated. The question remains however as to why this ‘fine, handsome and honest knight’ did not take on a greater role?

It may be that Alan was simply not interested in such office. The generational shift between the reigns of John and Henry III, after the death of William Marshal, also appears to have affected Alan’s position. With a younger generation moving into curial life during the Minority, and the increasingly factional nature of the court, Alan’s began to focus his activities in the localities. He seems to have performed minor jobs, far below the status he may well have deserved, as part of this local focus. Alan was usually called *miles* in the records of government. Like his brothers he held only enough

¹³⁴ With the exception of Winchester in 1207.

¹³⁵ *HWM*, I.16820-16825.

¹³⁶ *HWM*, I.15496-15504.

¹³⁷ *HWM*, I.10761-10762.

fees in chief to constitute, on Painter's scale, a small barony, but he had begun his career with far less (see appendix two). The ambivalent status given to Alan by the Minority government during the 1220's highlights that Alan's political and social power was based on favour and proximity to the king. It was from the crown that Alan gained the majority of his holdings, strengthening his bond of dependence and fidelity. *L'Histoire* makes clear that it was Alan and the Marshal's other compatriots who were the most loyal.¹³⁸

Where Alan was successful was in fathering five sons to continue his line. For men like Godfrey of Crowcombe or William Brewer, the failure of the male line ultimately frustrated the wealth and status they had accumulated. Alan's career and achievements had opened up for his sons a wealth of possibilities of which he in his youth might only have dreamed. It was the determination to reach this position which spurred him into service and maintained his energy through his life.

¹³⁸ *HWM*, 1.10766-10768.

2. Gilbert Basset and the Limits of Royal Favour

Gilbert Basset had a vastly different experience of royal service from that of his father. Less than a year after he gave homage to the king for Alan's lands in 1232, Gilbert was in rebellion. The Bassets found themselves dispossessed, dishonoured and engaged in a violent insurgency against the king's officials. These events hinged on the changing dynamic of faction at court. The legacy of John's reign played out in the Minority and subsequently the personal rule of Henry III, before a new period of politics emerged. The Bassets were beneficiaries, victims and agents in this shift.

Gilbert's rebellion in 1233 was remarkable, considering his early career as a royal servant. The eldest of Alan's sons, born in the late 1180's, it is likely that Gilbert discharged Alan's service on the king's Poitevin expedition of 1214.¹³⁹ In 1215-1216 Gilbert was granted, by John (later confirmed in the Minority), *de ballio regis*, the royal manor of Sutton (Sutton Place), Surrey, his first major reward for service.¹⁴⁰ This augmented the Basset lands in Woking, which Gilbert's father, Alan, had held from early in John's reign.¹⁴¹ Before Gilbert, the manor, valued at £8 had been granted by Henry II to Master Urry, a noted engineer.¹⁴² The estate was inherited by his son and escheated to the crown on the latter's death in 1215.¹⁴³

With his brother Thomas, a protégé in the Regent's household, Gilbert had entered royal service by 15 March 1218. On this day, the sheriff of Oxfordshire was commanded by the Marshal in the king's name to give Gilbert seisin of Fulbrook, Oxfordshire, to sustain him in the king's service at the king's pleasure.¹⁴⁴ Gilbert's presence in the king's household is also evident from the money gifts he received. These payments attempted to offset the difficulty of making landed grants before the king attained his majority. In 1220, Gilbert received 5*m* as a loan from the king's treasury. In 1221 Gilbert was given 100*s* as a gift, and in 1222 £5 for money owed in past payment of an annual fee. In 1223 he received another £10 annual payment.¹⁴⁵ As £20 a year was the usual amount paid to a member of the king's household, the allowance suggests that Gilbert was holding land worth £10. On 16 May 1226, a gift of money from the king to a number of men in his service who were owed £20 annually noted that

¹³⁹ *RLC 1204-1224*, p.201.

¹⁴⁰ *RLC 1204-1224*, pp.294, p.346b, 511.

¹⁴¹ Alan was originally gifted the manor by Richard I. Recent digs by Rob Poulton, the Surrey Archaeological Society and local volunteers have established the first major dwelling was a building of the early thirteenth century, coinciding with Alan's period of ownership. Alan clearly adopted it as one of his major seats. There were no major alterations to this site until c.1300, when the Despensers were in control. My thanks to Nigel Saul for highlighting these recent and as yet unpublished developments.

¹⁴² Brown, 'Castle Building', pp.173-174; *BF*, p.67. Urry gained several other manors *BF*, pp. 276, 617, 1463; for value of Sutton see *BF*, p.273.

¹⁴³ *VCH, Surrey*, III, pp.381-390.

¹⁴⁴ *RLC 1204-1224*, p.300.

¹⁴⁵ *RLC 1204-1224*, pp.443b, 497, 522b, 574.

Gilbert had been provided half of that amount in land.¹⁴⁶ No further endowment had been made by October 1226 when Gilbert received 100s as a gift of the king.¹⁴⁷ This income allowed him to participate at court, extending his network of associations.

A Prelude to Upavon? The Sutton Case: The Problems of Permanent Landed Endowment in the Minority Period

While Gilbert's fall from favour was caused by competing claims over the manor of Upavon, Wiltshire, his possession of the royal manor of Sutton, Surrey, proved equally controversial. In the chaos surrounding the early days of the Minority, Sutton manor and its appurtenances were granted at Gloucester on 2 December 1216 to Thomas the Teuton. The following day this order was countermanded in favour of Gilbert, stating that Sutton had already been granted to him.¹⁴⁸ William Marshal oversaw the transfer. Perhaps the result of a misunderstanding, the Regent sought to secure the manor for a man with strong ties to his faction.

Gilbert's possession was immediately challenged by Richard son of Urry who cited a writ of King John, supposedly giving Richard the land. The matter was postponed in 1219, until the king came of age, by order of Hubert de Burgh.¹⁴⁹ While proceedings were halted, Gilbert retained possession of the manor. The same year Katherine, widow of Richard, complained that Gilbert and other men had come to Sutton and forcefully ejected her.¹⁵⁰ However, having levelled this charge, Katherine almost immediately retracted her complaint.¹⁵¹ Gilbert may have used Sutton's status as granted to him, *de ballio regis* to justify his actions; he invoked this at Easter 1220, successfully to defend himself against Robert de Sutton's claims.¹⁵²

The king's inability to grant charters until his coming of age prevented Gilbert from obtaining the ratification of his possessions in perpetuity, particularly in a period when reclamation of the royal demesne was becoming a major political issue, pivotal to the success of the regime of the justiciar, Hubert de Burgh.¹⁵³ The act of resumption agreed on 24 June 1222 had consequences for those who had received manors of the royal demesne since the reign of John. Gilbert, as a household knight would certainly have been in attendance when the great council assembled at Westminster to discuss

¹⁴⁶ *RLC 1224-1227* p.111.

¹⁴⁷ *RLC 1224-1227* p.140.

¹⁴⁸ *RLC 1204-1224*, pp.293-294.

¹⁴⁹ Hubert de Burgh's authorised this order. *CRR*, VIII, p.65.

¹⁵⁰ *CRR*, VIII, p.114.

¹⁵¹ *CRR*, VIII, p.147.

¹⁵² *CRR*, IX, pp.365-66.

¹⁵³ Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.279-289.

this.¹⁵⁴ While, for some, the act of resumption saw land going back to the king, Gilbert's close proximity to the crown and justiciar shielded him from complete loss. Sutton was taken back into the king's hands but on 4 October 1222 the king ordered the sheriff of Surrey to permit Gilbert to have Urry's land in Sutton.¹⁵⁵

This did not prevent Gilbert from pursuing, in the name of the king, a case against Katherine, concerning one virgate which she and her son Richard (II) held into 1224. Richard claimed that the land descended to him rightly as heir from Urry, who had received the land by charter from King Richard to him and his heirs in perpetuity. He presented both his own charter and a charter showing that Urry granted his lands in Sutton to Richard, Katherine's husband and his father. Gilbert does not seem to have challenged Richard's charter to Urry and his heirs. Instead he suggested that as 'he was a bastard and died a bastard', Urry could have no heirs and thus the land should revert to the crown. Gilbert did acknowledge he was unable to prove that Richard was not Urry's heir.¹⁵⁶ Since no more is heard of the case it appears Gilbert did not gain a judgement in his favour. What is not clear is whether the virgate was a remnant of Urry's original holding from Richard I, given that the manor itself was substantially larger.

Another claim in Sutton adds to the impression that Gilbert secured the manor through his favoured status at court. In 1228 Margaret wife of William Bigod, claimed issues to the value of half a mark from one carucate of land in Sutton, supposedly held from the time of her grandfather, Peter, from Henry II.¹⁵⁷ Gilbert defended this by requesting the king to warrant his own Sutton charter; he was subsequently asked to confirm he held this charter. Gilbert stated that he did and would provide it at the hour and term required. This was untrue; there is no evidence he held a charter for Sutton before April 1229. All Gilbert possessed prior to this date were writs allowing him to hold *de ballio regis*. Indeed in April 1229 the manor was gifted to Gilbert and his heirs, acknowledging he had held it *de ballio regis* previously, for a yearly rent of a pair of furred gloves. Significantly the grant was made at Marlborough, close to the Bassets' ancestral lands in Wiltshire. The first witness to the grant was the justiciar Hubert de Burgh, suggesting his complicity in the matter.¹⁵⁸

This must be viewed in the context of Henry III's efforts to expand his own household from 1227. At its peak this consisted of nearly seventy knights.¹⁵⁹ The king's need for these men, to assert his autonomous power and support him in regaining his Angevin lands, led him to protect their interests.

¹⁵⁴ Gilbert's pledge for William Mauduit's relief is suggestive of the circles he was moving in at court during this period. *CFR*, 1221-1222, no.199.

¹⁵⁵ *CFR*, 1221-1222, no.214; *RLC* 1204-1224, p.511.

¹⁵⁶ *CRR*, XI, no.2367.

¹⁵⁷ *CRR*, XIII, no.928.

¹⁵⁸ *CChR*, I, p.94; *RCWL*, I, p.72.

¹⁵⁹ 'Henry III', *DNB*; Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.396-412.

Gilbert's role in the king's excursion to Poitou and Normandy in 1230 saw a postponement of further litigation by the Bigods, while Gilbert was overseas.¹⁶⁰ Evidently the respites granted had the desired effect of discouraging the Bigods from resuming litigation upon Gilbert's return.

The entire Sutton episode points to the wider issues of patronage and policy during the Minority, particularly when set against Gilbert's later experience over Upavon. As a result of his favoured position at court under William Marshal, the period of Hubert de Burgh's dominance and Henry III's majority, Gilbert and his allies could overawe those with a better claim, but less political clout. When an individual's interests overlapped with the crown's, the legitimate claims of others could be overlooked.

1227-1232: Enjoying the King's Favour- Land, Rewards and Office

Gilbert's rewards as a member of the royal household from 1218 maintained his income as a knight. This situation changed dramatically with the dominance of government by Hubert de Burgh and the end of the king's minority between 1227-1232. As Henry III increased the size of his household, Gilbert found himself promoted at court.

In 1230 Gilbert served in Poitou, receiving letters of protection and respite from litigation.¹⁶¹ Evidently the costs of the expedition stretched Gilbert's personal finances. A letter from the king to Gilbert's knights and free tenants asked them to provide their lord with a 'reasonable aid' to discharge his debts and maintain him in the crown's service.¹⁶² The order highlights how Gilbert, through royal patronage, had already become a landholder with lordship over local communities. In 1231 he discharged his father's, military obligations in the Welsh expedition. Gilbert was further rewarded when he was granted Upavon, Wiltshire in 1228. In 1204 the manor had been forfeited, along with other *terrae normannorum*, to the crown.¹⁶³ King John had then committed the manor to his foreign captain, Peter de Maulay.¹⁶⁴ Maulay's close relationship with Peter des Roches saw him being accused of treason in June 1221. By 1223 Maulay's name was virtually synonymous with alien oppression of the English.¹⁶⁵ He lost Upavon in February 1224, only to regain the manor at the king's pleasure in the April the same year.¹⁶⁶ Maulay's lordship of Upavon appears to have matched his political ruthlessness. At Michaelmas 1228, Lucy, the wife of William son of Robert, declared Maulay extorted 10*m* and a cask of wine from her. Interestingly in this case Gilbert Basset gave an

¹⁶⁰ *CRR*, XIV, nos.4, 120; *CR*, 1227-1231, p.334.

¹⁶¹ *PR*, 1225-1232, pp.357-358.

¹⁶² *PR*, 1225-1232, p.399.

¹⁶³ *RLC* 1204-1224, p.5.

¹⁶⁴ Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.31, 35, 66.

¹⁶⁵ Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.256-262.

¹⁶⁶ Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.346-349; Vincent, *Des Roches*, pp.218-228.

account of when Maulay held the manor to establish his own right to the wardship of Lucy's son, claiming the extortion was carried out for permission to marry. Lucy denied this.

The king's coming of age in 1227 and the increasing unlikelihood of re-conquering Normandy, changed the way *terrae normannorum* was held. Immediately after the seizure of forfeited lands in 1204, tenure of the escheats had taken the form of custody during pleasure, or for life, but the crown had avoided granting it in fee, hoping a proper landed settlement could take place when Normandy had been reclaimed. From 1227 grants of Norman land in fee became customary, reserving compensation to the grantee in the event of the Norman heir reclaiming his English estates. Gilbert gained Upavon in this way by a charter enrolled 23 January 1228.¹⁶⁷ Maulay later claimed he only surrendered the manor after threats against his life by Hubert de Burgh. Gilbert had come into possession of the manor prior to the charter being granted, as it states that he previously held *de ballio regis*. The crown made efforts to establish Gilbert in the manor with a gift of wood to construct a house there.¹⁶⁸ The importance and value of the manor is easy to understand even in its modern situation. Its position at the head of Christchurch Avon valley, opening into the Vale of Pewsey, dominates the surrounding countryside of central Wiltshire. The lands of the manor and adjoining village were some 3,354 acres.¹⁶⁹ At only 8½ miles to Marlborough, the manor was convenient for attending on the king when he stayed there. Close to the Bassets' other holdings, gaining possession of Upavon placed whoever held it in a dominant local position.

Gilbert immediately became embroiled in a dispute over the custody of William son of William son of Robert and his lands (the family from whom Maulay had extorted money and wine). Gilbert sensibly conciliated the family at Michaelmas 1228, recognising the land was held in socage and William was the heir. Gilbert accepted that Lucy was to have custody of William until he was of age. For these concessions Gilbert was given 10*m*. He also stated that Maulay's tenure of Upavon was *de ballio regis*, thereby consolidating his own claim to Upavon by charter.¹⁷⁰ When warranty of the custody was later demanded, Gilbert stood by this concord.¹⁷¹

The years 1228-1232, were a marked period of reward for Gilbert. His personal relationship with the king is evident in a dramatic rise of charter attestations. Between 16 March 1229 and 13 January 1233, Gilbert witnessed forty-nine royal charters.¹⁷² The manors he held from the crown began to

¹⁶⁷ *CChR*, I, p.86; *CR*, 1227-1231, p.37; *BF*, p.381.

¹⁶⁸ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.167.

¹⁶⁹ *GMF*, II, p.377; *VCH*, Wiltshire, X, pp.159-73.

¹⁷⁰ *CRR*, XIII, no.1168.

¹⁷¹ *CRR*, XIII, no.2234.

¹⁷² The locations of these attestations were- Chipping Campden, 1; Daventry, 1; Gloucester, 2; Marlborough, 4; Newark, 1; Northampton, 1; Nottingham 1; Oddington, 2; Oxford, 2; Paincastle, 1; Reading, 12; St Briavels, 1;

focus around the Basset family holdings. In 1229, Gilbert reached an agreement with Elias de Wraxall, to hold the manor and vill of Wraxall, Wiltshire, at farm.¹⁷³ This was supplemented by a grant to Gilbert from the crown of 20 acres, a messuage and rents of 4d and one pound of cumin in the same vill, taken into the crown's possession following the outlawry of Geoffrey Wynebaud. Gilbert was also granted by the crown one messuage in Wilton, extending to Marden, near Devizes, in December 1229. *Terrae normannorum*, this had previously been held by William de la Ferte and subsequently Ralph Gernun *de ballio regis*. Gilbert secured the possession of the manor in fee, paying £15 annually.¹⁷⁴

His brother's heir: The Life of Thomas Basset

Gilbert's personal holdings were unexpectedly enhanced beyond Wiltshire, upon the death of his brother, Thomas in 1230.¹⁷⁵ Thomas had entered the service of William Marshal during John's reign and became a protégé of the Earl.¹⁷⁶ William had granted him £10 of land in the manor of Speen, Berkshire- an acquisition not originally part of the Marshal's ancestral holdings and therefore ideal to be used to retain the service of a talented individual – to be held as a quarter of a knight's fee.¹⁷⁷ With the Marshal as Regent, Thomas, like Gilbert, found himself promoted into royal service. In March 1217, in an order, witnessed by William Marshal, Thomas received the manor of Farnham, Oxfordshire to be held while he was serving the crown.¹⁷⁸

Thomas' close relationship with the earl continued until William's death in 1219.¹⁷⁹ According to *l'Histoire*, as the Marshal lay dying at Caversham, Thomas, with John de Earley, was chosen by William's son to stand vigil.¹⁸⁰ The young Marshal's words that 'it is right that family bonds be respected' could well apply to all three of those who were to stay by the regent's bedside, beyond the narrow confines of blood relations.¹⁸¹ Following the William's death, Thomas served his son but also looked to the minority government for further advancement.¹⁸² He received the manor of Slaughter, Gloucestershire, but had lost possession by December 1221, although he was allowed to keep the chattels and recent rent, to sustain him in the king's service.¹⁸³ This was made more difficult by the

Westminster, 2; Winchcombe, 1; Winchester, 2; Windsor, 3; Woodstock, 10; Worcester, 1- *RCWL*, I, pp.72-78, 84-85, 90-92, 99-100, 105, 111, 117, 126.

¹⁷³ *CR*, 1227-1231, pp.163-164.

¹⁷⁴ *CR*, 1227-1231, pp.276, 308, 414; *CChR*, I, p.109.

¹⁷⁵ *CR*, 1227-1231, pp.377-378, p.435; *CFR*, 1229-1230, no.465.

¹⁷⁶ Crouch, *Marshal*, pp.137, 141, 195; 'et pro eo quod mecum sit et de familia mea' *BC*, no.271.

¹⁷⁷ Carpenter, *Minority*, p.30; Crouch, *Marshal*, p.163.

¹⁷⁸ *PR*, 1216-1225, p.40.

¹⁷⁹ Painter, *Marshal*, pp.279-280, 285; *HWM*, II, I.18297-18308.

¹⁸⁰ Thomas Basset of Headington may have been the Thomas mentioned.

¹⁸¹ *HWM*, II, I.18304.

¹⁸² Carpenter, *Minority*, pp.271, 316, 347, 356.

¹⁸³ *RLC* 1204-1224, p.485.

sheriff of Gloucester who had been in possession of the manor (with control of its customary renders) as a royal escheat.¹⁸⁴ In January 1222, the sheriff was not permitted to hold a view of Frankpledge in the vill.¹⁸⁵ The sheriff ignored this and in October the same year, 10s from Slaughter was reimbursed to Thomas from the Exchequer.¹⁸⁶ Thomas' battle to keep the manor seems to have come to an end soon afterwards.¹⁸⁷ He did not recover the manor until April 1230 when he received a new grant.¹⁸⁸ By 1223 Thomas was receiving £20 annually in lieu of land to sustain him in the crown's service suggesting, like his brother, he was a household knight.¹⁸⁹

Thomas found himself at the heart of Hubert de Burgh's camp and probably spent a significant part of 1223 fighting in the Welsh campaign. He was in a prime position to capitalise on the growing power of the justiciar and the increased marginalisation of Peter des Roches' supporters. These factional disputes came to a head in 1224 over the earldom of Devon. This placed Falkes de Bréauté, who held custody of the earldom and its heir, in opposition to the government, which in February 1224 ordered Falkes to surrender all lands pertaining to the earldom, along with the castles of Christchurch and Carisbrooke. In the same month Peter de Maulay, William de Cantilupe, Robert de Vipont and Falkes' brother, William, were deprived of manors. William Marshal II's role in guiding these seizures to his followers is evident; Christchurch and Carisbrooke went to his deputy at court, William of Rowden.¹⁹⁰

Thomas' protracted acquisition of the manor of Kirtlington, Oxfordshire, resulted from these events. The manor, escheated as *terrae normannorum*, had been held by William de Bréauté *de ballio regis*, until it was granted to Thomas, soon after the justiciar had rendezvoused with the earls of Salisbury and Pembroke at Bristol in March 1224. Burgh, Marshal and Longespée authorised the king's grant to Thomas of Kirtlington on the 6 March.¹⁹¹ A writ dated 23 March ordered the sheriff of Oxford to give Thomas the ploughs, stocks and a mill pertaining to the manor.¹⁹² In April however Thomas found himself a victim of political expediency and in the name of reconciliation lost possession.¹⁹³ Kirtlington was restored to Thomas on 29 May.¹⁹⁴ At Bedford castle, in July, the king gave Thomas,

¹⁸⁴ *CFR*, 1219-1220, no.176.

¹⁸⁵ *RLC* 1204-1224, p.486. The sheriff in December 1220 was Ralph Musard, also a member of the Marshal affinity.

¹⁸⁶ *RLC* 1204-1224, p.511. Next to this order was the concession to Gilbert of land in Sutton.

¹⁸⁷ *Pipe Roll*, 1222, p.33; *CFR*, 1221-1222, no.214.

¹⁸⁸ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.314.

¹⁸⁹ *RLC* 1204-1224, pp.520, 567.

¹⁹⁰ Carpenter, *Minority*, p.346-348.

¹⁹¹ *RLC* 1204-1224, p.587b.

¹⁹² *RLC* 1204-1224, p.589. He was to have custody until another order which left open the possibility of them going to Bréauté.

¹⁹³ *RLC* 1204-1224, pp.595b; Carpenter, *Minority*, p.350.

¹⁹⁴ *RLC* 1204-1224, p.599.

chattels of William de Bréauté found in the manor.¹⁹⁵ It was not until the king came of age, in 1227, however, that Thomas secured Kirtlington in perpetuity.¹⁹⁶ This had significance for the Bassets, as the manor lay close to Bicester priory, founded by Alan's brother Gilbert before his death in 1206, and endowed by the Bassets thereafter.¹⁹⁷ It was a clear indication of the family's intention to assert their influence in this area of Oxfordshire where they had strong ancestral ties. The Justiciar and earl of Pembroke seemed happy to encourage this, to the detriment of their political opponents.

Thomas' web of associations grew further. In 1225 he accompanied Richard of Cornwall, the king's brother, to Gascony, receiving protection from litigation.¹⁹⁸ Thomas also entered the service of others. In December of 1227, Henry of Marston gave the king 1*m* for an assize of *novel disseisin* against Thomas concerning tenements in Leeds.¹⁹⁹ No other reference is made to these lands until after Thomas' death in 1230. Between 1230-1232 Gilbert, Thomas' brother, granted the land which he held in Yorkshire to their brother Warin and his heirs as a quarter of a knight's fee. This land, specified as in the vill of Leeds, had been held by Thomas in hereditary right from the constable of Cheshire, John de Lacy.²⁰⁰ For Thomas to hold so far from his family and his own lands is in itself odd, suggesting a rather different relationship with John de Lacy than with the earls of Pembroke. The origin of this relationship is unclear. However it is certainly interesting to see how a household knight of the king could be retained by two magnates of different political camps. A rebel in the civil war, Lacy did not make peace with the king until after the battle of Lincoln in 1217.²⁰¹ His retention of Thomas was perhaps an attempt to rehabilitate himself at court and effect a rapprochement with the Marshals. It serves to emphasise Thomas' growing network beyond the court, his traditional family kinsmen and the Basset area of influence.²⁰²

Drawn further into the curial milieu upon Henry III attaining his majority, in 1229 alone Thomas witnessed ten royal charters, nine with either his father or brother, Gilbert.²⁰³ Despite this, apart from Kirtlington, Thomas did not receive any significant conversions of land held *de ballio regis* into

¹⁹⁵ *RLC 1204-1224*, p.612.

¹⁹⁶ *CChR*, I, p.56.

¹⁹⁷ *BC*, nos.186-189.

¹⁹⁸ *RLC 1224-1227*, p.138b. In March 1226 Thomas received 7*m* rent in Kirtlington, from the king. *RLC 1224-1227*, p.103b.

¹⁹⁹ *CFR*, 1227-1228, no.38.

²⁰⁰ *BC*, no.267. On the face of it the relationship could be classified as 'bastard feudal'.

²⁰¹ 'John de Lacy', *DNB*.

²⁰² 15 October 1229 Thomas also acted as a pledge for the £100 payment made by Thomas de Newburgh, heir to the earldom of Warwick, for his relief. Thomas pledged £20 for the earl's lands in Oxfordshire. *CFR*, 1228-1229, no.457.

²⁰³ *RCWL*, I, pp.72-73, 75-77, 84-85, 91. He received a gift of one deer in September 1229 from the king. *CR*, 1227-1231, p.205.

hereditary right. Indeed when he received Grendon in Buckinghamshire, in July 1229 it was still held at the king's pleasure.²⁰⁴

The chancery material suggests that Thomas died suddenly at the end of the summer of 1230 while on the Poitou campaign. It appears he was still alive on 8 August, when the corn crop for some 101 acres of land in Slaughter, which William de Putot had planted as sheriff, were ordered to be passed into Thomas' possession.²⁰⁵ Thomas died sometime after this, before the 15 September, when an order was sent to the sheriff of each county in which he held land, to seize his chattels prior to executing his will.²⁰⁶ Almost immediately confusion erupted over which manors Thomas held in perpetuity and which at the king's pleasure. Gilbert demanded that his brother's charter for the Kirtlington be ratified by the king, so that he could take possession of it as his heir. The matter was postponed on 16 September by Henry until he returned to England when the charter would be examined.²⁰⁷ Two days later the manor of Slaughter was handed over to Roger de Clifford.²⁰⁸ A writ of January 1231 suggests that Roger wasted no time in seizing the manor, 'violently and unjustly' preventing Thomas' executors from taking grain sown before Roger gained possession.²⁰⁹

Delayed by the king's absence overseas the Fine Rolls record on 10 October 1230 the seizure of Slaughter, Kirtlington and Grendon. Clifford's possession of Slaughter was also confirmed.²¹⁰ By 14 October, Grendon had been granted to Henry the Teuton to sustain him in the king's service.²¹¹ It was almost another month before the king finally took the homage of Gilbert for Kirtlington.²¹² Soon after this, Gilbert granted Thomas's land in Leeds to their brother Warin. Alan and Fulk Basset witnessed the grant. The speed with which Thomas' holdings were dissipated highlights how crucial it was for anyone holding from the crown to secure their property in hereditary right. It also illuminates the atmosphere of the court within which ambitious and grasping curiales gathered around deathbeds to see what they could get.

Gilbert Basset: Office Holding and the Height of Favour 1229-1232

With his position established in the royal household Gilbert pursued his family interests at court. In 1229 the king quit-claimed (in effect pardoned) his father, Alan, from joining the king's army in

²⁰⁴ *CR, 1227-1231*, p.184.

²⁰⁵ *CR, 1227-1231*, p.416-417; *CFR, 1229-1230*, no.428.

²⁰⁶ *CR, 1227-1231*, p.435.

²⁰⁷ *CR, 1227-1231*, p.436.

²⁰⁸ *CR, 1227-1231*, p.437.

²⁰⁹ *CR, 1227-1231*, p.472.

²¹⁰ *CFR, 1229-1230*, nos.465-467.

²¹¹ *CR, 1227-1231*, pp.377-378.

²¹² *CFR, 1230-1231*, no.27.

Brittany. For scutage of a quarter part of one knight, the custodian of the Honour of Wallingford was to leave Alan in peace. The writ is addressed to both Alan and Gilbert, suggesting the latter's involvement in procuring this exemption.²¹³

In September 1231 Gilbert secured from the crown, in return for 300*m*, £15 of rent that Alan was accustomed to render for the manor of Berwick. Instead Gilbert would render a mewed sparrow-hawk each year for all services.²¹⁴ A corresponding letter patent (incidentally not enrolled) addressed to Alan, notified him that the sum he traditionally paid to the crown was to go to his son.²¹⁵ This concession meant that the family's resources remained between father and son. Alan would pay Gilbert for the remainder of his lifetime and when Gilbert inherited he would keep the money. Gilbert was thus £15 better off, sure to receive the rent. He also received gifts which indicate his personal bond with the king. In January 1230, he received two large casks from the king's Gascon wine stores, followed by another in June 1231 and two more casks in October (while on the Welsh campaign).²¹⁶

In December of 1229 Gilbert was made castellan of the vill and castle of Devizes, keeper of the nearby royal forests of Chippenham and Melksham, and was given the manor of Rowde, at the king's pleasure.²¹⁷ These custodies gave the Bassets a new dominance at the heart of Wiltshire stretching from the royal castle to their ancestral properties of Winterbourne and the newly acquired holding of Upavon. In April 1230, cementing Gilbert's new position, the crown despatched letters patent ordering the knights, free men and others holding of the vill of Devizes to be 'intendant and respondent' to Gilbert in all matters pertaining to the vill. As custodian of the royal castle and forest Gilbert was to render £25 annually.²¹⁸ Gilbert was to keep £20 of this for the maintenance of Devizes castle. In the same month Gilbert received the customary tallage from the vill of Rowde to maintain Devizes.²¹⁹ He was commanded in July 1231 to carry out a programme of disafforestation of the woodland of Chippenham which had become so dense that evildoers and outlaws had been able to hide themselves in an area dubbed 'La Holeweye' and prey on the king's deer.²²⁰

Gilbert was gained other offices at the king's pleasure in November 1231 when he became custodian of the Forest of Dean and St Briavels castle, Gloucestershire, on the Welsh border.²²¹ Gilbert was

²¹³ It is likely Gilbert would perform this service in the place of Alan. *CR*, 1227-1231, p.217.

²¹⁴ *CFR*, 1230-1231, no.314.

²¹⁵ *BC*, no.220.

²¹⁶ *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.518, 565.

²¹⁷ *PR*, 1225-1232, p.317.

²¹⁸ *CFR*, 1229-1230, no.240-241.

²¹⁹ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.322.

²²⁰ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.537.

²²¹ *PR*, 1225-1232, p.452. For his duties while custodian see *CFR*, 1231-1232, no.115; *CR*, 1231- 1234, p.2, 62, 69, 71, 74, 79.

given further prominence through his involvement in negotiating with the Welsh prince, Llywelyn.²²² He was dispatched with the other representatives of Henry III to negotiate a truce in November 1231 and succeeded in extending the truce from its expiry date on the Feast of St Andrew 1232, for a further year.²²³ Gilbert was dispatched on another diplomatic mission to the Welsh prince on 12 March 1232, to clarify elements of the treaty.²²⁴

A versatile and steadfast royal servant, Gilbert's subsequent downfall was both sudden and controversial.

Gilbert Basset's Fall from Favour

The Upavon case brought a dispute between lord and vassal to the forefront of English politics. The matter and its consequences defined and demonstrated the limits within which Henry III would rule until 1258.

From July 1231 the political climate of England was greatly altered by the resurgence of Peter des Roches, bishop of Winchester, and his affinity of aliens. Gilbert was among those who found themselves 'cold shouldered at court' as the bishops influence grew.²²⁵ Des Roches sought to overthrow the justiciar, Hubert de Burgh, by promoting his nephew Peter de Rivallis.²²⁶ Gilbert Basset typified the native subjects who had benefited under Hubert, who had witnessed the grant to Gilbert of the £15 Berwick rent and the Upavon charter; an acquisition made possible by the justiciar's removal of Maulay.²²⁷ Gilbert must have known how close des Roches was to Maulay and must have regarded his manoeuvring against the justiciar with foreboding. Since 1221 moreover both des Roches and Maulay had found themselves at odds with the heirs of Thomas Basset of Headington, Gilbert's uncle.²²⁸ In the eyes of des Roches and Rivallis, Gilbert was a man of the justiciar, despite the Bassets' longstanding association with the Marshal family, including Richard Marshal, who acted with des Roches against Hubert.²²⁹

²²² Gilbert had campaigned against the Welsh in July 1231. *CR*, 1227-1231, p.536.

²²³ *PR*, 1225-1232, p.453.

²²⁴ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.139.

²²⁵ Powicke, *HLE*, I, p.123.

²²⁶ For Rivallis' rise see- 'Peter de Rivallis', *DNB*; *PR*, 1225-1232, pp.486-489, 491-494, 497, 499-502, 505.

²²⁷ *BC*, no.256; *CChR*, I, p.86; *RCWL*, I, p.67.

²²⁸ Vincent *Des Roches* p.337. Prior to the dispute over inheritance however it appears that Des Roches had good relations with Thomas, (as he had with Alan Basset), drafting a division of his property amongst his daughters.

²²⁹ As Upavon indicates, any attempt by the regime to move against an ally of the Marshal family would have met with resistance. Hubert missed an opportunity to reach out to Richard through Gilbert, in the summer of 1232 and open the door to a potential ally at court. Vincent, *Des Roches*; 'Peter de Des Roches', *DNB*.

Notwithstanding these concerns, in January 1232 Gilbert received another gift of wood from Henry III, to make a barn at Upavon.²³⁰ The king also confirmed in April that Gilbert and his heirs were to receive service of half a knight's fee from William de Brion in Wantage, Oxfordshire.²³¹ However, the king's confirmation to Gilbert of the castle and vill of St Briavels in June 1232, along with the forest of Dean, would have done little to curb his anxiety.²³² The Patent Rolls record the term by which Gilbert held as 'during the king's pleasure' while the Fine Rolls limited his custody for only another year. That Gilbert could do no better was a sign his position was under threat, particularly compared to the number of offices granted 'for life' to Rivallis during this period. Gilbert was still described as the king's 'beloved and faithful' servant, a term matched by the gift to him of 12 oaks from the forest of Pauncehal on 14 June.²³³ He was with the king that month, witnessing royal charters as the king progressed from Winchcombe to Woodstock.²³⁴

On 2 July, in an attempt to halt the gravitation of power toward Rivallis, Hubert de Burgh persuaded the king to take an oath to uphold all grants and charters made to himself, Godfrey of Crowcombe and Rivallis.²³⁵ Despite this, Rivallis' position expanded; between 7-11 July he was appointed custodian for life of nineteen counties. While the Bassets may have been uneasy over Rivallis' earlier promotions, these grants represented a direct menace to their interests in counties where their holdings and Gilbert's offices were based. Worse for Gilbert was Rivallis' appointment on 7 July as chief Justiciar, for life, of the forests of England.²³⁶ This eclipsed Gilbert's office as guardian of the forests of Dean, Chippenham and Melksham, interposing Rivallis between Gilbert and Henry III.

Gilbert was removed from his offices by mid-July 1232, with Rivallis' possession confirmed in the autumn. The Fine Rolls from 14 July, concerning the corn Gilbert had sown for that year in the king's demesne lands in Devizes and in St Briavels, place Rivallis exerting control over the yields, demonstrating Gilbert's rapid removal. The granting to him of the corn via Rivallis would have done little to soften the blow of dismissal and the loss in status which would have come through being replaced.²³⁷ Gilbert's political marginalisation was compounded by personal tragedy in 1232 with his father's death. Highlighting the new status quo at court, when Henry III received Gilbert's homage, it was ordered that Rivallis was to allow Gilbert to have full seisin of his inheritance.²³⁸ With the justiciar imprisoned and the clamour from des Roches' party for their 'just' rights in England, no one

²³⁰ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.17.

²³¹ *CChR*, I, p.151.

²³² *PR, 1225-1232*, p.477; *CFR, 1231-1232*, nos.136-137.

²³³ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.73.

²³⁴ *RCWL*, I, p.117.

²³⁵ 'Hubert de Burgh' *DNB*; Carpenter 'Hubert de Burgh'; Vincent, *Des Roches*, pp.259-310.

²³⁶ *PR, 1225-1232*, pp.488-489.

²³⁷ *CFR, 1231-1232*, nos.177-178.

²³⁸ *CFR, 1232-1233*, no.8.

could be wholly secure. Like his offices, the lands which Gilbert had gained under the patronage of Hubert, to the detriment of des Roches' faction, were under threat following the justiciar's downfall.

Estrangement to Rebellion: January- June 1233

While Gilbert had become estranged from Henry III by Christmas 1232 he had not fallen out of favour entirely. Despite losing a patron in de Burgh, Gilbert retained the support of Richard Marshal, earl of Pembroke. Gilbert was with the king at Woodstock on 13 January 1233, witnessing (in the presence of Maulay, Rivallis and des Roches) a grant to Richard Marshal of Awre, Gloucestershire²³⁹. This would be the last charter attested by Gilbert for over a year and a half. By the day's end discord had engulfed the court. Buoyed by his success throughout 1232 in promoting his nephew, des Roches turned to rewarding those who had remained faithful during his political exile. Roger of Wendover records the removal of the King's ministers in favour of Poitevins on the advice of des Roches at the beginning of the New Year.²⁴⁰ However inaccurate Wendover's report, it reflects something of the feelings towards the bishop's regime by 1233.²⁴¹ The bishop later told Richard Marshal that the pride of these native subjects needed to be subdued.²⁴²

On 13 January 1234, Maulay brought *quo warranto* proceedings against Gilbert for the manor of Upavon. He claimed unjust dispossession without judgement, after Hubert de Burgh had threatened to 'place him where he could not see hand nor foot'. Gilbert responded that Maulay had held the manor from John as an escheat but had freely returned possession of it to the crown when the inquests into *terrae normannorum* had taken place. Regardless of the manner of Maulay's dispossession, Gilbert's defence should have settled the matter. He stated his possession came from the king who had given him the manor to sustain him in his service and then later, because he was a household knight, confirmed this by royal charter in perpetuity. He produced the charter and called upon the king to warrant it.²⁴³

The case was transferred for hearing before the new justiciar, Stephen de Seagrave, and magnates, but they declined to pass judgement on a royal charter. In response the king disseised Gilbert *per*

²³⁹ *RCWL*, I, p.126.

²⁴⁰ *Wendover*, II, pp.565-566.

²⁴¹ Carpenter, 'Hubert de Burgh', p.59.

²⁴² *Wendover*, II, p.566.

²⁴³ *CRR*, XV, no.131. One curious aspect of the entire affair is that, despite the high number of extant charters for the Bassets, no charter for Upavon survives, even though the entry of Gilbert's original charter can be found in the Charter rolls for 1229. The charter may have been taken from Gilbert during the proceedings. The speed of Gilbert's departure from court in the aftermath of the case may have prevented Gilbert from reclaiming it. Even so, the fact no new charter was created after 1234 renewing the grant is strange.

voluntatem regis.²⁴⁴ Upavon was ordered to be seized by Rivallis and placed in the custody of Maulay, on 6 February 1233. On the same day, in a token gesture, contained in the order giving seisin to Maulay, Gilbert's chattels in Upavon were to be secured for him by Rivallis.²⁴⁵ Whether Gilbert had left court prior to this point is unclear; he certainly disappears after the hearing. Both of the orders were authorised by des Roches and Seagrave. While it was accepted that only the king could interpret his own charters, Henry had been asked to judge between Maulay's unwarranted claim (unsupported by charter) to prior possession and Gilbert's legitimate tenure by royal charter. The case was worrying. It signalled the crown's overt favour for des Roches' faction, and set a precedent for those allegedly wronged during Hubert's justiciarship to seek redress. It threatened the very nature of property holding by charter in the kingdom. Magna Carta's clause that no free man should be disseised without lawful judgement of their peers seemed at stake. The issues raised were far-reaching; to what extent could the king override law, written or customary, annul or refuse to warrant his own charters?²⁴⁶ It is little wonder that Wendover records violent thunder storms throughout England following the Upavon episode.²⁴⁷

The Bassets' only hope was their connection with the Marshals. However the action against Gilbert was equally a snub to the earl of Pembroke. Richard Marshal stood powerless, as one of his family's allies was stripped of his holding contrary to law and custom. This led Marshal to remonstrate directly with des Roches, according to Wendover, railing against the employment of foreigners in the king's service. Des Roches' responded that the king could summon whomsoever he liked to court and reward them as he saw fit.²⁴⁸ Following Gilbert's departure from court, Richard also left, last appearing on 9 February. Both the Dunstable annal and Wendover link the Marshal's withdrawal to the Upavon case.²⁴⁹ The great hypocrisy in all this was that Richard had himself benefitted from the downfall of Hubert and the seizures of his estates. Only after Upavon did he cloak himself in Magna Carta and the defence of the native English lords.²⁵⁰

Upavon was a statement of intent by the new regime to punish its enemies. There was also a strategic consideration in the removal of Gilbert. Upavon lay close to Devizes where the disgraced former justiciar was incarcerated. Placing Maulay in Wiltshire provided greater security for des Roches' regime. For Gilbert the entire episode was a crushing public humiliation, undermining his relationship with Henry III. The king had refused to warrant his own charter or compensate Gilbert with an adequate exchange. During the case Gilbert's overt appeals to Henry were ignored. It was a

²⁴⁴ *BN*, II, no.857.

²⁴⁵ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.187.

²⁴⁶ Vincent, *Des Roches* p.336.

²⁴⁷ *Wendover*, II, p.566-567; *Flores*, II, p.209.

²⁴⁸ *Wendover*, II, pp.566.

²⁴⁹ The Dunstable annal suggests Marshal asked the king to restore it. *AM*, III, p.136.

²⁵⁰ Vincent, *Des Roches*, pp.338-339.

fundamental violation of good lordship. That Gilbert left court immediately suggests something of the drama ensuing and was also a gesture on Gilbert's part of his personal estrangement from the king. Richard Marshal's exit a few days later prompted an exodus from the court of English supporters of Marshal and Basset.²⁵¹

There is an uncomfortable gap in the chronicle and chancery materials concerning the Bassets between February and June 1233, masking the simmering tensions in the kingdom.²⁵² Marshal, Basset and their supporters met at Worcester, ostensibly for a tournament, in early June.²⁵³ In a display of opposition, the baronage subsequently refused to attend the king's parliament at Oxford that month. According to Wendover, des Roches singled out Gilbert as a troublemaker and advised the seizure of his property in July.²⁵⁴ The compilation known as Bracton's Notebook records that Gilbert was also accused of 'declaring certain words in contempt of the lord king' while at Northampton during the summer and that a more personal 'strife' arose between Henry III and Gilbert at Stratford, soon after.²⁵⁵ Fuelling the crisis was a fear of armed gangs roaming the kingdom, threatening the king's peace.²⁵⁶

Gilbert extended his protests through his family network. On 7 June when Gilbert's lands in Sutton and Kirtlington were seized, orders were dispatched to the sheriffs of Worcester, Essex and Dorset to seize the lands of Roger de Somery, William de Montacute and Gilbert de Samford. All three had failed to come to the king at Pentecost (22 May 1233) to be girded with the belt of knighthood; a hugely defiant breach of etiquette.²⁵⁷ Following immediately after the orders in the Fine rolls to seize Gilbert's property, the events seem strongly related. Roger had his inheritance of the Honour of Dudley and other Worcestershire lands seized. While Roger did not witness any Basset charters in this period they were connected through the Marshal family; Roger's father, Ralph, married Margaret, the sister of William Marshal (I).²⁵⁸ His possessions in Worcestershire might have led Roger to join the 'colloquium' which took place there and marked him out to the crown as a potential dissident.²⁵⁹

William, son of Drew de Montacute, had far stronger ties to the Bassets. Alan Basset married his daughter Alina, to Drew de Montacute.²⁶⁰ William's great uncle John de Montacute, had married his daughter to Alan's younger son Warin. Upon the death of Drew in 1216, William (II) was Alan's

²⁵¹ *Wendover*, II, pp.566-568.

²⁵² *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.207-208. These seizures were a consequence of Gilbert's continued opposition.

²⁵³ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.377.

²⁵⁴ *Wendover*, II, pp.569.

²⁵⁵ *BN*, II, no.857.

²⁵⁶ Powicke, *HLE*, p.127; *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.309-310.

²⁵⁷ *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.209-210.

²⁵⁸ Hunt, *Lordship and Landscape*, pp.34-55; *CFR*, 1228-1229, nos.171, 475; *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.209.

²⁵⁹ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.266.

²⁶⁰ His grandfather, also William, had witnessed one of Alan's charters. *BC*, no.230.

ward. William witnessed four of his grandfather's and uncles' charters between 1230-1234.²⁶¹ Raised in the household of the Bassets, William was loyal to his uncles. He was punished for his failure to appear to be knighted and later for assembling with Gilbert and Richard Marshal at Wycombe. His lands in Somerset, Dorset and Berkshire were ordered to be seized with those of the other rebels on 15 August 1233. Active during the rebellion, his possessions in Somerset and Dorset were granted to Henry de Trublevill because William was *contra regem cum comite Marescallo de familia Gilberti Basset*.²⁶² William only came to terms, along with his kin, in late May 1234.²⁶³

Gilbert de Samford was another Basset nephew. His father John had married Gilbert Basset's sister Alice. In total some five members of the Samford family witnessed Alan's and Gilbert's charters.²⁶⁴ In a grant by the prior and canons of Blackmore, Essex, to Gilbert Basset, at some point between 1221-1230, Gilbert was given the right to present one canon, to be known as 'the Basset canon', to conduct services in the memory of his nephew Alan de Samford. Witnessing this grant, were John de Samford, Fulk, Thomas and Warin Basset. Gilbert de Samford was also present and said to be a clerk, suggesting he was intended for a religious life.²⁶⁵ The death of his elder brother Alan changed this vocation. In October 1231 Gilbert made a fine with Henry III for 40*m* for the relief of his father's lands in Essex and Hertfordshire.²⁶⁶

The seizures from these three men suggest the support base from which the Bassets could draw; aspiring knights who saw their opportunities for career advancement blocked by perceived Poitevin cronyism. By using these young men to extend the protest, Gilbert and the other discontented curiales may have hoped to prompt negotiations. However, the failure of the three knights to attend the king at Pentecost, along with the gathering at Worcester, proved provocative. The king, incensed by Gilbert Basset's behaviour, allegedly threatened to hang him.²⁶⁷ When the crown reacted with the seizures of property, Gilbert de Samford's nerve failed. Protest and reconciliation may have been tolerable; dispossession and disfavour were not. Samford quickly made a fine with the crown for three palfreys to be received back into the king's grace, regaining full seisin of his lands in Essex and gaining respite from becoming a knight until Michaelmas.²⁶⁸

²⁶¹ *BC*, nos.244, 250, 267, 268.

²⁶² *CR*, 1231-1234, p.344; *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

²⁶³ *CFR*, 1233-1234, no.218.

²⁶⁴ *BC*, nos.207-209, 211, 246, 248, 250-251, 253, 255, 268; *GB*, A, ff.99v, 108.

²⁶⁵ *BC*, no.248.

²⁶⁶ *CFR*, 1230-1231, no.341.

²⁶⁷ *Wendover*, II, p.569.

²⁶⁸ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.234.

The seizure of Kirtlington and Sutton from Gilbert Basset was a result of the failure of his family's protest.²⁶⁹ Gilbert appears to have retired to Wiltshire in an attempt to regroup; Matthew Paris suggests he may have fled in fear of his life. His presence in the region threatened the security of the former justiciar, incarcerated at Devizes. This, along with his other perceived troublemaking, led the King to take further action. On 15 June orders were issued to the sheriffs of Wiltshire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire and Surrey to seize Gilbert's lands and chattels and transfer them to Rivallis. His lands in Buckinghamshire were initially included in this order but later crossed out. This punitive action was another attempt to force Gilbert's hand. More menacing was the instruction that Gilbert was to be arrested if found 'until he has acquitted himself of the disturbance of the kingdom, of which he is accused'. The order was issued from Worcester, where a few weeks prior Gilbert had assembled with Richard Marshal and other malcontents. Henry was hounding the opposition from place to place and reasserting his authority. On the same day the Marcher lord, Walter de Clifford, had his lands in Oxfordshire, Lincolnshire, Shropshire, Kent and Herefordshire seized, indicating his association with the opposition.²⁷⁰

Impulsive and vigorous, Gilbert's response was equally determined.²⁷¹ With his brothers and their supporters he began a guerrilla war of ravage which seemed at times disconnected from Marshal's negotiations with the king. In June, prompted by the seizure of Gilbert's property, they appear to have made an assault against Devizes. Located in the Basset family's heartland of Wiltshire the castle had been in Gilbert's care, until 1232.²⁷² On 20 June, the king dispatched sixteen serjeants and crossbowmen to secure Devizes, while stricter controls were placed on entry to the castle and vill. Walter de Goderville, a Norman and close associate of Falkes de Bréauté, was stationed in the region with orders to give aid to the sheriff of Wiltshire, if needed, to seize Gilbert's manor of Compton by force. Resistance, if encountered, was to be met with the destruction of the property and imprisonment of all involved. However, if those occupying the manor surrendered their horses and arms they could depart in peace.²⁷³

July 1233 saw further seizures from Gilbert. On 7 July the sheriff of Oxfordshire was ordered to inquire how the plough teams which Gilbert had at Kirtlington came to be at William Longespée's manor of King's Sutton, Northamptonshire, presumably for safe-keeping. These were to be seized on

²⁶⁹ Just as Upavon had been given to the alien Maulay, Sutton was transferred in July to Jordan de Monte Martini. In August 1233, Alan Urry, a descendent of Urry the Engineer, who had held Sutton from King John, made a fine with the crown for £100 to have the manor restored to his family. *CR, 1231-1234*, p.241; *CFR, 1232-1233*, nos.308-310; Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.377.

²⁷⁰ *CFR, 1232-1233*, nos.223-225.

²⁷¹ Powicke, *HLE*, p.128.

²⁷² Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.381.

²⁷³ *CR, 1231-1234*, pp.311-312.

the crown's behalf and were given to Henry de Trumblevill on 15 July.²⁷⁴ Longespée, who had yet to gain his earldom after being knighted, had a charter witnessed by Richard Marshal, William de Ferrers and Gilbert in the summer of 1233, indicating a continued association.²⁷⁵ He was also tied to Gilbert by blood, having married Gilbert's second cousin, Iodine de Camville, granddaughter of Gilbert of Bicester.²⁷⁶

While Gilbert was being hounded, Richard Marshal continued to try to create a confederation against the king's advisors, culminating in a gathering at Wycombe in early August 1233. It is not clear whether this was intended to be simply a meeting of Marshal's affinity, or a wider assembly in defiance of the king's parliament summoned to London for the 1 August. To congregate at Wycombe, a manor of the Basset family, pushed to the fore the issue of Gilbert's ill-treatment, while menacing the road to London.²⁷⁷ At this stage none of the opposition had formally renounced their homage to the crown, nor had there been any process of outlawry against them.²⁷⁸ The colloquy was however indecisive. Of those known to have attended the majority were of Richard's and Gilbert's households and kin group. The only other significant person there was Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk.²⁷⁹ The proximity to London meant intelligence about those who attended was strong. The crown again reacted with confiscations; some forty individuals had their lands seized on 15 August.²⁸⁰ One of the few remaining manors of Gilbert, Mapledurwell was seized that day.²⁸¹ Two days previously orders had been issued that Gilbert's chattels and crops in his manors of Wootton, Woking and elsewhere were to be seized and taken to provision the king's castles.²⁸² The lands were immediately redistributed amongst the crown's supporters. The message was clear: submit or become landless.

In the wake of the Wycombe assembly, Richard Marshal again attempted to negotiate. On 23 August the king granted that he could return to the Marches under safe conduct. A condition of this agreement was that 'certain of the king's men who had come with the same against the king in arms and who he retained with him... should subsequently come to the king ready to put themselves into the king's mercy or ready to subject themselves to the judgement of his court'.²⁸³ This clearly refers to the activities of Gilbert and his supporters. The undertaking itself naively hoped Marshal would bring 'his men' to order. No mention was made of discussing the disputed lands of Gilbert. There was little

²⁷⁴ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.253; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.240.

²⁷⁵ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.384.

²⁷⁶ 'William Longespée (II)', *DNB*.

²⁷⁷ Morris, *Bigods*, p.10.

²⁷⁸ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.392-393.

²⁷⁹ Morris, *Bigods*, pp.9-12.

²⁸⁰ *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.295-297.

²⁸¹ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

²⁸² *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.290-293.

²⁸³ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.311.

chance Marshal could act on it. The wording of the order seems to suggest the group was already split, with Basset pursuing his own retaliatory campaign.

On 17 August, in response to the Bassets continued resistance the king ordered ten miners from St Briavels to go to Gilbert's park at Vastern, Wiltshire, to demolish his hunting lodge. The sheriff of Wiltshire was instructed to supply these men with whatever implements they might need and to pay the miners 3d a day for the task.²⁸⁴ The choice of miners from St Briavels may have been conceived as a gesture by the crown, to Gilbert, perhaps using men who had previously worked under his command. By the end of the month a further order had been issued to seize Gilbert's corn, sheep and the beasts of his park of Woking and use them to stock the king's castle of Guildford.²⁸⁵ Henry was in no mood for negotiation

Brothers in Arms: The Basset Family, Kin and Supporters on the Path to Rebellion

Gilbert's downfall had consequences for his whole family, particularly his younger brothers Warin and Philip, whose careers are worth examining in this context.²⁸⁶

Warin Basset first appears in 1217 when he witnessed his father's agreement with Isabel widow of William de Montacute (I) over her dower.²⁸⁷ He accompanied his brothers on the Poitou and Brittany campaigns of 1229-1230 in the household of William Marshal (II).²⁸⁸ His energies in the period were however preoccupied with litigation, from 1227 concerning his wife, Katherine de Montacute's inheritance.²⁸⁹ Even as the tide turned towards rebellion in spring of 1233, Warin was engaged in another suit.²⁹⁰ During their opposition Warin was recorded, with Richard Siward, as having formally renounced his homage to the king.²⁹¹ Close companions, Warin and Siward are first recorded together on 13 August 1233 when Warin's lands in Somerset and Northampton were seized for mustering at Wycombe.²⁹² Warin was fully committed to his brother's insurrection and gave his life in defence of his family's honour. Philip, the youngest Basset, also went on the Poitou and Brittany expeditions. Loyal to his brothers, Philip's involvement in the rebellion is recorded following the gathering at

²⁸⁴ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.320; *CLR*, 1226-1240, p.228.

²⁸⁵ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.322. The park at Woking indicates the manor continued to be a major seat and favoured manor of the Bassets. It also gives a measure of their social status and aspirations as parks were an attribute chiefly associated with the higher nobility in the thirteenth century.

²⁸⁶ Fulk Basset's career is examined below pp.58-69.

²⁸⁷ This consisted of Yartlington, with the advowson of its church and Thurlbear (both Somerset). *BC*, no.212. Warin witnessed other charters *BC*, nos.217, 248.

²⁸⁸ *PR*, 1225-1232, p.359. Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.337, n.100. On Thomas' death in 1230 Warin was granted Leeds by Gilbert. *BC*, no.267.

²⁸⁹ below pp.130-132.

²⁹⁰ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.143.

²⁹¹ 'qui nos diffidaverunt et sunt capitals inimici nostri' *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.25.

²⁹² *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.281.

Wycombe.²⁹³ While Warin and Philip do not have as prolific a record of service as their elder brothers before 1233, both can be seen to be forging their own careers. They were in the circle of the Marshal affinity and were listed as knights of the Earl Marshal in the seizures of rebel lands which took place in September 1233.²⁹⁴

Perhaps the most important ally to whom the Bassets could look was Richard Siward. Another 'strenuous soldier' and former administrator in royal service, Siward was a man after Gilbert's own heart.²⁹⁵ He and Gilbert led the devastating ravaging by which the opposition challenged des Roches' control of the government. Siward had been part of the Marshal circle since the early 1220's, following William Marshal (II) to Wales, Ireland, and Brittany.²⁹⁶ Evidently a strong bond formed with the Bassets during this time, culminating in Siward's marriage in November 1229 to Philippa Basset, one of the daughters and heirs of Thomas Basset of Headington and Gilbert's cousin.²⁹⁷ Siward's motivations for involvement appear to have been sympathy for his friend's misfortune and his own extended family's plight.²⁹⁸ This championing of Gilbert's cause placed him on a collision course with des Roches. Wendover reports that, in an attempt to disgrace him, Siward was falsely accused of obtaining the marriage of Philippa without royal licence.²⁹⁹ In the face of such provocation he joined his kin at Wycombe in the summer of 1233. His lands were among the first confiscated following the assembly. The sheriffs of the counties were ordered to seize his lands in Wiltshire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire and Oxfordshire, along with any corn, livestock or chattels.³⁰⁰ When the wider dispossessions took place, Siward found several of his properties transferred into the hands of others.³⁰¹ His arbitrary treatment as much as his kin's hardship is what probably led him to take the ultimate step, with Warin, of allegedly formally renouncing his fealty at the end of August 1233.³⁰²

Other Basset supporters can be identified in the seizures following Wycombe. The evidence for the meeting is the king's response; the orders in the Close Rolls were first noticed by Powicke and later used by R.F. Walker in his study of Richard Marshal's supporters during 1233-1234.³⁰³ The starting point for Walker's list of ninety or so names were the submissions in August and September 1233 of

²⁹³ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.282. David and Walter Basset, who were involved in the opposition were not brothers of the Bassets, neither was Alan Basset of Ipsden. For David see *BC*, p.xxvi; *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.259, 351, 451, 541; *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.57; Walker 'Supporters of Richard Marshal' p.48. For Walter see *CR*, 1231-1234, p.337; Walker 'Supporters of Richard Marshal' p.47. For Alan of Ipsden see *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297; *BC*, no.255; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.258.

²⁹⁴ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.342.

²⁹⁵ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.128.

²⁹⁶ 'Richard Siward', *DNB*; Crouch, 'Last Adventure', pp.7-30.

²⁹⁷ 'Philippa Basset', *DNB*.

²⁹⁸ Vincent, *Des Roches*, pp.405-406.

²⁹⁹ Wendover, II, p.569.

³⁰⁰ *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.277-278, 292.

³⁰¹ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

³⁰² *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.25.

³⁰³ Powicke, *HLE*; Walker 'Supporters of Richard Marshal'.

those who supposedly attended. Walker however failed to make use of the references to the gathering in the Fine Rolls which gives a more detailed and contemporaneous record of those who attended.³⁰⁴ The key persons targeted were Siward, Alan Basset of Ipsden, Thomas Grelley, Thomas Gulafre, William Crassus, Walter Clifford, William of Rowden, as well as the Bassets.³⁰⁵ A further list of properties ordered to be seized from the 'divers people who were with the Earl Marshal at Wycombe with horses and arms' was given on 15 August 1233.³⁰⁶ Including Gilbert, Warin and Philip there are thirty-seven individuals named. Of those, eight accused were not noted by Walker. These men were of low knightly status drawn from the counties where both the Bassets and Marshal held land. It can be inferred that they were part of the wider circle of these affinities. In particular Thomas Blund had a direct relationship with the Bassets and witnessed three of Gilbert's charters. His father Peter and brother, also Peter, had been frequent witnesses to Alan and Gilbert's charters.³⁰⁷ Thomas came to terms with the crown to regain his land in early September 1233.³⁰⁸ Ralph Bloet, came to make his peace with the king in the same period.³⁰⁹ Holding in Wiltshire, it is likely he was related to Robert and Geoffrey Bloet who witnessed a charter of Alan Basset.³¹⁰

The subsequent conduct of those accused of having attended the colloquium reveals much about the impact of the seizures. Excluding the Basset brothers, Siward and William de Montacute, only seven of the thirty-two remaining showed any significant opposition after Wycombe.³¹¹ Of those who backed up the display of defiance with resistance after August 1233, Peter Blund, Hamo Crassus (Gras), his brother William, Peter Malherbe and William of Christchurch only made peace with the crown in May 1234. William of Wales and William of Laughern followed in June.³¹²

The desire to offer support to a friend and/or neighbour for many did not outweigh the prospect of being disseised. It put stresses on kinship and family networks. Families like the brothers William, Hamo, Anselm, Robert and Henry Crassus stayed true to the Marshal family; William Crassus had married William Marshal (I)'s sister, while all his brothers served in the Marshal household.³¹³ Gilbert Basset was less fortunate with support from his extended family. Thomas Grelley was related to Gilbert through his grandmother, Isabel, sister of Alan Basset.³¹⁴ On 15 August 1233 his lands in Swineshead, Lincolnshire and Woodhead, Rutland, were confiscated and transferred into the

³⁰⁴ Walker 'Supporters of Richard Marshal', p.42; Vincent, *Des Roches*, pp.386-387.

³⁰⁵ *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.277-292.

³⁰⁶ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

³⁰⁷ *BC*, nos.192,194, 198, 250, 255, 267-268.

³⁰⁸ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.259.

³⁰⁹ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.276.

³¹⁰ *BC*, no.221.

³¹¹ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

³¹² *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.427, 437, 460.

³¹³ Walker, 'Supporters of Richard Marshal'; Vincent, *Des Roches*, pp.386-387.

³¹⁴ *BC*, pp.xxxviii-xxxix; *CFR*, 1230-1231, no.82.

possession of William d'Aubigny.³¹⁵ Unlike William de Montacute or the Crassus family, Thomas quickly came to terms with the crown. On 28 August he pledged faithful service and was restored his lands, chattels and grain.³¹⁶ Thereafter he played no further role in the resistance. Gilbert Basset's nephews, the Samfords, were pulled in both directions as the fortunes of the opposition changed. Though none of the Samford brothers are recorded as having attended the Wycombe gathering, Nicholas de Samford was identified as being with the rebels. He recovered his lands in Surrey on 3 September 1233, giving security for faithful service to the king.³¹⁷ Like Gilbert de Samford, he played no further role in the rebellion. Thomas de Samford's conduct was far more chequered. His first appearance in the rebellion is when he was ordered by the king to halt the destruction of Gilbert's park at Vastern.³¹⁸ This loyalty to crown over kin did not last; Thomas had joined the opposition by the end of the rebellion and his lands in Buckinghamshire were seized. They were restored to him on 5 July 1234.³¹⁹ The issue was divisive within other families, such as the brothers Thomas and Peter Blund. Their lands in Hampshire, Wiltshire and Buckinghamshire were seized in August 1233.³²⁰ While Thomas came to terms with the crown in early September 1233, Peter did not submit until the end of hostilities in May 1234.³²¹

Was submission a complete betrayal? Those who might have been prepared to submit to the king to regain their lands did not, as far as the evidence goes, fight for him against their family and affinity group. It is perhaps for this reason that des Roches recommended to the king that he use foreign mercenaries to suppress rebellious subjects.³²² Equally for the opposition it might have appeared sensible to have some sympathisers remaining at the royal court and in place undisturbed in their lands. Following the failure of the Wycombe gathering to establish a broad platform of opposition, there was evidently much emotional strain pulling on the loyalties of the adherents, kin and friends. In its place was left a group of determined family and followers, united in their grievances. While not capable of carrying the weight of political demonstration, this band formed an effective basis for a campaign of ravage.

³¹⁵ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

³¹⁶ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.255.

³¹⁷ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.258.

³¹⁸ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.265.

³¹⁹ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.467.

³²⁰ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

³²¹ *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.259, 437.

³²² *Wendover*, II, pp.566-568; Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.384.

The Basset-Siward Insurgency

Although part of Richard Marshal's wider struggle with the crown, it is the Basset-Siward ravage campaign which is the focus of this section. By September 1233 Warin and Siward had allegedly renounced their homage to the king. Their lands were seized, while orders were sent out to all the kingdom's sheriffs that they were to be publicly denounced, given no shelter and prevented from leaving the kingdom. At the same time Hugh de Neville was dispatched to apprehend them.³²³ Even when the two week truce of Usk, between Richard Marshal and the king was proclaimed, the Bassets and Siward refused to comply. The crown's new desire to defuse tensions is indicated by orders to cease the destruction of Gilbert's property.³²⁴ However, as Vincent has indicated, the attempts to make peace overlooked the cause of the opposition's disaffection; the grievances of Basset, Siward and their kinsmen.³²⁵ By 12 September new orders were issued for the seizure of the Bassets' property, followed on the 23 and 25 September for Gilbert's manor of Kirtlington, Philip's manor of Middleton Stoney and Warin's manor of Deddington.³²⁶

The crown's pursuit of the Bassets and Siward is reflected in two writs at the end of September. Dissatisfied by the efforts of Hugh de Neville, the king sent Amaury de Sancto Amando to take up the hunt for Siward, Warin and Philip.³²⁷ The following day the king commanded Richard Marshal not to receive them, but instead arrest them, on account of their assaults on the estates of the bishop of Winchester.³²⁸ Through such selected attacks the opposition sought to demonstrate their quarrel was with des Roches and not the king. The rebels' movements through Berkshire towards Wiltshire in early October 1233 are recorded in a case heard during the Michaelmas term of 1233 at the King's Bench. The vill of Farringdon, Wantage, Lambourn, Westcompton, Newbury, Compton, Langley and Hampstead Marshal were summoned to respond to the accusation that they had given the Siward-Basset company shelter and provisions. Newbury denied that any men had come through their vill. Farringdon claimed that, in the evening of the Monday after Michaelmas (3 October 1233), a group had arrived declaring that they were king's men heading to Wales. The vill allowed them entry, lodged them as guests and sold them provisions. That same night the party withdrew and moved on to Wantage. Here once again, they declared to the watch they were king's men. At this point there were estimated to be some hundred men in their company. The next day, according to the vill of Lambourn, around forty men arrived at the ninth hour. The vill claimed that they did not raise the alarm as they had been told that this group consisted of king's men. It was only afterwards that they heard that these

³²³ *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.25; *CR, 1231-1234*, p.326.

³²⁴ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.265.

³²⁵ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.402.

³²⁶ *CFR, 1232-1233*, no.342; *CR, 1231-1234*, p.272.

³²⁷ *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.26.

³²⁸ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.325.

were Siward, Warin and Philip and their supporters. The accounts given by Westcompton and Compton, Berkshire, suggest the behaviour of those who came to their vill on the same Tuesday at the first hour, was more hostile. The villages declared that Siward and his fellows had attempted to seize the household goods (*hernasium*) of des Roches. The vill had resisted and attempted to restrain the rebel horsemen, who rode off, allegedly to woodland near Hampstead Marshal. However no-one had pursued the horsemen, following their raid. The vill of Compton had no doubts that this group were rebels. The raiding carried out by this band continued upon reaching the manor of Langley where, according to one servant, they had devoured everything for provisions causing the inhabitants to flee rather than raise hue and cry. This raid allegedly involved Warin and Philip. According to the vill of Hampstead Marshal, the horsemen arrived on a Wednesday where they sought out Richard Marshal's provost and had requisitioned grain and fresh horses.³²⁹ The men of Hampstead declared it was well known that Siward and the Bassets were among the group and rumoured they had travelled from London.³³⁰

What emerges from these accounts is a rapidly moving party, requisitioning what they could and taking available opportunities to harass the interests of des Roches. The complex nature of their resistance is illustrated by their continued declaration that they were the true men of the king. In light of these activities on 6 October the king had additionally sent Bartholomew Peche along with a writ demanding the sheriffs aid him, to join the pursuit of the insurgents.³³¹ Further seizures and redistribution of Gilbert's property in Somerset and Wiltshire followed. Gilbert's Wiltshire holdings held from the Honour of Wallingford were transferred into the possession of Richard, the King's brother.³³²

The insurgency took on a new tone in October 1233 when it became directly involved with Hubert de Burgh. Concern since Gilbert's raid on Devizes in the summer that the two causes might unite prompted a virtual blockade of the castle. In September, fear for the security of the prisoner provoked further orders to prevent access to him. However Hubert took the initiative. While Siward and the younger Bassets were being chased through the kingdom, Burgh slipped out of the castle and took shelter in the nearby parish church of St John's. While the bishops argued for the inviolability of his sanctuary, the king wanted him confined to a vault and denied speech to any man.³³³ On 15 October the sheriff of Wiltshire was ordered to guard the church day and night against the possible escape of its inhabitant. In the same month county levies were told to continue the watch of the church,

³²⁹ Curiously this suggests Richard Marshal still held this manor.

³³⁰ *CRR*, XV, no.214.

³³¹ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.27.

³³² *CR*, 1231-1234, p. 281; *CFR*, 1233-1234, no.6.

³³³ Powicke, *HLE*, pp.139-140.

accompanied by an order to construct a stockade around the churchyard.³³⁴ While these orders were being issued, Siward and the Bassets struck, carrying off Hubert along with William de Millers and Thomas the chamberlain, who were with him in the church.³³⁵ The old connection between Gilbert and Hubert had been revived. The insurgents triumphantly carried the former Justiciar off to the safety of the Welsh marches and the land of Richard Marshal.

In an attempt to block off potential escape routes, on 2 November the sheriffs of Somerset, Dorset, Staffordshire, Shropshire, Gloucestershire, Worcestershire and Wiltshire were ordered to watch and guard all villis, for armed men passing through, particularly Siward, Gilbert and Philip, who were labelled as the king's enemies. On the same day orders were sent to the men of Kent to come with horse and arms to Hereford.³³⁶ The summons of levies from the east of the kingdom highlights the widespread support which was believed to exist for the insurgents in the west of England. The king also ordered that the houses of Siward, the Bassets, the Marshal family, the Crassus family and Henry de Brayboef be immediately demolished; their gardens were to be uprooted and their woodland sold.³³⁷ The remaining holdings of the Bassets and their allies had also been reassigned by the end of the month. Gilbert's manor of Woking passed to Richard de Gray while Marden, was transferred to the countess of Winchester.³³⁸ Philip's manor of Wix, Essex was granted to Everard de Chatel Viler while William de Montacute lost his possessions in Somerset and Dorset to Henry de Trublevill.³³⁹

Henry III was further incensed in November 1233 when his baggage train was ambushed by the opposition as his army moved from Hereford to Grosmont.³⁴⁰ When the king's army was checked by the rebels at Monmouth in the same month, Gilbert and Siward, having rejoined Richard Marshal, led a devastating ambush on the king's encampment.³⁴¹ On 18 November, the king set in motion the process of outlawry for those involved in the escape from Devizes, with Gilbert and Siward being particularly singled out for the robberies they had committed. The king ordered Ralph of Willington, constable of Devizes, Walter de Goderville and other Wiltshire knights, to cause Gilbert and the others to be exacted in the county court until they were outlawed. The knights and the freemen of the county appointed a champion to accuse the insurgents of the robbery and the abduction of Hubert.³⁴²

³³⁴ *CR, 1231-1234*, pp.327-329.

³³⁵ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.545.

³³⁶ *CR, 1231-1234*, pp.544-545.

³³⁷ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.543; *CFR, 1233-1234*, no.9.

³³⁸ *CFR, 1233-1234*, no.32; *CR, 1231-1234*, p.338.

³³⁹ *CR, 1231-1234*, pp.343-344.

³⁴⁰ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.418.

³⁴¹ *Wendover*, II, p.573.

³⁴² *CR, 1231-1234*, p.545; *BN*, II, no.857.

Despite the successes in rescuing Hubert and harassing the crown's interests, tragedy befell the Bassets when Warin was slain besieging Cardiff castle. The Tewkesbury annalist dates his death and the capture of the castle to 15 October 1233.³⁴³ From November 1233 onwards, as the war raged from the Marches to Ireland, the Basset insurgency continued. In early 1234, Gilbert and Siward targeted the estates of Stephen of Seagrave at Alconbury, burning the manor to the ground. Raids on the crown's servants' property were accompanied by extortion and ransoms from the countryside, drawing Wendover's attention.³⁴⁴

Ultimately, it was not victory in the field, but ecclesiastical mediation, which resolved the conflict. From February 1234, under the newly-elected archbishop of Canterbury, Edmund of Abingdon, a series of ecclesiastical assemblies established a route to peace. This focussed on the removal of des Roches and Rivallis from office, accompanied by the rehabilitation of the insurgents. By the end of April, both Peters had been dismissed and left court. All that remained now was to address those dispossessed. This was made all the more pressing given the scandal surrounding the death of Richard Marshal in Ireland. On 25 May 1234 safe conduct under the protection of the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Rochester was given to Gilbert Marshal, Hubert de Burgh and Gilbert Basset, along with their followers. According to Bracton's Notebook, once the opposition had received Henry's grace, on 27 May, at a great assembly at Gloucester, the question of the justice of the outlawries was addressed. The king admitted that these men had been denied the judgement by peers. Bracton reveals that throughout the period leading up to the proclamation of outlawry the opposition 'many times through solemn messengers and letters' had asked for safe conduct to meet with the king's court. The response had been only to offer safe conduct to individuals to stand judgement. On the matter of outlawry, the use of the county court was also found to be against legal practice. The nominated 'champion' whom the county had elected did not accuse the insurgents of any robbery committed against himself, but only of transgressions done against the king. While the champion had appealed on behalf of the county, concerning 'trespasses' done against them, the abduction of Hubert de Burgh was an action against the king. For these reasons and the opposition's offers to come and stand trial, their outlawry was declared unjust and nullified. The assembly found that as the king had defied the insurgents against law and custom, they were no longer bound to him by homage. The rebels' subsequent acts of retribution were deemed acceptable as they had been done in a time of war. It was this case which prompted the statement in the great legal treatise which goes by the name of 'Bracton' that outlawry at the king's suit or command is a nullity unless an inquest has been taken by judges and the fugitives found guilty.³⁴⁵ Gilbert was also exonerated of the accusation that he declared words against the king at Northampton or Stratford.

³⁴³ *AM*, I, p.91; Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.378; *CM*, III, p.248.

³⁴⁴ *Wendover*, II, p.585.

³⁴⁵ *BN*, II, no.857.

Afterwards mutual declarations of reconciliation were exchanged with all the rebel leaders, including Gilbert Basset. The king pledged to do them justice in his court for their lands, which were subsequently ordered to be restored on 30 May.³⁴⁶ Royal proclamations at the same time demanded that the reversal of the outlawries be announced and that former insurgents not be molested.³⁴⁷ Most important for the Bassets, the king restored to Gilbert seisin of the manor of Upavon.³⁴⁸ The issue from which rebellion had sprung was finally redressed. It was an important step in a personal rapprochement between Gilbert and Henry III. The return of Upavon was accompanied by Gilbert's admittance as one of the king's councillors.³⁴⁹ Symbolically significant, both personally and politically, it paved the way for the rehabilitation of all the former rebels and vindicated their struggle.

The Personal and Political Rehabilitation of Gilbert Basset

In the aftermath of the Gloucester assembly, reconciliation between King, community and foreigners was needed. Compensation and restitution were necessitated to keep the peace. Efforts were also needed to curb the armed groups roaming the countryside. A royal mandate on 6 June 1234, to the sheriff and foresters of Essex, describes the importance of distinguishing between those followers of the Marshals, Bassets and Siward, and other evildoers taking advantage of the breakdown of order.³⁵⁰ Gilbert and the other former rebels had entreated the crown that their losses should be made good 'by those on whose counsel they were brought upon them'.³⁵¹ Warin had been killed, the Basset estates had been seized and ravaged, their properties torn down and their parks broken up.³⁵² The politics of court and faction greatly affected the process of reconstruction. Initially welcomed back in 1234, many of the former rebels would find themselves outcast again in the late 1230's as the court adjusted to the influx of new powerful forces, the Queen's Savoyard relations and Simon de Montfort.

More specific acts of re-seisin accompanied the orders for the restoration of the former rebels' property throughout the summer. In June the king ordered the return of Gilbert's manors of Marden, Sutton, Deddington, Clifton and Leeds.³⁵³ Gilbert had nearly recovered all his land by August when Rivallis returned Mapledurwell to him. The last stage of Gilbert's recovery of his family's holdings came on 4 May 1235 when his lands in Kirtlington were restored. In this grant no mention is made of

³⁴⁶ *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.48-49; *CR, 1231-1234*, p.436.

³⁴⁷ *CR, 1231-1234*, pp.566-567.

³⁴⁸ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.437.

³⁴⁹ *Wendover*, II, p.593.

³⁵⁰ LBC.120.

³⁵¹ *BN*, II, no.857.

³⁵² His wife Katherine remarried on 12 June 1234, a couple of weeks after the majority of the opposition had come to make their peace. *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.55.

³⁵³ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.442, 449.

the seizure of the manor on account of Gilbert's rebellion or the crown's arbitrary action.³⁵⁴ By this stage it seems the court was ready to expunge the troubled memory of the preceding years.

Gilbert's landed wealth and social status were given a boost in the summer of 1234 when he married Isabel, daughter of William de Ferrers, earl of Derby. With the marriage Gilbert received the manor of Greywell, Hampshire, worth £20 a year, which Alan Basset had previously held. After Alan's death, Henry III granted the manor, described as 'late of Gilbert de L'Aigle' to Gilbert Marshal. Isabel was Marshal's niece and the marriage brought the Bassets into an even closer relationship with the Earls of Pembroke, reaffirming the personal bond between the two Gilberts. Interestingly it appears that the marriage portion (or at least a significant part of it) was provided by Gilbert Marshal and not Ferrers. When the earl Marshal came to transfer to the king several of his possessions in June 1240, special exception was given for the town of Greywell, recorded as Isabel's marriage portion.³⁵⁵ Gilbert also entered into an agreement with his father-in-law, William de Ferrers, in May 1241 concerning certain manors. This stipulated that in four years' time Gilbert and his wife could take the manor of Mildenhall, Wiltshire, not as a lease but in hereditary right. If Gilbert chose to do so, he was to surrender a charter made with William for the manor of Potterspury, Northamptonshire, which would revert to William.³⁵⁶ It is possible that Gilbert had been seeking Mildenhall but it was not available, presumably because it was being leased, until this later date.

The loyalties engendered between the rebels during the civil war were enduring. Gilbert was a regular attester to the charters of Gilbert Marshal and Hubert de Burgh.³⁵⁷ Marshal, Basset and Roger Bigod also travelled to Scotland in August 1235, where they celebrated Marshal's marriage to the sister of Alexander II. Richard Siward was also at the Scottish court at this time.³⁵⁸ The solidarity, martial reputation and restored position of this group were attractive to outsiders at court, particularly the king's brother, Richard of Cornwall. Richard had been sympathetic to the opposition in 1233 before their gathering at Wycombe. It was perhaps for this reason that in September 1234 Henry III prohibited the holding of two unlicensed tournaments by many of the former rebels and their newfound allies, in Cambridgeshire and Northamptonshire.³⁵⁹ The king's opposition to these highly politicised events can be seen in his reaction on 25 May 1235 to Gilbert Basset having tourneyed at

³⁵⁴ *CChR*, I, p.200.

³⁵⁵ *GB*, A, fl.110v; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.495; *CChR*, I, pp.192, 252, 296. Waugh, *Lordship*, pp.49-51

³⁵⁶ *BC*, no.263. After 1241, Isabel held the manor as part of her dower portion. 'Mildenhall', *VCH*, Wiltshire, XII, pp.125-138.

³⁵⁷ *CChR*, I, pp.195, 230.

³⁵⁸ Morris, *Bigods*, fn.69, p.14.

³⁵⁹ Gilbert Marshal, Philip Basset and Richard of Cornwall were also forbidden to attend. *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.68.

Warwick without his leave. The king ordered the seizure of Gilbert's lands in Wiltshire and Surrey, only to subsequently revoke this order.³⁶⁰

At a local level, the ties of rebellion are evident in Gilbert's support for John Aracle and others in 1234. They had been imprisoned for offences committed in the royal forest of Wychwood. Another former rebel, Peter Blund, also supported them.³⁶¹ This incident provided an opportunity to bind together a local community fractured by the civil war. Alan Basset of Ipsden, who despite joining the opposition at Wycombe, had pledged his fealty to the crown in September 1233 to recover his lands, also acted as a pledge for the accused. He appears to have little difficulty in becoming reconciled with the Bassets. Alan witnessed a grant of Gilbert's to his brother Philip at some point between 1238-1241, second only to Fulk Basset in the witness list.³⁶² This was reciprocated in 1241 when Gilbert was the first witness to an agreement between Alan and William of Englefield.³⁶³ Others who took no active part in the civil war, Herbert fitz Matthew and Adam de Pirinton, also appear as pledges, suggesting they had re-established relations with Gilbert.³⁶⁴ Acting as pledges for those accused of breaches of Forest Law thus served as a means for the communities to act together after a period of discord, re-establishing relationships, strained and tested in the civil war, against the common oppressions and exactions of royal government.

Charter witnessing continued to provide opportunities for the Bassets to restore relations with their peers in the localities. Gilbert's charters demonstrate how bringing witnesses together for an event, could symbolically reconcile the participants. Thomas Gulafre had attended the Wycombe gathering, but had made his peace with the crown and was restored to his lands in September 1233. He can be found witnessing two of Gilbert's charters following the civil war, concerning lands in Oxfordshire and Wiltshire.³⁶⁵ When Gilbert granted to Philip, their brother Thomas' land in Leeds, amongst the witnesses were the brothers Thomas and Peter Blund, Thomas and Nicholas de Samford and William de Montacute.³⁶⁶ Thomas Blund and Nicholas de Samford had come to terms with the king in September 1233. Thomas de Samford, had been involved in the destruction of Gilbert's property in Wiltshire. Despite this, he had ultimately joined the opposition and had forfeited his lands as a result, while William de Montacute had also suffered forfeiture, having consistently remained loyal to the insurgency. The witnessing of Gilbert's grant to Philip was thus an opportunity for both siblings and friends to restore their relationship. The Samfords continued to witness Gilbert's charters, including

³⁶⁰ *CFR*, 1234-1235, nos.301-303.

³⁶¹ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.520. John was in Gilbert's service during the insurgency. *CR*, 1231-1234, p.442

³⁶² *BC*, no.255.

³⁶³ *BC*, no.284.

³⁶⁴ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.520.

³⁶⁵ *BC*, nos.252, 262.

³⁶⁶ *BC*, no.268. See also nos.250, 255.

his grants to his brother Philip in Leeds and Middleton Stoney.³⁶⁷ The ties of blood and of mutual interest in their landed possessions in Oxfordshire brought the group together again, particularly through Gilbert's acquisitions in Kirtlington.³⁶⁸ William de Montacute was again present as part of his uncle's household.³⁶⁹ This highlights the importance of a kin-based support group to the Bassets at a local level in renewing cordial relations with both the community and individuals.³⁷⁰

While relations with family and the local community could be restored by bonds of kinship, friendship and acts of collective participation, restoring relations with the king was a different matter. Writing to the Emperor Frederick II, Henry admitted he had neglected his obligations as king at a cost to himself and his subjects. He felt des Roches had alienated him from his people, diverted him from the path of justice and engaged him in attacks upon those to whom he had denied justice. Perhaps most painfully for Henry, the civil war had driven old friends from his side.³⁷¹ He could have been referring to the breakdown in his relationship with Hubert de Burgh or indeed Gilbert Basset himself. There was evident sincerity in Henry's desire for a rapprochement with the men he had wronged, beyond the mere symbolic act of admitting them to his grace or restoring their properties. Gilbert's admission as one of the king's counsellors was a gesture of renewed faith in and affection for his former knight. The renewal of a close relationship between Henry and Gilbert is reflected in the royal charter witness lists between November 1234 and June 1241. Gilbert had last witnessed a royal charter in January 1233.³⁷² After peace had been restored Gilbert witnessed some twenty-seven royal charters, following the court in the same manner as he had as a household knight in the 1220's.³⁷³

Appendix 4.1 highlights the witnessing of royal charters by Gilbert in comparison with the other major figures at court in the period 1234-1241. The data does have certain limitations; for example it is entirely possible Gilbert and others were present at court but may not have participated in charter witnessing. Similarly the issuing of many charters on certain days could give an individual a high number of attestations which does not reflect their true position, or attendance at court.³⁷⁴ However this is a useful approximation of the level of participation by individuals in the king's business. The

³⁶⁷ *BC*, nos.255, 268.

³⁶⁸ *BC*, nos.250-251, 253, 255.

³⁶⁹ *BC*, nos.250, 268.

³⁷⁰ Thomas de Samford was also ordered to allow Gilbert to enclose land for the reconstruction of his parks, destroyed in the rebellion, and to aid him in restocking them. *CR, 1231-1234*, p.500; *CR, 1234-1237*, p.24.

³⁷¹ Powicke, *HLE*, pp.114-115; *TR*, I, no.15.

³⁷² *RCWL*, I, p.126.

³⁷³ The attestations were- 1234: 3 November (Woodstock), 30 November (Kempton), 5-9 December (Reading); 1235: 28 January (Winchester), 10 February at (Canterbury), 13 February (*Rochester*), 4 May (Westminster), 8-9 June (Windsor), 12 June (*no place*), 15-16 June (Woodstock), 1 July (Woodstock), 8 November (Daventry); 1236: 18 February (Marlborough), 27 February (Woodstock), 23-24 July (Worcester); 1237: 28 January (Westminster); no charters 1238-1239; 1240: 18 June (Westminster), 5 July (Westminster), 1241: 22 June (Marlborough). *RCWL*, I, pp.138-140, 142, 146-148, 153, 155, 157, 161, 177, 181.

³⁷⁴ *RCWL*, I, pp.viii-ix. It also depends on how many charters were issued.

period 1234-1236 saw former members of the opposition, including Gilbert, as trusted advisers, in a public display of reconciliation. While Gilbert may not have witnessed as many grants as some of the high ranking earls, he is prominent amongst his fellow former insurgents.³⁷⁵ Between 1234-1236, Gilbert was almost constantly with the king on his progress around the kingdom, perhaps partly to pursue the restitution of his property. Appendix 4.2 records the time Gilbert is known to have spent at court, from his charter attestations. Participation in the crown's grants was an aspect of the king's attempts to renew his relationship with Gilbert.

A further element of this process came through acts of compensation and restitution. On 2 June 1234 only a few days after their reconciliation, orders were issued to enable Gilbert to enclose parks in Wootton, Woking and Mapledurwell which had been destroyed on the orders of the king.³⁷⁶ In August the same year Gilbert was permitted to enclose an additional two acres of wood in Vastern, Wootton.³⁷⁷ In May 1235, Henry III ordered that the sheriffs of Gloucester, Surrey and Sussex examine which of Gilbert's chattels in these counties had been seized, and return them to him without delay.³⁷⁸ Accompanying these enclosures were gifts of game, such as the twenty-five deer given in December 1234 to restock his park of Wootton.³⁷⁹ Other smaller gifts of deer were typical of those given to individuals in the king's favour.³⁸⁰ In the same period timber and oak trees were gifted to Gilbert to aid in the reconstruction of his manor buildings.³⁸¹ He also continued to receive signs of favour unrelated to the civil war.³⁸² Many of Gilbert's gifts came at times when he was travelling with the court (appendices 4.2-4.3), particularly in the period 1234 until October 1236, which appears as the high point of the former insurgents' position at court, when Gilbert was most active as a member of the king's council. Towards the end of his career, Gilbert's attendance at court was less frequent, particularly during the king's quarrel with Gilbert Marshal. However his visits were still marked with gifts from Henry.

Forgiveness and friendship are conditional on both parties involved in a dispute. Despite being unjustly dispossessed, Gilbert's loyalty to the king's person had remained intact. The vill of Berkshire reported that those who had approached their settlements in 1233 had declared themselves men of the king. The opposition was focused on the king being led astray by the 'foreign' element at court and had primarily targeted these ministers. In the concept of lordship embodied in Clause 61 of

³⁷⁵ Morris, *Bigods*, p.13.

³⁷⁶ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.441.

³⁷⁷ *CR, 1231-1234*, p.500. In June 1235 he was allowed to enclose to further acres in Vastern. *BC*, no.266.

³⁷⁸ *CR, 1234-1237*, pp.86-87.

³⁷⁹ *CR, 1234-1237*, pp.24, 236.

³⁸⁰ *CR, 1234-1237*, pp.463, 490; *CR, 1237-1242*, pp.203, 311.

³⁸¹ *CR, 1231-1234*, pp.474, p.521, p.537; *CR, 1234-1237*, pp.21, 29, 47, 75, 108, 206.

³⁸² This included rights to tallge, the pardoning of debts, scutages and service from the family estate. *CR, 1231-1234*, p.46; *CR, 1234-1237*, pp.1, 7 223, 233, 244; *CR, 1237-1242*, p.193-194.

Magna Carta, if an offence had been caused unjustly, it was the duty of the realm to distrain the king to redress it.³⁸³ Following the civil war Gilbert resumed his service to the crown with little sign of resentment. Symbolically, in 1237 he witnessed the king's confirmation of Magna Carta.³⁸⁴ Hubert de Burgh and Gilbert Marshal also attended, as did their former nemesis, Peter des Roches, in one of his last attestations of a royal charter.³⁸⁵

One incident recorded by Matthew Paris points to Gilbert's 'zeal for the crown's interests' (Powicke).³⁸⁶ In 1237 the king summoned the leading barons of the realm to Westminster to consider his request for a tax on a thirtieth of movable property. Gilbert as a sworn member of the King's council was sitting by the king when the discussions took place. The barons' response was to list the king's failings; he had misspent money already given, failed to repel enemies or expand his possessions, argued with his native-born subjects and made them slaves to foreign interests. The barons afterwards rose to go and discuss the king's request in 'a private place'. Gilbert, who remained by the king's side, reportedly advised, 'My lord king, send some of your friends to be present at the conference of your barons'. This speech in the king's interests provoked a curt response from Richard de Percy, who had risen to leave with the barons, saying: 'What did you say, friend Gilbert? Are we foreigners then, and not friends of the king?'.³⁸⁷ The incident highlights Gilbert's personal concern for the crown and its dignity, alert to the malevolent work of faction and unsuitable counsel, foreign or native. It also distinguished him as one of Henry's allies against a hostile baronage.

Percy's riposte indicates a growing concern that the king was again being influenced by foreigners, to the detriment of native born subjects. The king's marriage to Eleanor of Provence in 1236 began an influx of her Savoyard relatives who came to occupy positions of influence on the royal council. At the same time the young, Simon de Montfort, was ingratiating himself with the king and court, pursuing his claim to part of the earldom of Leicester. These changes are most evident in the royal charter witness lists. From 1237, Gilbert and his allies witnessed far fewer royal charters.³⁸⁸ Gilbert Marshal, so prominent in royal affairs immediately after the civil war, did not witness any royal charter between April 1238 and November 1240. Similarly Hubert de Burgh disappears from 1238 onwards. Roger Bigod, also found himself outcast. More surprising is the rehabilitation of two men at the heart of des Roches' regime, Seagrave and Maulay, who both attest the king's charters from the mid 1230's.

³⁸³ Holt, *MC*, p.471.

³⁸⁴ *AM*, I, p.103-104.

³⁸⁵ *RCWL*, I, p.161.

³⁸⁶ Powicke, *HLE*, p.155.

³⁸⁷ *CM*, III, pp.381-382; 'Richard de Percy', *DNB*. The incident and persons involved evidently caught Paris' attention when he heard about it.

³⁸⁸ *RCWL*, I, pp.161, 177, 181.

The exodus of the native lords was related to wider events. Roger Bigod had quarrelled with Montfort at the marriage of Henry III.³⁸⁹ Gilbert Marshal's quarrels with the king and Montfort were perhaps the main impetus for Gilbert Basset's withdrawal. The legacy of the Marshal's rebellion, was still vivid and Henry would frequently invoke it to question his subjects' loyalty.³⁹⁰ Tensions came to a head over the clandestine remarriage of William Marshal II's widow, Eleanor, the king's sister, to Montfort.³⁹¹ Richard of Cornwall and Gilbert Marshal united over the issue, culminating in an armed gathering at Kingston in January 1238.³⁹² This short-lived revolt collapsed by late February when the Richard made peace with Henry.³⁹³ Settlement was not so easily reached with Marshal whom Montfort began to pursue the full payment of his wife's dower from her first marriage.³⁹⁴ At Christmas the same year, Marshal was deliberately excluded from the court at Winchester.³⁹⁵ Shortly before Easter 1240, the king, who had come to regret his generosity to Marshal, accused him directly of treason.³⁹⁶ Following these events Gilbert Basset seems to have temporarily withdrawn from court, focussing instead on the development of his own estates. He witnessed no royal charters from October 1238 until June of 1240.

Gilbert Basset continued to associate with other malcontents, such as Roger Bigod and Ralph fitz Nicholas. All these men witnessed a charter of Bigod's before he departed for France in June 1240, as did Philip Basset.³⁹⁷ Hubert de Burgh also faced renewed persecution in the late 1230s, despite having defended the king over the marriage of Eleanor to Montfort.³⁹⁸ Nonetheless Gilbert was not so immediately or easily estranged from the crown as the likes of Bigod or Marshal.³⁹⁹ Tensions amongst the nobility came to be played out around a tournament at Blythe, Nottingham, in early March 1237 where Basset, Bigod and Siward pitted themselves against the Northerners.⁴⁰⁰ More a battle or brawl than a tourney this highlighted that the divisions and rivalries which existed within the ranks of the English were as strong as with those deemed 'aliens'.⁴⁰¹

While Gilbert was absent from court, he was never identified as opposing the king. In fact, he may have played a part in resolving the conflict. Matthew Paris ascribed the reconciliation which took place between Marshal and the king to the intervention of Richard of Cornwall, prior to his departure

³⁸⁹ Morris, *Bigods*, p.17; Maddicott, *SM*, p.20.

³⁹⁰ *CM*, III, pp.327, 523-524; *CM*, IV, p.157.

³⁹¹ Maddicott, *SM*, pp.21-22; *CM*, III, p.476.

³⁹² *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.208.

³⁹³ 'Richard of Cornwall', *DNB*.

³⁹⁴ *CR*, 1237-1242, pp.60-61.

³⁹⁵ *CM*, III, pp.523-524.

³⁹⁶ *CM*, IV, p.3-4.

³⁹⁷ Morris, *Bigods*, p.19.

³⁹⁸ *CM*, III, p.476.

³⁹⁹ Morris, *Bigods*, pp.15-20.

⁴⁰⁰ Paris' entry runs the events together

⁴⁰¹ *CM*, III, pp.403-404.

for Crusade.⁴⁰² On 18 June 1240, at Westminster, Henry III remitted all anger against Gilbert Marshal, in return for him surrendering the castle of Pevensey and the lands of Gilbert de L'Aigle.⁴⁰³ Basset was among those witnessing this notification, the first time that he had attested a royal charter since October 1237, having returned to court around May 1240.⁴⁰⁴ Gilbert's choice to return may have stemmed by a desire to protect his own interests. When Marshal surrendered the lands of L'Aigle, exception was made for certain lands already granted in fee. This included Greywell, given as the marriage portion of Isabel de Ferrers. Adding weight to the potential role Basset may have played as a moderating presence in the rehabilitation of Gilbert Marshal is the gift of deer which he received from Henry at the beginning of July.⁴⁰⁵

Following his absence between 1238-1240 Gilbert Basset appears torn between his personal loyalty to Henry, his friendship with Marshal and the anti-foreign atmosphere. In the winter of 1240-1241, another of the Queen's uncles, Peter of Savoy, had arrived in England and been made lord of Richmond. He organised a tournament in 1241 'in order that the foreigners might try their strength with the English to see which of them was superior'. According to Paris, Henry III, eager that his wife's Savoyard kin would prevail in the contest, coerced the more able English tourney knights, including Gilbert and his retinue, to support them. Whether Gilbert's participation was bought or forced is unknown. His defection along with John Bissett, the high forester, was deemed to have undermined the strength of the English. It may have had repercussions for Gilbert's friendship with Gilbert Marshal, who was said to be among the leaders of the proposed English side. Such was the tension provoked by the King's favouring of his Savoyard relations that Henry was forced to forbid the 'ill-omened' tournament before it had begun.⁴⁰⁶ The incident highlights Gilbert's continued divided loyalties between the person of the king and the wider English community.

The last gift Gilbert was to receive from Henry III before his death in 1241 reveals much about their relationship. On 25 June at Marlborough Henry granted Gilbert twenty-five deer for his park at Wootton.⁴⁰⁷ The gift was a personal concession and highlights Henry's high regard for Gilbert, despite the factional intrigues of the previous decade and his association with those who fell from favour. While perhaps no longer the curiale he had once been, he attended the king at Marlborough as a prominent local landholder and acknowledged friend of the crown.

⁴⁰² *CM*, IV, p.56.

⁴⁰³ *CChR*, I, pp.252-253.

⁴⁰⁴ *CR*, 1237-1242, pp.193-193

⁴⁰⁵ *CR*, 1237-1242, p.203.

⁴⁰⁶ *CM*, IV, pp.88-89; Morris, *Bigods*, p.19.

⁴⁰⁷ *CR*, 1237-1242, p.311. Gilbert had been with the king since at least 22 June. *RCWL*, I, p.177.

The months following Peter of Savoy's ill-fated proposed tournament saw a series of unfortunate and 'wretched' accidents, which according to Paris, rapidly diminished the strength of the native born faction at court. In June 1241 Gilbert Marshal, was killed in a riding accident at an unlicensed tournament at Dunstable.⁴⁰⁸ Gilbert Basset himself met a similar untimely end. While hunting, his horse fell over a fallen tree trunk and, according to Paris, 'broke his bones and so shocked his nerves', that after lingering for a few days he died. The precise date of this is uncertain; the Tewkesbury annal states he died around 1 August.⁴⁰⁹ When a charge against the men who had raided Gilbert's forest came to be heard on 24 July, he was already dead⁴¹⁰. On 31 July orders were issued to take Gilbert's lands in Oxfordshire, Hampshire, Surrey and Wiltshire into the crown's hands.⁴¹¹ On 12 August, Henry III notified the sheriffs of the counties where Gilbert held land that the executors of Gilbert's will were permitted to distribute his goods and chattels.⁴¹² This tragedy was increased for the Basset family by the death of Gilbert's infant son and heir, also called Gilbert, in late August.⁴¹³

Throughout Gilbert's life it was the network of associations, both local and at court, which impacted on his fortunes. From household knight, to rebel, to royalist, he came full circle in under half a decade. Gilbert was foremost a soldier and tournament leader whose commanding presence was enough to inspire loyalty from his immediate family, and support from his political allies.⁴¹⁴ For some this had not manifested itself in taking up arms, but in a reluctance to act on behalf of the crown during the insurrection. Gilbert had felt the force of royal wrath and the embrace of favour in equal measure. His steely defence of his own honour and his family's position had existed in a strange balance with his personal loyalty and friendship with Henry III.

Gilbert's life came to an end at the beginning of a new phase in Henry's kingship, where Gilbert had found himself torn between crown and community, and ultimately at odds with the champions of the 'native born'. The bellicose rebel had become royalist protector, only to find his own curial position marginalised in the face of the new wave of alien arrivals. For someone whose life had been full of triumphs and tribulations, his untimely death in 1241 was perhaps appropriate for an active man, unaccustomed to the life to which the political machinations of the court had led him in the late 1230's.⁴¹⁵

⁴⁰⁸ *CM*, IV, pp.135; 'Gilbert Marshal', *DNB*.

⁴⁰⁹ *AM*, I, p.119.

⁴¹⁰ *CRR*, XVI, nos.1848, 2767.

⁴¹¹ *CFR*, 1240-1241, nos.588-589.

⁴¹² *CR*, 1237-1242, p.324.

⁴¹³ *CM*, IV, p.89. Isabel de Ferrers ample dower portion would have been of little comfort. It was to comprise of lands in Mapledurwell, Compton, Broadtown, Salthrop, Winterbourne, Woking and Sutton, along with £4 from the windmill of Wycombe: *CR*, 1237-1242, p.328.

⁴¹⁴ Powicke, *HLE*, p.128.

⁴¹⁵ *CM*, IV, p.174.

3. Fulk Basset: 'The Shield of England'⁴¹⁶

Fulk Basset balanced the burdens of high ecclesiastical office with being the head of an important landholding family. The interplay of these roles, bishop and Basset lord, were central to Fulk's attitude, service and relationship with crown, church and the community of the realm in the build-up to the revolution of 1258.

Early Ecclesiastical Career

Fulk's advancement owed much to his father. He first appears in March 1208 when King John gave Fulk a prebend in the chapel of Wallingford castle.⁴¹⁷ This isolated gift indicates the time when Fulk reached maturity, suggesting he was born at some point in the late 1180's. As with many younger sons Fulk appears to have been destined for an ecclesiastical career. Alan used a relationship established by his uncle, Walter de Dunstanville, with Lewes priory, Sussex, to promote Fulk. Between 1212-1213 Alan confirmed Walter's grant to the priory of the church of Winterbourne, in pure and perpetual alms.⁴¹⁸ In return, the prior of Lewes conceded to Alan, the right to appoint a monk in perpetuity.⁴¹⁹ Alan entreated Lewes to present Fulk to Winterbourne.⁴²⁰ Fulk is recorded as rector by 1221.⁴²¹ He held Winterbourne until shortly before July 1234, when it passed to another nominee of the Bassets, Harvey of Wycombe.⁴²² The appointment serves to emphasise Alan's approach of tying his sons' interests into the overall network of land and benefices of which formed the Basset estate. The appointment gave the family a spiritual, as well as physical, presence in Wiltshire.

Like his brothers, Fulk benefitted from his family's position during the regency and the early days of the Minority. From the early 1220's Fulk was provost of Beverley, Yorkshire. A lucrative office, with wide ranging authority and the 'prerequisite of great royal servants', it must have taken considerable influence to secure this position.⁴²³ Hoskin first identified Fulk in this role in a document dated 15 June 1226, although she concedes he must have held the post earlier. He may have been provost from 1221 when a plea over who should appoint the advowson of the church of Ryse (Beverley), was

⁴¹⁶ *CM*, V, p.747.

⁴¹⁷ *RLP*, 1201-1216, p.81.

⁴¹⁸ *BC*, nos.234-235, 239.

⁴¹⁹ *BC*, no.218.

⁴²⁰ In the charter Alan refers to Fulk as his clerk rather than as his son. *BC*, no.240.

⁴²¹ *EEA*, 19, no.270; *BC*, no.240.

⁴²² *EEA*, 37, no.55.

⁴²³ Fulk defended tenements attached to Beverley in a case of *novel disseisin* in 1226. *PR*, 1225-1232, p.79; *VCH*, *York East Riding*, VI, pp.16-19.

brought against him.⁴²⁴ Fulk's position was enhanced in 1224, when he was presented as rector to the nearby living of Howden, Yorkshire, by the archbishop of York.⁴²⁵ The estate lay close to the holdings of his brother, Thomas, in Leeds.⁴²⁶ Fulk held both offices in Yorkshire until April 1238, before relinquishing the provostry.⁴²⁷ Beyond these positions, in August 1235 he was named as among those appointed to receive the oaths of those who swore to encourage the king of France to keep the truce with England.⁴²⁸

The culmination of Fulk's career in the diocese of York came in July 1239, when he became Dean of York.⁴²⁹ The deanery was the wealthiest of the chapter offices in that diocese. While royal favour could have brought Fulk the deanery, the archbishop of York, Walter de Gray would have held sway over the appointment. Gray was a former chancellor of King John and must have therefore been an associate of Fulk's father. As with the promotion of Gilbert and Thomas into the circle of William Marshal, Alan may have been keen to exploit this relationship to further Fulk's career. The possibility that Fulk was Gray's protégé is strengthened by his holding Howden to which the archbishop had the right of appointment. Previously Gray had promoted his own kinsman John le Hauteyn as rector.⁴³⁰ It was at Fulk's manor at Fulham, whilst visiting London for a meeting of parliament, that Gray died on 1 May 1255.⁴³¹

Although Fulk played no active part in his brothers' insurgency there is tenuous evidence that he offered them financial support; in June 1234 the king required Fulk's knights and free tenants to make him an aid to acquit his debts.⁴³² To suggest Fulk's attestations of only four family charters up to 1241 shows personal distance from his family, however, would be misleading.⁴³³ The charters Fulk witnessed were of great significance to the unity and ambitions of the Bassets. One, witnessed between 1212-1220, concerned a quitclaim by Walter de Daiville to Alan Basset, of land in Winterbourne where Fulk was rector. This was significant as Alan had been seeking to expand his holdings there since the 1190's.⁴³⁴ The grant by Daiville was also witnessed by Alan's brother, Thomas of Headington, who preceded Fulk in the witness list. Fulk was at the centre of the process by which the lands of his brother Thomas were redistributed, following his death in 1230. He was second

⁴²⁴ *CRR*, X, p.33; *KBCB*, p.65. Other evidence of Fulk as Provost in 1221 comes from a charter of Fulk respecting restitution to the chapel of Berwick, Wiltshire of things 'abstracted' from there, and his title given in a family charter dated between 1221-1230. *SCD*, no.cxxx; *BC*, no.248.

⁴²⁵ 'Fulk Basset', *DNB*; *EEA*, 38, p.xliii.

⁴²⁶ *BC*, nos.267-268.

⁴²⁷ *EEA*, 38, p.xlii, fn.49.

⁴²⁸ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.116.

⁴²⁹ *RWG*, pp.7, 177; *Fasti*, VI, pp.10-11.

⁴³⁰ *EEA*, 38, pp.xlii-xliii.

⁴³¹ *CM*, V, p.495.

⁴³² *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.57.

⁴³³ *CPL*, I, p.172.

⁴³⁴ *BC*, nos.234-238.

to his father witnessing the grant by Gilbert to their brother Warin, of Thomas' lands in Leeds, and was the first witness to Gilbert's grant to Philip, their youngest brother, of Thomas' lands in Middleton Stoney.⁴³⁵ Beyond his immediate family, Fulk was the first witness to an earlier grant made to Gilbert by the prior of Blackmore, Essex, of the right to present a canon to conduct services in the memory of Alan de Samford. Also witnessing the grant were, John de Samford, Thomas and Warin Basset.⁴³⁶ These grants served to renew the bonds of kinship and mutual interest in the Basset estate.

Basset heir and Bishop-Elect

Fulk's promotion within the diocese of York was due to his ability, friendship with Walter Gray and his family's position at court. His rise in status was also accelerated by a series of unexpected events. The death of Thomas, followed by Alan in 1232 and his younger brother Warin in 1233, raised the prospect that Fulk would inherit the family estate. Fulk's brother, Gilbert, unmarried until 1234, did not produce an heir until later in the decade. With the death of both Gilbert and his son in July and August 1241, the Basset estate passed to Fulk.⁴³⁷ Henry III took Fulk's homage for the lands Gilbert held in chief on 11 October. The suddenness of these tragedies is reflected in the Pipe Roll of 1241-1242 where the entries pertaining to the Basset estate were altered to reflect Fulk's new position.⁴³⁸

Fulk's responsibilities were increased with his elevation to the bishopric of London in December 1241. According to Paris 'As Christmas drew near the canons of London elected as their bishop and pastor of their souls, Master Fulk, dean of York, a discreet and prudent man of dignified manners and illustrious family'. This appointment was against the wishes of Henry III who favoured Master Peter d'Aigueblanche, bishop of Hereford, and had 'urgently entreated' the chapter of St Paul's to nominate him.⁴³⁹ The king's objections proved short-lived and on 28 January 1242, Henry gave his assent to Fulk's election.⁴⁴⁰ While elected by the canons of London in 1241 the temporalities were not officially transferred to Fulk until March 1244 and he was finally consecrated bishop on 9 October 1244.⁴⁴¹ The delay was caused by the papal vacancy. Boniface of Savoy, the archbishop elect, received a papal mandate to confirm Fulk's appointment in December 1243, which Boniface did in January 1244.⁴⁴² From December 1241 until February 1244, Fulk continued to witness documents as

⁴³⁵ *BC*, nos.255, 267; *GB*, A, f.108v.

⁴³⁶ *BC*, nos.248; *GB*, A, f.106.

⁴³⁷ *CM*, IV, p.89.

⁴³⁸ *Pipe Roll, 1241-1242*, pp.62, 128, 133. Fulk's relief was to be established by an inquiry; however, the later pipe rolls do not record the amount of relief he paid.

⁴³⁹ *CM*, IV, p.171.

⁴⁴⁰ *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.270.

⁴⁴¹ *CM*, IV, p.393. Philip Basset was appointed as chief guardian of the bishopric of London, on 14 February 1244. *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.419, 421.

⁴⁴² *CPL*, I, p.203; *Fasti*, I, p.3.

Dean of York.⁴⁴³ There was considerable negotiation between Fulk and Canterbury as to the location for his consecration. Fulk asked permission for this to take place in St Paul's, assuring the prior and convent of Christchurch Canterbury that he had no intention of compromising their rights and liberties. As a compromise the consecration was held in Holy Trinity, Aldgate, London.⁴⁴⁴

Boniface was ordered by the Pope to ensure that Fulk was adequately learned to be bishop, a test which he evidently passed.⁴⁴⁵ Fulk is described by Matthew Paris upon his election as Bishop as 'Master', suggesting he studied at Oxford.⁴⁴⁶ Fulk was connected to the university as a conservator of its papal privileges in 1254. He had acted as a judge in several cases while at York, while showing sensitivity to fulfilling the requirements of canon law concerning pluralism.⁴⁴⁷ While perhaps not a scholar-bishop, in the mould of his contemporary Robert Grosseteste, Fulk was one of the correspondents of the Franciscan scholar and theologian, Adam Marsh. In 1253 Fulk and Marsh were appointed by the Pope to act as judge delegates in a case between Henry III and the bishop of St David's⁴⁴⁸. Marsh felt his relationship with Fulk to be strong enough to intercede with him on behalf of the London friars by proposing a more suitable candidate for the church of Ockendon, Essex. In the letter Marsh emphasises Fulk's good reputation in the application of his duty.⁴⁴⁹

Fulk's administrative ability is demonstrated in his *matricula*. This document, listing churches in his diocese under their deaneries with information about their patrons, value and pensions, survives in a fourteenth century copy entitled *Registrum Fulconi Basset quondam Londonis episcopi*.⁴⁵⁰

Administrative efficiency for Fulk was a priority in the effective cure of souls. In one instance, Fulk ordered that three priests be appointed to the church of Eastwick, Hertfordshire, each with a specific task; one to say the daily office of the Blessed Virgin, another the office of the dead and the third to act as the rector of the parish to provide 'what is necessary' for the others.⁴⁵¹ Fulk's *acta*, comprising some seventy-three letters, reflect the range of his concerns.⁴⁵² Their subjects varied from the typical items of ecclesiastical business, ordinations, confirmations of elections, dispensations, crimonious clerks and excommunications, to more personal discourse. Even before his consecration, Fulk had begun to take the running of the see in hand. In February 1244 the presentation of Herbert Assewell to the church of Hatley was directed to Fulk.⁴⁵³ Shortly before Easter the same year Fulk as Bishop gave

⁴⁴³ *CChR*, I, p.270.

⁴⁴⁴ In June 1244 the priory withdrew its objections. *EEA*, 38, nos.54-57.

⁴⁴⁵ 'Fulk Basset', *DNB*. Others investigated in the same manner were less fortunate, such as Robert Passelawe.

⁴⁴⁶ 'Walter de Gray', *DNB*; *CM*, IV, p.171.

⁴⁴⁷ *CPL*, I, p.306; *EEA*, 38, pp.xliii-xliv.

⁴⁴⁸ *LAM*, p.458-459.

⁴⁴⁹ *LAM*, no.74.

⁴⁵⁰ 'Fulk Basset', *DNB*; *EEA*, 38, p.xlvi; *LC Sup*, no.68.

⁴⁵¹ Fowler, 'Fulk Basset's register', pp.15-16.

⁴⁵² *EEA*, 38, no.71; *CPL*, I, p.235.

⁴⁵³ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.419.

a writ of election to the prior of Pretwell for the church of Eastwood, Essex, in a dispute between the prior and Margaret, countess of Essex, over the advowson of the church.⁴⁵⁴

In 1244, Fulk was also engaged in royal service and began to receive gifts of the crown. In May 1244, the king granted to him the lands and heir of Richard le Magle, who held lands in Essex of the bishopric of London, along with the marriage of his heir.⁴⁵⁵ On 2 August Fulk was ordered to grant safe conduct to Alexander II of Scotland.⁴⁵⁶ Following the treaty of Newcastle on 14 August, Fulk returned to London, where he witnessed his first royal charter. This was a grant by Henry III to his brother, Richard of Cornwall, with whom Bishop Basset was to form a close relationship.⁴⁵⁷ Acting with the bishops of Hereford, Coventry and archbishop elect Boniface, Fulk received the submission of Dafydd ap Llywelyn to Henry III in October that year.⁴⁵⁸ Upon Fulk's consecration on 9 October 1244, the king provided a further gift of venison for his consecration feast, eight from the forest of Braden and four from the forest of Savernake, close to the Basset Wiltshire properties.⁴⁵⁹

Bishop of London and Basset Lord 1244-1258:

Bishop Fulk aimed for effective administration, and the rigorous defence of his see's independence and liberties, and those of the church in England, against secular and ecclesiastical authority. Fulk corresponded with the crown on the kingdom's business, as well as his spiritual office, with his fellow bishops and religious houses, down to individual tenants of his see. The topics covered highlight a concern for the spiritual life of the church as well as its temporal well-being. Fulk wrote to the crown concerning twelve individuals from his diocese who had been excommunicated for more than forty days, requesting the king exercise his authority against them.⁴⁶⁰ Fulk was also receptive to the request of the king that his sister Maud be elected abbess of Barking in August 1247.⁴⁶¹ Fulk further intervened over felonious clerks held by secular authorities.⁴⁶² Matthew Paris describes how a clerk called John de Frome, a man of letters and an alien, was transferred, at the request of Fulk and the bishop of Hereford, into Fulk's custody, citing clerical privilege, in order that he could be tried in the archbishop of Canterbury's court. John was accused of murdering a canon of the black (domican) order in Hereford cathedral. Originally incarcerated in Newgate prison, John was handed over to Fulk. The Bishop, however, had no suitable prison of his own and returned the man to Newgate from where

⁴⁵⁴ *CRR*, XVIII, no.1690.

⁴⁵⁵ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.425.

⁴⁵⁶ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.433.

⁴⁵⁷ *RCWL*, I, p.193.

⁴⁵⁸ *CM*, IV, p.323.

⁴⁵⁹ *CR*, 1242-1247, p.222.

⁴⁶⁰ *EEA*, 38, nos.81-82, 84-86, 88.

⁴⁶¹ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.506.

⁴⁶² *EEA*, 38, nos.87, 92; Carpenter, 'Magna Carta 1253'.

he subsequently escaped. The queen blamed the citizens of London for the escape, who, in turn, claimed that this was not their fault as the man was the bishop's prisoner.⁴⁶³

On more personal matters, Fulk negotiated an agreement with the dean and chapter of St Paul's in January 1245 concerning his boars' entry from the park of Clacton, Essex, into the chapter's woods in the manor of Thorpe. He allowed the chapter to create a small ditch and hedge, provided that it did not impede the boars and on the condition that the wood was duly enclosed to prevent the boars from escaping.⁴⁶⁴ Fulk also sought to reward those who served and supported the church. He offered indulgences of forty days, firstly in 1247, to those visiting Chichester cathedral or giving alms for its upkeep and in March 1259 to those giving to the work on St Paul's cathedral.⁴⁶⁵ The bishop's *acta* further demonstrate a concern for individuals. In 1256 he successfully requested the king's grace, on behalf of Roger de Burhall, concerning his military service up to the feast of St Edward 1256.⁴⁶⁶ Elsewhere the bishop interceded with both his higher ecclesiastical and temporal authorities. In 1248 Fulk, with the archbishop of York and the bishop of Bath, recommended to the pope that Nicholas Farnham, bishop of Durham, at his resignation, receive the manors of Stockton, Easington and Fulk's old benefice of Howden, with an additional allowance of wood from the old park of Bishop Auckland in Chester.⁴⁶⁷ Their intercession prompted Henry III in October 1249 to make further provision for the former bishop of Durham including the lands which bordered Howden in Weleton, Cliff and Rickenhall.⁴⁶⁸ In December 1258, Fulk informed the king that Christina de Bosham, abbess of Barking, Essex, had confessed to him that her infirmity made her unsuitable to rule the house and that the bishop had released her from this duty.⁴⁶⁹ Evidently Fulk acted without the consent of the king in providing for Christina in her old age, assigning her the manor of Mocking, which was of Barking's demesne. This independent action in respect of a manor held from the king prompted its seizure in June 1259, after Fulk's death, and its transfer to Matilda de Leveland, the new abbess.⁴⁷⁰ A further order however was made to provide for Christina, making reference to Fulk's original efforts on her behalf.⁴⁷¹

Fulk's determined pursuit of the rights of his bishopric and the wider English Church was not without its controversies. Despite on occasion acting on behalf of the papacy, he clashed with it over taxation.

⁴⁶³ *CM*, v, pp.486-487; *EEA*, 38, no.87, *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.547; *EEA*, 35, pp.lii-liv.

⁴⁶⁴ *EEA*, 38, no.105.

⁴⁶⁵ *EEA*, 38, nos.69, 111.

⁴⁶⁶ *EEA*, 38, no.91; *CR*, 1254-1256, p.434.

⁴⁶⁷ *EEA*, 38, no.72; *CM*, v, pp.53-54; *CChR*, i, p.338.

⁴⁶⁸ Farnham was also granted lands bordering Stockton and Shotton, which bordered Easington, in October 1249- *CPR*, 1247-1258, pp.49.

⁴⁶⁹ *EEA*, 38, no.94.

⁴⁷⁰ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.7; *CFR*, 1258-1259, no.326.

⁴⁷¹ *CR*, 1256-1259, p.400.

In May 1245 Fulk departed with letters of royal protection to attend the Papal Council of Lyon.⁴⁷² At the council, in 1246, Fulk, with five other bishops, was appointed to collect a papal tax of a twentieth of clerical revenues for three years.⁴⁷³ Paris singled out Fulk amongst the English bishops for his reluctance to seal a charter of tribute agreeing to this and declared he should be blamed for this less than the others involved. Although demanding the papal subsidy from the abbot of St Alban's in April 1246, there is nothing to suggest Fulk supported the papal fundraising.⁴⁷⁴ He did little to counter the argument by the clergy and diocese of London that the subsidy would impoverish the English church.⁴⁷⁵ He was even given powers later to absolve those who had evaded this taxation.⁴⁷⁶ The issue of papal taxation arose again in 1252, causing a clash between the bishops and Henry III at Parliament. Henry had been granted a papal mandate to collect a tenth from the church for three years, to fund his crusading ambitions. The bishops countered the demand with complaints about the forests, the undermining of secular justice, the forcing of clerics upon churches and the extortion of money from their provinces by Archbishop Boniface. The bishops eventually made the grant in 1253, conditional on the king's adherence to Magna Carta.⁴⁷⁷ Fulk attested the document issued in Henry III's presence in May 1253 excommunicating those transgressing Magna Carta and the Forest charter.⁴⁷⁸ In 1255 Fulk was once more at the centre of opposition. Master Rustand, the papal nuncio, was attempting, with the archbishop of Canterbury and the bishop of Hereford, to collect loans, which were to be used by the king or the pope⁴⁷⁹. According to Paris, when Rustand attended an ecclesiastical council, Fulk declared he would rather face decapitation than such oppression and ordered the London herald that under no circumstance should anyone carry on processes on the authority of the papal legate.⁴⁸⁰ Rustand in response to this complained to Henry III and threatened papal censure.⁴⁸¹

Concern for the rights of his see also led Fulk into a quarrel with Archbishop Boniface over the ill-defined jurisdiction of Canterbury and London. By 1250 resentment against Boniface had grown amongst his suffragans. Having been refused assistance from the English clergy to deal with Canterbury's debts, the archbishop had obtained an aid at the Council of Lyons.⁴⁸² In spring 1250, Boniface asserted his rights by undertaking a visitation of the clergy of his province. The procurations

⁴⁷² *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.453. Fulk did not depart until after 20 May 1245. *CChR*, i, p.284.

⁴⁷³ 'Papal Taxation', p.399.

⁴⁷⁴ *CM*, IV, pp.479, 554-555.

⁴⁷⁵ *CM*, IV, pp.580-581.

⁴⁷⁶ *AM*, I, p.278.

⁴⁷⁷ *EEA*, 38, no.78; *CM*, v, pp.326, 326, 373.

⁴⁷⁸ *EEA*, 38, no.83; *CM*, v, p.375; Carpenter, 'Magna Carta 1253'.

⁴⁷⁹ *EEA*, 38, p.xlvii.

⁴⁸⁰ *EEA*, 38, no.112.

⁴⁸¹ *CM*, v, pp.525-526.

⁴⁸² 'Boniface of Savoy', *DNB*.

demanding on the visitation were felt to be an unfair additional burden.⁴⁸³ While more than one bishop opposed the visitation, matters came to a head in London. Accounts vary; however it appears that when Boniface reached the priory of St Bartholomew's, a brawl took place between the canons and the archbishop's men. Paris alleged that the archbishop entered the house with armour under his vestments and laid violent hands on the sub-prior, who had refused to receive his visitation.⁴⁸⁴ Marsh, who accompanied the archbishop, claimed 'extremely false accounts have been spread throughout the province both by the clergy and by the populace'.⁴⁸⁵ Fulk supported the canons in their resistance, and, according to Paris, encouraged them to appeal to the king, who subsequently refused to hear them.⁴⁸⁶

These tensions threatened wider unrest as the citizens of London vented their anger towards Boniface at Lambeth, prompting him to turn to the king for support.⁴⁸⁷ For their resistance, Boniface excommunicated the canons and Fulk, who responded by appealing to the Pope. According to Paris, who gives the text of the letter, Fulk wrote to John, abbot of St Albans, seeking his backing, claiming that he had secured the support of his fellow bishops. Fulk set out his grievances against the procurations, the prejudicial nature of the visitation, the unfair sentences of excommunication and his fear of the effect that rumours would have upon the Pope's judgment.⁴⁸⁸ The quashing of the excommunication in October 1250 far from resolved the dispute with Canterbury.⁴⁸⁹ Fulk met with other bishops at Dunstable, Bedfordshire and Winchcombe in 1251, who collectively appealed to Boniface. When the archbishop refused to cease his exactions, a further delegation was dispatched to Rome.⁴⁹⁰ Henry III subsequently intervened on behalf of Boniface, writing to the papal curia. The king's action may have influenced Fulk's submission to the archbishop shortly thereafter.⁴⁹¹ Fulk's objections had been to Boniface's perceived infringements on the rights of the English Church.⁴⁹² In financial terms Bishop Basset obtained an acceptable compromise through the papal decision, dated 10 July 1251, that procurations during visitations should be moderate and neither churches nor clergy were to be molested.⁴⁹³

These quarrels led to difficulties in Fulk's relationship with Henry III. In 1249 Fulk and the bishop of Lincoln were warned by the king not to take any steps to implement a papal mandate for the induction

⁴⁸³ *EEA*, 38, p.11vi.

⁴⁸⁴ *CM*, v, pp.122-123. Paris later omitted this accusation in his *English History*.

⁴⁸⁵ 'Boniface of Savoy', *DNB*; *LAM*, no.52.

⁴⁸⁶ *CM*, v, p.123. In 1250 Fulk witnessed no royal charters.

⁴⁸⁷ *CM*, v, p.124.

⁴⁸⁸ *EEA*, 38, pp.11vii, no.120; *CM*, v, pp.125-127.

⁴⁸⁹ It seems unlikely Fulk personally went to Lyon. *LAM*, no.52; *CM*, v, p.126; *EEA*, 38, no.96; *AM*, I, p.141; *CPL*, I, pp.262-263, 265.

⁴⁹⁰ *CM*, v, p.225.

⁴⁹¹ *CM*, v, pp.205-206.

⁴⁹² *EEA*, 38, p.11vi.

⁴⁹³ *EEA*, 38, no.77.

of Master Robert of Gloucester to the church of Enford, Wiltshire. The advowson was claimed by the crown, who threatened to proceed against the opposition by way of their baronies. The conflict with Rustand in 1255 prompted an outburst by Henry against Fulk's public proclamation against the papal legate. The king declared that the Bassets had never been loyal to him and that the pope would punish Fulk. According to Paris, Fulk replied that if they took his mitre, his helmet would remain.⁴⁹⁴ In his anger, Henry had shown his memory of the 1233-1234 rebellion, as he had done towards Gilbert Marshal in 1237. Fulk, by using military imagery, was in turn highlighting the temporal power of his family as a defence against further persecution.

The obligations of lordship and kinship placed Fulk in confrontation with Henry III in 1251, during the fall of the royal justice, Henry of Bath. Henry was related to the Basset's kinsmen, the Samfords, through his wife Alina. Alina was the daughter of John de Samford and his wife Alice, daughter of Alan Basset. One son of Henry and Alina, Fulk of Bath, was probably named after Fulk Basset.⁴⁹⁵ In June 1253, Fulk and Philip Basset were also brought in to arbitrate in a case between John of Bath, another son of Henry and Alina, and John's father in law Geoffrey of Benniworth. Alina herself seems to have had some standing of her own at court. When she died in 1274, her chief executor was Queen Eleanor.⁴⁹⁶ Paris portrays her in a negative fashion, as the ambitious wife of a royal servant who recruited the support of her Basset and Samford relations on behalf of her husband.⁴⁹⁷

Bath's disgrace centred on accusations about his dealings in land, brought against him at Woodstock during Candlemas 1251. Adding to these allegations, Bath was charged on various accounts with greed, corruption, bribery and the perversion of justice.⁴⁹⁸ Despite the efforts of John Mansel to stand as surety for the senior justice, Henry III was deeply concerned at the allegations. Only after the intercession of Fulk and others did the king give Bath the opportunity to respond. Fulk is said to have gone with the disgraced justice and Philip Basset, to Richard of Cornwall, to request his mediation with the king. Fulk warned of uprisings within the kingdom if Bath was condemned or disinherited. This he stated would be fuelled by widespread resentment at favour shown to foreigners. The Bassets and Samfords appeared in force to support their kinsman. Nicholas de Samford swore to stand by Bath to his death.⁴⁹⁹ This display of solidarity and the escalating list of offences allegedly committed by Bath provoked the wrath of the king. Henry exclaimed that anyone who killed Bath would be held quit of the death, causing the parliament to descend into chaos. John Mansel warned that such action would prompt Fulk to impose spiritual and other distraint. Only after further intercession by Richard

⁴⁹⁴ *CM*, v, p.526.

⁴⁹⁵ *KBCB*, p.100.

⁴⁹⁶ *CFR*, 1272-1307, p.26.

⁴⁹⁷ *CM*, v, pp.213-215 Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, p147.

⁴⁹⁸ *KBCB*, pp.95-102; *AM*, I, p.101.

⁴⁹⁹ Paris took an interest in this energetic knight and noted his death. *CM*, v, pp.214, 236, 273-274.

of Cornwall and Fulk, was the situation defused. Bath escaped punishment after promising to pay a fine of £2000.⁵⁰⁰ The episode illustrates the difficulties faced by Fulk in his dual role as head of a baronial family and as a bishop. The bonds of kinship between the Bassets and their relations were strong enough to risk confrontation with the king, regardless of the anger that it provoked. Fulk had only just concluded his dispute with Boniface of Savoy and the crown and yet was prepared to stand by his kinsman. In his intercession with the king, Fulk demonstrated an appreciation of the political sensitivity of Bath's persecution. Paris' account of events does not suggest a unified court or kingdom over the issue. The suggestion by Fulk to Earl Richard that there would be uprisings should the persecution continue, fuelled by resentment against foreigners, swayed the earl to intercede.

Despite these frictions, there was never any permanent breakdown in relations between king and bishop. At the height of Fulk's dispute with Boniface in June 1250, he and Henry came together to feed the Dominican chapter at Holborn.⁵⁰¹ During the bitter dispute over Rustand's visitation Fulk was excused attendance at the eyre in Surrey precisely because he had been detained by the king's business at Woodstock.⁵⁰² The same year Fulk had taken care to seek the king's consent for the election of Ralph of Durham as prior of Bicknacre.⁵⁰³ When Fulk was warned by Henry not to seek the excommunication and deposition of Roger, abbot of Gloucester, the king excused Bishop Basset due to his ignorance of the situation, and expressed his intention to discuss the matter with him.⁵⁰⁴ Fulk and Philip Basset remained tied to the royal family in the 1250's through their relationship with Richard of Cornwall. Fulk travelled overseas with Richard in 1250 (for a renewal of the Anglo-French truce and then onto the papal court at Lyon) and he remained a source of intercession with the king.⁵⁰⁵ The Bassets' appointment as guardians of Richard's lands in England on his departure to the continent in 1257 demonstrates they were trusted friends.⁵⁰⁶

While Fulk received no grants of land from the crown in his time as bishop, he received venison, timber, and wine, releases from attendance at shire courts, deferral of suits and exemption from common summons in the counties where the Bassets held lands (Appendix 4.4).⁵⁰⁷ In June 1252 Fulk was pardoned a 100*m* which he had been amerced *coram Rege* for trespass of venison in the forest of

⁵⁰⁰ *CM*, v, pp.223-224.

⁵⁰¹ *CM*, v, p.127.

⁵⁰² *CR*, 1254-1256, pp.198-199; Fulk and Rustand appear to have been personally reconciled not long after the dispute. *EEA*, 38, p.L.

⁵⁰³ *CR*, 1254-1256, p.80; *CFR*, 1254-1255, no.360.

⁵⁰⁴ *CR*, 1254-1256, p.404.

⁵⁰⁵ *CM*, v, pp.96, 117.

⁵⁰⁶ *CM*, v, pp.622, 629; *CR*, 1256-1259, pp.65, 174.

⁵⁰⁷ *CR*, 1242-1247, pp.375, 411, 523; *CR*, 1247-1251, pp.77, 95, 103-104, 115; *CR*, 1253-1254, p.144; *CR*, 1254-1256, pp. 1, 17, 180, 182, 198-199, 337, 380, 396; *CR*, 1256-1259, pp. 81, 117, 172, 236, 242, 249, 272; *EEA*, 38, no.83. While commonplace and less personal than gifts of venison/timber, such exemptions from summons might not have been obtained by an individual out of favour entirely.

Galtres, a major concession.⁵⁰⁸ That he was amerced on this scale reflects Fulk's baronial status as a bishop. In December 1257 the king ordered the custodian of the forest of Essex, Richard Mountfichet, to give a gift of venison to Fulk, followed by a reaffirmation that the bishop had always had a customary tenth of the King's venison from the royal forest in Essex.⁵⁰⁹ The favours were a clear recognition of a continuing personal relationship with the crown, cumulating in 1257 with Fulk's appointment as a member of the king's council.⁵¹⁰

With the exception of his absence from the witness lists in 1250, Fulk witnessed forty-five royal charters between 1245-1259 (Appendix 4.5).⁵¹¹ Although he does not appear to have been a frequent presence at court, Fulk attended many of the great councils of the period and other important events. Fulk was with the king at Westminster in October 1248 to keep the feast of St Edward and in 1253 attended the parliament when Magna Carta and the Forest Charter were reissued.⁵¹² Fulk was also present at the feast given to the king and queen of Scotland in 1256.⁵¹³ In 1257 Fulk, with the Bishops of Salisbury and Worcester, witnessed a bond made by the King, Queen and the Lord Edward that they would place the royal chapels under interdict if the money owed to the Pope for their Sicilian enterprise was not paid on time.⁵¹⁴ Fulk was present at Chester on 15 September 1257 while the king was on campaign against the Welsh and on 14 August was responsible for an important writ concerning John Balliol's guardianship of the king's daughter Margaret, queen of Scotland.⁵¹⁵ He chose to accompany the king rather than attend a synod held by Boniface of Savoy in London in the same period. His presence at Chester indicates Fulk's loyalty to Henry III and his secular obligations as a tenant-in-chief, stirred perhaps by personal animosity between Fulk and Boniface.

Ecclesiastical office should not overshadow Fulk's role as the head of a major baronial family which imposed upon him responsibilities towards family and dependants. At the centre of this network was Philip, Fulk's brother and heir to the Basset estate. Philip played an important role managing the family holdings in lieu of his brother, who was preoccupied with the demands of his see.⁵¹⁶ Fulk protected the spiritual interests of his brother's family by gaining a papal indulgence which prevented Philip and his family from being excommunicated for hearing services in churches under any future

⁵⁰⁸ *CFR*, 1251-1252, no.671.

⁵⁰⁹ *CR*, 1256-1259, p.172.

⁵¹⁰ Recorded in the Annals of Burton, Fulk's appointment is followed by a list of pledges by the council. *AM*, I, p.395. Unlike Cantilupe, Fulk never became as regular a presence at court.

⁵¹¹ *RCWL*, II, pp.5, 11-13, 30, 35, 47, 52, 63, 66, 82, 88, 91, 95, 104, 108, 114-115, 117, 120-121.

⁵¹² *CM*, V, p.29; *EEA*, 38, no.83.

⁵¹³ *CM*, V, p.575.

⁵¹⁴ *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.562.

⁵¹⁵ *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.575; *CFR*, 1256-1257, no.894; 'Henry III's Fine Rolls Blog Sunday 29 July to Saturday 18 August 1257', *FRH3*.

⁵¹⁶ below pp.150-151, 176.

interdict.⁵¹⁷ In the period surrounding the disgrace of Henry of Bath, the brothers had appealed to Richard of Cornwall and acted as guardians of his lands in 1257. The brothers also appear together in 1256 when William Longespée placed himself at their disposition for completing the marriage of his daughter Margaret to Henry de Lacy.⁵¹⁸

Concern for his Samford kin continued to occupy Fulk's attention. In 1244 he promoted Fulk de Samford to the archdeaconry of Middlesex.⁵¹⁹ This Fulk was occasionally called 'Basset' by contemporary chroniclers, leading some to suggest he was an illegitimate son of either Gilbert or Fulk. He is later described as a nephew of Philip.⁵²⁰ Fulk took an interest in his namesake's career; Samford was treasurer of St Paul's Cathedral from 1252 until his appointment as bishop of Dublin in 1256.⁵²¹ In 1249 Bishop Basset paid a large fine of 1000*m* to the Exchequer and 100*m* in gold to the queen to gain the wardship and marriage of his great-niece Alice, daughter of Gilbert de Samford. This was granted on 5 April 1249, Fulk having pledged to render 200*m* annually.⁵²² He quickly sought to find a suitable match for Alice, which would relieve the heavy cost incurred for her custody. In June 1249 Fulk reached an agreement with Hugh de Vere, earl of Oxford, ratified in a fine on 13 July 1249.⁵²³ Hugh de Vere took on the bishop's debt for the custody and had this confirmed at the Exchequer on 19 July 1249. Alice was to be married to the earl's son Robert. If Robert died, Hugh was to have custody of Alice until she reached maturity and her marriage would be in his hands with the consent of Fulk. The agreement also stipulated that at any time Fulk's brother, Philip, could buy back the right to Alice's marriage for 400*m*.⁵²⁴ This secured for Alice a marriage into the higher nobility while relieving the Bassets of a significant debt. The inclusion of Philip in the agreement demonstrates Fulk's foresight, concerned not only for his brother but for Alice's future. These meticulous arrangements give a measure of Fulk's intelligence and experience; obligations towards his kin were not lost on him, despite his spiritual responsibilities.

⁵¹⁷ *EEA*, 38, no.63.

⁵¹⁸ TNA, E326.194. In 1259 the brothers were executors of John fitz Geoffrey's will; *CR*, 1256-1259, p.347; *EEA*, 38, no.93.

⁵¹⁹ 'Fulk of Sandford', *DNB*.

⁵²⁰ *CM*, v, p.591; *AM*, I, p.159; 'Fulk of Sandford', *DNB*; *CPL*, I, p.345-346.

⁵²¹ 'Fulk of Sandford', *DNB*.

⁵²² *LBC*.6; *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.39; *EEA*, 38, no.123; *CFR*, 1248-1249, nos.153-154.

⁵²³ *CFR*, 1248-1249, no.332.

⁵²⁴ *EEA*, 38, no.123; *GB*, A, f.99.

4. Philip Basset- Rebellion to Rapprochement: 1234-1258

Between 1234 and 1258 Philip Basset emerged from the shadow of his elder brothers to forge his own career. Philip, a noted presence in the raiding parties of 1233-1234, had been described as an enemy of the king.⁵²⁵ He and his compatriots had been pursued across the kingdom, his lands seized, property destroyed and estates ravaged.⁵²⁶ As swiftly as the relationship between the Bassets and the crown had deteriorated, between May and June 1234, the rebels, including Philip, were ceremonially received back into royal favour and re-seised of their manors.

Following the rebellion Philip did not find himself elevated, like Gilbert, to the king's council. The possibility of Philip inheriting the Basset lordship must have seemed unlikely, particularly after Gilbert's marriage to Isabel de Ferrers raised the prospect of Gilbert producing a legitimate heir.⁵²⁷ Philip does not appear in the royal charter witness lists of Henry III in the years immediately after the rebellion, although that is not to say he did not attend court.⁵²⁸ He was however prohibited by name, along with Gilbert, other former rebels, and the king's brother, Richard of Cornwall, from participating in unlicensed tournaments at Northampton and Cambridge in August 1234.⁵²⁹

Philip nonetheless could look for advancement from his kin and allies. The opposition of 1233-1234 remained a cohesive group until the early 1240s. The Bassets, Siwards, Marshals, Burghs and Bigods were bonded together through marriage and shared experience. The mere possibility of this group assembling was enough for Henry III to prohibit tournaments which drew other influential members of the king's court to them, in particular Richard of Cornwall and William Longespée.⁵³⁰ William's brother, Stephen, also associated with this group; in June 1240 Stephen, Gilbert and Philip Basset, Roger Bigod and Gilbert Marshal witnessed the grant by Baldwin of Guisnes to his brother Robert, of the manor of Tolleshunt, Essex.⁵³¹ Gilbert Basset witnessed an *inspeximus* of Stephen Longespée confirming his brother's grant to Philip of lands in Middleton Stoney, Oxfordshire.⁵³² In Somerset John de Neville granted Philip the manor of Wootton, held as a third of one knight's fee. Witnessing this charter were Philip's brother Gilbert, William de Montacute and Gilbert and Thomas de Samford.⁵³³ Montacute granted to Philip all his land in Thurlbear, also in Somerset, in fee and

⁵²⁵ *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.544-545.

⁵²⁶ *CPR*, 1232-1233, nos.297, 342; *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.272, 326, 343, 543; *CPR*, 1232-1247, pp.25-27.

⁵²⁷ Gilbert did however seek to give his younger brother a share in the Basset estate: below pp.128-133.

⁵²⁸ Philip did witness an *inspeximus* and confirmation of a charter to Gilbert Marshal, earl of Pembroke on 4 July 1237 (highlighting another connection between the families) but appears nowhere else witnessing charters at court up to 1241. He was the subject of an *inspeximus* and confirmation in March 1235. *RCWL*, I, p.143. *CChR*, i, pp.195, 230.

⁵²⁹ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.68.

⁵³⁰ 'William II Longespée', *DNB*.

⁵³¹ Ralph fitz Nicholas also witnessed the grant. BL, Ha.43.B.40. Fulk Basset later acquired the manor.

⁵³² LBC.129.

⁵³³ LBC.143.

hereditary right for *6d* annually.⁵³⁴ From his Samford kin, Philip was later granted by Roger de Samford (a member of Philip's household), lands, a watermill and rent in Deddington, Clifton, Henton and Grimsbury Oxfordshire, and Leckwith, Glamorganshire by Lawrence, Roger's brother.⁵³⁵

One relationship Philip particularly developed was with Hubert de Burgh. The Bassets and Burgh had been associates in royal service from the time of Philip's father Alan, while Gilbert and Thomas had served the crown during the height of Hubert's powers in the 1220's. His rescue by the Bassets was a significant moment in their insurrection, uniting the Basset-Marshal cause with that of the disgraced justiciar. Philip's conduct evidently made an impression on Hubert, who sought to recruit him into his service. The latter's fractious relationship with Henry III continued after his rehabilitation in 1234 and Hubert may have seen the opportunity to rebuild and re-establish his position at court by building a support base amongst the king's councillors and their families.

The earliest evidence of Philip relationship with Hubert comes in March 1235 when a royal *inspeximus* confirmed Hubert's grant to Philip, for his homage and service, of Soham, Cambridgeshire.⁵³⁶ Hubert had first received this royal manor in 1203 and later gained hereditary possession, when he was confirmed as earl of Kent, as one knight's fee.⁵³⁷ Philip held this of Hubert for a quarter of one knight's fee.⁵³⁸ In this charter Philip is still referred to as a lesser member of the Basset family 'Philip son of Alan Basset'. His brother Gilbert (recorded as Lord Gilbert Basset) was the second witness, the first being Hubert's son and heir, John⁵³⁹. Philip also received from Hubert the manor of Croxton, Staffordshire, (later exchanged for Beeston, Norfolk) in hereditary right, for the service of one knight and making a payment to the abbot of Croxton of *2m* annually.⁵⁴⁰ Once again Gilbert Basset and John de Burgh were the first two witnesses to the grant.⁵⁴¹

Perhaps the most important connection which Philip cultivated in the period before the death of Gilbert Basset was with Richard of Cornwall. Richard had frequently shown sympathy with the Bassets and he was increasingly associated with Gilbert Marshal in the later 1230's. Philip and

⁵³⁴ He later exchanged this with Philip for the manor of Cassington, Oxfordshire. Thomas and Nicholas de Samford witnessed this grant. LBC.144. Below, pp.168-169.

⁵³⁵ LBC.121, 135,137-139.

⁵³⁶ *CChR*, i, p.195. It is possible, although less likely, that this grant took place before Hubert's fall in 1232.

⁵³⁷ *Pipe Roll, 1203*, p.1-2.

⁵³⁸ *BF*, p.924.

⁵³⁹ William de Montacute, Philip's kinsman, also witnessed the *inspeximus* and confirmation as did Laurence de St Albans, a clerk of Hubert's.

⁵⁴⁰ Hubert de Burgh, appears to have claimed some right to nominate canons to vacancies in the abbey of Croxton. LBC.153. The abbot of Croxton recognised he held of the earl of Kent, two parts of the lordship of Croxton by *4m*. Philip however provided his own charter of enfeoffment by the earl, preventing an agreement being drawn up between the earl and abbot. *CRR*, XVI, no.966.

⁵⁴¹ LBC.153. Below, pp.142-143.

Richard's relationship may have stemmed from a friendship from their youth.⁵⁴² Both had gone with Henry III on his expedition to Poitou in 1230. As lord of the Honour of Wallingford, furthermore, the Basset family manors of Compton, Wootton and Broadtown (all Wiltshire), were all held from Richard by knight's service.⁵⁴³

Whatever the origins of their relationship, Philip is found listed by Matthew Paris as one of the prominent men of Richard's *familia* accompanying him on Crusade in 1240, in the company, among others, of William II Longespée and John de Neville.⁵⁴⁴ Philip was named as one carrying banners (*vexilla ferentes*) indicating his status as a banneret. This distinction, born on the tournament field, signified a 'superior grade of knighthood' (Crouch) and marked Philip as a man of significant martial status, with his own retinue of knights.⁵⁴⁵ The experience on crusade cemented a close bond between Philip and Richard which would continue throughout their lives. Both came to be well-regarded for their moderation. Richard's pragmatic assessment of the situation in the Holy Land led to him securing the release of prisoners captured at Gaza, refortifying Ascalon and securing peace with the Sultan of Egypt.⁵⁴⁶ His tact in dealing with the various Crusader factions, military orders and Muslim leaders would have impressed Philip as an effective model of leadership. By the time Philip returned from Crusade, his prospects were much improved.⁵⁴⁷ Experienced in martial pursuits, he now had a powerful friend and promoter at court. Events within Philip's family saw his emergence from the shadow of his elder brothers. The death of Gilbert and his son in the late summer of 1241 meant Fulk, Philip's clerical brother, now assumed the dual responsibilities of his ecclesiastical position and head of the family. Fulk's election as bishop of London, in December of the same year, elevated the Bassets to a new position in both the spiritual and secular life of the kingdom.

Almost as soon as Philip returned from Crusade, he was summoned on Henry III's Poitou expedition. This was to be the making of Philip and his relationship with Henry.⁵⁴⁸ While he received royal letters of protection in April 1242, Philip remained in England acting under the king's orders.⁵⁴⁹ Perhaps on the advice of his brother, the king appointed Philip, with three others, to act as constables and leaders of the knights mustered to reinforce Henry in Poitou and also to secure the transport of the king's

⁵⁴² Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.70; Denholm-Young, *Cornwall*, pp.41, 75, 155. Denholm-Young gave no reference for this statement. Philip and Richard were close in age.

⁵⁴³ *IPM*, I, no.807.

⁵⁴⁴ *CM*, IV, p.44. Philip journeyed to the Holy Land at his own cost. Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.70, fn.4 citing TNA, DL25.175.

⁵⁴⁵ Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, pp.211, 247-248.

⁵⁴⁶ Powicke, *HLE*, pp.196-199.

⁵⁴⁷ This is assuming that Philip was still in Richard's retinue at this point and thus that he returned with the Earl in January 1242. There is no reference to Philip in the chancery records or elsewhere until April 1242. Denholm-Young, *Cornwall*, p.44, fn.4; *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.297.

⁵⁴⁸ The campaign proved to be the making for other royal servants. Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', p.4.

⁵⁴⁹ *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.297. See also *SP*, I, no.1137; *CR*, 1242-1247, p.94; *CR*, 1237-1242, p.528.

treasure.⁵⁵⁰ A royal writ made at Pons in May, for the protection of Stephen Bauzan, states he was 'on the king's service' with Philip.⁵⁵¹ Thereafter Philip was frequently at the king's side throughout the campaign; evidenced by his first significant period of royal charter attestations particularly at Bordeaux (Appendix 4.6). Already Philip's reliability appears to have been noted. In November 1242, Philip witnessed a charter of the king to Stephen Bauzan, confirming land in the Honour of Cardigan, which Stephen had held of the gift of Gilbert Marshal. Because there was an agreement between the king and the Earl Marshal that the enfeoffments made by the latter in the honours of Carmarthen and Cardigan should not exceed two-thirds of the conquest of those honours, the confirmation was given 'to the impartial hands' of Philip until it was found whether or not this was the case.⁵⁵²

The first of the gifts signifying the developing relationship between Henry and Philip occur during the Poitou campaign. On 25 August 1242, three days prior to Philip being commissioned to transport money and reinforcements to the king, the home government ordered, the keeper of crown's wine to give Philip a cask or tun of prize wine, in the king's name.⁵⁵³ The financial cost of campaigning upon Philip also seems to have been addressed. On 26 October 1242 the king pardoned Philip a 60*m* loan which the archbishop of York, the bishop of Carlisle and Walter de Cantilupe had granted to him to cover his expenses coming to the king.⁵⁵⁴ On the same day the king made a bond to Philip of 60*m*, to remain in the king's service until Easter, to be paid out of the first money that arrived from England.⁵⁵⁵ As the campaign was drawing to a close, Philip was still owed money for his service (with one other knight). On 9 September 1243 at Bordeaux the king ordered the payment of £15 and 12*s* out of his treasury to Philip for arrears of his wages.⁵⁵⁶

At the end of the term of service specified in the bond of 60*m* (Easter, 1243), Henry sought to strengthen Philip's connection to the royal household. In April 1243 at Bordeaux, Henry granted to Philip £30 annually at the Michaelmas Exchequer, until the king provided him with land to the same value. This was the kind of fee given to a senior knight of the royal household. The next day Philip was granted by charter, the manor of Kersey, Suffolk. This manor was previously held by Hubert de Ruilly, who gave the manor to the crown to have the king's goodwill owing to a breach of the peace.

⁵⁵⁰ *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.302; *CR, 1237-1242*, p.464.

⁵⁵¹ *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.336-337. The Basset-Bauzan link presumably resulted from the Basset-Marshall relationship; Stephen had been in the service of Richard Marshal and took part in his rebellion. *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.41; Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.42 fn1. Bauzan later served Edward in Gascony. Stephen and his relation Richard, witnessed ten of Philip's charters. *LBC.59*, 124-130, 140, 144.

⁵⁵² *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.343-343, 368-373, 380-381, 383-384, 393-395.

⁵⁵³ *CR, 1237-1242*, p.461. In October Philip received respite until 1243 from scutage in Norfolk, Cambridgeshire, Essex, Somerset and Oxfordshire. *CFR, May 1242-October 1242*, nos.528-529.

⁵⁵⁴ *CR, 1237-1242*, p.533.

⁵⁵⁵ *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.336.

⁵⁵⁶ *CFR, 1242-1243*, no.679.

Philip and his heirs were to hold the manor, for an annual rent of a pair of gilt spurs (or 6*d*) at Easter, while performing customary service to the lord of the fee.⁵⁵⁷ The withdrawal from Poitou in September 1243 did not see an end to Philip's service. He seems to have taken on a role in the king's extended household and remained with Henry at Westminster from October to December.⁵⁵⁸ This included witnessing an important charter on 1 December 1243 in which Richard of Cornwall, quitclaimed to Henry III his claim to Gascony.⁵⁵⁹

Philip's military experience continued to be needed. He was summoned in 1244 to come with horses and arms to Newcastle against the king of the Scots.⁵⁶⁰ In 1252, he was ordered to assemble at Westminster to accompany the king in his expedition to quell disturbances in Gascony, although it appears he remained in England with Richard of Cornwall, who acted as regent in the king's absence.⁵⁶¹ Philip was again summoned on campaign in 1257 and 1258, to halt the rising power of Llywelyn ap Gruffydd in Wales.⁵⁶² In August 1257, Philip was the fifth witness to the admission to the king's peace of Dafydd and Owain ap Gruffydd, preceded only by Henry III, the Lord Edward, William de Valence and John fitz Geoffrey.⁵⁶³ When, in March 1258, Philip was ordered to assemble for another proposed Welsh expedition, he was the eighth name summoned in order of precedence.⁵⁶⁴

Increasingly Philip, like his brothers and father, served Henry in the diplomatic field. In June 1245 he was given protection as one of the representatives of the English baronage sent to the papal council at Lyons, indicating Philip's good standing amongst his peers.⁵⁶⁵ Philip and Ralph fitz Nicholas were provided with 200*m* initially for their expenses.⁵⁶⁶ A further £4 and 10*s* was allocated in July 1245 for Philip.⁵⁶⁷ Following Lyons, Philip was sent to Scotland in 1249, with the prior of Lenton, as the king's messenger and was provided with 40*m* to aid in this delegation.⁵⁶⁸ Philip's discharging of these diplomatic duties reflects his growing reputation. More locally, in the autumn of 1244, Philip was entrusted with charters that Robert de Waterville had placed in Sandon hospital. Philip was to deliver these documents to various interested parties to whom he was related, namely Gilbert and Nicholas de

⁵⁵⁷ *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.373-374; *CR, 1242-1247*, p.98. Philip was still paying the annual rent in 1252. *CR, 1251-1253*, p.270. Two extant charters highlight Philip's later development of the manor: LBC.172-175.

⁵⁵⁸ *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.397-398, 437; *CR, 1242-1247*, p.51; *CFR, 1242-1243*, nos.817-818; *CFR, 1243-1244*, no.295; *RCWL*, I, p.189.

⁵⁵⁹ *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.437.

⁵⁶⁰ *CRSup*, pp.2-3.

⁵⁶¹ *CR, 1251-1253*, p.240.

⁵⁶² *CPR, 1247-1258*, pp. 575-576, 600.

⁵⁶³ *CPR, 1247-1258*, p.576.

⁵⁶⁴ *CR, 1256-1259*, p.295.

⁵⁶⁵ *CPR, 1232-1247*, pp.454, 463; *CLR, 1240-1245*, p.308; *CM*, III, pp.419-420, Powicke *HLE*, p.356; Morris, *Bigods*, p.24. Fulk as bishop of London also attended Lyons.

⁵⁶⁶ *CLR, 1240-1245*, p.308.

⁵⁶⁷ *CLR, 1240-1245*, p.317.

⁵⁶⁸ *CLR, 1245-1251*, p.263.

Samford, guardians of Peter de Waterville.⁵⁶⁹ Striking the balance between familial interest and the service of others is perhaps why in February 1244 Henry appointed Philip as keeper of the vacant bishopric of London while Fulk awaited confirmation of his election. Others had already been appointed to this task, but they were now instructed to act as subordinates to Philip.⁵⁷⁰

As guardian of Richard of Cornwall's lands in June 1257, Philip was involved in a high profile judicial matter.⁵⁷¹ Henry III appointed Philip Lovel, Henry of Bath and Philip, to sit in judgement on Elias le Evesk, a London Jew and Chief Rabbi of the Jewry in England. Elias was accused of having 'committed a great trespass touching certain debts'. He had committed fraud against Christians concerning these debts which he had delivered 'as good and entire' to Richard of Cornwall.⁵⁷² Philip was given the option of missing the trial, perhaps because he was already busy with royal business or with managing Richard's estates. While Philip did attend the trial when it was held in February 1258 his role in the proceedings is uncertain. However he appears as the first name on the list of judges, ahead of even the king's treasurer, both in the entries on the Fine rolls and Charter rolls concerning the matter.⁵⁷³

The frequency of Philip's attestation of royal charters in the period before 1258 is another useful indication of his relationship with the crown (Appendix 4.7), particularly when compared to the rewards, gifts and tokens he received.⁵⁷⁴ Philip attested sixty-eight royal charters between 1244-1258.⁵⁷⁵ He witnessed charters fairly regularly between 1246-1249, sporadically in the mid 1250's and then again more frequently after 1256. The late 1240's and 1250's saw the arrival of new factions into the king's court which pushed Philip somewhat to the sidelines. Overall his level of attestations was regular but low in peacetime. It seems that Henry III most appreciated Philip as an experienced military leader while on campaign, but there is no evidence of a close personal friendship. Philip witnessed twenty-six charters on the Welsh campaign of 1257, while at Chester; the issue of Llywelyn pressed home to Henry the need for men such as Philip.

Some of Philip's absences may be explained by the climate at court. Philip's intervention in 1251, along with Fulk and Richard of Cornwall, on behalf of the disgraced justice, Henry of Bath, may have led him to withdraw from court. His relationship with Richard of Cornwall probably shielded Philip from the full extent of the king's ire, particularly when the possibility arose of the Basset family using

⁵⁶⁹ *CRR*, XVIII, no.670; Meekings, 'Sandon', p.83.

⁵⁷⁰ *CPR*, 1232-1247, pp.419,421.

⁵⁷¹ Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.46-47.

⁵⁷² *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.564. For the case see: *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.564.

⁵⁷³ *CChR*, II, p.8.

⁵⁷⁴ Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.47-48.

⁵⁷⁵ *RCWL*, I, pp.192, p.193; *RCWL*, II, pp.9, 11-13, 16-17, 19, 21, 26-27, 30, 32, 34-36, 44, 58, 74, 87, 91, 107-108, 110-113; *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.443.

spiritual and other methods to distraint the king, raising the spectre of the 1233-1234 rebellion.⁵⁷⁶ A grant of deer to Philip in June 1253 shows he was not out of favour prior to the king's departure on the Gascon campaign. In 1255 Fulk clashed with the king over Rustand's visitation. This again dredged up in the king's mind the question of the Bassets' loyalty. The witness list evidence points to Philip's absence from court (except for 6 February 1255) during this tense period. Short-term, self-imposed exile from the king's presence, in the aftermath of familial clashes, did not cause any lasting damage to Philip's relationship with the crown.

While the witness lists show the ebb and flow of faction at court in the late 1240's and 1250's, Philip was in regular receipt of gifts from the crown.⁵⁷⁷ Only in 1251, did Philip receive no sign of favour from Henry. Other rewards focussed on improving Philip's personal wealth and appreciating the expenses he had incurred in service. In January 1253 Philip was forgiven a £4 loan in Gascony in 1242-1243 and was allocated 10*m* towards his debts owed to the Exchequer.⁵⁷⁸ When the king sought to impose tallages on his kingdom, the sheriff of Buckinghamshire was ordered to allow Philip to keep the money levied from his tenements in Wycombe (presumably held of his brother Fulk), which had been part of the king's demesne before being granted to Alan, Philip's father. These rights to the tallage raised in Wycombe are of interest as they suggest that Philip was acting as lord of High Wycombe, while his brother Fulk was titular head of the Basset family.⁵⁷⁹

The fluctuating level of favour in which Philip was held is also evident from when he had to offer money to the crown for favours. In 1252 the king granted to Philip and his heirs the right of free warren in his demesne lands in the counties of Somerset, Buckingham, Cambridge, Norfolk, Suffolk and Essex. At the same time Philip was granted the right to hold a weekly market on Monday at his manor or Kersey, Suffolk.⁵⁸⁰ For this Philip offered the crown one mark of gold, the standard price for such a concession. Had Philip been in high favour at this point the grant may well have been free of charge.⁵⁸¹ In 1257, while on campaign in Wales, the king granted to Philip licence for life to hunt with two goshawks and one sparrow-hawk, along all the rivers of England.⁵⁸² This hunting right, granted without any payment from Philip, is another significant indication of the value Henry placed on Philip as a leading figure in the English army. This image is enhanced by one unique gift to Philip. On 25 May 1245, the king while at Woodstock had ordered Peter Chacepore, keeper of the king's wardrobe, to gift to Philip, an entire set of scarlet robes. This included tunics, surcoats, cloaks and capes for

⁵⁷⁶ *CM*, V, pp.213-214.

⁵⁷⁷ *CR*, 1242-1247, p.512; *CR*, 1247-1251, pp.60, 159, 281; *CR*, 1251-1253, pp.270, 382; *CR*, 1256-1259, p.81

⁵⁷⁸ *CFR*, 1252-1253, no.316; *CLR*, 1251-1260, p.101.

⁵⁷⁹ *CR*, 1242-1247, p.422; *CR*, 1251-1253, p.100; *CR*, 1253-1254, p.18; *CR*, 1254-1256, p.37; *CFR*, 1254-1255, no.169.

⁵⁸⁰ *CChR*, i, p.407.

⁵⁸¹ *CFR*, 1252-1253, no.30.

⁵⁸² *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.576.

Philip and the knights of his household these to be the same as for the knights of the royal household.⁵⁸³ This suggests Philip's status as a banneret with a contingent of knights attached to the royal household.⁵⁸⁴

Another feature of Philip's developing position at court with his second marriage in 1254-1255, to Ela, widow of Thomas, earl of Warwick. Philip had married his first wife, Helewisa in the early 1230's. Helewisa was the sister of Matthew de Louvain, an Essex knight. The marriage brought Philip the manor of Wix, in the hundred of Tendring, Essex, from the inheritance of his wife, held of Matthew de Louvain by service of 20s annually.⁵⁸⁵ The marriage highlights Philip's relatively low expectations at this stage of his career, while his elder brothers Gilbert, Warin and Fulk were still alive. Helewisa appears with her husband in litigation up until 1250.⁵⁸⁶ This first marriage produced Philip's two daughters, Alina and Margaret, who were the heirs to the whole Basset estate.

Shortly before 1258 Alina married the royal servant, Hugh Despenser.⁵⁸⁷ The connection between the Bassets and Despenser appears to have developed in the *familia* of Richard of Cornwall. Despenser was a member of the retinue of Richard on his visit to Aachen for his coronation as king of the Romans, between April and September 1257.⁵⁸⁸ Both Basset brothers and Despenser, along with Simon de Montfort, stood by the covenant drawn up between Edmund de Lacy and William Longespée in Christmas 1256; Longespée and Lacy placed themselves at the disposition of their friends to complete the marriage agreement of Longespée's daughter, Margaret to Henry, the son of Edmund.⁵⁸⁹ Hugh Despenser (I) was later nominated as one of the executors of Simon de Montfort's will in 1259.⁵⁹⁰ Philip's grandchild, also Hugh, was born on 1 March 1261. Philip's other daughter, Margaret, married John fitz John, son of the royal councillor and Justiciar of Ireland, John fitz Geoffrey. The ties between the Bassets and this family stemmed not only from service to the crown but from their landholding in Wiltshire.⁵⁹¹ Fulk Basset had sought to promote the interests of the younger sons of John fitz Geoffrey, who were clerks of the diocese of Lincoln, in the mid 1250's.⁵⁹²

⁵⁸³ *CR*, 1242-1247, p.312.

⁵⁸⁴ Philip's intercession on behalf of Henry of Bath threatening possible military action in the defence of the disgraced justice, must have seemed like the king's own household turning on him.

⁵⁸⁵ *BC*, p.xxxix; 'Philip Basset' *DNB*; *IPM*, I, no.807; *EFF*, I, p.260.

⁵⁸⁶ *EFF*, I, p.156; *CRR*, XIX, nos.915; *CRR*, XX, no.378.

⁵⁸⁷ 'Hugh Despenser', *DNB*.

⁵⁸⁸ Philip remained in England as custodian of Richard's lands.

⁵⁸⁹ *TNA*, E326.194. William placed himself at the disposition of Fulk and Philip Basset and John de Arundel, while Edmund nominated Simon de Montfort, Hugh Despenser and Walter of Ludham. Waugh, *Lordship*, pp.57-58.

⁵⁹⁰ 'Hugh Despenser', *DNB*.

⁵⁹¹ John held manors in Cherhill, Wiltshire, close to the Basset family's manor of Compton.

⁵⁹² *CPL*, I, p.313; *EEA*, 38, no.73; *EEA*, 38, no.74.

When John died in November 1258, Fulk and Philip acted as executors of his will, undertaking to satisfy his debts and administer his lands.⁵⁹³

Through his second marriage Philip to Ela found himself formally connected with a much larger network of families. Whether his motivations were personal or political Philip must have been aware of the status of his new bride and its reflection upon him. Ela, was the sister of William II Longespée and Stephen de Longespée, heirs to the earldom of Salisbury. William II Longespée furthermore married the granddaughter of Philip's uncle, Gilbert Basset of Bicester.⁵⁹⁴ Through Ela's father William Longespée, 3rd earl of Salisbury, the illegitimate son of Henry II, Philip and Ela were linked by blood to the royal household; indeed Henry III referred to Ela as his 'beloved kinswoman'.⁵⁹⁵ As the widow of Thomas, earl of Warwick, Ela, held the title as Countess of Warwick and retained a status separate from Philip. The earl of Warwick had died in 1242 and Ela had enjoyed a lengthy period of widowhood before marrying Philip.⁵⁹⁶ Despite his bride's high status Philip was not in the position to become earl of Warwick 'iure uxoris', as Ela only held the title as Thomas' widow. John de Plessy had taken the title and lands of the earldom upon his marriage in 1242 to Margaret, sister and heir of Thomas of Newburgh.⁵⁹⁷ Plessy's rise had been orchestrated by Henry III, keen to promote this foreign favourite.⁵⁹⁸ The king also sought to give John the entirety of his bride's inheritance, unembarrassed by any dower settlement for Ela. From later chancery entries it appears the king sought to buy out Ela by providing other lands in place of her dower. Ela was granted to sustain her in widowhood, the manor of Dymock, Gloucestershire, in February 1249, in exchange for the manor of Newington, Gloucestershire, which Ela held *de ballio regis*.⁵⁹⁹ Ela held Dymock for a rent of 60s a year.

Upon his marriage to Ela, it appears Philip aimed to secure Dymock for himself and his bride, as under the original terms Dymock would revert to the crown upon Ela's remarriage. Once again Philip was supported by Richard of Cornwall, an important source of intercession with the king at a time when Fulk had recently clashed with him over Rustand's visitation. It was at the instance of Richard that on 7 November 1256 Henry granted Dymock to Philip to hold for the entirety of Ela's life.⁶⁰⁰ In

⁵⁹³ *CR, 1256-1259*, p.347; *EEA*, 38, no.93.

⁵⁹⁴ In 1257 Pope Innocent gave a dispensation to Ela to take him as a husband, although she was related to him in a prohibited degree. This licence was given on the signification of Philip's nephew, Fulk de Samford. *CPL*, I, pp.345-346.

⁵⁹⁵ *CFR, 1256-1257*, no.380.

⁵⁹⁶ The possibility however that Philip and Ela would produce children however was considered. *LBC*. nos.108, 180.

⁵⁹⁷ 'John de Plessy', *DNB*.

⁵⁹⁸ Plessy also held custody of Devizes castle and the royal forest of Chippenham in the aftermath of the 1233-1234 rebellion.

⁵⁹⁹ *CR, 1256-1259*, pp.54-55.

⁶⁰⁰ *CPR, 1247-1258*, p.529.

January 1257, again supported by Richard, Philip and Ela were also made quit of the rent of 60s.⁶⁰¹ Philip appears to have requested that this grant be backdated to the original grant in November the previous year, to wipe off any arrears he and his wife might have owed.⁶⁰² This seems to have had the desired effect as in May 1257 Philip and Ela were made quit of £25 which they owed to the Exchequer for the manor.⁶⁰³ This episode highlights the importance of Richard's support in advancing Philip's position, along with Philip's own administrative awareness in securing a manor on beneficial terms by backdating any concessions.⁶⁰⁴ The marriage of Philip and Ela and the grant of Dymock are reminders that, while not all the patronage in this period was going to Henry's foreign relatives, their arrival had an impact on the land market. That Philip and Ela were compensated is testament to their position. While grants such as this failed to match perhaps the largesse shown to the king's relations (and indeed the promotion of Plessy), they were important gestures of favour, upon which Henry would need to draw in subsequent years.

On the eve of the period of reform Philip was emerging from being simply a younger member of an illustrious family, in part due to the premature death of his brother Gilbert, and Fulk Basset's ecclesiastical concerns, but also due to his abilities. By 1258 Fulk had relinquished much of the day to day running the Basset estate to his dependable younger sibling. Philip had also increased the size of his own estate. Tournaments, crusade and military service consolidated Philip's position as a dependable banneret. From his opposition in 1233-1234 in defence of his family honour Philip had befriended the royal family, in particular Richard of Cornwall, and, through his marriage to Ela, countess of Warwick, had become intimately bonded to the crown. This relationship, which had developed over the previous twenty-five years, would be tested in the following years.

⁶⁰¹ *CPR, 1247-1258*, p.539.

⁶⁰² For the irregular sequence with which these concessions were enrolled, see Carpenter 'Henry III Fine Rolls Blog Monday 22 January to Saturday 27 January 1257' and Carpenter and Stewart-Parker 'The Misplaced Concession to Philip Basset', *FRH3*.

⁶⁰³ *CR, 1256-1259*, pp.54-55. For debts concerning the farm in Dymock see TNA E372/100; E372/101; In 1265 her dower settlement was enhanced by William Mauduit, earl of Warwick who granted from his comital inheritance to Philip and Ela for their lives, the manors of Sutton in Coldfield, Chalverdon and Thaneworth and a third of the manor of Cheddeworth. *CChR*, II, p.133.

⁶⁰⁴ For another example of Philip and Ela securing beneficial terms see *CR, 1256-1259*, p.359.

5. The Bassets and the Period of Reform 1258-1264

Fulk Basset was active during the April 1258 parliament in London, witnessing royal charters on 12 April and the following week.⁶⁰⁵ The Tewkesbury annalist records the withdrawal of the bishops from proceedings as tensions mounted.⁶⁰⁶ Henry III's refusal to give justice to John fitz Geoffrey against Aymer de Lusignan, coupled with the farcical Sicilian venture and the dire financial state of the crown, prompted a confederacy of courtiers to march on the king's hall at Westminster on 30 April. The conventions of service loosened as trusted 'royalists' turned on the king and made him submit to a general reform of the realm.⁶⁰⁷ This task would be undertaken by a committee of twenty-four, half of them chosen by the king and the remainder selected by the barons. Fulk, but not Philip, was named as one of those chosen by the king at the time of his declaration of reform on 2 May.⁶⁰⁸

The Basset brothers attended the Oxford parliament in June 1258 where the programme of reform was drawn together into what became known as the Provisions of Oxford.⁶⁰⁹ Fulk was present between 12-20 June, witnessing eleven royal charters.⁶¹⁰ In the Provisions, a new council of fifteen was elected to oversee the administration of the realm. Neither Philip nor Fulk were included. The Bassets were instead chosen by the barons to negotiate, at the three scheduled parliaments each year, with the king's council, on behalf 'of the community of the land in the common business'. Both brothers were additionally named among the twenty-four delegates appointed by 'the community' to negotiate for the aid for the king.⁶¹¹

Fulk's attitude at Oxford drew criticism from the Tewkesbury Annalist and Matthew Paris, who disapproved of the bishop's lukewarmness and inconsistency, blackening his name amongst his peers. Paris reported the anger of some barons to this due to the fact Fulk would have been able to 'bring the king to justice with the people'. This odd phrase suggests something of the influence the bishop was perceived to have to bring Henry to engage with the community of the realm.⁶¹² Tewkesbury indicates Fulk's royalist sympathies; while many prelates avoided the parliament, both Fulk and Aymer de Valence, refused to swear an oath to the Provisions.⁶¹³ Tewkesbury is the only commentator to mention this position; a letter from a member of the King's court about the parliament makes no

⁶⁰⁵ *RCWL*, II, p.117.

⁶⁰⁶ *AM*, I, pp.163.

⁶⁰⁷ *DBM*, pp.72-77; *AM*, I, pp.447, 449-450; 'What happened in 1258', Carpenter, *Henry III*; 'Peter of Savoy', *DNB*.

⁶⁰⁸ Despite the fact that among the king's twelve and baronial twelve, brothers were appointed (the Lusignan brothers on the king's side and the Bigod brothers on the earls' and barons').

⁶⁰⁹ *DBM*, pp.97-113.

⁶¹⁰ *RCWL*, II, pp.120-121.

⁶¹¹ *DBM*, pp.104-105; Treharne, *Baronial Plan*, pp.86-87.

⁶¹² *CM*, v, p.705.

⁶¹³ *AM*, I, p.165.

mention of Fulk.⁶¹⁴ Following the parliament Fulk continued to move in royalist circles. He attended the dedication of Salisbury cathedral at Michaelmas 1258, in the presence of Henry III, Eleanor of Provence, princes Edward and Edmund, Eleanor of Castile, the countess of Lincoln, the Countess de Insula, Boniface of Savoy, the bishop of Salisbury, Walter Wigon and the bishop of Exeter.⁶¹⁵

The Provisions illustrate the Bassets' complex relationship with Henry III. Philip was overlooked and not appointed to the king's twelve; clearly those the king trusted.⁶¹⁶ Philip's low frequency of witnessing of royal charters prior to 1258 (with the exception of the Welsh campaign) suggests that, while not an outsider, he was not personally close to Henry.⁶¹⁷ Furthermore, is there a contradiction between Fulk, the reform-minded prelate and his stance at Oxford? Was Fulk, 'too weak in character for continued opposition' (Tout)?⁶¹⁸ The legacy of their opposition in 1233-1234 contrasted with the years of domestic stability and peace up to 1258 and remained a source of potential friction. The Bassets had challenged the king over the treatment of Henry of Bath, threatening spiritual and other action. Philip had also acted for the baronage on occasion and was well-versed in representing their interests.⁶¹⁹

Before 1258 Fulk was frequently in contact with churchmen noted for their reforming attitudes. His clash with Boniface over visitations was supported by the vocal English ecclesiastical reformer, Robert Grosseteste, bishop of Lincoln.⁶²⁰ The two men had known each other for many years through litigation, correspondence and working together on the 1244 commission into the sanctity of Edward of Abingdon.⁶²¹ Basset's and Grosseteste's resistance to Boniface led the pope to command that prelates carrying out visitations should be moderate in their demands.⁶²² Allegedly on the night of Grosseteste's death in October 1253, Fulk heard bells in the air, a short distance from Buckden. When he discovered that he alone could hear their ringing Fulk declared that his father, brother and *magister* had left the world.⁶²³ Fulk was also close to Walter de Cantilupe, bishop of Worcester, in 1246, granting dispensations to his nephews, Thomas and Hugh, to hold an additional benefice each.⁶²⁴ In 1252, Fulk and Cantilupe wrote to Grosseteste instructing him, under papal authority, to

⁶¹⁴ He may have been among the 'certain English supporters' who opposed the oath. *DBM*, p.91-97.

⁶¹⁵ *AM*, I, p.166.

⁶¹⁶ *DBM*, pp.100-101.

⁶¹⁷ He still received gifts from the king. *CR*, 1256-1259, p.194. Knowles suggested Philip opposed the king until 1259. Knowles, 'Justiciarship', p.23.

⁶¹⁸ Tout, *History*, III, p.99.

⁶¹⁹ Morris, *Bigods*, p.24. Above, p.74.

⁶²⁰ *EEA*, 38, p.xlvi.

⁶²¹ *SCD*, no.cxxxi; *RG*, pp.179, 228, 247; *EEA*, 38, no.75; *SF*, pp.297-299; *UE*, II, p.175; *EEA*, 38, p.xlix, no.59.

⁶²² *EEA*, 38, nos.76-77. Adam Marsh reported to Grosseteste on Fulk's dispute with Boniface. He served on a panel with Fulk and interceded with him on behalf of the London friars. *LAM*, no.74.

⁶²³ *CM*, v, pp.407-408.

⁶²⁴ *EEA*, 38, no.67; *CPL*, I, p.223; *RG*, p.375.

inquire into the value of all religious institutions in his diocese.⁶²⁵ The three men led the ecclesiastical opposition to the king's right to collect funds for his crusading plan.⁶²⁶ In 1255 Fulk and Cantilupe declared they would rather face hanging and beheading rather than consent to Rustand's demands.⁶²⁷ Both bishops had been sworn in as councillors to the king in 1257, and Cantilupe later acted as the executor of Fulk's will.⁶²⁸

Fulk's presence at Oxford in 1258, when other prelates avoided the assembly, was related to his secular obligations. Where other bishops viewed reform of Church and Realm as reliant upon each other, Fulk was able to separate them. His career had made this a necessity. This duality perfectly suited Fulk for an intermediary role. The council of fifteen was dominated by baronial appointees. Fulk's role as a representative of the community was suited to an individual held in sufficient esteem to balance the concerns of crown, barons and others. This is reflected in the gifts of venison he received from the new regime between 18-28 July.⁶²⁹

While perhaps sympathising with some of the aims of the reformers, there is no evidence that the Bassets agreed with their methods. Their stance was uncertain enough for them to be kept at a distance when action was taken in April 1258. The reason for this may be their close relationship with Richard of Cornwall. While it is perhaps an overstatement to describe Philip, or indeed Fulk, as staunch royalists in 1258, they were certainly 'Ricardians'. As guardians of Richard's lands the Bassets may well have been viewed as his men at court, unable to commit fully to reform or opposition until they knew his position. Such was Richard's influence that, according to the Wykes Chronicle, the magnates were only in a position to act after he had left for Germany.⁶³⁰ While not refusing to take the oath to the Provisions in June 1258, like Richard's son, Henry of Almain, Philip did not ostensibly engage with the business of reform thereafter. As a result Philip found himself excluded from elements of the reform process. The council of fifteen was initially dominated by reformers and the places for royalists were limited to the king's more acceptable relations. The Ricardian faction, headed by the Bassets, was more cautious in its approach. The appointment of the Bassets to the twelve to act on the barons' behalf in parliament and as two of those selected to negotiate the king's aid (perhaps as Ricardian representatives) offered a compromise.⁶³¹ Their nomination by the baronage and community to the two panels was an effort to keep the reform agenda

⁶²⁵ *EEA*, 38, no.78.

⁶²⁶ *EEA*, 38, pp.xlviii-xlix; *CM*, v, p.373; Maddicott, *Origins*, pp.468-469.

⁶²⁷ *CM*, v, p.526.

⁶²⁸ *EEA*, 38, no.127.

⁶²⁹ *CR*, 1256-1259, pp.236, 242, 249, 272.

⁶³⁰ *AM*, IV, p.118.

⁶³¹ Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.55.

moving along.⁶³² Until December 1258, Philip witnessed only one royal charter, suggesting a detachment from the reform regime.⁶³³ Only with Richard's return and oath to the Provisions in January 1259 did Philip finally begin to engage with the reform process.⁶³⁴

One further influence, not often considered, on the position adopted by the Basset brothers in 1258, is their age. Fulk was born around 1190 and by the time the period of reform began would have been in his late sixties. Philip first appears in 1229.⁶³⁵ This would place his birth before 1208 at the latest. This may have further served to tie Philip to Henry III and Richard of Cornwall, as all three were close in age and may have grown up in each other's company.⁶³⁶ By 1258 therefore the hot-headed young man who had rebelled in defence of his family's honour had been tempered and calmed. Perhaps a combination of conservatism in action which came with age, along with the many years of peace within the English kingdom between 1233 and 1258, had made the Bassets wary of involvement with radical opposition.

Philip's role in government expanded with the death of John fitz Geoffrey in November 1258.⁶³⁷ This left a vacant seat on the council of fifteen, which Philip filled, although the precise date of his joining the council is uncertain. The earliest recorded evidence of Philip as a councillor to the king is 21 July 1259 when he was included in the agreement to the treaty of Paris.⁶³⁸ He is recorded as a prominent member of the king's council on 12 November 1259.⁶³⁹ Following fitz Geoffrey's death, there were further shifts among the reformers. In March 1259, the lord Edward, who opposed any harassment of his Lusignan relations, entered into a formal agreement with the earl of Gloucester. This was conceived as an attempt to protect Edward's interests in Gascony in the upcoming peace negotiations with France.⁶⁴⁰ Philip was among the 'friends and allies', whom the prince gathered about him when this agreement was drawn up on 14 March 1259.⁶⁴¹ Philip's inclusion is significant, as Edward's party in these negotiations was drawn from men who would come to play a pivotal role in the royalist cause. Philip was one of the more senior figures to act as a proctor of Edward, in recognition, perhaps,

⁶³² *CR, 1256-1259*, pp.251, 261. *DBM*, nos.10, 12-13. Philip was second only to his brother Fulk in the list of those nominated in April 1259. *CR, 1256-1259*, p.474.

⁶³³ *RCWL*, II, p.122.

⁶³⁴ *AM*, IV, p.121.

⁶³⁵ *CRR*, XIII, no.2237. Above, p.41.

⁶³⁶ Simon de Montfort was also of a similar age.

⁶³⁷ In February 1259, Philip's son-in-law, John fitz John made a fine with the king for £300 to buy the right to marry whom he wished if Margaret died before he came of age. This was granted by the justiciar and the king's council, perhaps under Philip's influence. *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.12; *CFR, 1258-1259*, no.178; *CR, 1256-1259*, p.359; Philip continued to cultivate good relations with reformers and royalists alike. *CR, 1256-1259*, pp.387, 423.

⁶³⁸ *TR*, I, nos.109, 118; BL Cotton Calig. Diii 2.

⁶³⁹ *CR, 1259-1261*, p.139.

⁶⁴⁰ 'Henry III', *DNB*.

⁶⁴¹ Powicke, *HLE*, pp.397-398.

of his experience. Other royal officers such as Stephen Longespée, and John de Grey were also involved.⁶⁴²

Philip's claim to the vacant seat on council was strengthened by Fulk's death. Paris records that he was one of the victims of the plague and died on 21 May 1259. He was buried in St Paul's Cathedral four days later. In his obituary Paris described Fulk as a man of nobility and great generosity who had been a shield and anchor to the realm, although he qualifies this with 'had he not wavered (in support) of the common provision (for reform)'.⁶⁴³ A more sympathetic later memorial inscribed on a monument to Fulk, erected over his tomb in St Paul's, read,

'Here lies a bishop stout and wise, whose race from Basset sprang; heaven shield him with thy
grace'⁶⁴⁴

Philip performed homage to the crown at Woodstock for all lands which the family held from the crown in chief on 2 June 1259.⁶⁴⁵ A personal act of remembrance for his elder brother came with his grant to St Paul's of the holding in Boyton and rents from his lands in Fairstead and Boreham, all Essex. These grants were to maintain three priests continually to say mass daily and also to keep the anniversary of his brother's death.⁶⁴⁶ The brothers support for one another in life was reflected in consideration after death.

The Business of Reform and Royalist Revanche

As a member of the council of fifteen, Philip's prominence in government grew. Between May-November 1259, he witnessed eighteen royal charters.⁶⁴⁷ He was of sufficient standing to be appointed, with the earls of Hereford and Norfolk, in May, to arbitrate between the king, Simon and Eleanor de Montfort on the issue of her dower.⁶⁴⁸ Philip himself received a gift of deer in August

⁶⁴² 'Henry III', *DNB*.

⁶⁴³ *CM*, v, p.747; *AM*, III, p.212; *AM*, IV, pp.122, 446.

⁶⁴⁴ Payne, *Tombs and Monument*, pp.53-54.

⁶⁴⁵ *CFR*, 1258-1259, no.413.

⁶⁴⁶ Hugh de Balsham, bishop of Ely, granted an indulgence to pray for the soul of Fulk. Payne, *Tombs and Monument*, pp.53-54.

⁶⁴⁷ The attestations were 6, 8, 12, 20, May (Westminster), 2 June (Woodstock), 20, 27 July (Woodstock), 1 August (Westminster), 6 August (Windsor) 18, 24, 27 October (Westminster), 2, 4, 5, 7, November (Westminster). *RCWL*, II, pp.123-127

⁶⁴⁸ A decision on this was set for 1 November which Montfort subsequently rejected. After the Treaty of Paris the arbitrating committee, consisting of the same individuals, was re-established and given two years to reach a decision. Maddicott, *SM*, pp.178-191.

from the king and council.⁶⁴⁹ Of particular note in Philip's activity between May-November is his growing working relationship with the justiciar, Hugh Bigod.⁶⁵⁰

While Henry III no doubt hoped Philip, and other moderates amongst the council, would safeguard the crown's interests, this was no easy matter. In at least one instance Philip was involved in decision-making to the detriment of the king when on 2 August 1259 the council granted to Andrew, prior of St Swithun's, and bishop-elect of Winchester, 2000*m* annually from the bishopric's revenues.⁶⁵¹

Following the expulsion of his half-brother, Aymer de Lusignan, Henry had been trying to protect these revenues until Aymer's return. Philip's rising status was confirmed at the Westminster parliament in October 1259. The decisions made there to maintain the momentum of reform were embodied in the Provisions of Westminster. The other business at the parliament was the division of the Council of Fifteen between those who would accompany the king to France for treaty negotiations with Louis IX, and those who would remain behind.⁶⁵² Under the terms of the Provisions, Hugh Bigod was to be regent while the king was on the continent, supported by Philip and the Marcher lord, Roger Mortimer.⁶⁵³ Along with the archbishop of Canterbury, the bishop of Worcester and Roger Bigod, this group formed the core regency council to whom the king left his affairs in England before departing on 14 November.⁶⁵⁴

Philip's and Mortimer's selection to accompany the justiciar perhaps indicates a last minute decision for them to remain in England.⁶⁵⁵ With the Council of Fifteen split during the French mission, Philip could act as a guardian of royal interests in England and soften the reformist agenda. This saw the crown take advantage of a clause in the Provisions of Westminster that councillors of middle rank should be in attendance on the king (or the justiciar). Such men, it might be assumed would have had fewer occupations away from court than the great earls but could act as a counterweight to them. This was critically important in the aftermath of the parliament where the reform of the rule of the nobility, as well as the crown, had been demanded. Philip's appointment was followed on 6 November by his appointment as custodian of Oxford castle.⁶⁵⁶

⁶⁴⁹ *CR, 1256-1259*, p.423.

⁶⁵⁰ *CPR, 1258-1266*, pp.36, 38, 47, 56.

⁶⁵¹ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.36.

⁶⁵² *CMSL*, pp.44-48.

⁶⁵³ *DBM*, no.12.

⁶⁵⁴ *CMSL*, pp.44-48.

⁶⁵⁵ Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.59; Carpenter, 'Mortimer', pp.193-195

⁶⁵⁶ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.60. Prior to the king's travel overseas, Philip was commissioned to visit Norfolk and Suffolk to supplement the eyres carried out by Hugh Bigod. *DBM*, pp.164-165. Philip was already using his position at the heart of government to promote his local interests in Suffolk. In November 1259, at Philip's instance (illustrating his increased influence), a pardon of outlawry for the death of Agatha Brun, in Dunwich, Suffolk, had been granted to Roger, son of John de Dunwich. This pardon, for the death of Agnes at Roger's hands, provoked vengeance by the Brun's. In December 1259 during the regency council, Philip was appointed, with Roger de Thurkelby, to enquire about a disturbance which took place. William and Augustine, sons of John

Divisions within the government came to a head in early 1260, over the issue of holding parliament in the king's absence. The more radical reformers, led by Simon de Montfort, demanded a parliament at Candlemas. The unrest was stoked by a suspicion that the king was working to restore his power. Montfort protested against sending the king money and spoke of possible armed opposition.⁶⁵⁷ The king in turn forbade parliament to meet while he was overseas.⁶⁵⁸ Philip came to the fore in defence of the king's interests. With Montfort's return to England, the king dispatched the earl of Gloucester to support Philip and Hugh Bigod.⁶⁵⁹ Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk, soon joined them.⁶⁶⁰ Between January-April 1260 these royalist councillors were preoccupied with the defence of Henry's throne. Philip was summoned with many others to London in February 1260 in anticipation of a confrontation.⁶⁶¹ As the crisis deepened Philip moved from being an additional name amongst many of the council in the king's instructions to being prominently named in the writs.⁶⁶² On 8 February, Philip authorised the issue of a writ to implement a gift of the king, suggesting the king might have been in direct communication with him.⁶⁶³ Henry meanwhile demanded constant updates on the state of his realm while making arrangement for his return.⁶⁶⁴ Matters were further complicated when the English court in France was struck down by illness in March 1260, preventing the king and court from travel. This situation was exacerbated by a dispute between the earl of Gloucester and the lord Edward, over the custody of Bristol Castle. Despite having supported Edward as his proctor in 1259, Philip was to have no truck with the prince's machinations.

On 28 March 1260 the king ordered the justiciar, in a secret schedule, to muster over a thousand barons and other tenants-in-chief the following month. Hugh Bigod, Philip and Gloucester were commanded to provide Henry of Almain and John de Warenne with annual fees 'as they deem it expedient' to consolidate their loyalty. They were also permitted to convene the magnates and others to treat with them on the state of the realm.⁶⁶⁵ The three men were furthermore to advise the king over his impending return with mercenaries and money. In another letter the Henry expressed his

de Dunwich and Augustine son of Andrew claimed that they were assaulted by the Brun brothers and others. They in turn fled to the church of All Saints in Dunwich 'to avoid death' and in allegedly in self-defence killed Edmund and John Brun who pursued them. Philip, personally involved with the facts of the case, was far from impartial. In March 1260 Philip, owing to his other commitments, was substituted by Hubert de Ruily. A pardon to the three men for the Brun's deaths was given later that month. *CPR, 1258- 1266*, pp.59, 99, 108, 119. The episode provides a fascinating picture of a local feud and how meddling by a royal justice could escalate it. For another intercession see *CR, 1259-1261*, p.78.

⁶⁵⁷ *DBM*, fn.2, p.170.

⁶⁵⁸ *DBM*, pp.170-173.

⁶⁵⁹ *CR, 1259-1261*, p.266.

⁶⁶⁰ *CR, 1259-1261* pp.237-238.

⁶⁶¹ *CR, 1259-1261*, p.157.

⁶⁶² *CR, 1259-1261*, pp.249, 269-270, 273, 276-278. *DBM*, pp.170-173.

⁶⁶³ *CR, 1259-1261*, p.28.

⁶⁶⁴ *DBM*, pp.176-177.

⁶⁶⁵ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.123.

appreciation of the efforts made on his part by this triumvirate, along with his desire to 'bear that (heavy) load' with them.⁶⁶⁶

The danger posed by the combined force of Montfort and Edward, who both threatened to march on London to hold a parliament, was addressed by the justiciar and Philip in April 1260. They were aided by Richard of Cornwall, who had returned from Germany during Easter.⁶⁶⁷ On 10 April, with the support of the mayor and citizens of London, they closed and guarded the gates of the city'. The entire male population over the age of fifteen was gathered in arms. Edward, Montfort and their companions were forbidden to lodge within the city walls.⁶⁶⁸ Entry was only permitted to those named by Philip or Robert Walerand.⁶⁶⁹ Gloucester was also excluded from residing in the city, for fear it would stoke tensions. Philip, Gloucester and Bigod were subsequently ordered to muster the bowmen of Kent to meet the king upon his landing at Dover and accompany him to London.⁶⁷⁰ When the king reached the city on 30 April another parliament was agreed and the immediate crisis subsided.⁶⁷¹ In May, Edward was stripped of Bristol, his seat of power and the source of his dispute with Gloucester, which was entrusted to Philip as a compromise acceptable to all.⁶⁷² Philip had clearly demonstrated his ability to work in the king's interests alongside Bigod and Gloucester, to resist the schemes of Montfort and Edward.

From April 1260 until Easter 1261 Philip continued to be involved in the administration of the realm.⁶⁷³ With the Council of Fifteen fragmented, the king was largely free from its control. This did not prevent the council during parliament in October 1260 choosing Philip's son-in-law, Hugh Despenser, to replace Bigod as justiciar and keeper of the Tower of London.⁶⁷⁴ Henry III complained that he was not allowed his choice. Perhaps Philip was the candidate who was blocked. While authorising writs with Despenser, Philip's authorisation of documents with the king between April 1260 and Whitsunday 1261 highlights the growing dependency of the king upon Philip, and the royal chancery clerks, to govern the realm.⁶⁷⁵

⁶⁶⁶ *DBM*, pp.178-181.

⁶⁶⁷ *CMSL*, pp.44-48.

⁶⁶⁸ *DBM*, pp.184-185; *CMSL*, pp.44-48.

⁶⁶⁹ *DBM*, pp.190-191.

⁶⁷⁰ *DBM*, pp.184-185.

⁶⁷¹ *CMSL*, pp.44-48.

⁶⁷² Philip held Bristol until December 1260. *LBC*.37.

⁶⁷³ Philip was involved in contracting a loan of 780*m* from the brothers Spinellus and Hugetus Simonetti and Janucciuss Buyamontis, citizens and merchants of Florence in May 1260. *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.71. Philip was the guarantor, for 1700*m* from the Queen and the Lord Edward to the same merchants in June 1262. *BL, Ha.Ant.43.C.42*.

⁶⁷⁴ *DBM*, pp.222-223, 'Hugh Despenser', *DNB*.

⁶⁷⁵ Philip attested charters with the king personally or as part of the council. *CLR, 1251- 1260*, p.511; *CLR, 1260-1267*, pp.26, 41; *CR, 1259-1261*, pp.102, 170-171, 189, 292; *CPR, 1258-1266*, pp.71, 85, 90, 94, 149-150. Philip witnessed 35 charters between April 1260-June 1261. *RCWL*, II, pp.128-134.

Philip reaped the benefits of a grateful king. During Henry's absence, Philip had received timber and permission to assart land in North Weald, Essex.⁶⁷⁶ Shortly before the king's return Philip was granted £100 for his expenses.⁶⁷⁷ After April 1260 Philip continued to receive gifts, presumably agreed by what remained of the council. From June-September, Philip received permission to tallage his tenements in Wycombe and those of his wife in Dymock; licence to enclose a park in North Weald (on the advice of the king's council), and timber to aid in the construction of a windmill in Speen.⁶⁷⁸ In June, Philip was assigned an additional 100*m* for his expenses while in London on the king's business.⁶⁷⁹ At the same time he was granted 80*m* a year from the Exchequer until he could be provided with land from wards or escheats. This was granted again by the justiciar and the whole council of the king, indicating Philip's privileged status in the king's household, but also demonstrating that the Provisions of Oxford were still operating.⁶⁸⁰ In October a writ authorised by the king and three staunch royalists, John de Plessy, Robert Walerand and John Mansel, granted to Philip 50*m* of the 80*m* owed to him.⁶⁸¹ In December, as the council of fifteen continued to dissolve, the king formally retained *de familia regis* Philip, James of Audley, Roger Mortimer, Hugh Bigod and Hugh Despenser. These men were given Christmas robes from the royal wardrobe 'that is to say to each one with two others in his service, as magnates of their rank usually receive from our wardrobe'.⁶⁸² The order of precedence in this list is significant. Philip was the first to be named, leading Powicke to label him as 'the king's closest confidant among the barons'.⁶⁸³ The inclusion of Despenser in the list may have been an effort to draw him toward the royalist fold.

Henry's retention of the 'royalists' of the Council of Fifteen in December 1260 was the beginning of attempts to overthrow the Provisions of Oxford and annul the oath to uphold them. The king sent John Mansel's nephew and namesake to the papal curia to secure this. At the same time Henry sought to build up a force of foreign mercenaries. Based in the Tower, he continued to negotiate with the barons and those of the Fifteen who were still loyal to the Provisions. With the king again fully in control of his seal, Philip received rewards as a king's man, coinciding with his presence in the Tower with Henry in February 1261.⁶⁸⁴ The interests of Philip's wife Ela were also addressed in a grant in February. The king re-gifted to Philip, Ela and the heirs of their union, the manors of Upavon and Marden, Wiltshire, and Kirtlington, Oxfordshire. These were to be held from the king, for the service

⁶⁷⁶ *CR*, 1259-1261, p.21; *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.65.

⁶⁷⁷ *CR*, 1259-1261, p.252. His residence in London was by Aldgate. *RH*, I, pp.420, 426.

⁶⁷⁸ *CChR*, II, p.26; *CR*, 1259-1261, pp.57, 123-124.

⁶⁷⁹ *CLR*, 1251-1260, p.509.

⁶⁸⁰ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.76.

⁶⁸¹ *CLR*, 1251-1260, p.530.

⁶⁸² *CR*, 1259-1261, p.317.

⁶⁸³ Powicke, *HLE*, p.419; Carpenter, 'Mortimer', p.197.

⁶⁸⁴ Philip witnessed charters on the 18 and 28 February 1261. *RCWL*, II, p.133. Philip witnessed a grant to Bernard de Baylliol issued from the Tower in March 1261 in the company of Henry III, Richard of Cornwall, Peter de Savoy and John Mansel. *CLR*, 1260-1267, p.26.

of a fourth part of a knight's fee each. Furthermore, Ela would hold them for life, if Philip were to die without an heir of her.⁶⁸⁵ This provision may have reflected Philip's concern to provide for his wife as he grew older and in response to the uncertainty of the period.

The reformers eventually waived and Henry used the opportunity in early May to seize Dover and the Cinque ports. In May 40*m* of the 80*m* due to Philip at Easter 1261, was allowed to him in the farm he owed for Wycombe (this was subsequently cancelled and Philip received a writ of liberate for 40*m* from the Exchequer).⁶⁸⁶ His promotion to the fore of the royalist cause was reflected in further charter attestations upon the king's return to London.⁶⁸⁷ On 28 May, Philip and Henry authorised an order, giving John de Grey 25*m* from his yearly fee of 50*m*.⁶⁸⁸ Later while at Dover, Henry appointed Philip as castellan of Corfe and Sherborne castles, Dorset⁶⁸⁹. Following this, the royalists moved to Winchester to celebrate Easter. It was here on Whitsunday, that Henry proclaimed the papal annulment quashing the Provisions.⁶⁹⁰ Probably at the same time the king removed Despenser from the office of Justiciar and custody of the Tower.⁶⁹¹ While Henry did not abolish the role of Justiciar, he sought to turn the position to his advantage; for this, he looked to Philip.

Philip Basset, the justiciarship and the road to Amiens 1261-1264

Following Whitsunday 1261 Philip found himself promoted higher in government than any other member of the Basset family.⁶⁹² Philip's character, rather than his judicial experience, made him a suitable candidate. Unlike Bigod, who wavered in the face of escalating pressures from the reformers, or Despenser, who had allied with Montfort, Philip had emerged as a guardian of the crown's interest. His constancy in the face of the rapidly changing political climate, won him admiration from all sides. Philip had worked with both Bigod and Despenser during their justiciarships. By selecting Basset, therefore, the king was hoping to draw a line in the sand and reconcile the reformers and royalists, following the quashing of the Provisions of Oxford. The justiciarship, so important in the Provisions, would continue in the hands of an esteemed servant of the crown. It is perhaps for this reason that the

⁶⁸⁵ *CChR*, II, p.35. Both Henry III and Richard of Cornwall attested the charter.

⁶⁸⁶ *CLR*, 1260-1267, pp.31, 35.

⁶⁸⁷ *RCWL*, II, p.134.

⁶⁸⁸ *CLR*, 1260-1267, p.39.

⁶⁸⁹ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.151.

⁶⁹⁰ Carpenter, 'Henry III's Fine Rolls Blog Sunday 12 June to Saturday 18 June 1261', *FRH3*.

⁶⁹¹ *AM*, IV, p. 129.

⁶⁹² With the title of Justiciar came the wage of 1000*m* a year, assigned to Philip in August 1261. This was to maintain him in the office. Philip received the first instalment of this payment (500*m*) in October 1261. He received four payments of his wages at Michaelmas and Easter while he held the office. *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.172; *CLR*, 1260-1267, pp.60, 87, 110.

Flores distinguished between Walter de Merton, appointed as Chancellor by the king for himself, and Philip as justiciar, appointed by the king for himself and the realm.⁶⁹³

Any hope that Philip's appointment would be palatable for the more ardent reformers, however, was eclipsed by the quashing of the Provisions.⁶⁹⁴ Fear over potential opposition led Henry to retreat to the Tower, where he was ensconced by 22 June, with Philip and other royalists. On 5 July the king sought to settle the issue of his sister's dower with Montfort, the figurehead of resistance. They agreed to submit to the arbitration of Philip, John Mansel, Walter Cantilupe and Peter de Montfort.⁶⁹⁵ On 9 July the king dismissed all the sheriffs and castellans appointed by the reformers.⁶⁹⁶ Philip was appointed to the sheriffdoms of Somerset, Dorset, Essex, Hertford, Oxford and Berkshire and was to receive the custodianship of the castles of Corfe and Sherborne (Dorset), Colchester and Hadleigh (Essex) and Oxford.⁶⁹⁷ The attempt to garrison the kingdom with royalists merely caused the opposition to appoint their own sheriffs. The decision also pushed from the king's side many of those who had rallied round him in the previous year.⁶⁹⁸ Roger Bigod (who was removed from his custodianship of Colchester castle in favour of Philip), his brother Hugh, Richard the earl of Gloucester, and the Earl Warrene were all to forsake the king during the summer of 1261.⁶⁹⁹

With resistance growing across the kingdom and the king reluctant to let his closest confidants leave his side, Philip faced significant difficulties in controlling so many counties and castles.⁷⁰⁰ He did not leave the Tower until mid-August 1261 when writs *de intendendo* to obey Philip on his perambulation were issued.⁷⁰¹ The king declared he appointed Philip, 'for his own preservation, the tranquility of the realm and the showing of justice to all'.⁷⁰² To assert his authority, the castellans of castles Philip would pass were ordered to receive the disturbers of the peace whom he arrested.⁷⁰³ From mid-

⁶⁹³ *Flores*, II, p.470. Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.84-85.

⁶⁹⁴ *CMSL*, pp.48-52.

⁶⁹⁵ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.162.

⁶⁹⁶ *CPR, 1258-1266*, pp.163-164; *CFR, 1260-1261*, nos.1065-1090.

⁶⁹⁷ *CFR, 1260-1261*, no.1073.

⁶⁹⁸ Powicke, *HLE*, p.422.

⁶⁹⁹ Following the defection of Roger Bigod, Philip took pains not to alienate him further. In February 1262, the counties of Norfolk and Suffolk were committed to William de Hecham, who replaced Harvey of Stanho. Seemingly at the instance of Philip, this appointment did not include the custody of Norfolk castle, but instead the wards due to the same castle within the county farm. This prevented the encroachment by another royalist official into the Roger's sphere of influence. *CFR, 1261-1262*, p.200; *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.202. Powicke, *HLE*, pp.421-422. Morris, *Bigods*, pp.85-87. Disturbances even affected Philip's men. *CLR, 1260-1267*, p.49; Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.40; Carpenter, 'Henry III's Fine Rolls Blog Sunday 17 July to Saturday 23 July', *FRH3*

⁷⁰⁰ Recognition of the Philip's preoccupations elsewhere may lie behind his replacement on 3 October 1261, as castellan of Sherborne, by Nicholas de Mollis. *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.177.

⁷⁰¹ Philip is frequently found witnessing royal charters the summer of 1261 in the Tower and at Windsor. 15, 24 July, 8, 12 August, *RCWL*, II, pp.134-135. The delay in the announcement of Basset becoming justiciar has led some to suggest that there were, for a time, two justiciars. Foss, *The Judges*, pp.219-220, 309; Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.81.

⁷⁰² *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.172.

⁷⁰³ Philip still required such letters in October that year.

August until early October, while Henry remained in the Tower, Philip travelled the counties to confront any sign of rebellion, and to assert the king's administration in the face of large-scale opposition to the shrieval reforms and repeal of the Provisions.⁷⁰⁴ At the same time the newly allied factions of Montfort, Gloucester and Cantilupe proposed a parliament at St Albans on 21 September and summoned knights from the counties to discuss the state of the realm. In response the royalists issued a separate summons to Windsor on the same day.⁷⁰⁵

Philip's itineration proved invaluable to the royalist cause. Just as he had helped thwart Montfort's attempt to hold a parliament in the previous year, Philip channelled his activities towards undermining the summons to St Albans. He wrote to Walter of Merton, urging him to summon Roger de Somery, to the forthcoming royal parliament as otherwise Roger intended to go to St Albans, adding that Somery was at his Berkshire manor of Bradfield. This reflects the intelligence gathering purpose of Philip's travels through the kingdom.⁷⁰⁶ The letter gives an interesting insight into his views of the roles of the king's officials and the relationship between crown and servant. Basset clearly thought the decision to send for Somery had to be made by the king, and that Merton, as chancellor, could not simply write on his own authority. To act otherwise would be to usurp power from the person of the king, as the opposition were attempting. It highlights Philip's own view of the importance of personal service to, and contact with, the king, and the duty to obey his direct command.

Following the failed attempts to hold parliaments in September, Philip returned to London and was with the king at St Paul's on 5 October.⁷⁰⁷ He probably stayed with the king to celebrate the feast of Edward the Confessor, and was allocated an instalment of his justicar's salary on 16 October.⁷⁰⁸ Two days later, Philip was included in the list of the hundred or so supporters whom the king summoned, along with foreign mercenaries, to join him in London.⁷⁰⁹ Philip again was despatched into the counties with messages promising justice to all, in the face of 'adversaries assuming the keeping of the said counties'. As in September, the tour allowed Philip to gather intelligence on baronial support.⁷¹⁰ Eventually Gloucester and his supporters came to terms with the crown through the mediation of Richard of Cornwall, in what became the 'Treaty of Kingston'. Philip was with the king,

⁷⁰⁴ Philip is not recorded at court during this period.

⁷⁰⁵ The conflicting orders seem to have confused many into not attending either colloquy.

⁷⁰⁶ Carpenter, 'Henry III's Fine Rolls Blog Sunday 11 September to Saturday 18 September 1261', *FRH3*

⁷⁰⁷ Due to Philip's duties at the centre he was removed as custodian of Sherborne on 3 October. The king had evidently summoned his chief supporters to his side by this stage. The witness lists to royal charters show that with Henry at St Paul's on 4-5 October in addition to Philip were Boniface archbishop of Canterbury, the bishops of Salisbury and Norwich, Humphrey de Bohun, Peter of Savoy, James of Audley and Reginald fitz Peter, John Mansel and perhaps John de Plessis. *RCWL*, II, p.135.

⁷⁰⁸ *CLR*, 1260-1267, p.60. He remained with the king throughout October. *CR*, 1261-1264, p.177.

⁷⁰⁹ *CR*, 1259-1261, p.497.

⁷¹⁰ It is a sign of the troubles in the realm that it was still necessary to carry letters from the king into the provinces to assert his mandate. *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.178.

on 7 November, at the outset of negotiations.⁷¹¹ Montfort left the kingdom and, with the situation calmed, Henry left the Tower and celebrated Christmas at Westminster.

Philip's response to the challenges of the first six months of his justiciarship confirmed the king's trust in his nominee. The final writ concerning Philip in 1261 saw the king rewarding him as a man who 'morally and materially' (Carpenter) had been crucial to his recovery of power. Henry remitted to Philip the £9, 4s and 4d exacted from him for the remainder of the farm of the vill of Wycombe for the first moiety of year 1233-1234. Gilbert, Philip's brother, had been unable to collect this money previously 'because the king had taken Wycombe into his hand at the aforesaid time by reason of the war waged between the king and Richard Earl Marshal'.⁷¹² It was a deeply symbolic gesture, removing the final vestige of the 1233-1234 rebellion, at a time when other pardons were being distributed to those who came to terms at Kingston. Early in February 1262, Philip received permission by charter from the crown to hold a weekly market on Mondays at his manor of Upavon, and a yearly fair there on the vigil, feast and morrow of the Exultation of the Cross (14 September).⁷¹³ Again this grant was symbolic. The Bassets long-term economic interests in the vill were now being addressed, confirming their right to the manor. Philip continued to receive his salary as justiciar and 80m a year as a senior member of Henry's household. In September he received quittance of common summons for life on account of his 'praiseworthy service'.⁷¹⁴

The castles and sheriffdoms Philip held were also signs of substantial royal favour.⁷¹⁵ While it appears Henry had originally planned for Philip to hold six counties (Somerset, Dorset, Essex, Hertfordshire, Oxfordshire and Berkshire), with custody of their main castles (Corfe, Sherborne, Colchester, Hadleigh, Oxford), in reality Philip maintained control of only four counties following the summer; Somerset, Dorset, Oxfordshire and Berkshire.⁷¹⁶ Despite Philip apparently wishing to relinquish control of Sherborne in October 1261, the king confirmed to him the four counties and the castles in March 1262.⁷¹⁷ Philip would hold Sherborne and Corfe until June 1263.⁷¹⁸ At the same time Philip was given charge of the castle of Devizes, along with the manor of Rowde and the forests of

⁷¹¹ *RCWL*, II, p.135.

⁷¹² *CFR*, 1261-1262, no.78.

⁷¹³ *CChR*, II, p.40; see 'Upavon', *GMF*.

⁷¹⁴ *CLR*, 1260-1267, pp.87, 110; *CR*, 1261-1264, p.153.

⁷¹⁵ The notable exception in Philip's custodies was the Tower of London. Richard Tilbury appears as custodian, to whom royal orders went directly. One incident highlights the separation between the justiciarship and custody of the Tower between 1261-1263. In early 1263, the mayor and citizens of London complained to Philip and the king's council that the constable of the Tower 'in contravention of their franchises, wished to seize vessels in the Thames before the tower, and take presage of corn and other things, before they reached the wharf'. *CMSL*, pp.52-53; Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.106-109.

⁷¹⁶ Essex passed into the custody of Matthew de Mara. *CPR*, 1258-1266, pp.163-164.

⁷¹⁷ *CFR*, 1261-1262, nos.226-227.

⁷¹⁸ Philip probably realised the logistical nightmare of his multiple charges. He may have been relieved in June 1263, when Henry committed Corfe to Nicholas de Molis and Sherborne to Ralph de Groges.

Chippenham and Melksham.⁷¹⁹ This appointment, in the heartland of the Basset patrimony, fortified the crown's position in Wiltshire.⁷²⁰ As the crisis which would eventually lead to Philip's dismissal as justiciar deepened, the king assured Philip that any costs incurred through the 'reasonable provision' of Devizes and Oxford would be repaid.⁷²¹

At the end of 1261, it seemed that the royalist cause had weathered the storm. The majority of the recalcitrant magnates who had opposed the overthrow of the Provisions, justiciar and sheriffs had been brought to terms, and the opposition ringleader, Montfort, had left England. The relative stability between January-June 1261 saw Philip participating in the business of government and receiving royal rewards.⁷²² Most significantly the Lord Edward, who returned in May 1262, was reconciled with his parents. Philip was the first witness to the agreement between the king and his son on 6 June, whereby Edward handed over the bulk of his lands to his father and in return received the receipts of the English Jewry for three years.⁷²³

The real test for Philip as justiciar, and the royalist administration, came in July 1262. On 14 July, the king and queen sailed from Dover to resolve differences with Montfort through the Queen of France's arbitration. The kingdom was again left under a regency government, headed by Philip; however their power was limited.⁷²⁴ The king sent a steady stream of injunctions, reflecting his desire to be kept informed and up to date with the minutiae of his kingdom's affairs, rather than allowing independent action. At least once, the king despatched a representative in person to discuss business with Philip.⁷²⁵ The death of the earl of Gloucester in July 1262 and the subsequent seizure of his lands, provision of dower for his widow and the demands of his heir, Gilbert, produced a sizable correspondence. So too did renewed issues in Wales where rumours of Llywelyn's death prompted Henry to demand an explanation from Philip and to summon council on the matter.⁷²⁶ Accompanying these matters of

⁷¹⁹ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.264; *CFR, 1262-1263*, no.653.

⁷²⁰ The appointment to the Wiltshire crown properties displaced Robert de Neville who had only held Rowde with its associated forests for a brief period. Philip's appointment represented another symbolic reclamation of an office the Basset family had held prior to their 1233 insurrection.

⁷²¹ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.266.

⁷²² The king is often found in this period residing at either Westminster or Windsor.

⁷²³ 'Henry III', *DNB*; 'Edward I', *DNB*; *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.233. The witnesses to the agreement highlight who had returned/ remained in the royalist camp: Hugh Bigod, John Mansel, Walter de Merton, Robert Walerand, Imbert Pugeis. A letter from the Pope in September 1262 similarly highlights the view that this group (with the addition of the Queen and Peter of Savoy) were the people with the most influence over Henry. Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.128-129.

⁷²⁴ Richard of Cornwall had preoccupations with his German kingdom, the lord Edward was still a source of instability, and John Mansel, while capable did not have the status of Basset.

⁷²⁵ *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.734.

⁷²⁶ The king sent Philip letters to various Marcher lords urging them to block any attempt by David to take Llywelyn's place. The king also asked him to summon the king's army to Shrewsbury on 7 September to go on an expedition against the Welsh and to bring the Welsh to the king's fealty. *CR, 1261-1264*, pp.142-143.

national consequence were requests from the king for money in France, and later venison, to provide for him at Christmas, upon his return.

As Maddicott has highlighted, the regency government left by Henry was curial rather than baronial.⁷²⁷ Philip's movements during the regency also reflect the centralised nature of the administration (Appendix 4.8). The majority of the writs witnessed and issued by him came from Westminster. On the few occasions Philip left London there are glimpses of him using his own initiative. Having seen the king depart from Dover in July 1262, Philip stopped at Rochester to take into the king's hand the possessions of the earl of Gloucester who had died in Kent on 15 July.⁷²⁸ Writs were issued on this day for the king's escheators to take possession of the earl's lands in other counties.⁷²⁹ Whether Philip heard any other business is unclear, although at least two writs were purchased in anticipation of the justiciar's arrival at Rochester. Once this business had been concluded, Philip returned to Westminster.⁷³⁰ He next ventured into the counties in August passing through Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, as far west as Somerset, then Berkshire, before returning to London in late September. This rapid circuit appears to have been in response to reports of armed gatherings and proposed tournaments across the kingdom, in particular one scheduled at Salisbury on 8 September.⁷³¹ Philip had in the past been an enthusiastic participant in such events and was aware of the politically charged environment which they promoted. His itineration was an attempt to discourage gatherings at the traditional tournament sites in central and southern England, close to his own estates, while asserting the king's authority. The lightning visit to Somerset may have been related to rumours of potential unrest. The business dealt with while Philip travelled through the provinces perhaps represents an attempt to normalise the business of government in these tense circumstances. By the Michaelmas parliament and Feast of Edward the Confessor, the justiciar had returned to Westminster, celebrating there in the king's stead.

The constant monitoring by Henry of affairs in his realm, together with Philip's unwillingness to exceed his remit, served to undermine the regency government. This was evident with the death of Richard de Clare. As one of the great tenants-in-chief, the earl of Gloucester's death was a significant event. The king however delayed admitting Richard's son, Gilbert, to his inheritance, pushing him into opposition.⁷³² The disturbances in Wales further weakened the royalist government. Philip played

⁷²⁷ Maddicott, *SM*, p.216.

⁷²⁸ *CFR*, 1261-1262, nos.770-771. There was a particular political urgency as regards the earl's possessions in Kent, Basset had to try 'to counter the precipitate action of the archbishop of Canterbury, who had occupied those possessions which the earl held of him in Kent... to ensure that no inroads were made on the crown's rights of primer seisin'. Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.137.

⁷²⁹ *CFR*, 1261-1262, nos.772-773.

⁷³⁰ Writs of 20 July indicate he was back at Westminster. *CFR*, 1261-1262, nos.774, 820.

⁷³¹ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.227. Specific individuals were forbidden to tourney, to calm tensions, including Roger Clifford and Roger Leybourne who were in the midst of a quarrel with the Lord Edward. *CR*, 1261-1264, p.133.

⁷³² *Canterbury*, II, pp.215-216.

a vital co-ordinating role in the struggle to maintain central authority in the Marches and to defend against Welsh incursions. He liaised between the king and the Marcher barons. He was also responsible for arranging, with Walter de Merton, a loan from Florentine merchants of a 100*m* to aid Humphrey de Bohun's garrison and to defend the former lands of the earl of Gloucester.⁷³³ In other Welsh matters, Philip was the mouthpiece of the king, such as when he was ordered to arrange for John de Brause to deliver the castle of Llantrissant.⁷³⁴ When the king returned on 20 December, Philip was awaiting him to report on the situation in the Marches, relaying from Roger Mortimer the recapture of the castle of Cefnlllys.⁷³⁵

The growing unrest in England and Wales which the regency government confronted was compounded by the epidemic which struck the king's court in September 1262, leaving Henry gravely ill. Deprived of firm guidance, Philip and his colleagues lost their grip on affairs at home.⁷³⁶ In October 1262, Henry, recovering from his infirmity, wrote to Philip indicating that negotiations with Montfort had collapsed. Montfort was reported to be intending to return to England to sow dissension between the king and the people. Philip and Walter de Merton were ordered to take counsel to preserve the peace.⁷³⁷ Montfort arrived in London on 13 October for the Michaelmas parliament. Philip may have intended to parley with him; instead Montfort proclaimed a Papal Bull, confirming the Provisions of Oxford and revoking the king's absolution, before departing the realm.⁷³⁸ In his wake Montfort left the kingdom in disorder. In a writ of 24 October Henry ordered that if there were disturbances, his son Edmund was to be made *capitaneus*, presumably of the royalist forces. In addition no further parliaments were to be held.⁷³⁹ By the time Henry returned to England on 20 December, the Welsh marches were in uproar and there was widespread discontent across the kingdom. Uncertainty over the extent to which the justiciar could act independently had paralysed government. In the face of manifold challenges, Philip had simply done the best he could. However, his reputation does not seem to have been tarnished. Philip had succeeded in maintaining the albeit fragile peace left by Henry when he departed overseas. In February 1263, Philip was rewarded with all the lands of William Beauchamp in Bedford, saving the 200*m* assigned to another royalist captain, Ingram de Fiennes.⁷⁴⁰

In an attempt to restore order, in January 1263 the king reissued an edited version of the Provisions of Westminster, allegedly promising to observe 'other things to be provided' by Philip, Montfort and the

⁷³³ *CLR*, 1260-1267, p.111.

⁷³⁴ *CR*, 1261-1264, p.145.

⁷³⁵ *CR*, 1261-1264, p.270-271.

⁷³⁶ Powicke, *TC*, p.171.

⁷³⁷ Powicke, *HLE*, p.429; Maddicott, *SM*, p.219.

⁷³⁸ *Canterbury*, II, p.217.

⁷³⁹ *CR*, 1261-1264, p.162.

⁷⁴⁰ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.243.

Bigod brothers; four men it seems who all continued to be held in high popular esteem.⁷⁴¹ It is notable that the chronicler Adam Fitz Thedmar does not refer to Philip as 'Justiciar', perhaps to highlight his innate personal qualities. Philip may have even urged Henry to reissue the legal clauses of the Provisions of Westminster, which embodied sensible reforms that might attract moderate opinion to the royalist camp.⁷⁴² Wider events however prevented an easy settlement. While the king languished ill at Westminster for the first three months of 1263 Llywelyn continued to press his advantage in Wales, Edward's former retainers were rising in opposition to their dismissal and Gilbert de Clare continued his resistance. When Montfort returned in April 1263, the malcontents united at Oxford. Philip was one of the few who remained with Henry in London, being rewarded with the custody of Devizes castle on 16 June, with orders to provision it against the disturbances.⁷⁴³ By mid-July, however, the king capitulated.⁷⁴⁴ The royalist triumph of July 1261 was entirely reversed. Baronial nominees took control of government both at the centre and in the shires. Philip found himself ousted from the office of Justiciar in favour of his son-in-law, Despensers.

Dismissed from central office, Philip focussed his energies on Devizes. After the king regained control of his seal, funds were raised from a forest eyre in Wiltshire in October 1263.⁷⁴⁵ On 21 November these were transferred to Philip for the running of Devizes, followed by oaks assigned two days later. Any further expenses Philip incurred, repairing the castle, were to be accounted for at the Exchequer.⁷⁴⁶ Philip's concern to secure Devizes represents the drift to war in the latter part of 1263. Following the opposition's success in July, their unity had crumbled. Montfort had alienated many, while Edward's former retinue were reconciled with their lord. This gave Henry the opportunity to appeal to Louis IX for arbitration. At the same time a series of feints and manoeuvring, principally led by Edward, strengthened the royalist position. With Montfort increasingly isolated, he too submitted to a truce suggested on 1 November, pending Louis's further arbitration on the matters concerning the realm.

Alongside these negotiations, Philip and Edward attempted to seize the initiative. During the 'hollow

⁷⁴¹ This ordinance 'held good for no long time'. *CMSL*, pp.54-61; Morris, *Bigods*, p.89.

⁷⁴² The draft of this contained a number of revisions including the dropping of the clause banning monks from entering fees without the permission of the chief lords of those fees and the adding of a clause giving new types of action to abbots and other churchmen. This intervention may lie behind the Osney Chronicler's epitaph that Philip had been helpful to monks. For Philip it may have merely been a pragmatic attempt to win ecclesiastical support for the crown. Hogg, *Justiciarship*, p.114.

⁷⁴³ *CFR*, 1262-1263, no.653; *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.266.

⁷⁴⁴ *CMSL*, pp.54-61.

⁷⁴⁵ Philip was removed from Sherborne castle on 18 July. Philip was the second witness after Despensers of a writ of September 1263 granting 50*m* to Thomas Corbet highlighting his return to central government. *CPR*, 1258-1266, pp.271, 281.

⁷⁴⁶ Philip received gifts from Henry of venison and quittance of 125*m* of the debt of Margaret de Quincy, for his continued support. He also received another instalment of his 80*m* salary. On 16 December 1263 Philip was given licence to hunt with his own dogs, throughout the forests of England. *CLR*, 1260-1267, p.123; *CPR*, 1258-1266, pp.297, 301.

armistice' (Blaauw), they advised the king to surprise and capture Dover on 4 December.⁷⁴⁷ This bold attempt was foiled when the custodian of the castle, Richard de Grey, refused to admit the king unless he entered the fortress with a limited group of nine persons. With this assault thwarted, followed by an unsuccessful attempt to capture Montfort and his supporters at Southwark, all parties looked towards the decision of Louis IX.

With the king preparing to return for France in late December 1263, he again turned to Philip to maintain the royalist interest during his absence. On Christmas Eve Henry appointed his most powerful supporters as military wardens in the southern, western and northern shires. Philip received Wiltshire, Berkshire and Oxfordshire.⁷⁴⁸ The efforts to refortify Devizes would seemingly be tested. On 28 December, Henry crossed to France and met baronial emissaries before Louis IX at Amiens. Both sides presented elaborate depositions setting out their claims. This time Louis's award quashed the Provisions entirely, yielding a firm justification of the royalist position. No sooner had Louis's settlement been published than Montfort gave the signal for rebellion. Henry himself returned to England on 14 February and within three weeks had summoned an army.⁷⁴⁹

⁷⁴⁷ Blaauw, *BW*, p.91. The witness lists of the king at Dover give an indication of the core of the royalist party. *RCWL*, II, p.140.

⁷⁴⁸ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.357; Powicke, *HLE*, pp.452-453.

⁷⁴⁹ 'Henry III', *DNB*; 'Edward I', *DNB*; Powicke, *HLE*, pp.453-455.

6. The Second Barons' War and its Aftermath

Having returned from France in February 1264, the king set up his standard at Oxford, where Philip was custodian of the castle.⁷⁵⁰ From this strongpoint a limited attempt was made to avoid war through negotiations. As the royalist forces mustered, Philip received from the king all the issues from the manors of Portland and Wick, Wiltshire, to further stock Devizes castle, as well as permission to tallage the manor of Dymock.⁷⁵¹ His role as a leader of the community of Wiltshire is emphasised in the order for Philip and the sheriff to bring the knights and freemen of the county, to Oxford on 20 March.⁷⁵² Philip's contribution to the royalist cause in the war until the battle of Lewes would prove significant.⁷⁵³ The Montfortians were first on the offensive, targeting the most prominent royalist supporters. Between 10 and 31 March an 'innumerable multitude of Londoners' fired and destroyed the properties of Richard of Cornwall at Isleworth, followed by the lands of Philip and others.⁷⁵⁴ Philip's son in law, Despenser, allegedly led the mob on their rampage.⁷⁵⁵ Alina Despenser had taken up residence in the Tower, where her husband had been installed as the Montfortian custodian. Joining Despenser was Philip's other son in law, John fitz John. Politics had divided the Basset family.

On 3 April, the royalists went to war, leaving Oxford to lay siege to Northampton. This move seems to have been counselled by Philip, Richard of Cornwall and Hugh Bigod, with the support of the Lord Edward. As early as 8 March, they had recognised the strategic importance of the town, appointing John Lovel as custodian and ordering it to be handed over to him.⁷⁵⁶ Northampton, however, was well garrisoned by the Montfortians when the royalist host arrived at the town on the evening of 4 April. A protracted siege might have been expected; in reality Northampton was overrun with surprising speed.⁷⁵⁷ Guisborough's chronicle, perhaps drawing on a contemporary source for the Barons' War when he wrote in 1300, describes how through a cunning ploy with the connivance of the prior of St Andrew's, the town wall was undermined where it joined the priory garden. Whilst the bulk of the

⁷⁵⁰ Powicke, *HLE*, p.457; Philip remained with the king throughout March. *CPR, 1258-1266*, pp.306-308, 358; *RCWL*, II, p.143; *CR, 1261-1264*, p.337; *Chronica*, p.21; Colvin, *King's Works*, p.774.

⁷⁵¹ Anything Philip stocked the castle with he was to keep once the disturbances had subsided.

⁷⁵² *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.358.

⁷⁵³ On 4 April, as the royalists marched on Northampton Philip was allocated £10 for his expenses in equipping the castle of Sherborne, from the issuances of Somerset and Dorset where he formerly had been sheriff. *CLR, 1260-1267*, p.133.

⁷⁵⁴ The Basset manor which was the most likely the target of the rebels was Sutton, fourteen miles from Isleworth. The Osney chronicle misdates the ravaging of the royalist manors to after Northampton. *Flores*, II, p.487; *AM*, IV, p.146. Denholm-Young, *Cornwall*, p.126; *Bellis*, p.22.

⁷⁵⁵ *CMSL, 1263-1264*, pp.61-74; *AM*, IV, p.140.

⁷⁵⁶ Basset, Bigod and Richard of Cornwall authorised the writ. *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.306.

⁷⁵⁷ The near-contemporary accounts of the *Flores Historiarum*, perhaps written at Pershore Abbey, describes the walls being torn down after a vigorous assault. The Dunstable annal and Dover chronicle suggest treachery. *Flores*, II, p.488; *AM*, III, pp.229-230; *Canterbury*, II, p.234; *Bellis*, pp.23-24; *Gloucester*, II, l.11330-11337. Other accounts both Royalist and Montfortian, do not mention any treachery. *AM*, II, p.101; *AM*, III, pp.463; *AM*, IV, pp.143-144, 450. Treharne 'Northampton'; Beamish, *Battle*, pp.127-128; Blaauw, *BW*, pp.107-108.

royalist force called the defenders to parley on the southern gate, a royalist detachment went to exploit this breach.⁷⁵⁸ This surprise attack threw Northampton's defence into disarray.⁷⁵⁹ Guisborough ascribes a significant role to Philip, who, 'prepared to this (the abbot's) sedition', led a contingent of men who with 'iron and strength' brought down Northampton's walls close to the priory, allegedly creating a great plain which forty horsemen could ride through as one.⁷⁶⁰

The taking of Northampton should have placed the royalists in a strong position. However Montfort's superior tactics wrested back the initiative. Throughout April to early May both sides manoeuvred, seeking battle. Philip remained with Henry throughout, authorising writs at Nottingham on 13 April, granting protection and safe-conduct to Robert de Welles and others.⁷⁶¹ Philip then followed the king south, firstly to relieve Rochester, and then shadowing Montfort's force after it marched from London.⁷⁶² The inevitable confrontation between the two armies came at Lewes on 14 May 1264. Philip would have most likely been in the left wing of the royalist force, with the king, commanding the third division.⁷⁶³ The Montfortians were arrayed on the Downs dominating the high ground. The king's division meanwhile found itself on difficult sloping terrain. Facing Philip were his old associate John de Burgh, on the Montfortian right, and his two sons-in-law, Despenser and fitz John in the centre.⁷⁶⁴ Despite the royalists' numerical superiority, the Montfortians quickly gained the upper hand. The Lord Edward's division, packed with 'the flower of all the army' having broken the Montfortian left, pursued the Londoners off the field.⁷⁶⁵ The remaining royalist forces were left to fend off the Montfortian centre as it charged downhill carrying all before it. By noon Henry had fled back to the safety of Lewes priory, while Richard of Cornwall was captured, (according to a contemporary popular poem, having taken refuge in a windmill) close to the battlefield.⁷⁶⁶

The varying accounts of the battle suggest Philip distinguished himself in the eyes of friend and foe alike. The Dunstable annal and the *Flores*, written soon after the battle, list Philip amongst the royalist prisoners taken on the field.⁷⁶⁷ The *Flores*, despite its Montfortian sympathies, notes that Philip

⁷⁵⁸ *Guisborough*, pp.188-191.

⁷⁵⁹ Treharne 'Northampton', p.25.

⁷⁶⁰ *Guisborough*, p.189. In other accounts Philip is mentioned as being amongst the leading men in the king's retinue. The royalist Wykes chronicler suggests it was Edward who led the assault. *AM*, IV, 143-144; *Canterbury*, II, p.234. The scale of undermining was exaggerated, as in another account the royalist entrance was supposedly checked by two horsemen for a time.

⁷⁶¹ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.311.

⁷⁶² Carpenter, *Lewes & Evesham*, pp.13-18.

⁷⁶³ Henry III would have needed a seasoned soldier to help control his own division on the royalist left. Carpenter, *Lewes & Evesham*, p.30.

⁷⁶⁴ *Guisborough*, p.193; Carpenter, *Lewes & Evesham*, p.31.

⁷⁶⁵ *AM*, IV, p.149-150

⁷⁶⁶ *Political Songs*, p.70.

⁷⁶⁷ *Flores*, II, p.496; *AM*, III, p.232. The later account of the Dover Chronicle also notes Philip as a prominent prisoner taken. *Canterbury*, II, p.237. Montfort allegedly threatened to execute the prisoners, including Philip and Richard of Cornwall unless Edward capitulated. *Flores*, III, p.260.

‘ought to be the first named (amongst the royalist prisoners), in as much as, above all men who fought that day on the king’s side, he deserved glory for the blows which he gave and received’.⁷⁶⁸ The Worcester annals add a personal detail; Hugh Despenser tried to save Philip ‘and wanted to free him from his adversaries, but as long as he could stand, he was unwilling to surrender himself’.⁷⁶⁹ It appears Philip fought on until he was eventually captured, contrasting with the other royalists who fled the field.⁷⁷⁰ Philip’s heroism at Lewes remained a powerful force in shaping his posthumous reputation.⁷⁷¹ Robert of Gloucester also lauded Philip’s bravery on the field, embellishing on the *Flores* account with further detail,

*Sir Philip basset the gode knight worst was to overcome
He had more than twenty wounds ar he were taken*⁷⁷²

Whatever the accuracy of the chronicle accounts, in an age where the idealism and devotion of the Montfortians was often emphasised, the actions of Philip, as a royalist, are worthy of recognition. The entire episode was emblematic of the true chivalric ideal of loyalty and courage.

Having sustained injuries at Lewes, Philip played no role in the new regime. In June 1264 he surrendered Somerset and Dorset to the Montfortian sheriff, William de Staunton.⁷⁷³ In July the triumvirate counsel also transferred Philip’s control of the castles of Oxford and Devizes, along with the royal forests of Chippenham and Melksham and the towns of Devizes and Rowde, to Hugh Despenser.⁷⁷⁴ According to Guisborough, Philip was imprisoned in Dover under the charge of Henry de Montfort, where the noblest men were held, including the lord Edward and Henry of Almain.⁷⁷⁵ Although the Dover chronicle does not mention Philip’s imprisonment in the castle, it suggests that Edward’s and Henry’s households accompanied them. Philip may have been included among this group.⁷⁷⁶ According to Powicke in a ‘kindly attention’ Philip was allowed venison from the royal park of Guildford by the new regime.⁷⁷⁷ The gift indicates that Philip was transferred there or possibly to his nearby manor of Woking. In the aftermath of Lewes fear of royalist invasion from the continent or a revanche from within the kingdom, caused the Montfortian prisoners to be frequently relocated and their *familiares* removed.⁷⁷⁸ A grant was made by Philip at New Place, Guildford, on 9 June to the

⁷⁶⁸ *Flores*, II, p.496.

⁷⁶⁹ *AM*, IV, p.452.

⁷⁷⁰ *AM*, IV, pp.151-152.

⁷⁷¹ The Flores account was recycled later in *De Bellis. Bellis*, p.33.

⁷⁷² *Gloucester*, II, l.11396-11397.

⁷⁷³ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.328.

⁷⁷⁴ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.335.

⁷⁷⁵ Guisborough here again makes reference to Philip’s role at Northampton. *Guisborough*, p.197.

⁷⁷⁶ *Canterbury*, II, p.238.

⁷⁷⁷ Powicke, *HLE*, p.472, fn.2; *CR, 1261-1264*, p.344.

⁷⁷⁸ *Flores*, II, p.498; *AM*, 232-233; *Bellis*, p. 38; *Canterbury*, II, p.238.

prior and convent of Holy Trinity London, of the manor and tenements he held in Warley, Essex, for life, from Holy Trinity London.⁷⁷⁹

There is no evidence of Philip's activity between July 1264 and September 1265. He was not directly involved in the royalist revanche or in the climatic battle at Evesham. It is perhaps indicative that in the absence of the more moderate royalists, Evesham saw none of the chivalric restraint exercised at Lewes. The presence of Richard of Cornwall and Philip might have curtailed the excesses which took place. Philip would have certainly made efforts to protect his son-in-law. Despensers stood with Montfort until the end and was reportedly killed in a similar manner to the Earl, with a dagger in his back, during the final throes of the conflict.⁷⁸⁰ With the king's permission, his body was buried, with that of Montfort, at the foot of the steps before the high altar of Evesham abbey.⁷⁸¹

The wave of royalist pillaging and seizures which spread out across the kingdom following Evesham created an atmosphere of resentment and hostility.⁷⁸² Even those associated with Philip were not spared suspicion. Robert the Chamberlain, a bachelor of Philip's, who attested many of his charters, found himself a victim of avaricious opportunism from John Giffard, who caused Robert le Aguller to carry off 5s and 9d rent from Chamberlain's Wiltshire tenements. It was found in an inquisition in October 1265, that Chamberlain had been sent by Philip to do his business in Hereford. While there, he was detained, presumably by the Montfortians, 'by force and against his will until the withdrawal of the king from Hereford'. It was established that he was no enemy 'open or secret' of the crown and had supported Henry with 'mind, soul and counsel', sending his best esquire, William de Keleshale, to aid the royalists at Evesham.⁷⁸³ The incident serves to highlight how Philip's own loyalty to the crown was transmitted to his retinue, who continued to support the royalist cause.

Philip re-emerged on 6 September 1265, at Marlborough, intervening on behalf of Robert de Cerne, sumter of the king's jewels, gaining for him 3d a day, for life.⁷⁸⁴ With the recently-released Richard of Cornwall, Philip led efforts to stabilise the kingdom on just terms for rebel and royalist alike. At the Winchester parliament in September 1265 the punitive policy established of disinheritance and redistribution of the lands of all rebels and their sympathisers flew in the face of the normal practice of general amnesty, such as that followed in 1217 and 1234. Among the royalists, Philip, Richard and Roger Bigod publicly deplored the policy, which for them was not an honourable end to the

⁷⁷⁹ LBC.104-105. For this location see C.T. Martin, *The Record Interpreter* (London, 1910) p.395.

⁷⁸⁰ *AM*, IV, p.174.

⁷⁸¹ *AM*, II, p.365; 'Hugh Despenser', *DNB*.

⁷⁸² Knowles, 'Resettlement', p.25.

⁷⁸³ *IM*, I, no.932. Robert the Chamberlain may have been the individual with the same name who served as a representative for Reginald de Mohun and Isabelle his wife in their litigation with Fulk Basset in 1249. If so, it appears he was recruited subsequently into Philip's household. *CRR*, XIX, no.63.

⁷⁸⁴ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.448.

conflict.⁷⁸⁵ Philip was already making efforts to intervene on behalf of those guilty by association, rather than participation in the war.⁷⁸⁶ Despite the imprisonment of both Richard and Philip at the hands of the rebels they ‘granted not the award and withstood it everyone’.⁷⁸⁷ So strong was their opposition that they withdrew from parliament rather than agree to it, taking an unknown number of lesser magnates with them. Henry could do nothing to prevent the protests by the greater men of his court; he needed them to regain control of the kingdom. They returned to the king as he made his way east following the Winchester parliament; Philip rejoined the court at Windsor, attesting a grant to John Walerand on 4 October. He remained throughout October, witnessing ten charters at Westminster and Canterbury.⁷⁸⁸ While Henry proceeded with the seizures, prompting further resistance from former Montfortians, the walkout severely undermined the justification of the policy. When negotiations were attempted with the group of rebels who established themselves on the Isle of Ely they claimed that the judgement of peers by which they forfeited their lands at Winchester in September 1265 should not bind them because many of the greater and wiser men of the land had left court.⁷⁸⁹

Philip’s concerns over the decisions made at Winchester are reflected in his intercessions with the crown. Foremost, Philip safeguarded the interests of his daughter and his grandson. Widowed at Evesham, Alina had released the captives under her care in the Tower (with the exception of Robert de Ferrers, earl de Derby) before returning to her father’s lands, said to be inconsolable over her husband’s death.⁷⁹⁰ Philip sought to protect some of his son-in-law’s estate to provide for his daughter. As soon as he returned to the king at Windsor, Henry granted to Alina, in consideration of her father’s long service, the Despenser manors of Loughborough, Freeby and Hugglescote, Leicestershire.⁷⁹¹ Her husband’s land could not be redeemed under the terms later specified in the Dictum of Kenilworth because his heir was only three years of age. Philip by will left the right to fine, which he was granted by the king, to his daughter. This was bequeathed to her son when she died in 1281.⁷⁹² The younger Hugh was thus both heir to his father’s lands and to the fine by which they

⁷⁸⁵ ‘it was not in the tradition of the great Marshal, nor Earl Simon himself. Nowadays we should say that it was not English’. Powicke, *HLE*, II, p.505.

⁷⁸⁶ Although the chronology is unknown, his intercession for William of Soham with the king must have occurred before Philip left the Winchester court. The matter was only enrolled in a writ of 20 October 1268 at Westminster. Despite the pardon, William continued to be molested at the hands of royalists. *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.265.

⁷⁸⁷ *Gloucester*, II, lines 11786-11796.

⁷⁸⁸ *RCWL*, II, pp.149-150.

⁷⁸⁹ *Bellis*, p.65.

⁷⁹⁰ *AM*, IV, pp.175-176.

⁷⁹¹ *CPR, 1258-1266*, pp.459-460.

⁷⁹² *CR, 1279-1288*, p.88.

should have been redeemed.⁷⁹³ It was perhaps Philip's forthright protection of his heirs' interests which led to a general policy of fair treatment for the widows and children of the Montfortians.⁷⁹⁴ The consideration for his family repaired the relationship between Philip and Henry III after Winchester. Despite his earlier reluctance Philip, in the company of Hugh Bigod, witnessed the endowment of the king's son, Edmund, with the lands and tenements of the earl of Leicester in late October 1265.⁷⁹⁵ Philip and the other moderate royalists may have seen the redistribution of estates of those slain in the civil war in a different light to the former known and accused rebels who survived only to find their lands seized. In Bedfordshire, the king transferred to Philip the wardship of the heir of Richard le Breton of Stondon, which the earl of Gloucester had seized after Evesham from William de Wortham.⁷⁹⁶ In Buckinghamshire, Philip received of the king's gift the lands of John Beauchamp, who had been slain at Evesham, in Bereford and Linslade.⁷⁹⁷ Despite these grants, he was not profiteering or seizing estates in any large quantity. Basset, Cornwall and Bigod seem to have appreciated that the harsh treatment proposed would only create more hostility.

Philip was particularly concerned with an adherence to due process as against the arbitrary seizure of property.⁷⁹⁸ From 10 October 1265 until November 1270 he intervened on behalf of twenty-seven alleged former opponents of the crown.⁷⁹⁹ These intercessions can be characterised in two ways; a direct plea to the crown for remission of the king's anger and/or the return of property, or, a request that the accused be allowed defend their actions in the king's court. In October 1265, while Philip sought direct forgiveness for Robert de Amundevile, he accepted that Warin de Berham, who was detained in Windsor for his actions during the civil war, should stand trial in the king's court.⁸⁰⁰ In other instances, Philip sought to overthrow arbitrary seizures and harassments. For some this was a matter of securing protection from the crown, such as Philip's request on behalf of Roger de Cavendis, in February 1267 during the Parliament at Bury St Edmunds.⁸⁰¹ For others, greater steps were taken. In March 1266, Philip guaranteed the fidelity of William le Feyte and sought the re-seisen

⁷⁹³ In 1281 Hugh paid 500*m* for his inheritance. He was still underage at this time and received his inheritance in August that year. He would have been of full age on 1 March 1282. *CFR*, 1272-1307, pp.146, 149, 152; *CR*, 1279-1288, p.88.

⁷⁹⁴ Knowles, 'Provision', pp.124-128.

⁷⁹⁵ Powicke, *HLE*, II, p.518; *RCWL*, II, p.149. Richard of Cornwall and Roger Bigod were absent from the witness list.

⁷⁹⁶ *IM*, I, no.611.

⁷⁹⁷ *IM*, I, nos.612, 629.

⁷⁹⁸ The redistribution of lands affected his tenements, in June 1266, Philip found the homage and service which he had done to Hugh de Neville for certain tenements transferred into the hands of Robert Walerand. *CPR*, 1258-1266, pp.608-609.

⁷⁹⁹ *CR*, 1264-1268, pp.135-136, 175, 217-219; *CR*, 1268-1272, p.107; *CPR*, 1258-1266, pp.469, 520, 576, 578; *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp.122, 199, 489.

⁸⁰⁰ *CR*, 1264-1268, pp.135-136; *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.469.

⁸⁰¹ *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.38.

of his lands.⁸⁰² Similarly he sought the cessation of the harassment of Giles and Peter Gousle after the king had remitted his anger towards them.⁸⁰³

With some of these men Philip had a clear pre-existing relationship, such as Thomas de St Martin, who was re-seised of his land upon the intercession of both Philip and Hugh Bigod in November 1265.⁸⁰⁴ Henry of Godmanstone who witnessed three of the same charters as Thomas and a further grant, by Roger de Samford, to Philip, found his lands in Middlesex occupied. Philip testified that Henry had always been loyal to the king and his heirs.⁸⁰⁵ Robert de Amundevile, for whom Philip interceded October 1265, witnessed two of Philip's charters.⁸⁰⁶ Philip sought and received for Robert the remission of the king's indignation and rancour, despite allegedly having opposed the crown at Lewes.⁸⁰⁷ This intervention was successful and the sheriff of Sussex was ordered to re-seise Robert of his lands. Philip also testified (in the company of Roger Mortimer) that William de Goldingham was always loyal to the crown, in November 1265. William did not witness any Basset charters; however, Philip bought, for 40*m* from Robert de Ros the wardship and marriage of a John son of William de Goldingham (perhaps a relation) which pertained to land in Burbage, Leicestershire, in 1262.⁸⁰⁸ Even where it seems an individual had been in opposition, Philip was careful to avoid further provocation and dishonourable treatment. In April 1266, he sought a pardon for Warin de Boreham, a citizen of London, for his actions in the civil war. Warin was granted the king's peace with the proviso that he would stand trial if any proceeded against him. Importantly for the return to normality Warin was also granted the right to remain in the realm and carry out his business 'as he used to do'.⁸⁰⁹ The rebels made up so large a section of the community that their permanent exclusion and alienation was counter-productive.⁸¹⁰ By 1268, there was a desire to return to normal social relationships. For this reason Philip interceded in March 1268 for a host of individuals, knights and freemen, including the entire household of William Boitiller, accused of diverse trespasses during the period of disturbance.⁸¹¹ As late as 1270, Philip was seeking to overturn the suspicion which fell on the conduct of individuals. One extreme example was Philip testifying that Robert Vermundeys lost his right ear accidentally in a 'conflict which he engaged' and not because of any forfeiture.⁸¹²

⁸⁰² *CR*, 1264-1268, p.175.

⁸⁰³ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.520.

⁸⁰⁴ *CR*, 1264-1267, p.217-219; LBC135, 137-139. Thomas, a freeman, appeared in these charters, following on from the knights of Philip's own household. The charters concerned grants to Philip's relation and member of his household, Roger de Samford, and the transfer of lands in Northamptonshire and Oxfordshire.

⁸⁰⁵ *CR*, 1264-1268, p.219; LBC.135, 137-139. Another freeman he appears at the end of the list of witnesses.

⁸⁰⁶ *CChR*, II, p.133; LBC.25. Other Amundeviles witnessed charters Philip's charters. LBC.51-52, 56-57, 62, 67-68, 80, 95, 95, 116, 132-133, 154-155, 164.

⁸⁰⁷ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.469.

⁸⁰⁸ LBC.123. See also *CR*, 1264-1268, p.218.

⁸⁰⁹ *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.578.

⁸¹⁰ Knowles, 'Resettlement', p.38.

⁸¹¹ *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.199.

⁸¹² *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.489.

It would be wrong to view Philip as entirely conciliatory. He took a stand against violent acts after the period of legally defined conflict, which affected his own interests. At the same time as Philip sought a pardon for Warin de Boreham, he complained against Augustine Hose, who he accused of inflicting ‘divers grievances and damages upon him’, including threatening the burning of his houses. The king permitted Philip to seize Augustine and imprison him until the grievances and damages had been satisfied. Even in this instance this was to be done according to the law and custom of the realm, until security could be given by Augustine he would cease this harassment.⁸¹³

Intercession by Philip and other moderates at court was not enough to stem the wider discontent provoked at Winchester in September 1265. Former Montfortians and their sympathisers established themselves at Kenilworth castle, the Isle of Ely and elsewhere, in defiance of the crown. The royalist forces laid siege to Kenilworth in the summer of 1266. Philip joined the king there in August. Again, in the face of defiance, the royalists were split between those who sought to negotiate honourable terms and those who sought to punish the opposition. Philip appears to have attempted to negotiate with the garrison.⁸¹⁴ The conciliatory royalists were supported by the papal legate, Ottobuono. As the siege continued, a parliament was held in the royalist camp. A committee of six was assembled, who in turn co-opted six others, a bishop and five barons, including Philip, to devise a peace treaty.⁸¹⁵ Those selected were chosen on the basis that they were least in suspicion and were the most knowledgeable. Their discussions produced the Dictum of Kenilworth, issued in October 1266. The terms of the Dictum, which allowed former rebels to redeem their lands through payments of up to seven times their annual rent, were harsh, and resistance continued. Matters were further complicated in February 1267 when Gilbert de Clare failed to attend parliament at Bury St Edmund’s and marched toward London from Wales, ostensibly to improve the Dictum’s terms. He claimed that the rebels would only submit to the Dictum if they were immediately re-seised, before their redemption fines were fully paid off. In April Clare occupied London, where he was joined by rebels from Ely.

On 1 March the king commanded Philip, who had attended the February parliament, to come to him with all the horses and arms he could muster on account of the inestimable *periculum* the king faced.⁸¹⁶ Philip and Richard of Cornwall, were commissioned to negotiate a settlement, assisted by Henry of Almain and the Lord Edward; an indication of the dominance of these men over the king’s government.⁸¹⁷ By the terms of the peace agreed at Stratford-le-Bow in mid-June, a general amnesty

⁸¹³ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.578.

⁸¹⁴ *Chronica*, p.42.

⁸¹⁵ *Gloucester*, II, l.11954; *Flores*, III, p.12.

⁸¹⁶ *CR, 1264-1268*, pp.367-368.

⁸¹⁷ *Chronica*, p.57; *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.143. During the negotiations at Stratford, Philip Basset was also issuing writs. *CR, 1264-1268*, p.311.

was offered, to be followed by reconciliation with the rebel captains. The king pardoned Clare, his partisans and the Londoners.⁸¹⁸ Those disinherited were returned their lands as a preliminary to the enforcement of the Dictum (allowing rebels to pay their redemption fines from their estates), London would have its liberties and rights restored, and a peace would be made with Llywelyn of Wales.⁸¹⁹ Clare agreed to the award devised by Philip and Richard, for his pardon, with a penalty of 10,000*m* should he break the terms.⁸²⁰ The settlement was ratified in a treaty drafted by Philip and the others in October 1267. It was not until January 1271, however, that under the auspices of Philip, Richard and Clare, all the disinherited would have their lands restored.⁸²¹

After this revolt, Philip was occupied with pacifying the kingdom. While continuing to intercede on behalf of individuals, Philip himself conducted inquiries. In 1268 during the eyre *de terris datis* in Northamptonshire Henry de Longchamp asked to be allowed to redeem his lands under the terms of the Dictum. His accuser Hamo le Strange claimed that Henry was an enemy of the king and ‘did robbery and arson and said he stood against the king and his son at Northampton, Lewes and Evesham committing injustices’. Henry denied this accusation and stated that by inquisition of Philip he had proven his innocence and loyalty in the presence of the king, Basset and John Lovel. He asked the plea to be withdrawn after consultation of the judicial rolls had been made.⁸²² The eyres of 1268 were the appropriate procedure for the settling of the war, which had been lacking in 1265.

Under the Dictum former rebels had to pay several times the annual value of their lands to reclaim them, leaving some in financial difficulty. In these circumstances, Philip gained the lands of Ralph Jocelyn and Henry of Godmanstone held in Staines and Stanwell. Both Ralph and Henry were alleged to have committed trespasses during the civil war. Their lands had in turn been held by Stephen de Chelmsford (who had also committed trespasses) and Roger le Marshal. It appears that unable to pay their redemption fines, they had given their lands to Philip, who also took on their ransom debt. In February 1268, Philip was acquitted the redemption payments of both Ralph and Henry, who, along

⁸¹⁸ *CMSL*, 1266-1267, pp.93-101.

⁸¹⁹ Powicke, *HLE*, pp.545-546.

⁸²⁰ *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp.70-72.

⁸²¹ *AM*, II, pp.110, 377; *AM*, IV, p.460.

⁸²² The verdict of this case was that Henry was innocent and therefore quit. Afterwards Hamo and Longchamp agreed that Longchamp recognised and conceded all the land and tenements he held of the lord king for five years to Hamo. Curiously after this time, Longchamp, it was decided would still pay a redemption payment on his land, suggesting he was not innocent of all the charges against him. Longchamp also gave to Hamo in perpetuity two manors; the manor of Henry de Burgton in Lincolnshire and in Ketinton, Rutland. Just 1/618, m.9; *RS*; Fernandes, ‘Northamptonshire’. In the same eyre Philip witnessed Andrew de Astley son of Thomas de Astley relinquish the whole claim to Warin de Bassingburn of an unspecified piece of land. The illustrious other witnesses were Henry of Almain, Gilbert de Clare, John de Warren, Philip Basset, Robert Wallerand, Robert Talebot, Baldwin de Akeny, Jacob de Audithel and others. Just 1/618, m.10d.

with Stephen de Chelmsford, were also acquitted.⁸²³ Philip had considerable resources available both to help the disinherited regain their lands, but also to increase his wealth. In February 1269 Philip recognised in the king's chancery that he owed Hamo le Strange 204*m* at the New Temple by Easter. If he was not able to pay, the money was to be raised from Philip's lands and castles in Berkshire and Wiltshire. Hamo, in recognition of the payment, pledged to return Henry de Longchamp's lands, which had been given to him by the king because of the trespasses alleged against Henry during the civil war.⁸²⁴ This was evidently part of the reparation payment which Longchamp could not afford. Philip was instead covering the debt; Longchamp subsequently pledged to Philip a rent of a 100*m* over two years.⁸²⁵ Philip also found himself in the position of owing the redemption payment of an individual killed at Lewes. In March 1268, before the *eyre de terris datis* reached Essex, the king pardoned Philip the redemption payment owed by John de Bemflet, whose father, Alexander, had been killed in 1264. John had subsequently granted the lands, in Hatfield Peverel, to Philip, who then gave the land to Ralph the Cook, a member of his household.⁸²⁶

While Philip sought a just settlement after the civil war, he remained a target for the discontented and his manors were attacked throughout the years of unrest. In December 1267, the king granted to Philip six oaks from the royal forest of Bournemouth and Cornbury, to use to repair his manor house of Kirtlington, recently burnt and destroyed during the kingdom's upheavals.⁸²⁷ Even within the royalist ranks, conflicts could arise between the armed retinues could boil over. As late as May 1269, the king commissioned Nicholas de Yattingdon and Anketin de Martivall to enquire in Lincolnshire, Rutland and Northamptonshire, what trespasses the men of Roger Clifford did to Philip's men at Ryhall, Rutland.⁸²⁸ Such tensions were a consequence of the uneasy peace which followed Evesham. However as a new decade dawned in 1270 isolated acts of defiance against royalists became more sporadic and attitudes softened.

⁸²³ *CPR, 1266-1272*, pp.197-198. In May 1270, Philip and Ralph were also acquitted £30 which Ralph owed to Salomon le Evek, a Jew of London, from his lands in Stanwell which he had sold to Philip. *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.430.

⁸²⁴ *CR, 1268-1272*, p.107.

⁸²⁵ Henry was to raise this from his lands in Lincoln, Northamptonshire and Rutland. Philip appears to have taken an interest in Henry and witnessed John de Grey's grant of the manor of Ketene, Rutland, to him. *CR, 1268-1272*, p.107; *CR, 1272-1279*, p.227.

⁸²⁶ Both Philip and Ralph were pardoned the redemption payment. *CPR, 1266-1272*, pp.199-200; *CR, 1264-1268*, p.439.

⁸²⁷ *CR, 1264-1268*, p.411. For another curious assault on one of Philip's men (Solomon the Miller) see *WE, 1268*, no.197.

⁸²⁸ *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.382.

The Elder Statesman: 1265-1271

Philip's efforts to create and maintain a workable peace formed one, albeit significant, aspect of his activities, until his death in 1271.⁸²⁹ Philip was at the heart of government from October 1265; he witnessed more royal charters during this period than at any other time in his career (see Appendix 4.9).⁸³⁰ Philip also served the interests of both the king and his family between 1265-1271. He acted as surety for the crown in September 1267, when fearing an invasion by exiled Montfortians, the king sought to garrison the Isle of Wight. Henry pledged to Isabel de Fortibus, who held the isle, that those he sent would not cause any damage and would leave after the feast of All Saints.⁸³¹ Philip also seems to have been close to Queen Eleanor and in May 1269 witnessed a notification of an agreement between the king and queen.⁸³² A similar relationship can be inferred between Philip, the Lord Edward and his wife, Eleanor of Castille; Philip acting as a surety for a demise of land by Isabel de Fortibus to the princess for 1000*m*, coming immediately after the Lord Edward and William de Valence.⁸³³ These roles suggest that the core of the king's council, in the latter years of the reign, was a group of men to whom Henry entrusted the care of his financial interests and those of his wife and children. Philip continued to authorise writs on occasion, in the company of the king, Richard of Cornwall, the Lord Edward and Henry of Almain.⁸³⁴ The moment of symbolic triumph for the royalists came with the translation of Edward the Confessor in October 1269 into the new shrine built in a reconstructed Westminster Abbey. It was the culmination of Henry's devotion to the saint, stretching back into the 1230's. While the Wykes chronicler records that the entirety of the prelates and magnates along with many common people were present, Philip, Richard of Cornwall, the Lord Edward, prince Edmund, and John de Warrene are mentioned as those who carried the Confessor's body to its new shrine.⁸³⁵

Philip continued to be close to both Richard of Cronwall and the Lord Edward; Richard appointed Philip as his representative in England when he returned to Germany in August 1268.⁸³⁶ Edward and Philip appear together in dealing with the city of London, which was granted to Edward after Clare's occupation in 1267. In July 1268 Philip witnessed (second after Henry of Almain) the grant by Edward to Iter Bochart of Angoulême, his clerk, of the house of Thomas fitz Thomas, the former

⁸²⁹ Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.390-405.

⁸³⁰ *RCWL*, II, pp.149-150, 152-154, 156-160, 163-166, 168-186, 188-191, 193-194. Philip was also involved in a wide-ranging inquisition into the lands of Stephen de Cressy in 1266. *CR*, 1264-1268, pp.248-249; *CFR*, 1265-1266, no.88.

⁸³¹ *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.156-157.

⁸³² *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp.383-384. Similarly see *BL*, Ha.43.C.42.

⁸³³ *CChR*, II, pp.121-122.

⁸³⁴ *CR*, 1268-1272, p.55. Philip was also involved in reforms of the royal administration and was among those in front of whom the ordinance of the Exchequer was drawn up in February 1270. Denholm-Young, *Cornwall*, p.146.

⁸³⁵ *AM*, IV, p.226; Colvin, *King's Works*, p.149; Carpenter, 'Westminster Abbey', pp.49-59.

⁸³⁶ *CR*, 1264-1268, p.547; *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.244.

mayor of London, who had been arrested, for his part in the city's resistance.⁸³⁷ In February 1269, furthermore, Philip, Robert Walerand, Walter de Merton, Edward and Henry III wrote to the citizens of London concerning the return of property to Stephen and Isabelle Buckeral whose house in the city had been seized in the aftermath of the civil war.⁸³⁸ After 1268 Edward's focus became the preparations for Crusade and the management of his interests in the kingdom during his absence.⁸³⁹ In 1270 Edward entrusted him with the keeping of the Tower of London, along with the London Jewry and the waterway of the Thames. He was to receive £100 annually from the farm of the city over the following five years, receiving the first instalment of this (50*m*) on 14 October 1270.⁸⁴⁰ As with the other castles under his charge, Philip was active in his custodianship; in 1271 alone, he received an additional 25*m* from the crown for works he carried out there.⁸⁴¹ When Edward departed in August 1270, he left as wardens Philip, Richard of Cornwall, Walter Giffard, Roger Mortimer and Robert Burnel. Philip, Giffard and Burnel were given the title of Edward's Lieutenants and in his name transferred Warwickshire and Leicestershire to William Bagod's keeping (with the king's permission) in July 1271.⁸⁴² This group of custodians had the potential to wield great power in the kingdom. Should the king, Richard of Cornwall and Henry of Almain die, they would be strongly positioned to direct affairs until Edward's return.⁸⁴³

Philip was also appointed to a number of other offices. Although he never regained Sherborne Castle, he held the shrievalty of Somerset and Dorset (along with Portland and Wick) until 1267.⁸⁴⁴ In December 1267, Philip interceded with the king for his undersheriff Henry de Aulton, for the escape of seven prisoners in his keeping at Ilchester, and in 1269 he was pardoned 100*s* for the escape of Nicholas de Markel.⁸⁴⁵ Philip was evidently in a good position to influence the king on behalf of individuals, making him a much-courted figure. In 1267 while at Cambridge the king pardoned at Philip's request John de Horningh from being put on assizes, juries or recognitions and from being

⁸³⁷ *CChR*, II, p.177.

⁸³⁸ *CR*, 1268-1272, p.102.

⁸³⁹ Edward himself seems was unaware in a letter to his wardens of April 1272, requesting 5000*m* to support his campaign from Acre by October 1272 that Philip had died. *BL*, Ha.43.C.48.

⁸⁴⁰ *CLR*, 1267-1272, no.1238; When Philip died in late October 1271, the custody with the £100 passed firstly to the archbishop of York and then to Anthony Bek, king's clerk. *CLR*, 1267-1272, no.1768; *CPR*, 1272-1281, p.92.

⁸⁴¹ *CLR*, 1267-1272, nos.1398, 1572.

⁸⁴² *CFR*, 1270-1271, no.966.

⁸⁴³ Although perhaps this does not give enough credit to the abilities of Eleanor of Provence and Eleanor of Castille to vigorously pursue their family interests.

⁸⁴⁴ Dunning, *Somerset*, pp.109-117.

⁸⁴⁵ *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.176; *CR*, 1268-1272, p.63. Philip interceded with the crown for James Haunsard, keeper of the king's prison in Guildford in a similar manner. *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.505. Conversely in March 1268, William Trenelove was pardoned at the instance of Philip for the death of Richard de Kent, and for his escape from the king's prison under the keeping of Robert Quoynterel, king's sergeant. *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.211. Philip sought a similar pardon for Thomas Trach for the death of Richard Aleyn at Dundee in 1267. *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.177. Furthermore in 1268 Philip obtained quittances for the Abbess of Saveny in Norfolk and the Abbess of Coggeshal in Suffolk. *CR*, 1264-1268, pp.498-500.

made sheriff against his will.⁸⁴⁶ Even after his replacement as sheriff, Philip continued to have strong ties to Somerset. In 1268 the new sheriff was ordered to provide Philip with £100 from the fines made in the county to cover his expenses when serving the king as a justice in Cambridgeshire⁸⁴⁷. In July 1269 both Philip and Aulton, having rendered account, were declared quit at the Exchequer for all their accounts while they had held the shrievalty.⁸⁴⁸

By 1266 Philip was back as constable of Devizes and Oxford and by June 1267 (although probably earlier) as keeper Melksham and Chippenham forests.⁸⁴⁹ Oxford castle however was transferred into the custody of Sampson Foliot (who also became sheriff of Oxfordshire and Berkshire) in 1268.⁸⁵⁰ Despite the reallocation of many royal castles in May 1270, Philip remained castellan of Devizes and continued to be active in other roles.⁸⁵¹ The need for timber and venison from the royal parks was particularly acute at this time because of the king's lack of ready cash or other sources of patronage. In a writ to Philip in January 1268, the king asked him 'to sell the fallen wood lately thrown down in those forests and deliver the money arising there from in the wardrobe as the king is very much in want of money'.⁸⁵² Philip was able to sell the wood at a good rate and in March the same year was permitted to retain £36 of his profits from the sale.⁸⁵³ Consideration was made from as early as February 1266 for Philip's expenses in stocking and repairing the castles which hitherto he had been funding himself.⁸⁵⁴ He was assessed as being owed by the crown 172*m*, 3*d* and 10*d* for the upkeep of Devizes and a further £92 and 12*s* for Oxford.⁸⁵⁵ Between Michaelmas 1265 and Martinmas 1270 Philip was reimbursed a further £10, 8*s* and 4½*d* for repairing the buildings and walls of Devizes castle.⁸⁵⁶ This was aided by his custody of the royal forests in Wiltshire which permitted Philip to take timber and oaks and also receive any money raised from forest pleas.⁸⁵⁷

⁸⁴⁶ *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.52.

⁸⁴⁷ *CLR, 1267-1272*, nos.216, 220; *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.213.

⁸⁴⁸ *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.352.

⁸⁴⁹ *CLR, 1260-1267*, pp.201-202; *CR, 1264-1268*, p.312.

⁸⁵⁰ The entry in the fine rolls states the intention to transfer custody before Michaelmas 1268. *CFR, 1267-1268*, no.82.

⁸⁵¹ *CFR, 1269-1270*, no.714; *CR, 1264-1268*, p. 406; *CR, 1268-1272*, pp.48, 196, 341, 378. There is evidence however of a contemporary of Philip Basset of Wycombe, bearing the same name. *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.485; 'Chilton', *VCH Berkshire*, IV, pp.11-15; *CR, 1268-1272*, p.308; *CR, 1268-1272*, p.208.

⁸⁵² *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.184.

⁸⁵³ *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.203.

⁸⁵⁴ As highlighted by Malcom-Hogg, Wykes in a comment associated with 1267, Basset, with Richard of Cornwall, is declared to be an especially strong financial supporter of the king (Hogg assuming 'John Basset' was a mistake on the part of the writer): *AM*, IV, p.204.

⁸⁵⁵ *CLR, 1260-1267*, p.201. The equipping of Oxford castle was extensive. *CLR, 1260-1267*, p.202. At the end of March 1266 Philip sought confirmation that any further expenditure would be reimbursed. *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.574. In July the same year Philip received a further 50*m* for his repair done in Devizes in 1262-1263. *CLR, 1260-1267*, p.282.

⁸⁵⁶ *CLR, 1267-1272*, nos. 960, 1322.

⁸⁵⁷ In 1270 Philip was himself exempt from the forest eyre in Wiltshire for removing oaks from the royal forest as he had put them to use at Devizes. From the subsequent eyre he received from Chippenham forest £10 and 18*d* to put toward the Devizes' upkeep. *CR, 1268-1272*, p.168; *CLR, 1267-1272*, no.1239. On 2 November

In his later years Philip was elected to a variety of commissions. He served as a royal justice at Cambridge and in 1268 received reimbursement of his expenses while there.⁸⁵⁸ He was also selected as a justice for special assizes in April and June 1269⁸⁵⁹. Philip was also elected at York in September 1268 by the counties of Hereford, Shropshire, Stafford and Warwick to take counsel with the earls and barons on agreeing taxation. Philip's reputation as a fair-minded and empathetic representative was reflected in his epitaph that he greatly loved the English and the community of the land.⁸⁶⁰ With such versatile service it is unsurprising that Philip continued to receive gifts from the crown. As throughout his career, despite the king's meagre finances Philip was granted game, enclosure rights and quittances of common summons.⁸⁶¹ He was also pardoned £10 at the Exchequer in 1269 for arrears from the farm of Wycombe from his brother Fulk's time.⁸⁶² Although such tokens of favour in of themselves were not lavish, their frequency and personal nature distinguished them and further tied Philip and Henry together (Appendix 4.10).

Private and personal concerns coincided with the wider politics when Philip sought to ensure the future of his daughter and heir, Alina and his grandson, Hugh Despenser. With their material interests secured, Philip looked toward finding his daughter a suitable second husband.⁸⁶³ The chosen candidate was Roger (IV) Bigod, son of Hugh Bigod and heir to the earldom of Norfolk. The Basset-Bigod link through royal service for almost half a century was strong and the marriage added another link in an already overlapping family network. Hugh and Roger Bigod's sister, Isabella, was the mother of John fitz John, who was married to Margaret, Philip's younger daughter. Margaret appears to have died childless before Alina's second marriage. Alina gained a new husband of greater rank, set to become far wealthier than her first partner. Roger meanwhile acquired new manors with the potential of gaining the whole Basset fortune by right of his wife for his lifetime, were they to have a child together. Upon their marriage Roger acquired four midland manors: Loughborough, Freeby and Hugglescote, Leicestershire (the property of Despenser, granted to Alina to hold for life in November 1265) and Barnwell, Northamptonshire (Alina's *maritagium* from Philip).⁸⁶⁴

As a result of the civil war and the chance deaths of individuals across the knight and magnate classes, several wardships became available in Philip's later life. In the case of Alice, the fifteen year old heir

1271, only a few days after Philip's death, Devizes castle (along with the forests of Chippenham and Melksham) was transferred into the custody of Elias de Rabeyn. *CFR*, 1271-1272, nos.43-45, 48-49.

⁸⁵⁸ *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.213.

⁸⁵⁹ *CR*, 1268-1272, pp.115, 131.

⁸⁶⁰ *CR*, 1264-1268, p.557; *AM*, IV, p.247.

⁸⁶¹ *CR*, 1264-1268, pp.154, 167, 498; *CR*, 1268-1272, pp.224, 355, 363; *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp. 116-117, 319, 412, 45.

⁸⁶² *CR*, 1268-1272, p.61.

⁸⁶³ Alina was between twenty-two and thirty at the time of Philip's death. *IPM*, I, no.807.

⁸⁶⁴ *CPR* 1258-66, p.459-60; *IPM*, II, p.228; Morris, *Bigods*, p.105-106.

of Stephen de Hampton, her wardship passed around a group of associates including Philip.⁸⁶⁵ In another instance Philip gained the manor of Buckland, Berkshire with the advowson of its church which was part of the wardship of the lands and heirs of Iseult de Lenham, daughter of one of the heirs of Maud de Haveringes, a tenant-in-chief.⁸⁶⁶ The most notable wardship to come into Philip's hands carried deeper personal significance. On 23 October 1270 Philip offered a significant fine of 500*m* for the wardship of the lands of William de Montacute and his heir, Simon⁸⁶⁷. Philip initially paid 100*m* of this sum and arranged to pay the remainder over the following two years.⁸⁶⁸ However in December 1270, the king pardoned Philip the remaining fine for the wardship. This act stemmed from the king's dire financial situation. In 1242 at Bordeaux the king had granted to Philip a money fee worth £30 and in 1260 a further 80*m*, both per annum. On account of the turbulence in the realm and the poor royal finances arrears of these payments appear to have built up. The king pardoned Philip the fine of 400*m* for the wardship on the condition that he release the two money fees, along with their arrears, and surrender the letters patent.⁸⁶⁹ The Basset-Montacute connection was longstanding.⁸⁷⁰ As Alan Basset had safeguarded William de Montacute, Philip sought to look after the affairs of his great-nephew.⁸⁷¹ Philip was also motivated by his own landed interests in the Montacute estate. He had held the manor of Thurlbear, Somerset, from William, who subsequently exchanged this with Philip for the manors of Aston Clinton, Buckinghamshire, and Cassington, Oxfordshire.

Philip thus conducted his own affairs and continued to serve the crown in a varied capacity.

Considering his own mortality, Philip's gave to the abbey of Godstow an annual rent of 40*s* and rent charges for an allowance of clothing from his tenements in Wycombe. This was stated to be for 'the

⁸⁶⁵ The king originally gave Alice as a ward to the royal justice Nicholas de Yattingdon (who had married Alice de Samford, the former wife of Henry de Bath), who gave the wardship to Philip. He subsequently gave the wardship to his niece Katherine Lovel and she to Walter de la Puile, who then married Alice. It seems that Alice was passed between this group until a suitable match for her could be ascertained. Whether this was done out of genuine concern or political calculation is unclear. Fulk Basset had acquired land in Hampton and Gosford from Stephen de Hampton for eight years in 1257. LBC.29; *IPM*, I, no.670.

⁸⁶⁶ This grant was confirmed to Philip in April 1266. Philip held the manor until John de Lenham came of age in 1267. *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.580.

⁸⁶⁷ Within this Philip would hold all of the lands which William de Montacute held in chief, with knight's fees, advowsons of churches, dowers, wardships, escheats, fee farms and all other things which belonged to the wardship, with the marriage or marriages of the heirs, or the forfeiture or fine pertaining to the king if the heir was to marry without licence. *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.467. Waugh, *Lordship*, p.255.

⁸⁶⁸ This payment plan was to commence at Easter 1271. The next instalment was to come at Michaelmas. In both cases Philip was to pay the sum to Poncius de la Mare. *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp.469-470.

⁸⁶⁹ *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.497. Philip also profited from a 20*l* yearly farm which the abbot of Bindon was bound to pay of the farm of the Montacute manor of Lulworth, during the wardship. Philip received a further 20*l* from the prior of Christchurch, Twynham for the farm of the manor of Piddington which was William de Montacute's. *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.501.

⁸⁷⁰ Unlike the Basset's other relations, the Samfords, it is unclear if William de Montacute transferred into Philip Basset's household. The Blund family continued to associate with Philip. TNA, E40.3162; LBC.48, 55, 57, 83, 114, 124-125, 130, 133, 137-140, 146, 154, 168-169, 181-182.

⁸⁷¹ Philip sold the marriage of Simon to Amery de St Amando on 18 October 1270 for 300*m*. *CR*, 1268-1272, pp.299-301.

health of his (Philip) soul, his wife, their ancestors and successors'.⁸⁷² Philip died on 29 October 1271 at 'Weldam' (probably North Weald, Essex and not Weldon, Northamptonshire).⁸⁷³ He was later buried at Stanley, Wiltshire.⁸⁷⁴ A measure of his standing can be gleaned from the £100 loan from Nicholas, bishop of Winchester, for Philip's burial.⁸⁷⁵ Philip's close friend, Richard of Cornwall, died in April the next year and, perhaps fittingly considering their relationship, they are recorded next to each other in the *Inquisitiones Post Mortem*. Philip's death was a significant event for both his family and the kingdom. Philip had excelled beyond his father and brothers in status, wealth and acclaim he had garnered, but had failed to produce a male heir to carry on the Basset line. Instead the Basset lands were subsumed into the Despenser inheritance.⁸⁷⁶

Philip's importance is reflected in the favourable epitaphs written about him in many Chronicles. The tributes were moulded by Philip's career and reputation, before, during and in the aftermath, of the Second Barons' War. While the chronicle of Wykes paid tribute to his glorious memory as a noble, distinguished man of extravagant generosity, the most fitting epitaph came from the Osney Chronicler:

'...a man of great sense and nobility, above all loyal, vigorous in arms, and who greatly loved the English and the community of the land, furthering the affairs, above all, of the religious whose honourable body was delivered to be buried at Stanley in Wiltshire; whose soul may God have mercy'⁸⁷⁷

The legacy of the Bassets of High Wycombe and their near century of service at the heart of the English royal government went beyond Philip's death in 1271. Writing at the end of the thirteenth century, the family and in particular Philip, were given a short but fitting tribute from Robert of Gloucester, praising the family's marshal ability but lamenting the end, with Philip, of the male line:

*Sire gileberd hadde brethren an six I understand
Myd the best knights that were of this land
And the strongest of all was sir Philip basset
Alle hi held myd hore brother and hym spedde the bet
His brethren eche after other the eritage had*

⁸⁷² *ERGN*, no.105. Philip also gave land to Bicester and was the benefactor of Stanley abbey. *Bicester*, p.65; below pp.186-190.

⁸⁷³ *Bury*, p. 50; *IPM*, i, no.807.

⁸⁷⁴ *AM*, II, p.378; *AM*, IV, pp.247, 461.

⁸⁷⁵ *CFR*, 1271-1272, no.136.

⁸⁷⁶ Below, chapter 10.

⁸⁷⁷ *AM*, IV, p.247. For other tributes see *AM*, II, p.111, 378; *AM*, IV, p.461.

*And sir Philip basset last for no heir he had*⁸⁷⁸

⁸⁷⁸ *Gloucester*, II, appendix no. vv3.6.

Section Two: Lordship, Landholding and Local Society

Lordship, Landholding and Local Society

The first section of the thesis examined the ‘public’, political careers of Alan Basset and his sons. It charted the main acquisitions of the Basset estate as a result of the family’s service both to the crown and to others (see also Appendix 2). The idea of service ran through society; for both lords and those who served them, it provided an element of continuity throughout the thirteenth century. The other area of continuity was provided by locality and the ties of neighbourhood, reinforced by kinship and local association.⁸⁷⁹ Within this context the second part of this thesis will examine the internal exploitation, consolidation and expansion of the lands of Bassets of High Wycombe.

This activity needs to be set against a wider changing social and economic context. Writing on local society in the thirteenth century has been dominated by the debate over the alleged ‘crisis’ of the knightly class.⁸⁸⁰ This has come to focus on several interrelated issues. The debate originated in the suggestion by the economic historians Rodney Hilton and Michael Postan that the great inflation of the late twelfth and early thirteenth centuries resulted in an economic crisis for the lesser members of the knightly class, who were forced to sell their estates to religious houses and greater lords.⁸⁸¹ This inflation continued at a slower pace between 1220-1260. Smaller landholders, living substantially off rents, were perceived to be vulnerable as they lacked the resources to shift to demesne farming and take advantage of market fluctuations.⁸⁸² The situation was exacerbated by the rising cost of taking up knighthood- the burdens of military service, administrative duties or simply the requirements for arms, armour, robes and horses- which could be a severe ‘financial blow’ (Waugh) to individual knightly families. These factors, it is argued, led to widespread borrowing, with the result that large numbers of the knightly class became indebted, primarily to Jewish moneylenders, and were ultimately forced to sell up or alienate lands.⁸⁸³ At the same time aggressively acquisitive *curiales* such as Geoffrey de Langley were poised to exploit these weaknesses and expand their own estates.⁸⁸⁴ Coss, in his study of Langley, suggested the potential cumulative difficulties of inflationary pressures, an inability to adjust to changing circumstances, Jewish debts and the alienation of encumbered estates through economic necessity.⁸⁸⁵ These economic problems contributed to a wider decline in the number of those who took up knighthood in the course of the thirteenth century.⁸⁸⁶ The response from the royal government was to distrain those eligible (with land to the value of roughly £20) to take up

⁸⁷⁹ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, pp.324-325.

⁸⁸⁰ For the evolving discussion see Coss, ‘Geoffrey de Langley’; Carpenter, ‘Crisis’, pp.723-752; Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*; Coss, *Origins*, pp.69-109.

⁸⁸¹ Coss, *Origins*, p.70.

⁸⁸² Carpenter, ‘Crisis’, p.723; Coss, ‘Geoffrey de Langley’, pp.27-29.

⁸⁸³ Coss, ‘Geoffrey de Langley’, p.27.

⁸⁸⁴ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, pp.114-115, 162; Coss, ‘Geoffrey de Langley’.

⁸⁸⁵ Coss, *Origins*, pp.70-71.

⁸⁸⁶ Denholm-Young, ‘Feudal Society’, p.108-109; Faulkner, ‘Transformation’.

the honour. In turn many sought relief or complete exemption from the crown, from having to either take up knighthood or from participating in the roles in local government increasingly demanded of knights.⁸⁸⁷ Avoidance of service on juries and panels by knights simply failing to attend or gaining an exemption, was widespread.⁸⁸⁸

There are however important considerations which challenge the general image of a decline and crisis. Detailed local studies do not demonstrate any widespread economic crisis among the landed class, and there is little evidence of large numbers of landed families being forced to sell out. Carpenter, in his study of the fortunes of the knights of Oxfordshire in the thirteenth century, has suggested that any crisis was one of individual circumstance rather than representative of a whole class in difficulty.⁸⁸⁹ Kathryn Faulkner has indicated that the economic pressures of rapid inflation, which were arguably more extreme during Richard and John's reigns, did not cause a noticeable decline in the number of knights and does not explain their numerical decline in the 1220's. The development of demesne farming and movement away from a rent based income could combat the negative effects of inflation, provided an individual had sufficient landed resources.⁸⁹⁰

The issues of indebtedness and alienations have also been reassessed. There is no dearth of instances of indebted knights in the early-mid thirteenth century, and certainly by the 1260's debts to Jewish moneylenders had become a politically sensitive issue.⁸⁹¹ However Jewish debts were only one reason for individuals to alienate lands. Alienation could be influenced by other factors such as extravagant lifestyle, social demands, mismanagement by an individual, an inherited poor state of affairs (through poor estate administration or overly generous religious patronage), prolonged and costly litigation, an overly large family to support, royal displeasure and political miscalculation.⁸⁹² While some families did become hopelessly indebted and forced to divest themselves of property, they remained in a minority.⁸⁹³ Faulkner has shown that the existence of debts does not necessarily imply financial difficulty, nor need the existence of inflation mean economic crisis.⁸⁹⁴ Fuelled by economic expansion, it was easy to borrow money and individuals took on debts to meet rising material and social expectations. Debt could thus serve short term need, and severe difficulties would only occur as a result of bad management.⁸⁹⁵ Indeed, such was the economic climate that many better endowed

⁸⁸⁷ Waugh, 'Reluctant Knights', pp.937-986.

⁸⁸⁸ Faulkner, 'Transformation', p.18; Waugh, 'Reluctant knights', p.958; Saul, *Knights and Esquires*, pp.38-40.

⁸⁸⁹ Carpenter, 'Crisis', 723-752; Coss, *Origins*, p.72.

⁸⁹⁰ Faulkner, 'Transformation', p.19.

⁸⁹¹ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, p.302.

⁸⁹² Coss, *Origins*, pp.82-83.

⁸⁹³ The Honour of Coventry, where Geoffrey de Langley made his most 'spectacular' land investments had a higher than normal incidence of indebtedness. Coss, *Origins*, p.76-78.

⁸⁹⁴ Faulkner, 'Transformation', p.19.

⁸⁹⁵ Coss, *Origins*, p.75.

knightly families borrowed to preserve or amplify their material holdings.⁸⁹⁶ Debt and the rise and fall of families were simply a feature of noble life.⁸⁹⁷ Alienation of estates by some families was compensated by the rise of new families or the scions of old ones, through the mechanism of service.⁸⁹⁸ More solidly based knightly families had ‘built in advantages’ (Coss) which bolstered their position, including marriage, holding office and other forms of patronage.

The debates surrounding the knightly class in the thirteenth century have moved on to suggest that the apparent decline in the numbers of knights was the result of a more exclusive conception of knighthood, from the broad-based ‘Angevin’ conception, with a heavy service component, to a narrower social elitism. The expression of this was the gradual separation of knights from others in charter witness lists.⁸⁹⁹ The associated costs of knighthood increased and could cause problems for those who attempted to keep up with higher fashions and to maintain a high social status.⁹⁰⁰ Equally a family could respond to these conditions and expectations without necessarily becoming encumbered by debt and forced to alienate lands, by increasing pressure on their tenants, jettisoning assets which had declined in profitability and concentrating upon assets with high yields. This might in the same way produce a heightened competition for, and jealous guardianship of, resources. Some landowners failed to cope, on account of personal incapability, resource inadequacy, and as a result faced cash liquidity problems. This was a main factor in the retreat from knighthood.⁹⁰¹ A family could also escape this cost by simply refusing the honour, or seeking an exemption.⁹⁰² The lesser knights, who could not afford this new lifestyle, did not fall out of landed society entirely. Instead, the various gradations of the gentry developed in response to the need to differentiate these former knightly families from the mere freeholders.⁹⁰³

The Bassets were not removed from these changing circumstances. They faced the challenges of providing for their large family and maintaining religious devotion without diminishing their assets. They also faced issues in the effective management of their lands; there is evidence of them ‘playing the market’, adapting to the changing economic climate, switching between demesne farming and rent based income. As will be seen in the following chapters both debts to Jewish moneylenders and to the Exchequer led individuals to alienate lands to the Bassets. The Bassets themselves were no strangers to incurring debts in the course of their careers, particularly while serving the crown on military campaigns. The family however managed to avoid becoming overly encumbered by retaining, for

⁸⁹⁶ Carpenter, ‘Crisis’, p.752.

⁸⁹⁷ Coss, *Origins*, pp.70, 81, 84, 87.

⁸⁹⁸ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, p.303.

⁸⁹⁹ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, p.250; Coss, *Origins*, pp.69, 90-93.

⁹⁰⁰ Coss, *Origins*, pp.75, 95-96.

⁹⁰¹ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, p.303-304.

⁹⁰² Carpenter, ‘Crisis’, p.723.

⁹⁰³ Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.48.

much of their careers, royal patronage, through which loans were given and subsequently pardoned, expenses in royal service were remunerated, money gifts were granted and aids were ordered from their knights and free tenants to acquit them of their debts.⁹⁰⁴ While the examples of the Bassets' interaction with local society are not in themselves intended to comment on the wider 'crisis' or otherwise enveloping the whole knightly class, it is against this socio-economic context that the following sections should be set, in particular Fulk and Philip's acquisitions in Essex. They offer an insight into how one family responded to the challenges of the thirteenth century, taking advantage of opportunities for those with the assets and management skills to expand their resources and elevate their status in the localities.

⁹⁰⁴ Coss, *Origins*, p.83. Some examples of these are as follows. *RLMP*, pp.184, 203; *RLC 1204-1224*, pp.443b; *PR*, 1225-1232, pp.357-358., 399; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.46; *CR*, 1234-1237, pp.1, 7; *CR*, 1237-1242, pp.193-194, 533; *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.57; *CFR*, 1252-1253, no.316; *CLR*, 1251-1260, p.101.

7. The Establishment, Development and Consolidation of the Basset Estate

Establishment: Alan Basset 1180-1232

As with his political career, Thomas, Alan Basset's father, laid the foundations for his sons' and grandsons' landed wealth. Thomas held seven knights' fees of the king, representing estates of the Honour of Wallingford, which he had inherited from his father.⁹⁰⁵ These fees included land in Hillingdon and Uxbridge (Middlesex), Pitstone (Buckinghamshire), Ardington (Berkshire), Bicester and Stratton Audley (Oxfordshire), and land in Compton (Wiltshire).⁹⁰⁶ Despite holding offices from the crown and marrying into a Wiltshire magnate family, the Dunstanvilles of Castle Combe, Thomas was presented with a problem. He had three sons close in age. Thomas had to balance the principle of primogeniture against a desire to provide for all his sons and find marriage portions for his daughter. Thomas himself had two brothers (Ralph, a Canon of Cirencester and Robert, a monk of Abingdon) and a sister Joan, who married Aubrey count of Dammartin. Both of Thomas' brothers entered the church, thereby avoiding the division of lands, a strategy Thomas could have adopted for his own sons.

Inheritance posed a difficult choice in a society where families relied almost completely on land for wealth and power. Across Europe, by the twelfth century, there was a growing tendency to preserve family inheritances intact at the expense of those children who did not inherit.⁹⁰⁷ Thorne and Milsom have argued that primogeniture, at least as a legal right, did not exist until after the Angevin legal reforms had time to take effect, although Holt and Hudson, separately, have argued that in practice this was occurring far earlier.⁹⁰⁸ In 1166 Thomas Basset's father, Gilbert, was listed as holding the seven Wallingford fees, even though he had died by 1154, suggesting his land had passed intact to Thomas as his first born.⁹⁰⁹ Under such an arrangement, if a father was not inclined to reserve a younger son a share of his lands, the younger's options were limited. He could seek his fortune in the retinue of a great lord, or forsake the temporal world for life in a religious house. The only other resort was the family home. As Crouch indicates there were enough of these 'hearth sons' around in the late twelfth and early thirteenth century that they acquired a collective label in the great law books.⁹¹⁰ Such men would have to live as a burden in their brother's hall, most likely unmarried and with few prospects. Alternatively, land could be divided amongst the children, allowing them to found new landed families. However, unless there was a constant supply of new land, the parcelling out of land

⁹⁰⁵ *RBE*, I, p.308.

⁹⁰⁶ *Pipe Roll, 18 Henry II*, p.53; *BC*, p.xiii.

⁹⁰⁷ Thomas, *Vassals*, pp.115-118.

⁹⁰⁸ *Glanvill*, pp.75-79; Holt, *Colonial England*, pp.201-202, 208, 215; Hudson, *Land, Law, Lordship*, pp.66, 71, 153, 175-178, 212-214, 275.

⁹⁰⁹ *RBE*, I, p.52.

⁹¹⁰ Crouch, *Marshal*, pp.26-27.

could lead to impoverishment and a loss of power for every branch of the family after a few generations.⁹¹¹

Reflecting the inheritance law described in *Glanvill*, Gilbert Basset, brother of Alan, and Thomas' first born, inherited the majority of Thomas' fees.⁹¹² However, Thomas provided a landed base for Alan and his brother, also Thomas, in other ways. Three charters record the granting of land in Compton, with associated lands in Berwick (both in Wiltshire), to Alan, between 1180-1182. The first of the three records the grant by Thomas to Alan of his whole manor of Compton, along with land in Berwick, to be held for one knight's fee.⁹¹³ According to *Glanvill*, such a concession could only be made in the lifetime of the father, as opposed to a will, since the first born heir would inherit all. The second charter supposedly also a charter of Thomas, unlike the first, specifies that the grant of Compton (no mention is made in this instance of the land in Berwick), made by Thomas to Alan, was done with the permission of Gilbert, Thomas' eldest son. This followed *Glanvill*'s prescription that any diminution of the family patrimony had to be done with the heir's permission.⁹¹⁴ The charter furthermore specifies the origin of the land which would make up Alan's holding in Compton; half came from Thomas' mother's marriage portion, and the other from Thomas' wife, Alina de Dunstanville's, portion.⁹¹⁵ It then details the ceremony conducted to validate the conveyance, not included in the first charter. Alan gave Gilbert a gold ring and did homage to his brother for the land in the presence of his parents and the assembled witnesses.⁹¹⁶ The third charter in the series purports to be the concession by Gilbert of the same property, done so as it states, at the behest of his father and mother.⁹¹⁷ It has the same details as the second charter, altered to Gilbert's perspective and recording the ceremony of homage and ring giving.

Apart from a slight variation in the spelling of names for the witnesses (Wihtefeld, Witefeld, Withefeld for example) the names given in the charters are identical.⁹¹⁸ In all three, Bartholomew the clerk claimed involvement in the charters' production. Despite recording the same event, the two latter charters do not appear to have been produced at the same time as the first.⁹¹⁹ The difference in scripts is marked. The first charter's hand suggests the twelfth century for the date of its production, whereas the other two appear to be in an early thirteenth century hand. Bartholomew the clerk claimed involvement in the production of all three, although his role is somewhat vaguer in the second and

⁹¹¹ Thomas, *Vassals*, pp.115-116, 128. The success of the Bassets in forging careers is all the more remarkable in these circumstances.

⁹¹² As Thomas was a knight, 'the eldest son succeeds his father in everything' *Glanvill*, p.75; *RBE*, I, p.69.

⁹¹³ *BC*, no.177.

⁹¹⁴ *Glanvill*, pp.75-79.

⁹¹⁵ This therefore did not diminish the original Basset inheritance. E40.4828; *BC*, no.178.

⁹¹⁶ E40.4828; *BC*, no.178.

⁹¹⁷ E40.4847; *BC*, no.182.

⁹¹⁸ E40.4612, E40.4828, E40.4847; *BC*, nos.177-178, 182.

⁹¹⁹ Stewart-Parker, 'Compton Bassett', *FRH3*.

third, no longer *cartam scripsit*, but *cartam fecit*. The differences between these two charters and the first, makes it difficult to believe they are contemporaneous. The main purpose of the latter charters appears to be to clarify the grant of Compton to Alan by Thomas, making clear both the assent of Gilbert and the nature of property granted. They both make explicit that a ceremony took place, when homage was performed to Gilbert, in the presence of the witnesses recorded in the first charter. In turn they clarified that the land which would form the grant originated from the ancestors of Thomas and his wife Alina. The drawing up of the two later charters filled in the detail which the original charter lacked, as well as making up for the first charter's own poor quality of production by using a different scribe with a neater hand and clearer script.⁹²⁰

The most likely scenario suggests a later date of production. Gilbert, Alan's brother, died sometime between Michaelmas-December 1205.⁹²¹ He left only one heir, his daughter Eustachia, who was married to Richard de Camville.⁹²² Camville, keen to secure his wife's inheritance, may have provoked Alan to secure his own claim to the land he had held in Compton for over twenty years. Without the later charters, Alan's position could have been undermined had Camville pursued the matter, as the first charter does not specify Gilbert's consent. It is likely that Alan had the second and third charters produced, using his father's seal, or making a copy, to authenticate the documents. The inclusion of the same witness list implies that, had the original charter been inspected, these men could have been called upon to confirm the grant. It is interesting to note that no mention is made of the land in Berwick which Alan was granted in the first charter. This suggests that the charters were written in or after 1206. In June of that year Alan had been granted the whole manor of Berwick by King John in perpetuity.⁹²³ At the time he commissioned the latter two Compton charters, Alan may have felt his properties in Berwick were secure. The manor had been escheated to the crown before 1206 and Alan may have been lobbying the king for possession.⁹²⁴

The Compton charters shed light on Alan's character. It shows awareness not only of emphasising the importance of ceremony- the performance of homage and recording of the token of a ring being exchanged, in the presence of witnesses- but also of the increasing nuances in the laws of inheritance regarding alienation of family land to younger sons, reflecting his growing worldly wisdom in an increasingly litigious age.

⁹²⁰ Charter 1 also contains a glaring error with the scribe misspelling 'Alan' as 'Halano'. My thanks to Nicholas Vincent for pointing this out to me.

⁹²¹ *BC*, p. xxvii.

⁹²² Richard gave 2000m and ten palfreys to have Gilbert's inheritance. *OFTLA*, p.348.

⁹²³ *BC*, no.219. It is unclear how this related to the earlier grant of unspecified lands in Berwick granted to Alan by his family in the original Compton charters.

⁹²⁴ 'Berwick', *VCH*, Wiltshire, XVII, pp.9-17.

Alan profited from another source which could provide for younger sons, his wider family network.⁹²⁵ Thomas, by fostering relations with the Dunstanville family, increased the possibility of future support for his children. The Dunstanville brothers, Walter and Alan, witnessed the three charters, made between 1180-1182, concerning the granting of Compton and Berwick to Alan Basset by Thomas. In 1194 Alan was granted the whole manor of Winterbourne in Wiltshire by his uncle, Walter de Dunstanville (I), to be held as half a knight's fee of the barony of Castle Combe.⁹²⁶ Although this grant came over a decade later than the grant of Compton, it helped consolidate Alan's landed base in Wiltshire. Winterbourne was around six miles from his holdings of Compton and Berwick.⁹²⁷ The generosity on Dunstanville's part highlights their close family relations⁹²⁸. The date given in the reconfirmation of the grant issued by King Richard implies Walter died soon after he granted Winterbourne to Alan.⁹²⁹ Realising he was coming toward the end of his life, Walter may have sacrificed some of the Dunstanville estate to ensure his closest kin would protect the inheritance of his infant son.⁹³⁰ The Basset brothers reciprocated their uncle's support in the wardship of Walter's son and heir during his minority. In 1201, Gilbert offered the king 600*m* for the custody of his first cousin. He was pardoned 100*m* of this payment in 1202. In securing the wardship Gilbert outbid another prominent royal servant, William Brewer, who in 1201 had offered the crown 300*m* for Walter's wardship.⁹³¹ In 1206, after Gilbert's own death, his brother Thomas gave 200*m* and one palfrey to continue this wardship.⁹³² The payment of such sums was not an isolated occurrence. In 1190 the Basset brothers had offered jointly 550*m* to the crown for the custody of their nephew, Robert Grelley, son of their sister Isabel.⁹³³ Safeguarding familial interests at times of family crisis required a coordinated effort.

Marriage was another source of potential wealth, since husbands gained control of their wives' property. The timing of marriage and the wealth it could bring impacted on later strategies for aggrandisement. Political alliances, local power and the likelihood of producing children all had to be considered. Alan married his wife Alina de Gay early in his career, at some point before 1191.⁹³⁴ To settle at this stage of his life in many respects shows Alan's limited expectations and social status.

⁹²⁵ By 1219 Alan had also received a share of the manor of Deddington, held by his brother Thomas of Headington. *CRR*, VIII, p.150.

⁹²⁶ *BC*, nos.234-235. Walter granted to Thomas Basset, Alan's brother, the vill of Colyton in Devon, a grant expanded upon later by Richard I when Thomas was in his service. *BC*, no.234.

⁹²⁷ 'Winterbourne', *VCH, Wiltshire*, XII, pp.184-192.

⁹²⁸ Gilbert, Alan's brother was later confirmed to hold the manor of 'Scandeford' (unidentified) which was Walter de Dunstanville's, as it was the marriage portion of his mother, Alice. Fragment of charter from the first year of John's reign. *GB*, B, f.133v.

⁹²⁹ *RBE*, I, p.95.

⁹³⁰ Waugh, *Lordship*, p.211.

⁹³¹ *Pipe Roll, 1202*, p.127. *Pipe Roll, 1204*, p.251. *OFTLA*, pp.133, 169.

⁹³² *OFTLA*, p.349.

⁹³³ Thomas Basset the elder originally held this wardship. *Pipe Roll*, 32 Henry II, pp.4, 8, 14, 48; *Pipe Roll*, 1190, p.90.

⁹³⁴ For this date see *BC*, no.242; *VCH, Wiltshire*, III, pp.262-263.

From her Alan gained two fees of the Honour of Wallingford, in Wootton, and Broadtown, Wiltshire.⁹³⁵ Less than ten miles from his other holdings, this doubled Alan's fortune and concentrated his lands in Wiltshire.⁹³⁶ It made Alan very much of substantial knightly status. He did not evidently feel confident about waiting for a great heiress to improve his fortunes, like his contemporary William Marshal, although, given that his career as a household knight had yet to develop, this is unsurprising.⁹³⁷ Alan's marriage and the lands it brought consolidated the main family patrimony in Wiltshire, while avoiding the uprooting of a powerbase from one county to another which marriage to a wealthy widow or heiress could bring (despite lacking the material benefits).⁹³⁸ Alan and Alina's marriage also proved fruitful. Alina had at least seven children who survived into adulthood. While this would later raise the question of how to provide for them, and thus the division of family patrimony, it secured the survival of Alan's line for another generation.

Failure to beget a male line could undermine a lifetime's achievements. Alan's contemporary, William Brewer rose from obscurity, paralleling the careers of men such as Geoffrey fitz Peter, Hubert de Burgh and William Marshal. Like Alan, he served successive Angevin kings for over forty years. Despite his aggressive building up of a landed estate and the rewards from the crown, 'a long-lived wife prevented his marriage to a titled heiress, and the chances of birth-too many daughters and not enough sons in two generations-thwarted his aim' (Turner).⁹³⁹ A striking symbol of the consequences of the failure of the male line can be seen in the tomb of the Bassets' relation, Walter de Dunstanville (III). The late thirteenth century effigy of Walter, who died in 1270, lies in the church of Castle Combe. It displays the last Baron de Dunstanville lain out in his martial glory, supported by angels.⁹⁴⁰ The tomb's powerful image is hollow, lamenting the end of the male line of the family and the inevitable dissolution of lands and name which would follow in its wake.

⁹³⁵ *RBE*, II, p.598. Reedy seemed uncertain as to whether Alan remarried. Alina is recorded as the wife of Alan Basset, in a plea of land in Broadtown, Wiltshire. This is also the earliest reference that exists to Alan having a wife. She is recorded as his wife up to her death shortly before 22 April 1230. *CRR*, IV, pp.2, 114; *WFF*, no.7,18; *CR*, 1227-1231, p.336.

⁹³⁶ Alan also gained land in Wroughton near Swindon, Wiltshire, linked to Wootton as a result of his marriage. 'Wroughton', *VCH, Wiltshire*, pp.235-252.

⁹³⁷ Even when a career at court did take off, it was no guarantee of gaining a wealthy heiress, as discovered by Godfrey of Crowcombe. Carpenter, 'Crowcombe'.

⁹³⁸ Geoffrey Luttrell, found his powerbase shifted from Nottinghamshire to Yorkshire and Lancashire when he married Frethesant, one of the co-heirs of William Paine. Church, *Household*, p.61.

⁹³⁹ Turner, *Men from Dust*, pp.71-90.

⁹⁴⁰ The tomb chest and its surrounds are both later than the effigy which rests on top. The surrounds are late medieval, probably fifteenth century. My thanks to Nigel Saul for drawing my attention to this.

The Consolidation of the Basset Estate

Alan successfully reaped the rewards of royal favour and service. In total he received from the crown the grants of the manors of Mapledurwell, Woking, Greywell, Berwick, Swindon and Wycombe (see Appendix 2). These in addition to Compton, Winterbourne, Wootton and Broadtown comprised the main holdings of Basset estate.⁹⁴¹ Alan also acquired lands in Essex, establishing the family presence in the county, and had come into possession for a time of land in Herefordshire, owing 40s for it in 1201.⁹⁴² He consolidated and expanded his possessions after the Magna Carta Civil War through a number of small grants, quitclaims, confirmations and sales or leases of land, in Mapledurwell, Woking, Compton and Winterbourne.⁹⁴³ There are several vivid contemporary accounts of the actions landlords seeking to consolidate and develop their holdings could take. One of the best accounts for comparison with the Basset experience is Jocelin of Brakelond's *The Life of Abbot Samson of Bury* (St Edmunds). Samson, elected abbot in February 1182, inherited a dire state of affairs, a result of the previous abbot's lax rule. Brakelond paints a bleak picture of the ruinous landscape of the abbey, where the hundreds had been given out to farm, the woods destroyed and the tenants were uncooperative.⁹⁴⁴ Samson's struggles reflect those of Alan concerning encroachments into markets by burgesses and tenants' rights.⁹⁴⁵ At the heart of both men's management was the clarification of liberties, rights and privileges, with an ambition to increase land held in demesne and develop their possessions, thereby increasing revenue.⁹⁴⁶

Through Brakelond, it is possible to understand how a lord, such as Alan, who had newly come into possession of an estate, might act. Samson, after hearing the homage of his knights and tenants, conducted an inquiry into the annual rents due from the freemen in each manor and the names of the peasants, their holdings and services due, and had these written down.⁹⁴⁷ This echoes the way in which the Bassets sought to establish relationships with tenants and other prominent local figures. Both Alan and Samson claimed the advowson of churches, sought to bring greater amounts of land back into cultivation and created new parks.⁹⁴⁸ As with Alan's dealings with the burgesses of

⁹⁴¹ Above, chapter 1. Woking in particular seems to have occupied Alan's attention in the early thirteenth century as one of his major seats of power. The first significant construction of manor buildings took place in this period (see Rob Poulton's upcoming publications for the Surrey Archaeological Society). Alan also granted out a messuage and land in Hilmarton, Wiltshire close to Compton to Walkelin le Large. E40.4616. From the payment and exemptions of scutage Alan was also holding unnamed lands in Swindon, Berkshire and Oxfordshire perhaps indicating further provision from the family estate.

⁹⁴² Below, pp.147-148; *Pipe Roll, 1200*, p.242.

⁹⁴³ *BC*, nos.210, 213-4, 223-228, 236-238.

⁹⁴⁴ *Brakelond*, p.1.

⁹⁴⁵ *Brakelond*, p.20.

⁹⁴⁶ *Brakelond*, pp.34-35.

⁹⁴⁷ *Brakelond*, p.28; see also *Hugh of Lincoln*, pp.60-61.

⁹⁴⁸ *Brakelond*, pp.28, 60.

Wycombe, Samson had to contend with merchants in Bury who wished to be rid of customary tolls.⁹⁴⁹ Samson's aggrandising actions as a landlord drew complaints similar to those which the Bassets would find levied against them. Brakelond reported 'a stain on abbot's righteousness' when he raised the level of the fishpond of 'Babwell' causing the flooding of gardens and orchards by the waterside 'from Towngate to Eastgate'.⁹⁵⁰ In Woking, Geoffrey Hoe claimed that Alan's mill had caused damage to his property. Alan came to an agreement with Geoffrey and granted to him a meadow, in return for Geoffrey quitclaiming pastureland and rights in Alan's park along with two ditches related to Alan's nearby mill.⁹⁵¹ Peter of Pirbright later conceded to Alan pastureland in Woking a portion of which Alan had enclosed. Peter allowed Alan to retain this. In return Alan conceded to Peter and his men the common pasture in the unenclosed part and the use of a road, presumably to access it.⁹⁵²

Both Alan and Samson were heavily involved in the exploitation of their estates. Brakelond even criticised Samson for the way he sought to make maximum profit from crops by allowing his corn to lie until it sold dear, following the grain market keenly.⁹⁵³ There are similar examples of Alan's keen exploitation of his lands. Walter de Daiville granted a short-term lease to Alan of land held from Walter de Dunstanville, in Winterbourne. Between 20 July 1215-10 April 1216, Alan gained all the land which William de Fresne held from Daiville, comprising of seven acres of fallow land and a meadow. Under the rather obscure terms, Alan was to hand back these lands to be cut at the end of the term; however he could retain the crop from the meadow, although it is unclear whether this was from Michaelmas 1215 or 1216 and whether the crop was arable or revenue.⁹⁵⁴ Later, Daiville quitclaimed to Alan all his land in Winterbourne⁹⁵⁵. In a final concord, after a plea of warranty of charter, presumably at Alan's behest, Daiville acknowledged that he had granted to Alan half a knight's fee in Winterbourne and conceded that Alan should hold the land from the chief lords of the fee in return for the customary service.⁹⁵⁶

Alan's ability as a landlord, like Samson's, came from experience. His appreciation of the written law and awareness of its power to defend acquisitions and exploit their potential is evident. Alan was drawn into litigation over the high profile wardships he held. In 1190 Alan fined 550*m* with his elder brothers Gilbert and Thomas, for the custody of Robert Grelley and his land, for which they delivered

⁹⁴⁹ *Brakelond*, p.75. See below, 170-179.

⁹⁵⁰ *Brakelond*, p.131.

⁹⁵¹ *BC*, no.213-214.

⁹⁵² *BC*, no.216.

⁹⁵³ *Brakelond*, pp.34-35.

⁹⁵⁴ *BC*, no.238. The charter is of note furthermore as it makes reference to 'the concord made between the lord king and his barons at Runnymede. The charter suggests Alan thought the agreement at Runnymede would stick.

⁹⁵⁵ *BC*, no.160.

⁹⁵⁶ *BC*, no.115.

payment to the Exchequer.⁹⁵⁷ Almost a decade later, in 1202-1204 the king gave him custody of the land and marriage of the heir of Hugh de Druvall and in 1210 where he accounted to the Exchequer 100*m* for the custody and marriage of the (un-named) daughter and heir of Ralph de Hastings.⁹⁵⁸ Alan found in 1228 his custody of the heir of Philip de Gay being challenged by Ela, Countess of Salisbury.⁹⁵⁹

The most significant wardship which Alan held over the course of his career affected him more personally. Alan married his daughter Alina to Drew de Montacute, son and heir of William de Montacute (I), another courtier family. When Drew died in 1216, followed by his father William in 1217, Alan was given the custody of his own daughter by the crown, along with the wardship and marriage of the heir (Alan's grandson) William de Montacute (II), with custody of William's land.⁹⁶⁰ Soon after William (I) death, Alan was responsible for giving his widow, Isabel, her dower- the manor of Yarlinton, Somerset with its advowson and the manor of Thurlbear, also Somerset, except for its advowson. From this dower Alan also secured for William's heir a £6 rent.⁹⁶¹ In 1224, Alan remarried his daughter Alina without the king's permission. He made a fine with the king for 5*m* in October of that year 'to have the king's benevolence' and be pardoned for this infraction. This land with its appurtenances in Puddletown, Dorset, of which he had been disseised, was restored to him.⁹⁶² The wardship of his grandson meant Alan took on considerable debts for his heir estimated at £247, 15*s* and 4*d*.⁹⁶³ Alan began by delivering to the Exchequer £10 annually on his ward's behalf, a negotiated sum to protect his grandson's future inheritance from immediate repayment of debts. Alan's influence at court also procured exemptions on scutage demands for Montacute's ten and a half fees in Somerset.⁹⁶⁴

It appears that William de Montacute (II) had little to fear from his grandfather exploiting his demesne (a concern addressed in clauses four and five of Magna Carta).⁹⁶⁵ Alan aggressively pursued the rights and interests of his grandson while he was in his care. With the kingdom returning to peace after the Magna Carta Civil War, Alan could focus on disputes arising from William de Montacute's (I) rebellion against and eventual submission to the crown. He continued seeking to protect his

⁹⁵⁷ *Pipe Roll*, 1190, p.90.

⁹⁵⁸ *RLMP*, pp.27, 77; *Pipe Roll*, 1210, p.35.

⁹⁵⁹ *CR*, 1227-1231, p.105.

⁹⁶⁰ *RLC*, 1204-1224, pp.313; *BF*, pp.261-262. Waugh, *Lordship*, p.214.

⁹⁶¹ *BC*, no.212.

⁹⁶² *CFR*, 1223-1224, no.421. The entry mistakenly states Alan 'took to wife' (married) his own daughter! This entry was later cancelled and Alan was pardoned the fine. Between 1212-1214 he delivered regular payments- amounting to 100*m* and one palfry- to the crown for permission to marry one of his daughters to the son and heir of William de Lanvalay. *Pipe Roll*, 1212, p.101; *Pipe Roll*, 1213, p.36.

⁹⁶³ *Pipe Roll*, 1221-1222, pp.50-51.

⁹⁶⁴ *Pipe Roll*, 1230, p.53.

⁹⁶⁵ Holt, *MC*, pp.451-452.

grandson's inheritance throughout the 1220's, the last such case arising in 1230.⁹⁶⁶ Alan was prepared to concede where he was mistaken in his pursuit of his grandson's rights. In 1221, Alan claimed against the prior of Taunton, the advowson of the church of Thurlbear. When the prior's right to the advowson was established in the course of the litigation Alan withdrew his claim.⁹⁶⁷ In another settlement in 1220, Alan made a chirograph with John son of Richard de Lune, husband of Margaret de Montacute, William's aunt, for the manor of Grayhill, Dorset, saving the advowson of the church which remained with William de Montacute. John was to hold the manor or land to the equivalent value for the rest of his life and it would revert to William or his heirs on John's death.⁹⁶⁸

Alan was drawn into a longstanding dispute with another great royal servant, William Brewer, over the Montacute inheritance. This focused on possession of the manor of Chedzoy, Somerset. Brewer, had previously lost out to the Basset brothers in bidding to secure the wardship of Walter de Dunstanville and was a rival to holding office within the Honour of Wallingford. In 1219, Alan offered the crown 5*m* to investigate whether William de Montacute (I) had died seised of the land. Alan claimed that he had been conceded the custody of his grandson with all the lands of his father and grandfather. Brewer stated that William (I) had not been seised in of the manor when he died and instead that the manor was his by right.⁹⁶⁹ The manor had been leased to Brewer until 1199, when King John gave the manor to William (I).⁹⁷⁰ Brewer claimed that while Montacute was in seisin at the start of the war, he was disseised as a result of his rebellion.⁹⁷¹ As the later litigation revealed before his death in 1217 William had submitted to the minority government, rendering Brewer's claim null and void.⁹⁷² Nonetheless, the dispute continued between 1219-1225. The manor in the meantime was instructed to be taken into the hands of the sheriff of Somerset. Eventually Alan secured possession of the manor for his grandson, showing himself capable of engaging in drawn out disputes with another notable curialist.⁹⁷³

Alan's sons' landholding 1220-1241

While Alan's efforts were geared toward consolidation of the family lands, throughout the 1220's his sons began to establish themselves. Imitating their father, they sought aggrandisement through familial and curial connections, building up their own estates before Alan's death in 1232. In the

⁹⁶⁶ *CRR*, XIV, no.11.

⁹⁶⁷ *CRR*, X, p.110.

⁹⁶⁸ *CRR*, IX, p.50.

⁹⁶⁹ *CRR*, VIII, p.29.

⁹⁷⁰ *OFTLA*, p.8.

⁹⁷¹ *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.252b.

⁹⁷² *RLC*, 1204-1224, pp.313, 336.

⁹⁷³ Alan appointed and replaced his representative four times. *CRR*, VIII, pp.74, 208, 300; *CRR*, XI, no.1055; *CRR*, IX, pp.87. The date of the hearing was also postponed three times. *CRR*, IX, 194; *CRR*, XI, no.1147. No substantive pleading took place until Michaelmas term 1225. *CRR*, XII, nos.826, 2227.

1220's Gilbert and Thomas served the crown and received lands as a reward. Prior to his death in 1230, Thomas held lands *de ballio regis* in Farnham, Oxfordshire, in Slaughter, Gloucestershire and in Grendon, Buckinghamshire.⁹⁷⁴ He did however secure Kirtlington, Oxfordshire, in perpetuity. From the Earls of Pembroke Thomas held lands in Speen, Berkshire, and Leeds, Yorkshire from John de Lacy. He also held land in Middleton Stoney, Oxfordshire.⁹⁷⁵ By 1232, Thomas' brother Gilbert had been granted Sutton, Surrey, firstly *de ballio regis* and then in perpetuity. He also had gained the manor of Upavon, Wiltshire, by charter in 1228 (see Appendix 2).⁹⁷⁶

Alongside these royal rewards, familial provision remained a common pattern of landholding amongst Alan's sons. Gilbert was granted lands in Colyton and Whitford, Devon by his uncle, Thomas of Headington.⁹⁷⁷ Alan's son, Thomas, received land in West Bromwich, Staffordshire, through another family connection, his nephew Nicholas de Samford. The Samfords were connected to the Bassets through the marriage of Gilbert and Thomas' sister Alice, to Nicholas' father, John.⁹⁷⁸ The land in Staffordshire came from the gift of Robert de Stafford to Nicholas. While conducted with a care to preserve and strengthen family unity, such provision was not always easy, particularly at a time when gaining land in perpetuity from the crown was difficult. In 1221 Gilbert, with his cousin Alice, daughter of Thomas of Headington, found his land in Colyton and Whitford subject to a claim from their relation, Walter de Dunstanville (II).⁹⁷⁹ To further complicate the proceedings, in 1223 those engaged in litigation with Dunstanville found themselves subject to a claim from Engelard de Pratellis seeking the dower for his wife, Sybilla. In response all the accused united behind the defence that their own rights to land in Colyton were subject to Dunstanville's claim of the whole manor and refused to offer a response before the king had considered this. While Engelard and Sybilla recognised this and looked for satisfaction of the dower from Walter, the matter was postponed until a decision had been made over Walter's original claim.⁹⁸⁰ Gilbert also had to contend with a collective action when he was disseised of his tenements in Whitford, by a group of local freemen. Gilbert called for an assize of novel disseisin and when the justices of assize heard the case in December 1226, Gilbert's assertions were upheld and he received the whole seisin of the tenements.⁹⁸¹

⁹⁷⁴ These lands reverted to the crown on his death and the Bassets lost possession.

⁹⁷⁵ *BC*, nos.255, 272.

⁹⁷⁶ Gilbert enhanced his holdings in Wiltshire and Berkshire. In April 1232 the land which Thomas de Britho had held of Gilbert in Wantage, Oxfordshire, was transferred into the possession of William de Brion by the gift of Robert Britho, Thomas' nephew. This was to continue to be held of Gilbert and his heirs for the service of half a knight's fee. An assize of *novel disseisin* brought against Gilbert by Henry de Franchesne in September 1232, indicates that Gilbert also held tenements in Charlton, close to Upavon in Wiltshire. *PR*, 1225-1232, p.525.

⁹⁷⁷ Thomas held of Walter de Dunstanville (I). *BC*, nos.199, 234.

⁹⁷⁸ *GB*, A, f.108. See also ff.99r-106r.

⁹⁷⁹ *CRR*, X, pp.170, 172, 176.

⁹⁸⁰ *CRR*, XI, no.526.

⁹⁸¹ No payment was recorded for Gilbert having this assize, a measure of the favour in which he was held, as is the unusual writ implementing the assize's verdict. *RLC*, 1224-1227, p.163b; *PR*, 1225-1232, p.84.

The death of Thomas Basset in 1230 saw his estate broken up.⁹⁸² Kirtlington and his privately acquired manors were inherited by his brother Gilbert. These continued to be used to provide for the family. Alan and Fulk witnessed the re-granting by Gilbert of Thomas' land in Leeds to Warin, which Warin thenceforth held as a quarter of a knight's fee.⁹⁸³ At the time of the seizures of Basset lands in 1233, Warin was also holding of the gift of his brother Gilbert land in Deddington and Clifton in Oxfordshire, again for homage and service.⁹⁸⁴ These lands came from their uncle Thomas of Headington. Deddington was ordered to be taken into the king's hand and then transferred into the possession of William de Brisac in September 1233.⁹⁸⁵ Brisac also came into possession of Warin's land in Sutton, highlighting another provision Gilbert had made for his sibling. Philip Basset had been given land from Thomas' estate as well. In 1233 he also held land in Deddington and Middleton Stoney, along with lands in Sutton which had been granted to him by Gilbert.⁹⁸⁶ Philip was further granted the manor of West Bromwich, which Thomas had held from Nicholas de Samford.⁹⁸⁷ Fulk Basset inherited from his brother, Thomas, land in Speenhamland, Speen, Berkshire⁹⁸⁸. It is difficult to assess what other lands Fulk may have held due to familial provision. He seems to have held a stake in his family holding of Compton. In 1221 he entered into a dispute with Robert Grosseteste over the tithes from Berwick. In the agreement which followed in August the same year, Fulk agreed that anything removed from the chapel in Berwick should be restored, suggesting he held the living and advowson there.⁹⁸⁹

Marriages had also provided lands for the younger Bassets and offer an insight into their material expectations. By 1233 Philip held lands in Wix, Essex as a consequence of his marriage to Helewisa de Louvain.⁹⁹⁰ Warin Basset was set up in a good marriage to Katherine, daughter and heir of John de Montacute.⁹⁹¹ From the list of seizures in 1233, Warin was holding lands in Oxfordshire, Northamptonshire, Somerset, Wiltshire and Yorkshire as a result of his marriage and other family provision.⁹⁹² Further detail can be found in Warin and Katherine's litigation, demonstrating the spread

⁹⁸² Above, pp.30-31.

⁹⁸³ *BC*, no.267.

⁹⁸⁴ *BC*, no.273; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.449. This is an order from 23 June 1234, for lands and appurtenances to be returned to Gilbert during his period of political rehabilitation. Warin was dead by this point, killed at the siege of Cardiff Castle. On the same day Gilbert also received back into his possession the lands in Leeds which had been confiscated from Warin.

⁹⁸⁵ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.272.

⁹⁸⁶ *BC*, no.255; *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

⁹⁸⁷ *GB*, A, f.99v.

⁹⁸⁸ TNA, E40.7872.

⁹⁸⁹ *SCD*, no.cxxxi.

⁹⁹⁰ Below p.148; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.343.

⁹⁹¹ Warin witnessed his father, Alan, reaching an agreement with Isabel, widow of William de Montacute (I), over her dower. The charter itself is an interesting example of Alan's methods. He wanted this agreement in writing. *BC*, no.212.

⁹⁹² *CFR*, 1232-1233, nos.281, 297. Warin witnessed other charters of his family up to 1232. *BC*, nos.217, 248.

of the holdings. They claimed six carucates of land with appurtenances, in Harrington, Northampton, by Katherine's right. In a resulting agreement they gained from the Hospitallars one knight's fee in Thorpe Underwood, Northamptonshire.⁹⁹³ Warin claimed by right of his wife the advowson of the church of Veryan, Cornwall, against the dean and chapter of Exeter in 1229.⁹⁹⁴ Her father, John, had previously held the advowson. Warin eventually withdrew his claim and a final concord made on 6 April 1231 recognised the advowson was held by the dean and chapter of Exeter in free and perpetual alms from the time of John de Montacute.⁹⁹⁵ Warin and his wife were received into the church of Exeter's benefits and prayers for this recognition.

In 1229 Warin brought an assize of *mort d'ancestor* against Maurice de Boreham over holdings in Hele, and Bradford (both Somerset).⁹⁹⁶ When Maurice complained the same year that the case had not been heard Philip Basset came forward as Warin's representative, attempting to forestall any further litigation. Philip asserted that his brother had withdrawn his writ in the presence of Robert de Lexinton and Stephen de Seagrave. Unfortunately for Philip, neither Robert nor Stephen had sent any information about his assertions and as he had not been officially appointed to this role, the King's Bench refused to warrant his plea on behalf of his brother.⁹⁹⁷ This first foray into litigation of a man who would eventually become Justiciar of England was therefore fairly calamitous. However, it serves to demonstrate that the Basset brothers were quick to jump to their siblings' defence when their interests were threatened.

The unity of purpose demonstrated by the Bassets is notably different from the behaviour of their Montacute relations. John's death produced litigation involving Warin and Lucia, John's widow. At Easter 1229, Lucia, sought her dower from William, John's nephew, consisting of a third part of the vill of Little Preston (Northamptonshire), a third part of the vill of Laverty, Bremerty and Jevington (Sussex). William's response was to call to warranty Warin and Katherine. At the same time William asked them to acquit him of the service which Gilbert de l'Aigle had done in Jevington and in Little Preston.⁹⁹⁸ When the case was finally heard in detail in 1230, William called upon Warin and his wife to warrant a charter, stating that John had gifted William the whole manor of Jevington, along with the manor house in Little Preston, in hereditary right.⁹⁹⁹ The response of Katherine was that her father had never given her uncle such a charter; she called upon the witnesses of the presented charter to warrant it. Doubt was also cast upon William's demand that Warin and Katherine warrant his claim to a third part of the manor of Bremerty, which was never mentioned in any charter of John de

⁹⁹³ *CRR*, XIII, nos.1921-1922, 2162; *CRR*, XIV, nos.519, 631; *BC*, no.134.

⁹⁹⁴ *CRR*, XIII, no.2057, *CRR*, XIV, no.269.

⁹⁹⁵ *BC*, no.135.

⁹⁹⁶ *PR*, 1225-1232, pp.245, 294.

⁹⁹⁷ *CRR*, XIII, no.2237.

⁹⁹⁸ *CRR*, XIII, nos.1909-1910, 2494.

⁹⁹⁹ *CRR*, XIV, no.650.

Montacute. It was alleged that William had attempted to force his way into the manor many times. William's response was to call upon the rolls of the King's Bench which he claimed contained the litigation to warrant his possession of the disputed land.¹⁰⁰⁰ In another case, William suggested Katherine had died. It was ordered that Katherine be present in person when the case was heard. William was ordered to take a panel of four knights from the county of Wiltshire, selected by the sheriff, to the Basset manor of Wootton to see whether Katherine was alive or dead or if she was pregnant.¹⁰⁰¹ The episode is an example of rumour-mongering influencing the judicial process. It shows that the ancestral manors of the Basset family were still the choice residences of Alan's younger sons and their new families. These cases contrast the fractious family life of the Montacutes with the solidarity amongst the Basset siblings.

In the aftermath of the Basset insurrection of 1233-1234, Gilbert sought to restore his younger brothers to a share in the Basset estate. Upon his marriage to Isabel de Ferrers, regained the manor of Greywell, Hampshire, previously held by his father.¹⁰⁰² His marriage, in contrast to his father's, displays the increased expectations of a curialis and household knight. Between 1234-1241 Gilbert granted to Philip all the land in Leeds previously held by their brothers Thomas and Warin, for the service of a quarter of a knight's fee.¹⁰⁰³ Philip was restored by his brother to land in Middleton Stoney, formerly held by Thomas.¹⁰⁰⁴ In the same period Gilbert sought to provide for his clerical brother, Fulk, establishing him close to the Basset Oxfordshire holdings. According to litigation from 1238-1239, Fulk held land in the manor of Deddington, including a four acre enclosure, held of Ralph Marduk.¹⁰⁰⁵ Later in 1239, Eva, the widow of Ralph Marduk, entreated her dower against Fulk for presumably the same third part of two knight's fees, along with one virgate in Deddington. Eva later withdrew this writ on the condition Fulk hold the land from her.¹⁰⁰⁶ One letter patent concerning the Bassets also shows Gilbert and Fulk securing the service of an individual in perpetuity. In a writ John Barley notified William Pippard that as John had granted to Gilbert and his heirs the homage and all other things by which William held of him for a third of a knight's fee in Swindon, William was therefore to be intendent and respondent to Gilbert for this in the future. William was to answer to Fulk, included as Gilbert's heir, in the same manner.¹⁰⁰⁷

¹⁰⁰⁰ *CRR*, XIII, nos.18, 734, 739.

¹⁰⁰¹ *CRR*, XIV, no.270. It does not appear that Warin and Katherine's marriage produced any children.

¹⁰⁰² Through his marriage Gilbert also held the manor of Potterspury, Northamptonshire.

¹⁰⁰³ *BC*, nos.267-268.

¹⁰⁰⁴ *BC*, no.255. In 1235 Philip also witnessed the grant of a mill in Kirtlington to Gilbert by Adam fitz Harvey and his wife Juliana and a quitclaim by Gunnora de Bendinges of her dower rights to a mill in the same vill. *BC*, nos.250-251.

¹⁰⁰⁵ *CRR*, XVI, no.228.

¹⁰⁰⁶ *CRR*, XVI, no.940.

¹⁰⁰⁷ *LBC*.34.

The landholding of the younger Bassets reveals a close pattern of family provision. This option was available because of the inheritance of the main Basset patrimony, supplemented by marriages and some of the lands accumulated by their brother Thomas and inherited upon his death in 1230. This approach, mirroring the experience of their father Alan with his brothers, served to construct a mutual bond of interest, loyalty and dependence. The informal mechanisms of arbitration and conflict resolution such landholding allowed are reflected in the distinct absence of litigation between the brothers. This subdivision of land provided a broader power base in a given county by ensuring that there would be more than one brother to contest any challenge to their interconnected interests, as demonstrated by Philip's intervention in his brother Warin's case. It also served to create a clear delineation in the Bassets' mind as to where any threats to their family strategy lay.

The Lordship of Gilbert Basset 1234-1241

While seeking to provide his brothers with a stake in the family estate, Gilbert Basset continued to develop and expand his holdings, through consolidation, acquisitions and by gaining the homage of smaller landholders.¹⁰⁰⁸

Kirtlington, which Gilbert inherited upon the death of his brother, Thomas, was at the forefront of this process. Soon after his rehabilitation in 1234 Gilbert sought to increase his stake in the manor. He agreed to give the abbot of Aulnay, Normandy, an annual payment of 11s to cover tithe from Gilbert's mill in Kirtlington. For this annual payment and other concessions the abbot quitclaimed Gilbert any further tithes.¹⁰⁰⁹ Around the same time Gilbert purchased for 10*m* cash down the use of a mill from Adam fitz Harvey and his wife Juliana daughter of John fitz Hugh.¹⁰¹⁰ Gilbert also paid Gunnora de Bedinges, John's wife, 10s, to relinquish her claim to dower rights on one third of the mill.¹⁰¹¹ On 4 May 1235 Gilbert received a charter from the king confirming his possession of Thomas' lands in Kirtlington. This described the holding as comprising a quarter of a knight's fee previously held by a Norman, John de Humez, before passing to Thomas. The terms by which the brothers held the lands stated that if the Norman heirs came to claim them, the king would exchange the lands for escheats of the same value.¹⁰¹² In 1237 Gilbert was recorded as holding land in Kirtlington worth £20 annually, a substantial property.¹⁰¹³ In the same vill, Baldwin de Montibus was holding *terrae Normannorum* worth 10*m* annually which his father Ralph de Montibus had received as a gift from William de

¹⁰⁰⁸ Equally Gilbert was actively seeking to recover, secure and repair his estates, forfeited in 1233-1234, at court until at least 1237.

¹⁰⁰⁹ *BC*, no.249.

¹⁰¹⁰ *BC*, no.250. Philip and other close associates of the family, Thomas Blund, Gilbert de Samford and William de Montacute witnessed this.

¹⁰¹¹ *BC*, no.251. Once again Philip Basset witnessed the charter, with Nicholas de Samford.

¹⁰¹² *CChR*, I, p.200.

¹⁰¹³ *BF*, p.614.

Humez.¹⁰¹⁴ From 1238, Gilbert sought to extend his holding by purchasing Baldwin's share for 100*m*.¹⁰¹⁵ Baldwin agreed to give Gilbert possession when the money was paid¹⁰¹⁶. Gilbert demanded a warranty of this charter in early February 1239.¹⁰¹⁷ The charter clarified not only the territory conveyed, but also the families and tenements (14 serfs and 5 cottars) included in the sale.¹⁰¹⁸ The witness list of this charter contains at its head the first three justices who heard Gilbert's plea of warranty; Robert de Lexinton. William of York and William of Culleworth, suggesting the charter was drawn up immediately after the warranting of the original grant on 3 February 1239.¹⁰¹⁹

Despite gaining a position of economic and social dominance in Kirtlington, Gilbert did not intend his acquisitions to become part of the family estate. Between 1239-1241 he granted to the Basset family's foundation of Bicester priory all the land in Kirtlington which he had bought from Montibus, along with the two mills, in free alms, in anticipation of his burial there.¹⁰²⁰ The process of accumulating the sufficient amount of land to offer to the priory, without diminishing his own landed estates highlights Gilbert looking toward both the future of his family's interests and his own immortal soul.¹⁰²¹

An alternative reason behind the warranty from Montibus may be less confrontational than at first sight. The litigation may have been a fictitious plea, brought about by a desire by both parties to put the already completed sale on record. Two other agreements made by Gilbert also appear to have originated from fictitious pleas; in January 1236, as part of a final concord agreement, Gilbert gave Margaret widow of Hamon of Hatch 4½ *m* for recognition that three virgates of land in Winterbourne which Margaret had been seeking, belonged to Gilbert.¹⁰²² Similarly on 3 May 1239, Gilbert reached an agreement with the prior and convent of Monkton Farleigh, Richard Pipard and Hugh Bernard, to exchange to them 22 acres and three perches in 'Thickthorn Farm' (Lyneham, Wiltshire) in return for 26 acres and three perches upon the hill of Stoford, Wiltshire.¹⁰²³

Elsewhere in Wiltshire, Gilbert sought to develop his holdings through outright acquisitions. In three separate charters made between 1234 and 1241 Gilbert made agreements with local freeholders in Compton. From both Agnes daughter of Ingeleys and Mabel daughter of Walter he received four acres, while from Philip son of Hugh he received a single acre to enlarge a fishpond. In all these

¹⁰¹⁴ GB, A, f.109v.

¹⁰¹⁵ GB, A, f.109v; BC, no.252. William de Humez is referred to as a Norman constable although his exact relationship to John is unclear.

¹⁰¹⁶ BC, no.252.

¹⁰¹⁷ BC, no.148.

¹⁰¹⁸ BC, no.253.

¹⁰¹⁹ BC, nos.148, 253.

¹⁰²⁰ BC, no.254.

¹⁰²¹ Interestingly, no family members attested this charter.

¹⁰²² BC, no.144.

¹⁰²³ BC, no.262.

transactions Gilbert gained the land for an annual rent of *1d* per year (or one pair of white gloves). No reciprocal arrangement is mentioned. The local community are present in the witness lists, which reveal many of the same names in all the transactions.¹⁰²⁴

Gilbert combined his territorial expansion with reorganising his relationships with his tenants and other local individuals. Geoffrey son of Robert Gerdel did homage to Gilbert as his free-man, while a certain 'Simon' quitclaimed to Gilbert a naïf called 'Blund' with his holding and family.¹⁰²⁵ Geoffrey in return for Gilbert's lordship and protection offered *6d* or three 'fatted beasts' annually. The naïf Blund had little say in his new relationship with the Bassets. In both transactions no land was transferred, nor is the location of the transaction clear. The obligations of service and homage to Gilbert helped him to assert his authority over the populace in the localities. The importance of maintaining this authority within local society led Gilbert to litigation over the status of his tenants on at least one occasion. On 22 April 1235 Gilbert brought a claim against David la Broke, a Berkshire tenant of the Bassets, claiming David owed him customary service as his villain. Gilbert sought to distrain David by seizing his chattels. David denied this claim and asserted he was free. Gilbert was ordered to return the chattels as David received a writ from the king's justices protecting him until his case had been heard. Both parties were instructed to appear before the King's Bench at Westminster to determine David's servile or free status. The outcome of the case is unknown but it is interesting to see how a peasant could have access to royal justice which did not work in Gilbert's favour. The fact David's chattels were worth *10m* however suggests if he were a villain, he was an unusually wealthy one at that.¹⁰²⁶

In Compton, Gilbert took control of land which Nicholas Harvey had previously held from him. This required Agnes daughter of Ingeleys, from whom Gilbert had already received land, to relinquish her claim to a virgate which Nicholas had held.¹⁰²⁷ Another claim to a virgate held by Nicholas was released by William Hirdman.¹⁰²⁸ Gilbert gained the quitclaims at no stated cost. The regular witnesses of Gilbert's Compton charters appear; Simon of Berwick, Arnold of Berwick, Walter Cnicht and Roger de Bromham, highlighting the strong connection between the Bassets and the local community.¹⁰²⁹ It is difficult to assess whether these acquisitions were resented. Simon of Berwick, the most frequent witness outside the Basset family to attest Gilbert's charters, witnessed to two

¹⁰²⁴ *BC*, nos.259-261. Simon of Berwick witnessed all three grants, one with his brother Arnold; Roger of Bromham witnessed both Agnes and Mabel's grants, as did William de Brinkeworth, Walter Cnicht and Philip of Cumberwell.

¹⁰²⁵ *BC*, nos.269-270.

¹⁰²⁶ *CRR*, XV, no.1434.

¹⁰²⁷ *BC*, no.258.

¹⁰²⁸ *BC*, no.257.

¹⁰²⁹ *BC*, nos.257-260.

further charters intended to extend Gilbert's influence in Wiltshire.¹⁰³⁰ To gain the homage of William Pipard, Gilbert gave 40s to John Bartlett and John Pipard for three quarters of a knight's fee that William previously held of them in Nethercott, Swindon.¹⁰³¹ It appears that Gilbert was seeking to bring William Pipard into his circle of local allies and associates. Nethercott was less than ten miles from Wootton. The insurrection of 1233-1234 had done little to diminish the Bassets' dominance in eastern Wiltshire.

As with his father, Gilbert's later life was concerned with maintaining his standing in the local community. One case which occupied his attention concerned pannage in his forest of Brookwood, Surrey, linked to the Basset holding in Woking. At Westminster, in November 1234, Gregory de la Dun declared that Gilbert was not permitting him to have his pigs in the wood quit of pannage, as was customary, and had seized his pigs. Gregory claimed his family had held this exemption from the reign of Richard I, and rendered 40s yearly to the Exchequer for the privilege of having a hundred pigs in the forest.¹⁰³² He had also remitted other entitlements to Gilbert in return for a further forty pigs quit of pannage. The seizure of pigs of which Gilbert was accused was related to the Basset insurgency. The sheriff of Surrey, William le Brun, had disseised Gregory of his pannage of pigs while Gilbert was in rebellion. Gilbert subsequently called on Gregory to produce evidence of the convention between their fathers over the rights of pannage in Brookwood. When Gregory failed to do so and acknowledged the initial disseisin was made by the sheriff not Gilbert, and no other evidence could be found, the case was dismissed.¹⁰³³

Gilbert is last found participating in local affairs during the Oxfordshire eyre between 14 April and 2 May 1241. This was held by William York, in Oxford, before progressing to Gilbert's manor of Wycombe to hear the business of the Honour of Wallingford.¹⁰³⁴ At times Gilbert appeared before the justices in person, or appointed his clerk, John de Orre, to act as his attorney.¹⁰³⁵ Gilbert's fortunes at the eyre were mixed.¹⁰³⁶ He was forced to surrender to Osbert Giffard's claim in an assize of *Mort d'Ancestor*, concerning three virgates in Horton, Oxfordshire.¹⁰³⁷ In other litigation, Gilbert was more successful. He brought a plea against Thomas of Appleton to acquit Gilbert of knight's service for the fee he held of Thomas in Bathampton, Somerset. Gilbert claimed he should be acquitted, three scutages of 40s which he had paid Thomas, which led Gilbert to suffer damages, allegedly amounting

¹⁰³⁰ Simon witnessed seven charters of Gilbert Basset. *BC*, nos.257-261, 264-265.

¹⁰³¹ *BC*, nos.264-265.

¹⁰³² *CRR, XV*, nos.1260, 1349.

¹⁰³³ *CRR, XV*, no.1433.

¹⁰³⁴ *RGE*, p.102.

¹⁰³⁵ *OE*, no.595.

¹⁰³⁶ Some pleas made against Gilbert were not even pursued at the eyre *OE*, nos.593, 595, 602-603, 694.

¹⁰³⁷ *OE*, no.597.

to 10*m*. Thomas recognised this at the eyre and was held in mercy for his failure to forgive Gilbert this service.¹⁰³⁸

By the time of his death in the summer of 1241 Gilbert had successfully revived his family lands which had been seized, raised and ravaged in the period 1233-1234. Out of the devastation he had successfully reasserted the Bassets' lordship over local society and made provision for his younger brothers, strengthening the bonds of brotherhood and interdependence which characterised their landholding.

¹⁰³⁸ *OE*, no.607.

8. The Later Basset Estate 1241-1271: Expansion and Acquisition

Fulk and Philip Basset did not simply consolidate, but expanded, their estates, as evidenced by the vast corpus of charter material they generated.¹⁰³⁹ These acquisitions took place around existing family holdings but also into new areas.¹⁰⁴⁰ Of the 193 extant charters featuring Fulk and Philip, only a minority were grants made by the Bassets to others.¹⁰⁴¹ One grant transferred custody of the royal castle of Bristol, three settled land upon religious institutions, two concerned permission to build/share ownership of mills, one leased land for eight years, another gave land in perpetuity and the final two gave the right to hold a market for the lifetime of the recipient, Lora de Ros. The remainder of the charters were grants and leases made by individuals to the Bassets.

Of Fulk's charters, 22 out of 35 concern transactions in Essex.¹⁰⁴² These are discussed separately. The remainder concern the manors of Swindon, Speen, and Woking which were inherited from Gilbert. Fulk gained rents in two charters, while the rest saw additional land being acquired. Of these, only four did not involve grants in perpetuity, and instead concerned leases to Fulk for between four and eight years. The charters indicate the readily availability of coin to the family; Fulk alone spent £825 19s 4d cash down, acquiring new possessions.¹⁰⁴³ Beyond his Essex acquisitions, Fulk's largest purchase was the manor and advowson of Melbury (Sampford), Dorset, in 1246, from Bartholomew de Turberville, for which Fulk paid 140*m* cash down.¹⁰⁴⁴ As part of their agreement Fulk additionally agreed to pay Bartholomew's debts of £122 to the Exchequer.¹⁰⁴⁵ Considering the entire corpus of extant charters for Fulk numbers 35 (compared to Philip's 158), his expenditure is striking. So too, is the fact that Philip continued to consolidate and expand the family estate without being overly encumbered by debts inherited from his brothers.

In the year of Gilbert Basset's death, a major survey was conducted into lands held of the crown, for the Gascon Scutage (see Appendix 5.1). Its results give an indication of the main Basset patrimony

¹⁰³⁹ Above, pp.6-9.

¹⁰⁴⁰ Philip in particular continued to develop the Basset Wiltshire holdings. LBC.184-186, 188-192.

¹⁰⁴¹ LBC.44, 48, 94, 96, 105, 136, 151, 170-171.

¹⁰⁴² Below, pp.146-162.

¹⁰⁴³ Philip in his charter corpus paid out £188, 12s, 8d as fines/cash down. He is also recorded paying £400 for an agreement with John de Burgh in July 1262. *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.224-225. An indication of his prosperity is given in February 1263. Philip gave the king assurances that he would pay £100 which Margaret de Quincy, countess of Lincoln, owed the Exchequer. Philip arranged to cover the debt, paying into 25*m* at Easter and Michaelmas and another 100*m* the following Michaelmas. In return for this pledge, any distraint made toward the countess was to be released. *CFR, 1262-1263*, no.256.

¹⁰⁴⁴ LBC.4. Fulk also granted a curtillage and croft by William, rector of the church of Melbury. LBC.5. The manor had been held previously *de ballio regis* by the Basset's neighbour from Wycombe, Robert de Vipont. *CFR, 1223-1224*, no.89.

¹⁰⁴⁵ *CFR, 1235-1236*, nos.11, 59-60, 150; *CFR, 1236-1237*, no.183; *CFR, 1243-1244*, no.138.

and other lands held by Fulk.¹⁰⁴⁶ Wiltshire predominates, with five manors listed (Compton, Marden, Broadtown, Westlecot (Swindon), Upavon and Berwick, Wiltshire, but the family holdings in Woking (Surrey), Kirtlington (Oxfordshire) and in Cottesbrook (Northamptonshire) were recorded.¹⁰⁴⁷ Four fees held by Philip, separate to the main Basset estate, were also included; Beeston (with Runton), Norfolk, held for two knight's fees, Soham, Cambridgeshire, held for a quarter of one knight's fee and two parts of Middleton Stoney, Oxfordshire, assessed at a third and quarter of one knight's fee respectively.¹⁰⁴⁸ The Wiltshire properties of Upavon and Marden were further valued in 1249 at £20 and £15 respectively.¹⁰⁴⁹ Such an income from only two manors is an indication of the wealth generated from the estates. Upavon, along with Greywell, were held in dower after Gilbert's death by his widow, Isabel. When she remarried, Reginald de Mohun, her new husband, held the manors until his death in 1256, by the courtesy of England.¹⁰⁵⁰ At Michaelmas 1249 Fulk brought a plea of waste in the county of Hampshire against Reginald and Isabel, and in 1255 Fulk litigated against the couple over land in Broadstone Hill, Oxfordshire which was also held in dower by Isabel from Fulk's inheritance. After Isabel's death in 1260, Greywell and Upavon passed to Philip who bought a royal charter of enfeoffment in 1261 to hold the tenure with his wife, Ela de Longespée.¹⁰⁵¹ However William de Mohun, Isabel's son by her second husband, obtained a grant of the manor of Greywell and died seised of it in 1281.¹⁰⁵²

Fulk Basset had considerable experience of estate management as Provost of Beverley, custodian of Howden and Dean of York. He invested within York, and on 21 June 1244 gifted to the deanery of the city an unspecified number of properties, instructing Adam of Faversham, a canon of St Paul's, London, and Adam of Bradenstoke, to give seisin of them to Walter Kirkham, the new dean of York.¹⁰⁵³ He had also begun to acquire lands in Essex and had vigorously managed his portion of the family's Oxfordshire lands. In April 1241 Walter Belewe complained that Fulk 'unjustly vexed him' by claiming suit of court every three weeks, foreign service, a rent of 5s and one pound of cumin, from tenements in Deddington. Walter was quitclaimed the cumin rent and all arrears of service on the condition that he recognised that he would perform all the other services thenceforth. Fulk secured an additional 30s from Walter as part of this agreement.¹⁰⁵⁴

¹⁰⁴⁶ *BF*, pp.686, 713-714, 727, 730-731, 741-742, 821, 825, 840-841, 940.

¹⁰⁴⁷ Fulk held Cottesbrook as part of the wardship of William Butvileyn.

¹⁰⁴⁸ *BF*, pp.833, 909, 924, 941, 943.

¹⁰⁴⁹ *BF*, p.1422.

¹⁰⁵⁰ *CRR*, XIX, no.45, 48, 63. *BF*, p.1422. Reginald had some difficulty in producing the tallages and customary exactions owed for Upavon and Greywell which, unlike Fulk, he was to render to the crown. *CFR*, 1248-1249, no.510; *CFR*, 1249-1250, no.806; *CFR*, 1250-1251, no.246; *CFR*, 1251-1252, no.1305; *CFR*, 1252-1253, no.781.

¹⁰⁵¹ *CChR*, II, p.35.

¹⁰⁵² *IPM*, I, no.436; 'Greywell', *VCH, Hampshire*, IV, pp.76-79. The marriage of William de Mohun had been granted to William la Zouche for a fine of 200*m* on 18 January 1262. *CFR*, 1261-1262, no.115.

¹⁰⁵³ *EEA*, 38, no.126.

¹⁰⁵⁴ *OFF*, p.111.

After as his consecration as bishop of London Fulk received permission to levy his own tallages in April 1255 from those lands which had been of the king's demesne; including Wootton, Berwick, Marden and Kirtlington, and those estates which he held as part of his bishopric.¹⁰⁵⁵ Fulk made acquisitions around the vill of Stepney and Hackney, Domesday estates of the bishopric. In 1244, he confirmed to Roger Cole all the lands there, to be held for a quitrent of 6s 8d.¹⁰⁵⁶ In 1250 Robert's son, Asketin granted Fulk all his lands and rents in these vill, for the significant sum of 80*m*. In this agreement, Fulk also received, from various individuals, quitrents owed for four years, amounting to 15s 3d and one pound of cumin.¹⁰⁵⁷ Around the same time, Fulk gained lands and tenements in Stepney from Adrian Eswy, later confirmed by his brother Thomas. Witnessing this grant were the elite of the city of London including John the Norman, the mayor, and the sheriff, Humphrey le Feure.¹⁰⁵⁸ After Fulk's death in 1259 the lands in Stepney and Hackney passed to Philip (indicating these manors were acquired by Fulk for his family, and not the bishopric), and then on to his heir Alina Dispenser. Part of Stepney as held by Philip's niece Alina de Samford and from this land some provision was made for her son, John de Bath, by the Bassets, typical of their familial provision.¹⁰⁵⁹

The manor of Woking, which according to the 1241 Gascon survey Fulk held as half of one knight's fee, in particular occupied his attention between 1241-1259. A plea of land there was brought by the abbot of Westminster against Fulk shortly before Easter 1242.¹⁰⁶⁰ The abbot claimed 40 acres of woodland with appurtenances in Pyrford, a small parish attached to the manor. The abbot asserted that his predecessor, Walter of Winchester (abbot 1175-1190) was seised of this from the time of Henry II. He also claimed a right to tallage half a mark from there. Fulk contested this on the grounds that there were only 30 acres of woodland. The initial decision of the court was therefore to order the sheriff to assemble four knights from the hundred (Henry Lovel, Richard de la Porte, Walter de la Strode and Jordan de Pyrifith) to inspect the acreages.¹⁰⁶¹ This inspection was delayed until the octave of St John the Baptist 1243 because the sheriff claimed he did not receive the writ in time.¹⁰⁶² Fulk also acquired meadowland to the east of Woking in Send; part of the meadow of 'Seven Virgates' from John de Bovile, part of 'Broadmeadow' and 'Woking Meadow' from Geoffrey le Dean, all of which lay close

¹⁰⁵⁵ *CR*, 1254-1256, p.67; *Stoke-by-Clare*, no.126.

¹⁰⁵⁶ 'Stepney', *VCH, Middlesex*, XI, pp.19-52.

¹⁰⁵⁷ *LBC*.27. There was no reference to the church in the grant. The grant was probably to Fulk and his personal heirs (not stated in the charter), and may have been of land held of the Bassets.

¹⁰⁵⁸ *LBC*.28.

¹⁰⁵⁹ 'Stepney', *VCH, Middlesex*, XI, Fn.98.

¹⁰⁶⁰ *CRR*, XVII, no.1526.

¹⁰⁶¹ *CRR*, XVII, no.2154.

¹⁰⁶² The outcome of this was seemingly in Basset's favour as the abbot was amerced (and subsequently pardoned) £10 for a false claim. The unfortunate abbot was amerced and pardoned a further 100*m* for other false claims. *CRR*, XVIII, no.117; *CFR*, 1243-1244, no.1.

to the land of the Papworth family, who granted meadowland to Fulk in 1257.¹⁰⁶³ Bishop Basset also regained 'Hamo's moor' (Coresbrook, Woking) from Juliana de Sitwude, whose father held land of him.¹⁰⁶⁴ In a later inquisition, the Basset lands in the area were said to include Woking manor, with an additional nine acres of moor at 'La Hok', in Brookwood. Fulk also purchased one hide from the fee of Perefricht of the honour of the earl Gloucester and a royal serjeanty in Mayford.¹⁰⁶⁵ Philip later added to the Basset holding in Mayford, gaining the land of John de Gatesden and the land that John's wife, Hawise, claimed there as dower.¹⁰⁶⁶ Philip furthermore was leased land in Send by Gilbert de Santa Fide for a term of eleven years in November 1260.¹⁰⁶⁷

Changes at court affected the Basset estate with the influx of the queen's and king's Savoyard and Poitevin relations. The over-lordship of Speen, which Thomas Basset had been granted by William Marshal, was assigned to William de Valence, the king's half brother, who had married Johanna, heiress to the earldom of Pembroke. In 1248 Fulk found his knight's service for Speen transferred to Valence. By 1251, the bishop had not yet performed homage to the new earl, and was ordered to do so and 'thenceforth be intendent and respondent' on him.¹⁰⁶⁸ Despite the change in overlordship, the Bassets continued to increase their holdings in the area.¹⁰⁶⁹ These came from the tenements Roger the Stalker of Newbury and his heirs, who held in Speemhamland of the Bassets, and in their own right. Fulk secured the lands of Roger's son, Walter, who quitclaimed to Fulk any right in the lands which Richard, his brother held of Fulk's will, for 2*m*. Richard subsequently quitclaimed to Fulk subsequently a fee he held of him. Around the same time, as can be seen from the identical witnesses to the charters, Fulk received the dower land of Agnes, Roger's wife, held in Speemhamland.¹⁰⁷⁰ Philip later secured from Agnes a further grant of a meadow which she held of him in Speen. For this grant and quitclaim Philip gave Agnes 2*m*.¹⁰⁷¹

In 1259 Philip as the last Basset lord brought together the family inheritance and his own lands built up during his long career. Family provision had provided Philip with a landed base, while his Samford and Montacute kin expanded his interests in Deddington, Clifton, Henton, Grimsbury, Oxfordshire, Leckwith, Glamorganshire, and Thurlbear, Somerset (later exchanged for Aston Clinton, Buckinghamshire and Cassington, Oxfordshire).¹⁰⁷² As a result of his service in the Poitou campaign

¹⁰⁶³ LBC.31-33. The local community are well represented in the witness lists.

¹⁰⁶⁴ LBC.30.

¹⁰⁶⁵ *IPM*, II, no.389.

¹⁰⁶⁶ LBC.181-182.

¹⁰⁶⁷ LBC.183.

¹⁰⁶⁸ *CR*, 1247-1251, pp.103, 497.

¹⁰⁶⁹ 'Speen', *VCH, Berkshire*, IV, pp.97-110.

¹⁰⁷⁰ LBC.1-3.

¹⁰⁷¹ LBC.36.

¹⁰⁷² He had also gained the manor and lordship of Wootton (Somerset) from John de Neville and Robert de Punsoud. LBC.145146; *SFF*, p.377; *BFF*, 1259-1307, no.118.

1242-1243, Philip had been granted by Henry III the manor of Kersey, Suffolk.¹⁰⁷³ In addition, Philip's first marriage in the 1230's, to Helewisa de Louvain saw him gain the manor of Wix, Essex, through which he expanded his interests in that county. After his second marriage to Ela de Longespée in 1254-1255, Philip was granted by Henry III the manor of Dymock, Gloucestershire, to hold for his wife's lifetime.

Philip's estate was enhanced from lands granted to him by Hubert de Burgh, and by Hubert's son, John. Before March 1235 Hubert granted Philip, for his homage and service, 'eight score and sixteen acres and one rood of land...of the demesne land with ten acres of meadow' in Soham, Cambridgeshire.¹⁰⁷⁴ Philip also received the lands and holdings of forty-seven individuals. Philip held all this of Hubert for a quarter of one knight's fee.¹⁰⁷⁵ After Hubert's death in 1243 Philip continued to hold Soham. In a charter written between 1243-1249, Margaret of Scotland, Hubert's third wife, in her right as his widow, confirmed to Philip the grant from her husband of Soham and Fordham (also Cambridgeshire), under the terms of service which had been agreed in their original charters.¹⁰⁷⁶ After Margaret died in 1259, Philip obtained a lease from her son John, in July 1262, of additional land in the area, and also a lease of lands in Landwade, Ilseham, Barrawey (Cambridgeshire), Wix and Great Henny (Essex), with the services of freemen, villeins and all liberties, rights of way, markets and customs in all these places. The lease was to last sixteen years from June 1262 on the condition that Philip would perform the foreign service due from John's land (assessed at a quarter of a knight's fee), as well as the service due from the lands he already held from the Burghs in Soham in hereditary right (amounting to one knight's fee). John also granted that at the end of the sixteen year lease, Philip would hold Soham for life at an annual fee farm rent of £20, along with the foreign service already stated. Upon Philip's death, the land would revert to John. Evidently a lucrative possession (and an indication of the accumulated wealth of the Bassets by the 1260's) even for this limited term, Philip paid John the significant sum of £400.¹⁰⁷⁷

In 1240 Hubert de Burgh granted to Philip the whole manor of Croxton, Staffordshire, in hereditary right, to be held from Hubert for the service of one knight. The same year Philip called upon Hubert to warrant their charter.¹⁰⁷⁸ Shortly afterwards it appears Hubert exchanged Croxton with Philip by granting him a messuage and eventually the whole manor of Beeston Regis, Norfolk.¹⁰⁷⁹ Hubert had purchased a third part of a fee in Beeston, and Runton, from Robert Fitz-Hugh in the eleventh year of

¹⁰⁷³ LBC.172.

¹⁰⁷⁴ *CChR*, i, p.195. It is possible, although less likely, that this grant took place before Hubert's fall in 1232.

¹⁰⁷⁵ *BF*, p.924.

¹⁰⁷⁶ LBC.56.

¹⁰⁷⁷ The details of this grant are found in an *inspeximus* and confirmation. *CPR*, 1258-1266, p.224-225

¹⁰⁷⁸ *CR*, 1237-1242, p.204. *CRR*, XVI, nos.647, 1223, 1472, 1548.

¹⁰⁷⁹ LBC.124-125.

the reign of King John.¹⁰⁸⁰ After the exchange of lands, Philip held Beeston in hereditary right for an annual payment to Hubert of a pair of gilt spurs (or 6*d*) at Michaelmas. When the overlordship of Beeston passed to John de Burgh, Philip expanded his landed interest there. In turn, John sought to impose conditions on Philip. In a series of charters John confirmed to Philip the manor of Beeston, granted by his father Hubert, with all buildings, appurtenances, with the exception of the advowson of the church in the vill, which John and his heirs retained. Under the terms of their new agreement Philip's land amounted to two knight's fees, for which he performed service to John, along with a payment of 20*s* annually.¹⁰⁸¹ This amounted to the render made from the manor of Beeston for the custody of Dover castle. Basset later successfully negotiated with John that, for Philip's lifetime, he would not be distrained or in any manner compelled to pay the 20*s* which John owed to Dover.¹⁰⁸² In 1243 Philip further improved his position in the manor by gaining the advowson of the church, for the same service which he already owed John; perhaps a sign of Philip's growing confidence and position.¹⁰⁸³

While, as with his brother Fulk, Essex, dominates Philip's extant charter evidence, the whole corpus reflects his diverse landed interests and activities.¹⁰⁸⁴ In his ancestral holdings, he strengthened the Basset position, continuing the work of his brothers and father; fifteen of his charters concerned land in and around the family holding of Wycombe, Buckinghamshire.¹⁰⁸⁵ In Compton, Wiltshire, Philip gained meadowland from Richard de la Wyrz and meadow and other land from Robert Halfknight.¹⁰⁸⁶ As well as grants from his kin in Oxfordshire, Philip granted out and then was restored to lands in Deddington, Clifton and Henton by Henry Lovel.¹⁰⁸⁷ In Mapledurwell, Philip obtained a lease of land to farm from Richard de la Rugge for twenty years beginning in 1262.¹⁰⁸⁸ His particular activity in this year may have been aided by the lucrative salary and status Philip gained while he held the office of justiciar, acting as regent while the king was absent in France.

Philip's expansion of his own estate from the 1230's onwards was similarly varied. Luke the Chaplain and Nicholas vicar of Soham sold Philip unspecified lands in Soham adding to his estate held there from the Burghs.¹⁰⁸⁹ In the south of Cambridgeshire close to the borders with his holdings in Boyton (Essex) and Sudbury (Suffolk), Philip gained three roods of arable land from Alan Brich.¹⁰⁹⁰ To the

¹⁰⁸⁰ 'Beeston Regis', *ETHN*, VIII, pp.87-92.

¹⁰⁸¹ LBC.126-127.

¹⁰⁸² LBC.128-129.

¹⁰⁸³ LBC.130.

¹⁰⁸⁴ Below, pp.146-162.

¹⁰⁸⁵ Below, pp.176-179.

¹⁰⁸⁶ LBC.184-186. Also in Wiltshire it appears Philip granted out land in Upavon to Richard Pig. LBC.189.

¹⁰⁸⁷ LBC.140. Philip also acquired lands from Walter de Marny in Kirtlington. LBC.142.

¹⁰⁸⁸ LBC.122.

¹⁰⁸⁹ LBC.58-59.

¹⁰⁹⁰ LBC.61.

north of Cambridge Philip also received land in Doddington and Northwood from Thomas de Agelton and Agnes, his wife, who in 1262 made a bond with Philip (and Ela his wife) to confirm the grant by charter.¹⁰⁹¹ In Somerset, as well as being granted Thurlbear by William de Montacute, and Wootton by John de Neville, Philip was granted the vill of ‘Subarwe’ by John le Rus and William de Borhunte. He subsequently leased this to William de Insula for eight years from Michaelmas 1260.¹⁰⁹² Philip also made acquisitions in Northamptonshire, securing in perpetuity lands in Barnwell from Matilda de Wascuil (from the inheritance of her brother Stephen Beauchamp) for £40 cash down. Ralph, Matilda’s son, later confirmed this grant. Philip was also quitclaimed land by John de Sudbury who held it from his mother Holdye, sister of Stephen, in Barnwell, for another payment of 40s.¹⁰⁹³ Barnwell was subsequently granted by Philip as his daughter Alina’s marriage portion, upon her union with Hugh Despenser.¹⁰⁹⁴

A development in Philip’s landholding strategy came after his marriage to Ela Longespée, in 1254-1255. In their later transactions, the evidence of husband and wife working together becomes apparent. This is most notable in grants of land, where Philip and Ela both stood as recipients for the duration of their lives. Two charters concerning the purchase of North Weald, Essex, from Baldwin of Essex demonstrate this.¹⁰⁹⁵ The original charter appears to have been rewritten to include reference to Ela, giving her full title as Countess of Warwick.¹⁰⁹⁶ Another charter which names both Philip and Ela as recipients is John de Chereburg grant of lands, with the services of the villeins therein, in Leatherhead, Surrey. They held this in perpetuity, performing service for the land to the chief lord of the fee and giving John an annual payment of £20.¹⁰⁹⁷ The Bassets eventually exchanged the land in Leatherhead with Walter de Merton for Elsfield, Oxfordshire.¹⁰⁹⁸

The charter evidence highlights Philip’s active lordship and close management both of his estates and those who served him. He gained from Hugh de Verily for 11s payment, the homage and service of John of Marden for tenements in Marden, Wiltshire.¹⁰⁹⁹ In Suffolk, in particular, where there are twenty-seven extant charters of Philip’s, the market of land and service is evident. Philip’s interests in the county had begun with Henry III’s gift to him of Kersey in April 1243.¹¹⁰⁰ William la Justice of

¹⁰⁹¹ LBC.54. Philip gained land in Oxecroft from Robert le Croise. LBC.55.

¹⁰⁹² LBC.149-152.

¹⁰⁹³ LBC.132-134.

¹⁰⁹⁴ *IPM*, II, no.389.

¹⁰⁹⁵ TNA, E40.786.

¹⁰⁹⁶ The witness list to this new charter was different to the original grant with the exception of Robert de Bures and Henry of Wycombe. LBC.108.

¹⁰⁹⁷ Perhaps appreciating the large financial undertaking involved with holding the manor Philip and Ela secured a break out clause If Philip and Ela wish to withdraw from this at any point, the land was to revert back to John without any retention. LBC. 180.

¹⁰⁹⁸ *IPM*, I, no.807.

¹⁰⁹⁹ LBC.188.

¹¹⁰⁰ LBC.172.

Kersey subsequently performed homage to Philip and confirmed to him an annual rent of 12*d* for crofts in the vill, while Simon of Chokesfield granted to Philip 1*m* of rent in Kersey in exchange for a perch of land called ‘Simundsheg’.¹¹⁰¹ Philip also gained from Hugh Revel the service and rent from Henry Hereyt of Harleston, to the north of Kersey. Hugh also granted to Philip the service of John Snelling of Watefield. Philip was to give to Hugh one pound of cumin annually for having Henry’s service and 6*s* 8*d* a year for John’s homage and service, with 10*m* cash down.¹¹⁰² In the same county Philip was granted by Henry Fox of Letheringham, the homage, service and rent of Stephen, vicar of Charsfield.¹¹⁰³ Stephen himself later gave certain lands to Philip in exchange for his making dower payments on Stephen’s behalf to Olive, wife of Robert de Wildevile.¹¹⁰⁴ In the nearby settlement of Cretingham Philip was also granted the service of Simon of Cretingham by Roger Hail.¹¹⁰⁵ Homage and service, and Philip’s undertaking to provide dower payments for a widow, highlight his increasingly important social role and the projection of authority in the localities through his acquisitions.

After his initial establishment Philip’s expansion in Suffolk appears to have combined opportunism with a desire to tie together his holdings in the Eastern counties of England. In the north of Suffolk, the grant by William de Doddingeseles of land in Euston, gave Philip a base between his Suffolk and Cambridgeshire manors.¹¹⁰⁶ Similarly Philip’s possession of Sudbury, held from John of Sudbury, was linked in with his acquisitions in Essex.¹¹⁰⁷

In Charsfield, as early as 1246, Philip had been granted by Robert de Wildevile all the land he held as part of his inheritance. This included Robert’s park in nearby Debach and half a mark of annual rent in Fresingfield owed from the tenements of John of Gloucester and Thomas of Bradford. Philip also gained the homage, relief and service owed from these two men.¹¹⁰⁸ To strengthen this transaction Philip later secured from John de Pynkeny a release and quitclaim of the land of which Robert had enfeoffed him.¹¹⁰⁹ This was not the limit of Philip’s expansion into Charsfield. From William de Themelthorpe and Beatrix, his wife, Philip was granted land in Charsfield called ‘Coccelhale Croft’ and also give the land which William held of ‘Weenilda’ of the fee of Matilda de Wasevil.¹¹¹⁰ Beatrix later gave a confirmation in her widowhood of the land her husband sold and demised.¹¹¹¹ Philip gave

¹¹⁰¹ LBC.173, 175.

¹¹⁰² LBC.174, 177-178.

¹¹⁰³ For this grant Philip gave Henry Fox 6*m* of silver. LBC.179.

¹¹⁰⁴ TNA, E40.95.

¹¹⁰⁵ LBC.167. In Suffolk, at least, Philip seems to have been content to receive rent from tenants.

¹¹⁰⁶ LBC.168-169.

¹¹⁰⁷ LBC.83-84.

¹¹⁰⁸ In return Philip agreed to an annual payment of one pair of white gloves. LBC.154-155.

¹¹⁰⁹ LBC.156.

¹¹¹⁰ The land was granted by William with the consent, assent and will of his wife. LBC.157.

¹¹¹¹ LBC.158.

her 40s, with a further 1*d* annually, for three acres of meadow in the park called 'Bredmead' which her husband had held of Alex Crisping. Philip's own park established in Charsfield is mentioned in this agreement as a prominent feature on the local landscape. As well as these permanent grants Philip leased in 1252 a meadow beside Beatrix's own courtyard for a period of seven years.¹¹¹²

This estate in Charsfield continued to be the focus of Philip's activity in Suffolk. By the time he was granted the service of Stephen, the vicar of Charsfield Philip's own holdings in the vill had developed. His house was one boundary marker for a half acre of meadow granted to Philip by Henry Fox.¹¹¹³ Henry also granted Philip a meadow in the nearby parish of Market Wickham called 'Redmeadow' and confirmed the same lands granted and leased by his mother Beatrix.¹¹¹⁴ Charsfield represents in microcosm the nature of the Bassets' expansion. This was steady, accumulation and consolidation, often dealing with local families over a series of generations. Philip it seems had learnt from his own and his family's experience to secure grants against all eventualities while at the same time placing himself at the heart of a local community.

The Basset Essex Venture

The extant charter material for both Fulk and Philip Basset has a strong focus on Essex; of Fulk's charters, 22 out of 35 concern Essex, for Philip, 57 out of 158. From holding no land in the county at the beginning of the thirteenth century the Bassets acquired estates across the county (beginning with Wix), to become one of the dominant families at court with interests in Essex (See above Maps 1-6).¹¹¹⁵ Fulk built up his own collection of properties across the county including significant acquisitions in Boyton and Tolleshunt before 1241, adding Little Holland, Warley and Orsett in his time as bishop of London. Philip expanded upon his brother's holdings, also acquiring a significant collection of his own estates from his first marriage, curial connections, wardships and outright purchases.¹¹¹⁶ Philip's residence in London was noted in the Hundred Rolls to have been by Aldgate, and the main road east to Essex, reflecting his preoccupation with this area.¹¹¹⁷ The Bassets' activity in Essex took place within a regional context which went beyond county divisions, relating to the wider estate and careers of both Fulk and Philip, and those with whom they came into contact. Nevertheless, Essex offers an unparalleled insight into the Bassets' acquisitiveness at a local level, as they embraced opportunities to expand their holdings. The notion of a 'county society' may be an artificial or anachronistic construct in the thirteenth century; locality and a community consciousness

¹¹¹² Philip also gained a further five acres of arable land from Beatrix. LBC.159-161.

¹¹¹³ LBC.163.

¹¹¹⁴ LBC.162, 164-165.

¹¹¹⁵ Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.225.

¹¹¹⁶ In addition both brothers made smaller purchases of lands.

¹¹¹⁷ *RH*, I, pp.420, 426.

linked to lordship, the local association of residence in a neighbourhood, vill, parish or Honour, and mutual/corresponding interest were equally important sources of collective identity.¹¹¹⁸

The Basset Essex venture began before 1217, when Alan Basset was granted by Randulf Ramet, the pasture of 'Alwineia', Wix, Essex. The first of three charters covering this grant specified that this land, previously held by Thomas the Tailor and Moses son of Hyldewar, was granted to Alan with the consent of Walter, Randulf's son and heir.¹¹¹⁹ Alan held the land for an annual payment of one pair of gilt spurs, or 6d. In two corresponding charters, written in the same hand and with identical witness lists to the first, Walter Ramet confirmed this grant.¹¹²⁰ The first of these is the mere confirmation by Walter of Randulf's grant with no details of the land granted; Walter simply attached his seal to confirm the arrangement.¹¹²¹ A further confirmation by Walter was written, giving details of the pasture granted and the terms under which it was held.¹¹²² The impetus for producing these three charters, covering various legal issues of consent and the history of the land granted, suggests Alan had learnt from his experience with his own family in Compton, Wiltshire.¹¹²³ These three charters concerning Wix are the only evidence of Alan's direct involvement in Essex.

Alan's interest in Essex, so far from the Basset patrimony, is curious. Unlike, Buckinghamshire, where Alan was granted High Wycombe by the crown, he received no royal reward in Essex. Nor was Wix, like Wycombe, linked with the Honour of Wallingford.¹¹²⁴ The Bassets' involvement in Essex may have originated from a familial connection. Alan's daughter Alice married John de Samford, a knight, who witnessed the three charters between Alan and the Ramet family.¹¹²⁵ The Samford family held lands in Fingrith in Blackmore, Margaretting and Woolverstone in Chigwell, Essex, and Hormead and Nuthampstead (Barkway), Hertfordshire, through their hereditary sergeantry of the queen's chamber.¹¹²⁶ John de Samford was also a patron of the priory of Blackmore, Essex, founded by the Samford family towards the end of the twelfth century.¹¹²⁷ One of John and Alice's son was called Alan (no doubt in honour of his father-in-law). Both families grieved over the death of Alan de Samford; William, prior of Blackmore, granted to Gilbert Basset the right of presentation of one canon, to be called the 'Basset Canon', to conduct services in the memory of his nephew.¹¹²⁸ Gilbert

¹¹¹⁸ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, pp.4, 8, 10-11, 155.

¹¹¹⁹ *BC*, no.207.

¹¹²⁰ *BC*, nos.208-209.

¹¹²¹ *BC*, no.209.

¹¹²² *BC*, no.208.

¹¹²³ Above, pp.121-122.

¹¹²⁴ His father Thomas had held ties to Wycombe as custodian of the Honour of Wallingford.

¹¹²⁵ John himself witnessed two other Basset Charters. *BC*, nos.246, 248.

¹¹²⁶ *BF*, pp.15, 121-122, 125, 589, 883, 1351, 1361, 1412; Round, *Serjeants*, pp.132-133, 135. John's sons also held lands in Oxfordshire, Berkshire, Buckinghamshire and Wiltshire. *BF*, pp.450, 459, 462, 465, 468, 471, 578, 587, 845, 848, 851, 853, 861.

¹¹²⁷ 'Blackmore', *VCH, Essex*, II, pp.146-148.

¹¹²⁸ Alan de Samford had elected to be buried at Blackmore near his forefathers.

conceded that thirty acres of land in Beauchamps-in-Wyddial, Hertfordshire, which Alice his sister held from Blackmore for 10*d* a year, should, for the salvation of Alan de Samford, be converted to the priory's use. It appears Gilbert had used his influence over his sister to persuade her to make this concession. The charter was witnessed by Fulk, Thomas and Warin Basset, John de Samford and his son Gilbert.¹¹²⁹ The Samfords continued to be involved with and indeed serve in the households of the Bassets until 1271.

Philip Basset enhanced the family position in Wix through his marriage in the early 1230's to Helewisa de Louvain.¹¹³⁰ Helewisa was the sister of the Essex knight, Matthew de Louvain, son of Godfrey de Louvain and Alice, daughter of Robert de Hastings. The surname Louvain denotes Matthew's descent from the counts of Louvain, Flanders.¹¹³¹ Matthew had performed homage to Henry III for the ten knight's fees held by his father in Essex and Suffolk in April 1226 and paid a relief of 100*s* for each fee.¹¹³² Matthew died in 1261 and his heir, also Matthew, rendered 100*m* for his relief.¹¹³³ Wix appears to have been Helewisa's marriage portion. As the union produced two daughters, Alina and Margaret, Philip was entitled to continue to hold the manor after Helewisa's death, for his lifetime (the courtesy of England). In Easter 1263 Muriel wife of Matthew de Louvain (I) quitclaimed to her son, Matthew, her right to dower land Bildeston, in return for gaining Philip's service for Wix (with the exception of Philip's homage, aids and scutage from the land) as dower.¹¹³⁴ After Philip's death in 1271 he was found to have held Wix, 'of the inheritance of Helewisa his wife', from Matthew de Louvain for 20*s* annually.¹¹³⁵

With the Basset position in Wix established, Philip was able to engage with the local community and land market to his personal and household advantage. He received a confirmation under the same terms his father had been granted, of 'Alwineia', from Walter Ramet, presumably after the death of Walter's father, Ralph.¹¹³⁶ Geoffrey de Sunderland, one of the witnesses to Walter's confirmation, and his wife granted Philip land in two fields called 'Gokisdone' and 'Colyespictel', Wix. The Basset economic presence in the locality is evident from the reference to Philip's mill and millpond which abutted the fields granted; access to the waterway which fed it was a condition of the grant.¹¹³⁷ Anselm Chelsworth, whose land bordered the acreages granted, bore witness to the agreement. Geoffrey also witnessed charters, demonstrating Philip expanding into the social fabric of Wix and

¹¹²⁹ *BC*, no.248.

¹¹³⁰ Philip seemingly married prior to the seizure of his lands in 1233.

¹¹³¹ Maddicott, 'Infinite', p.22; Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.46.

¹¹³² *CFR*, 1225-1226, nos.148-149.

¹¹³³ Matthew (II) was later pardoned 55*m* of this *CFR*, 1261-1262, nos.50, 471.

¹¹³⁴ *EFF*, I, p.260.

¹¹³⁵ *IPM*, I, no.807.

¹¹³⁶ *LBC*.113.

¹¹³⁷ *LBC*.115.

gaining the services of individuals.¹¹³⁸ Philip gained from William Treisdener the homage and service which Henry the Miller of Manston owed for tenements in Bradfield, Wix. Philip may have used his status in the community to recruit a useful individual, given Philip's own mills in the area.¹¹³⁹ In 1244 Philip reached an agreement with Constance, the prioress of Wix, in which she granted to Philip for his lifetime all the offerings which came to the chapel of Wix in Philip's court from the freemen of Philip's and Helewisa's household. Offerings which came from Philip's unfree *familia* were however to remain with the mother church of Wix. The abbess also promised to provide a chaplain to say divine services for the household in the chapel three times a week.¹¹⁴⁰ In 1248-1249 Philip gained the right to land in the nearby vill of Manston from the widow Felicia, daughter of Robert de Crepinche. In return Philip demised the land to her for 6d annually.¹¹⁴¹ From another Felicia, daughter of Anastasia de Windervill, for a payment of 100s Philip expanded his economic interests in the vill, gaining a windmill and land, with an easement.¹¹⁴² The mill abutted the boundary between Wix and Manston affirming Philip's local dominance.¹¹⁴³ Later, in 1262, Philip leased from John de Burgh unspecified lands in Wix for sixteen years, enhancing his position further.¹¹⁴⁴

The initial Basset venture into Wix, and beyond, followed 'traditional' or conventional paths to gaining landed resources, through familial connection and marriage into the local elite. This was followed by a period of consolidation and small-scale acquisitions within the local area. The Basset Essex experience also involved individual large-scale acquisitions. While Fulk was provost of Beverley (1221-1238) he began to make purchases in the county. His activity focussed on acquisitions from William de Reimes, a local knight who held land in Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield, in the west of Essex. Again, the Samford connection might have provided the local introduction; Boyton lay some twenty miles from the Samford family's Hertfordshire lands to the west and the same distance to the north of the Samford foundation of the priory of Blackmore. The Reimes family also held land from the king in the hundred of Tendering worth £40 in 1198-1199. Within the hundred lay the parish of Bradfield where the manor of Wix was located.¹¹⁴⁵ William had inherited the estate of his father, also William, in August 1221, rendering 10m to the king as his relief for lands in Bradfield and Finchingfield.¹¹⁴⁶ The Reimes estate amounted to five knight's fees in 1232.¹¹⁴⁷ William was one of

¹¹³⁸ Philip also acquired two acres in the parish from Hugh Loc and expanded into associated tenements lying roughly five miles away in Mistley from Geoffrey le Warrener. LBC.79; LBC.93.

¹¹³⁹ LBC.80.

¹¹⁴⁰ LBC.114.

¹¹⁴¹ LBC.91.

¹¹⁴² Under the agreement Philip received a game enclosure in nearby Wrabness. LBC.116.

¹¹⁴³ In addition for half a mark Philip gained the tenements Alan Aylnod of Manston had acquired of John de Wetekyl in Manston. LBC.90.

¹¹⁴⁴ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.224-225.

¹¹⁴⁵ *BF*, p.1330.

¹¹⁴⁶ This was slightly over the 100s relief for a knight of average circumstances to inherit as stipulated in Magna Carta. Holt, *MC*; *CFR, 1220-1221*, nos.256, 258. His father, William had rebelled during the Magna Carta Civil

the co-heirs of the Honour of Reimes, whose estate was subdivided at the beginning of the thirteenth century. Each of the branches retained only one or two demesne manors in the county as a result.¹¹⁴⁸

Two charters during this period record Fulk's developing interests in Boyton.¹¹⁴⁹ Fulk acquired from William, for his homage and service, half of William's land in Boyton, with an additional 27 acres of arable land and five roods of woodland in perpetuity. The grant contains a detailed description of the extent of the tenements transferred painting a vivid picture of the local community. Fulk also gained the service of thirteen freeholders and their families. For this, Fulk gave William £100 initially, with an undertaking that he would hold the land by paying the scutage levied, amounting to half a knight's fee.¹¹⁵⁰ The initial purchase of half of the Reimes estate in Boyton was followed, while Fulk was still provost of Beverley, with two grants by William. For an initial payment of 28*m*, and a ruddy palfrey worth 4*m*, to William's wife Joanna, Fulk gained another field and other land. He agreed to pay William an additional £1 per year for all services and demands, except those owed to the crown.¹¹⁵¹ In another charter Fulk gave William 8*m*, with an additional annual payment of a pair of gilt spurs worth 4*d* to gain further land in Finchingfield. Again, services to the crown and scutage from these tenements were to be borne by Fulk.¹¹⁵²

By the time of Fulk's appointment as Dean of York in 1238, the Basset holding in Boyton had been extended at the expense of the Reimes estate, to comprise of 254 acres of land in total. In 1240 Fulk sought warranty of the charters he had agreed with William de Reimes. Under the terms of this litigation Fulk continued to hold the land by the service due from half a knight's fee and gave a consideration of £91 for the agreement, but undertook no additional demands or payments.¹¹⁵³

Ecclesiastical promotion with its additional responsibilities however meant Fulk looked to his brother Philip to manage the developing holding in Boyton; a logical choice considering Philip's own interests in Essex. It continued the pattern of provision prevalent amongst the Bassets. Soon after the warranty of charter between Fulk and William, Fulk assigned his lands in Boyton to Philip.¹¹⁵⁴

Philip initially held in Boyton under the same terms as agreed between Fulk and William; payment of scutage amounting to half a knight's fee. Taking the opportunity to bring more land into the estate,

War, 1215-1217, only coming to terms with the crown in October 1217. He was recorded as holding lands in Norfolk and Suffolk. *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.334; Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.292.

¹¹⁴⁷ *CFR*, 1231-1232, no.161.

¹¹⁴⁸ William de Reimes paid £61 to the Exchequer between 1224-1232. Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.116.

¹¹⁴⁹ Both record the same transaction but are written in different ink and hands. The survival of two copies of the same agreement gives some measure of the importance placed on the record of this matter.

¹¹⁵⁰ LBC.8-9.

¹¹⁵¹ LBC.10.

¹¹⁵² LBC.11.

¹¹⁵³ *EFF*, I, p.130.

¹¹⁵⁴ LBC.62. Again Philip held under the terms agreed between Fulk Basset and William de Reimes.

Philip secured further grants from William. All of these were initially held for the established service by which the Bassets held their fee in Boyton, with no additional demands. This included land in the field of ‘Speltewellefield’, which lay between Philip’s land and William’s son’s fee, and ‘Aiswelle’, with the entire meadowland which lay between there and the river.¹¹⁵⁵ In a later charter William granted Philip the entire heath called ‘Tenakereshgge’ which lay in the same field, beside the great road.¹¹⁵⁶ Philip’s portion of the Reimes estate was increased with an additional seventeen acres in Stockland.¹¹⁵⁷ In the same grant, Philip gained from William 5*s* and 2*d* of annual rent from his tenants.¹¹⁵⁸ Eventually Philip was in a suitable position to renegotiate the terms by which he held in Boyton. Under the terms agreed in a scriptum (date unknown) William released Philip from the service of half a knight’s fee; instead Philip agreed to pay William and his heirs either one pair of gilt spurs, or 6*d*, for all services and demands.¹¹⁵⁹ This may have stemmed from another grant to Philip by William of a croft called ‘Bantone’ close to ‘Tenacre’ and ‘Rulehe’ for which he gave William 6*d* annually. Philip thus sought to combine the two terms by which he held land in Boyton. The growing social and economic dominance of the Bassets in the area is emphasised by reference to Philip’s grain-house as a significant landmark in the locality.¹¹⁶⁰

The Basset-Reimes relationship had reached a tipping point. Far from both families retaining land in Boyton, increasingly William resigned possession of his fee, with the Basset estate engulfing and surrounding his own manor. Philip in time acquired William’s external court (generously saving William access to the internal court!). This charter makes reference to the looming presence of Philip’s own new court drawing ever closer to Reimes’. Eventually William relinquished what remained of his fee in Boyton, referred to in the charter as his whole messuage, to Philip, in hereditary right. This comprised of the remainder of William’s inheritance with lands bordering the fee of Walter de Tenacre, the land of ‘Aiswellmead’ and the remainder of William’s land in ‘Stockland’. Philip held this for the continued annual payment of 6*d*. Philip continued however to press his advantage at William’s expense. A further charter was produced in which William combined all the smaller acquisitions made by the Bassets into one single grant of all the land he had held by inheritance or other means in Boyton. This included William’s messuage (ending his ‘own’ manor in Boyton), buildings and all rents and liberties.¹¹⁶¹ Philip gained the homages and services of twenty tenants of

¹¹⁵⁵ LBC. 62-72.

¹¹⁵⁶ In addition Philip gained ‘Aiwelle’, Aiswellmead’, ‘Aiwwelle Bridge’ and ‘Rulege’.

¹¹⁵⁷ In another charter in the series Philip gained from William de Reimes, land in the field of Stockland.

¹¹⁵⁸ William de Reimes’ son (also William) later granted to Philip 6*d* rent from Simon Cosin for 20 acres of land. LBC.74. Philip had other dealings with Simon concerning land in Boyton. LBC.77.

¹¹⁵⁹ LBC.71.

¹¹⁶⁰ LBC.72.

¹¹⁶¹ Philip was also confirmed to posses ‘Tenacre’ and ‘Tenacrehege’, ‘Ruleye’, ‘Aswelle’, ‘Aswelllemede’, ‘Stockilandfield’, ‘Walwurth’, ‘Spelteweelfield’, ‘Bridgeland’, ‘Boytonehgrene’. LBC.73.

William in Boyton.¹¹⁶² Under the terms of this final charter Philip's annual payment was reduced to 1*d* a year for all customary services, with no other exactions or demands to be made of Philip.¹¹⁶³ Philip also secured land in Boyton from William's apparent relations, Roger de Reimes and Walter de Reimes. From Roger, Philip received land known as 'Cabesland', in exchange for land of a similar size nearby and an annual payment of 1*d*.¹¹⁶⁴ Walter granted land to Philip in fields known as 'Throslesete'.¹¹⁶⁵ The assimilation of the Reimes Boyton fee was complete.

Beyond Boyton, Fulk Basset's acquisitions across Essex continued prior to his election as bishop of London in 1241. To the south of Colchester Fulk gained from the abbot of St Botolph's, Colchester, a 6*d*, 5*d* rent in Peldon.¹¹⁶⁶ Nearby, Fulk acquired land in Tolleshunt (Tregoz) from William Flanders which was of the fee of the priory Tiptree. Fulk gave William 7*m* in payment initially while agreeing to pay to the prior and canons 6*s*, 6*d* annually.¹¹⁶⁷ Across the Blackwater estuary to the south Fulk also added to his holdings a marsh in Althorne from Ranulph de Lanesende in return for 20*s* annually.¹¹⁶⁸

Fulk's acquisitions gathered pace once he had inherited the Basset estate from his brother, Gilbert, in 1241, and following his becoming bishop of London; the majority of his charters come after his consecration.¹¹⁶⁹ The Samford connection still informed Fulk's acquisitions; Fulk gained the dower lands of the widow Amfelisia de Furches in Little Hadham, which lay to the south of the Samfords' Hertfordshire manor of Hornead.¹¹⁷⁰ Elsewhere, Fulk's acquisitions were more opportunistic, with

¹¹⁶² These individuals appear to have been of knightly and freeholding peasant status. LBC.73. From Walter Harvey, Philip was granted, for 8*m*, land called 'Leellart' in Finchingfield. Walter had bought this land, assessed at seven acres, from William de Reimes. Subsequently, after William de Reimes' had granted his entire Boyton fee to Philip, Walter had held the land from Philip for an annual payment of 8*d*. LBC.78.

¹¹⁶³ The dominance of Philip over William in this agreement is reflected in the witness lists to the charter, which appears to be composed of Philip's household and kinsmen. LBC.73.

¹¹⁶⁴ LBC.117. Philip also acquired land in Cabesland with an additional part in 'Lengum'. Philip received this with no demands of service or cash payment, LBC.119.

¹¹⁶⁵ LBC.76. Philip later permitted Henry, abbot of St Osyth's to reclaim land held from Robert de Shalford in Shalford, three miles south of Boyton. LBC.94.

¹¹⁶⁶ Fulk gave John, prior of St Botolph's, Colchester, 5*m* cash down, with an additional annual payment of 1*d* to the Altar of St Botolph's. LBC.20. Fulk acquired lands two miles from Peldon in Abberton from Clement de Rising. Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.294.

¹¹⁶⁷ LBC.23.

¹¹⁶⁸ Fulk gave Ranulph 20*m* as a fine. LBC.6. Ranulph later quitclaimed to Bishop Basset, 40*s* of annual rent for another marsh he sold to Fulk. For this the Bishop gave Ranulph a further payment of 6*m*. LBC.7. Juliana prioress of Halywell sought warranty of a charter with Philip concerning 100 acres in Althorne and nearby Southminster. In return for continuing to hold the marshland and for prayers for his family, Philip agreed to perform all services to the chief lords of the fee for the priory of Halywell *EFF*, I, p.251.

¹¹⁶⁹ Fulk acquired a fourth part of a marsh called 'Curnicole' from Samson de Crikeshire in an unidentified location possibly related to land Fulk gained from Samson's father William. LBC.13.

¹¹⁷⁰ LBC.14. No service or consideration was offered by Fulk. A negative effect of the Basset's growing dominance over the areas in which they acquired property is noted in a writ of 9 January 1256 concerning Hadham. Henry Muschet offered 10*m* to the crown for a panel of twelve knights and freemen specifically not of the liberty of the bishop of London, within the vill of Hadham, but drawn from tenements in that hundred beyond the Bishop's land, to respond of an attain of *mort d'ancestor*. *CFR*, 1255-1256, no.183.

less of an established local connection. He purchased in perpetuity, for 50*m* cash down with an annual payment of half a mark, a marsh called ‘Wosmers’ (unidentified location, possibly in Boreham) from Robert de Boreham, a local knight.¹¹⁷¹ Bishop Basset also significantly enlarged his presence in Tolleshunt. Before 1249 in his largest individual acquisition Fulk gained from Robert, brother of Baldwin, count of Guisnes, the manors of Tolleshunt and Little Holland, in perpetuity, for a payment of £460. Fulk agreed to perform the service owed to Robert and the crown from the lands, along with scutage when levied. He had made the whole payment of £460 by April 1249, a significant indicator of the Bassets’ cash liquidity.¹¹⁷²

Five of Bishop Basset’s Essex charters saw expansion into Orsett. This again focused on negotiations with a local landholder, Simon Cory, but had a very different outcome to the Basset acquisition in Boyton. Fulk was granted 14 acres in the parish of Orsett from Simon in an area called ‘Eastfield’ for an initial sum of 15*m*, and an annual payment of a pair of gloves, worth 1*d*. In a separate arrangement Fulk gave 40*m* cash down to Simon, with an additional 5*d* annually, for Simon’s meadows called ‘Middlefen’ and ‘Eastfen’.¹¹⁷³ Five miles from Orsett Fulk acquired in hereditary right twenty-six acres in the vills of Laindon, Else and Bartstaple (Basildon) from William de Crikeshire and Alice his wife. No consideration or annual payment other than performing service to the chief lord of the fee was given.¹¹⁷⁴ Unlike Boyton, however, the Basset expansion into Orsett did not involve the eventual takeover of the whole estate. This perhaps was because Simon’s financial position was such that he had no need to sell off his estate. Alternatively it may have been that Fulk sought to take advantage of short-term economic conditions. After the two purchases from Simon Cory, Fulk was granted three leases from the Cory lands in Orsett, none of which exceeded a term of seven years. In 1248 Fulk was granted the meadow of ‘Ellfey’ which Ralph le Treyer held to farm of Simon, for seven years.¹¹⁷⁵ The other two leases came from Simon himself, in 1251 and 1253, of fenland bordering his farm, leased for six and four years respectively.¹¹⁷⁶

Fulk had greater success with his purchase of the manor of Warley from William de Septem-Mol. They came to an agreement, initially by chirograph, that Fulk would gain the manor there. Fulk for his part pledged to pay William 6*m* at Easter annually for William’s lifetime, after which the payment would cease. William in turn gained, the ‘counsel and aid’ of the Bassets in his financial and legal dealings.¹¹⁷⁷ A later scriptum produced between the two men further stipulated that Fulk gained the

¹¹⁷¹ LBC.26. Philip granted rents from Boreham and Fairstead (which lay to the north of Boreham) to St Paul’s London.

¹¹⁷² LBC.21-22; *CChR*, i, p.340; *IM*, I, no.140.

¹¹⁷³ LBC.15-16.

¹¹⁷⁴ LBC.12

¹¹⁷⁵ LBC.17.

¹¹⁷⁶ LBC.18-19.

¹¹⁷⁷ LBC.24.

manor, the advowson of its church and the free tenants and villeins who held of William within the vill and outside. For this Fulk offered to William 20*m*, to his son 1*m* and 40*s* cash down to Joanna, William's wife.¹¹⁷⁸ As in Boyton, Fulk appears to have assigned Warley to Philip before his death in 1259, Philip continued its expansion. He obtained a short-term lease, from Robert Punsod, who demised all his tenements in Warley from the Feast of St Jacob 1257, until Michaelmas 1261. For this Philip gave Robert 40*m*.¹¹⁷⁹ Philip gained a more permanent grant from the Prior of Holy Trinity, London, of all the priory's Warley tenements, for the whole of his lifetime. In return Philip again agreed to perform the service owed to the lord of the fee, including all payments. Philip gave 30*m* in alms for this grant.¹¹⁸⁰ Later, in 1264, Philip surrendered these tenements, to Holy Trinity and notified his tenants of this during Pentecost that year. Of interest in this notice is that Philip states he returned both the tenements he held for life and the grain crop of that year; indicating something of the value of the manor's produce.¹¹⁸¹

While Fulk Basset assigned Boyton to Philip between 1238-1241, Philip continued to expand his own position in Essex. He made two large purchases in 1253-1254 in Stambridge and lands around Sudbury. He leased Great Stambridge and the advowson of its church from Richard de Tany and Margaret his wife for ten years from the feast of All Saints, 1254.¹¹⁸² As part of their arrangement Philip demised to Richard the marriage of John de Rivers (over whom Philip held wardship), to Richard's daughter Mary, with the additional condition that if John were to die during his minority, Richard could have the marriage of John's sister and heir, Matilda, for a payment of 300*m* to Philip.¹¹⁸³ When Richard died in 1270 Philip had built on this agreement, gaining possession of Stambridge for the remainder of his life, by service of 7½ knights fees, one suit of court monthly at the Raleigh Honour and one suit in the hundred court of Tendering.¹¹⁸⁴ By 1257 Philip was also holding seven acres of land in nearby Little Stambridge, which he granted to John Renger in return for gaining John's homage and service.¹¹⁸⁵

A larger purchase of Philip's was a share of the Beauchamp of Fyfield estates in and around Sudbury, which lay fifteen miles east of Boyton on the Essex/Suffolk border.¹¹⁸⁶ Before May 1254 Philip

¹¹⁷⁸ LBC.25. Fulk also acquired land nearby in Buttsbury. Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.294

¹¹⁷⁹ LBC.104.

¹¹⁸⁰ LBC.105.

¹¹⁸¹ LBC.106.

¹¹⁸² Tany also held the manor of Staplford Tawney, to the north of Stapleford Abbots and close to Ongar. Moore, 'Thorington Dispute' *FRH*3.

¹¹⁸³ *EFF*, I, p.211; *CChR*, i, pp.440-441.

¹¹⁸⁴ *IPM*, I, no.764.

¹¹⁸⁵ Philip had formerly previously granted the same land to a Roger Black. John gave Philip 4*m* for this grant of land. The charter is of note as it has one of the few extant examples of Philip's seal. LBC.96.

¹¹⁸⁶ John of Sudbury also granted to Philip the Beauchamp inheritance in Barnwell, Northamptonshire. LBC.132. Stephen Beauchamp quitclaimed to Philip, fourteen acres in Ressay of the fee of Lamarsh, in exchange for five acres in 'Bogesland'. LBC.89; Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.294.

gained tenements from John of Sudbury (from whose family Philip gained Barnwell, Northamptonshire), one of the co-heirs to the Beauchamp lands, in Great Henny, Lamarsh, Middleton (Essex) and Clopton (Suffolk), with the advowson of the church of Lamarsh.¹¹⁸⁷ In return Philip offered to perform the customary service owed from the lands to the chief lord of the fee.¹¹⁸⁸ John's valet (*valetus*), Simon, was subsequently despatched to deliver seisin of these lands to Robert de Bures, Philip's steward, or another of his servants.¹¹⁸⁹ Subsequently Ralph de Wascuil appears to have claimed the advowson of the church of Lamarsh. In June 1257, Ralph relinquished to Philip this claim, along with the advowson of the church of Clopton, in perpetuity, in return for the advowson of the church of Great Henny.¹¹⁹⁰ As with his other holdings in Essex, once established, Philip expanded his position in Lamarsh and its associated vill.¹¹⁹¹ He gained an annual rent of 12*d* in Bulmer from Richard Binelle, and the rent and scutage from Hugh Severe for land in the same vill; giving half a mark cash down to Geoffrey Parfey for 14*d* of rent, along with Hugh's scutage. Philip agreed to give Geoffrey one pair of gilt spurs annually for this.¹¹⁹² In 1261 Philip successfully sought a warranty of charter from William and Alice Clopton for thirty acres of land, together with one messuage and a garden which he held in Lamarsh.¹¹⁹³ In his nearby fee of Middleton, Philip acquired the dower land of the wife of Hugh de Middleton, a widow presumably from the language of the fragment of this transaction which survives.¹¹⁹⁴ From another widow, Gunild le Tailor of Bures, Philip secured a release of two and a half acres of land.¹¹⁹⁵ It appears Philip subsequently granted land back to Gunild's daughter Agnes. In a later charter Agnes, herself a widow by this point, released and quitclaimed this land to Philip, for the payment of 1*m*.¹¹⁹⁶

¹¹⁸⁷ In September 1246, Fulk as bishop, had made a licence, with the assent of Brian the rector of Lamarsh, John de Sudbury and Maud de Wascuil, for Ralph de Arden and his wife, Alina Beauchamp, to build a chapel in their court in Lamarsh. The chaplain was to take oath to the rector to pay him all offerings and it was agreed that the chaplain should not admit parishioners except Ralph, Alina, their heirs and household. If the manor of Lamarsh was granted to any religious house the celebration of divine services in the chapel was to cease. Philip Basset later witnessed the charter by Brian granting this to Ralph and Alina. TNA, E40.13757; E40.521; EEA, 38, no.61.

¹¹⁸⁸ LBC.83.

¹¹⁸⁹ LBC.84. In an interesting aside to this transfer John de Wyvile and Ralph de Arden were sent by the King's Council to John de Sudbury then 'detained by infirmity in the city of London', to assess his condition. John was apparently found to be on unwell but 'was of good and sound memory, and quite understood and willingly agreed to the grant of lands he made to Philip' who had the charter of their transaction and read this to Wyvile and Arden. CAD, I, no.536.

¹¹⁹⁰ LBC.85.

¹¹⁹¹ Philip also received releases and quitclaims by Gunild and Alice le Tayler of their dower portions. LBC.87-88.

¹¹⁹² LBC.82.

¹¹⁹³ *EFF*, I, p.239.

¹¹⁹⁴ LBC.92.

¹¹⁹⁵ LBC.87.

¹¹⁹⁶ LBC.88.

The final stage of the Basset development of these holdings came with Philip bringing an action of covenant against Ralph fitz Simon and Ivetta his wife, in June 1262.¹¹⁹⁷ In Great Henny, Lamarsh and Twinstead, Philip sought recognition of his right to one messuage, one mill and a carucate of land, with an additional messuage and 80 acres of land in Clopton. Ralph and Ivetta recognised that Philip held these lands of the gift of John de Sudbury, father of Ivetta, and in return Philip gave them one messuage with 100 acres in Middleton. He furthermore agreed to pay them pay 2*m* annually, while performing the customary service owed to the chief lord of the fee (the abbot of St Alban's).¹¹⁹⁸ In the same month Philip leased for sixteen years lands in Great Henny as part of his agreement with John de Burgh.¹¹⁹⁹

Philip's growing standing both at court and within the locality allowed him to obtain one of the major wardships in Essex during this period.¹²⁰⁰ This, in turn, opened up further opportunities to expand the Basset estate into new areas within Essex. In 1243 Philip was granted the wardship of John de Rivers with the Honour of Ongar by the king and the following year Philip was permitted to assart and enclose ten acres of woodland by Ongar.¹²⁰¹ In 1253 Philip made a bond with Adam Trumper of Ongar that Adam would acquit Philip and his heirs of dower payment against Katherine, widow of Hugh Slekoc of Ongar. Under their agreement Philip had demised to Adam the payment of Katherine's dower for ten years. In addition Adam paid 6*s*, 8*d* annually to Philip up to the end of their term.¹²⁰² The proximity to Warley (nine miles to the south) fostered further expansion in this region of Essex; Philip appears to have leased Stapleford Abbots from the abbot of Bury St Edmund's by 1260.¹²⁰³ Philip had also acquired land in the vill of Stapleford from Henry de Aiswelle who granted him the entirety of the land which Algar de la Heyse held in the vill with three additional acres. In their detailed charter Philip gave Henry 10*m* and agreed to pay Henry 6*d* annually, with an undertaking that he would to provide a man for one day 'between the octave of Christmas to erect one fence in the park of Havering along with sheriff's aid and a payment to the reeve pertaining to ten acres'. Service owed to the crown from the land was itemised separately from the 6*d*. In return Philip was to be quit of pannage for three pigs in William Wastinel's wood in Stapleford.¹²⁰⁴ Before 1263 Philip also gained the entire manor of Shenfield which lay eight miles east from Stapleford, with the advowson of its church, for life, from Agnes, widow of Thomas de Camville. If Philip died while Agnes lived the land was to revert to Agnes, saving Philip's debts and those of his men, who were to

¹¹⁹⁷ Robert de Bures represented Philip on this occasion.

¹¹⁹⁸ *EFF*, I, p.256; LBC.84.

¹¹⁹⁹ *CPR*, 1258-66, p.224-225.

¹²⁰⁰ Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.205, fn.135.

¹²⁰¹ *CR*, 1242-1247, p.202; *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.429, The marriage of John de Rivers was granted to Richard de Tany in 1254.

¹²⁰² LBC.119.

¹²⁰³ LBC.102.

¹²⁰⁴ LBC.101.

leave the manor. For the duration of this tenure Philip agreed to provide wood for Agnes at Christmas from the woodland of Shenfield.¹²⁰⁵ In 1263, after a plea of covenant, Philip recognised the right of her heir, Robert, to the land but in turn, by this concession, secured the manor for a further eleven years. If Philip died within the term, his heirs were to hold as he had until its completion. If Agnes died before Philip however the land was to revert to Robert. As with the Basset experience in Boyton, Philip agreed to pay scutage on the land amounting to a quarter of one knight's fee.¹²⁰⁶

The Honour of Ongar also held the manor of Stanford Rivers where Philip acquired lands. In or around 1252 Philip was granted the messuage by Peter son of Richard de Stanford which William Haverhill, the king's treasurer, had held in Stanford from Peter's father. Philip held this in hereditary right, with an undertaking that he would perform the service owed from the land to the lord of the fee.¹²⁰⁷ Again, it appears, Philip granted out the lands gained in this vill; Peter de Stanford later confirmed Philip's grant of the land held from him in Stanford to John son of Adam Hyde under the same terms as their original agreement.¹²⁰⁸ Philip was also later quitclaimed land he had gifted to Richard Pig in the manor.¹²⁰⁹

The largest and most significant purchase made by Philip in the area around Ongar, however, came with his acquisition of what became North Weald (later North Weald Bassett) before 1258.¹²¹⁰ For 100*m* cash down, with the undertaking to render a pair of gloves worth 1*d* annually, Philip gained the whole manor from Baldwin of Essex in fee and hereditary right. In addition, Philip and his heirs were granted by Baldwin five knights fees pertaining to the same manor (with wardships, reliefs and escheats). These were the fees which Sawhalus de Springfield held in Springfield, Essex; William de Monte Canisio held in Layer de la Haye, Essex, the Templar Knights of Jerusalem held two fees in Rochford, Essex; and Isabella de Barningham in the vill of Barningham, Suffolk.¹²¹¹ Initially the grant was solely made to Philip and his heirs; however, following his second marriage, the charter was rewritten to include reference to Ela, giving her full title as Countess of Warwick, as co-recipient of the manor and fees. The charter also stipulates that the land granted would fall to Philip's heirs from

¹²⁰⁵ LBC.95.

¹²⁰⁶ *EFF*, I, p.258. Philip also granted out and then subsequently reclaimed land in Stapleford from Gilbert son of Henry of Hatfield. LBC.103. Philip may have been switching between demesne farming and a rental income. In Wiltshire, Philip was happy to release land out to be farmed by one of his tenants. Richard Pig held tenements in Upavon, Wiltshire of Philip and of William de Wyke. Richard later returned the land to the direct control of Philip's grandson, Hugh Despenser in 1288. LBC.189.

¹²⁰⁷ LBC.97-98.

¹²⁰⁸ LBC, 99.

¹²⁰⁹ LBC.100.

¹²¹⁰ The manor lay five miles west of Ongar. Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.294. It was at North Weald that Philip died in October 1271.

¹²¹¹ LBC.107.

his first wife, should Ela and Philip have no issue¹²¹². In both the original and follow up charter, Philip agreed to perform service to the chief lord of the fee; however he was later released by Baldwin from all prior obligations and agreements made concerning North Weald.¹²¹³ At the same time, or so it seems, as the witness lists and hands are the same, Baldwin acknowledged in another charter that he was bound to be summoned by Philip, whether by his will or in writing, concerning the business of the manor, whenever Philip wished to prosecute concerning Weald. If Baldwin defaulted in this obligation Philip was permitted to enter and hold Baldwin's land in Westley (Basildon, Essex), except when Baldwin was absent because of illness. In a further letter Henry of Wycombe, a member of Philip's household, released and quitclaimed to Philip and Ela (again styled as Countess) the lands of Baldwin in North Weald.¹²¹⁴

In September 1268 there was a shake-up in the nature of Philip's tenure at Weald. Hugh of Essex, brother and the apparent heir of Baldwin, brought a plea of covenant with Philip and Ela, perhaps in an attempt to get a prior arrangement with the Bassets on record.¹²¹⁵ As a result of this plea, Hugh agreed that Philip and Ela should hold the manor for both their lives, even if one outlived the other, for an annual payment of 1*d* at Easter and service to the chief lord of the fee, with reversion to Hugh or his heirs upon both their deaths.¹²¹⁶ The dispute over the land of Weald continued long after Philip's death. This was complicated by Ela, Philip's wife, claiming her own right to the land as dower, only to remit and release her claim to her step-daughter and Roger Bigod in 1272. Alina eventually concluded the long running quarrel in January 1280. The final concord states that 'it appears there is ambiguity in a demise and grant made by the said Hugh to the said Philip in the lifetime of the latter'. Under this compromise, later ratified in a letter patent of Edward I, Hugh of Essex and his heirs were to have no claim to the manor of North Weald; it was to remain with Alina and Roger, and the heirs of Alina. In return for dropping his claim and as an exchange, Hugh received the Basset manor of Tolleshunt, Essex.¹²¹⁷

The Basset expansion in Essex can reveal much about the family's interactions with local society. The ability of the Bassets to expand at the cost of the Reimes' in Boyton and other landholders raises some interesting questions. The pattern of both the Basset brothers using their financial standing to take advantage of opportunities, when they presented themselves from impecunious knights in Essex, was

¹²¹² The witness list to this new charter was different to the original grant with the exception of Robert de Bures and Henry of Wycombe. LBC.107-108.

¹²¹³ LBC.109.

¹²¹⁴ LBC.111.

¹²¹⁵ It is possible that the Bassets also held a manor called South Weald (Brentwood), only defined as such in the dower settlement between Ela and Alina in 1272. This might suggest that the land dealt with by Hugh of Essex was separate to that of his brother and that it was South Weald manor which was originally granted by Baldwin to Philip in perpetuity, but which extended up to, and later incorporated North Weald.

¹²¹⁶ If Hugh was to die without heirs, Philip's heirs were to retain possession. *EFF*, pp.266-267.

¹²¹⁷ LBC.112; *CPR, 1272-1281*, p.358.

not limited to Boyton. The granting of land in return for seemingly favourable terms of paying scutage, or performing the service, both to the crown and others, was used frequently as a convenient arrangement.¹²¹⁸ It was not only individuals but ecclesiastical institutions from whom Philip held under the condition of performing service on their behalf. For example, in return for marshland and for prayers for his family, Philip agreed to perform all services to the chief lord of the fee for the priory of Halywell.¹²¹⁹ Was the Basset activity in Essex indicative of the financial power of the later Bassets, echoing Tout's view of Fulk as 'the richest and noblest prelate in England' and reflecting the wealth of Philip, particularly in the 1250's-1270's?¹²²⁰ Or, in the case William de Reimes and others, do we also see knighthood in 'crisis' in the thirteenth century?¹²²¹

The interaction of the Bassets with the Reimes family saw a coming together of two families from different ends of the same, admittedly diverse, group which would eventually be termed 'the gentry'.¹²²² By contrast to the Bassets who rose both in landed wealth and social status in the thirteenth century, the Reimes family of Boyton were one strand of a sub-divided barony of Reimes which had ceased to exist as an Honour.¹²²³ It is difficult to assess William de Reimes' financial state from the evidence available. He offered 10*m* to the crown, to inherit his father's lands, suggesting the overall size of his estate to be above the average size of a knight's holdings in 1221 (above the 100*s* a knight was to pay in the 1215 Magna Carta).¹²²⁴ Soon after however, William granted Fulk half of his Boyton fee, beginning the Basset acquisition of the fee.¹²²⁵ Reimes held five knight's fees from the crown in 1232.¹²²⁶ The alienation of half the Boyton fee represented a significant loss, estimated to be over 250 acres.¹²²⁷ Such a large-scale transaction was an unusual occurrence.¹²²⁸ The small size of the

¹²¹⁸ LBC.97-99. See also LBC.86.

¹²¹⁹ *EFF*, I, p.251.

¹²²⁰ Tout, *History*, p.99. Most notably between 1261 and 1263 Philip received the annual wage of £1000 as justiciar giving him substantial additional funds.

¹²²¹ Carpenter, 'Crisis', pp.723-752; Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley'.

¹²²² Waugh, 'Reluctant Knights', pp.939-941, 944; Carpenter, 'Crisis', p.722; Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', p.24.

¹²²³ Sanders, *English Baronies*, p.140-141

¹²²⁴ *CFR*, 1220-1221, no.258.

¹²²⁵ LBC.8-9.

¹²²⁶ *CFR*, 1231-1232, no.161. It appears in total he held eight fees which represented his 'barony' as recorded in a 1235-1236 survey. During this survey William owed £10, 1*m* in aid to the king, but was only able to offer £2 via the sheriff toward this debt initially. William's vill of Little Stanmore, Middlesex is also recorded in this survey, assessed at one knight's fee and held by his mother Lady 'Gill'. In 1242-1243 this was held by the Henry son of Adam Bocoynte from William. In Stanmore too William had faced difficulties. Having granted Adam Bocoynte lands, William later had to agree with Adam that if he was successful in reclaiming land from 'Waleran', he would make up to Adam the lacking (*faciet...implementum...de defectu*) tenements Adam held of him, i.e he had been unable to provide him with the lands specified in his grant to Adam. If he failed in his litigation, William pledged to remit the services for as much as was lacking to the tenements Adam held in Stanmore and would acquit him of performing foreign service. Whatever William's hardships, his lands in Stanmore were considered in name at least to be from 'the barony of William de Reimes' in 1242-1243. *BF*, pp.474, 476, 486, 899; *TNA*, nos.E40.7500, E40.8900.

¹²²⁷ *EFF*, I, p.130.

¹²²⁸ Entire manors only occasionally came on the market. Carpenter, 'Crisis', p.749; Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', pp.20.

family estate places the Reimes into the category which was potentially under threat in the thirteenth century.¹²²⁹ Compared with better endowed families such as the Bassets, they could not alienate property, or incur debts, without significant consequences. Unlike Simon Cory of Orsett, William de Reimes could not hold out against the Basset acquisitions in Boyton.

What is apparent is that William de Reimes became indebted to Jewish moneylenders and also, later, to the crown.¹²³⁰ In the case of the Jewish debt, the Bassets came to the aid of the Reimes, hence the lucrative terms by which they gradually took control of the Boyton fee. In 1244 Ursell, a Jew of Colchester, acknowledged by his starr that Philip and Fulk, and their heirs, were quit as to all debts, claims and demands on the lands they held of William de Reimes, which William owed Ursell. Philip was relieved all 'anxiety' regarding the manor of Boyton, and exonerated from debt.¹²³¹ This suggests that the Bassets had not acquired the debt before the land on which it was secured and were thus not using this as leverage to force Reimes to alienate property.¹²³² In acquiring the lands, the Bassets had to free themselves from the debt.¹²³³ William de Reimes may have been hampered additionally by existing family debts, or became indebted himself in an effort to assume and retain his knightly status.¹²³⁴

The obligations and cost of active military service, or the payment of scutage, led to considerable financial demands. So too could the unforeseen costs of litigation, if not well managed. While other families chose to abandon knighthood and assume a lesser position as wealthy freeholders in their local communities, Reimes hung on. His seal, attached to many of the charters made with the Bassets, proudly displays, often with a silk tag, his device of a rearing beast.¹²³⁵ His relation Roger de Reimes,

¹²²⁹ Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', pp.3, 34.

¹²³⁰ In July 1232, William received a respite until fifteen days after Michaelmas the same year for the scutage of Montgomery owed for five knight's fees held of the king in chief. By 1259, William owed other payments to the crown; 20s of aid to make the king's son a knight, £21 of scutage, along with £16 aid to the king's son. William and his wife however were able to offer 1m to obtain a writ in Essex. *CFR, 1231-1232*, no. 161; Cassidy, *1259*, II, pp.156, 255, 267; *CFR, 1257-1258*, no.396.

¹²³¹ *CPREJ*, I, p.62; *SPSREJ*, p.10; *HDEJ*, p.193. See also Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', p.5.

¹²³² Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.209.

¹²³³ Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', p.27. Awareness of debts to Jews in Essex prompted two clauses in Philip's charter with Henry de Aiswelle over lands in Stapleford. Henry may have used his experience with landholders fallen upon difficult times to address this concern. Philip and his heirs were not entitled to assign the land gained to religious houses and Jews. In the warranty clause of the charter again they are noted. According to the terms of the transaction Philip was forbidden from using the land granted in Stapleford for the purposes of alms or as collateral in dealings with any Jewish debts. *LBC*.91.

¹²³⁴ William was able to perform military service to the crown once between 1221-1234, in 1224. Neither William nor his son appear to have been involved in the Barons' War, 1263-1267, although Roger de Reimes was with the baronial opposition and only came to terms in November 1266. Moore does not include William in his list of significant Essex landowners by this time, suggesting continued economic problems for the Reimes family. Moore, *Government and Locality*, pp.92, 308; *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.607; *CPR, 1266-1272*, pp.7, 11.

¹²³⁵ *LBC*.8-11, 62-74.

who also held in Finchingfield, had a far simpler device of a crescent and star.¹²³⁶ Retaining the identity of knighthood for his family appears to have been a priority for William, even at the cost of financial hardship for his small estate. The difficulties in which William found himself may have led him to grant his estate to the Bassets under terms which they could better afford.¹²³⁷ The initial payment by Fulk of £100 may have gone someway to alleviate this hardship, as did the undertaking to pay scutage on the land. The Basset acquisitions may have offered a respectable and honourable cover for his difficulties, couching the purchases and redemptions from the Reimes estate in language which acknowledged their perceived social status.¹²³⁸ This softened the blow which significant alienations, in any form, dealt to families. As his material position was reduced by further Basset acquisitions in Boyton so too did Reimes' ability to dictate the terms by which the Bassets held the lands; from knight's service to a pair of gilt spurs, to 6*d* and finally 1*d*.¹²³⁹

This example and others from the above section are no way indicative as to whether a crisis was enveloping the knightly class in Essex as a whole, which goes far beyond the scope of this thesis. However the dynamic of the Basset-Reimes relationship, and the Basset relationship with others in Essex, appear to correspond with the acquisitions of other curialists, such as Geoffrey de Langley, an 'arch profiteer of encumbered estates' (Coss).¹²⁴⁰ The Basset Essex venture under Fulk and Philip highlights the opportunities which presented themselves for those with the financial and social clout to take advantages of the changing fortunes of lesser families.

While the Bassets would have incurred debts themselves in their acquisitions, these were managed in such a fashion as to not encumber their estate beyond a manageable amount. Fulk, before inheriting the Basset lordship, used the wealth from the ecclesiastical benefices he held to build up a substantial estate in the county. Philip continued, in his brother's stead, using rewards from royal service and his own lands, to develop these holdings when Fulk's ecclesiastical obligations drew him away from

¹²³⁶ LBC.72; 117. One charter of William de Reimes bears this device. It may have been the device of his son, also William. If this William was the son of William de Reimes he defines himself as a knight in one charter, but not in another (LBC.74). This William may have been the same William de Reimes who Fulk and Philip had dealings using a subordinate seal.

¹²³⁷ LBC.8-9, 11, 62-75.

¹²³⁸ Coss, 'Geoffrey de Langley', p.23.

¹²³⁹ When William's son, died before January 1270 his lands were recorded in the inquisition which took place: in Henham, Essex, 36 acres of land and 4 acres of wood held of the king in return for 3*s* 5*d* (with suit at the king's hundred court), a 36 acre messuage, 6 acres of wood and pasture, a 4 acre meadow, a watermill, 20*s* rent and ½*m* for works and customs, held from the fee of Roger Bigod; in Holton, Suffolk, twenty acres and 1*m* free rent, held of Alan and Simon de Bromford for unspecified service. In December 1271, William's lands and the wardship of his heir, John, were granted to John de Sancto Dyonisio, king's clerk. *IPM*, I, no.733; *IPM*, II, no.96; *CPR, 1266-1272*, p.609. The decline in wealth may have been matched by a decline in status; neither John de Reimes (or any variation of his name) nor any reference to these lands in relation to the Reimes family seems to appear in the royal chancery material thereafter. John (de Reynes/ le Reymes) unsuccessfully defended two pleas against in 1311 and 1318 over land in Chignall and Bardfield. He does not appear to have been of knightly status. *EFF*, II, pp.132, 187.

¹²⁴⁰ Coss, *Origins*, p.73.

direct estate management. The market-sensitive exploitation of these holdings enhanced the Bassets' position allowing for further expansion. With Fulk's death in 1259, Philip, who brought together his family and private Essex holdings, used the estate into which Fulk had invested so much time and effort, to the benefit of his brother's soul. Boyton was granted by Philip to the Dean and Chapter of St Paul's to maintain three priests. In addition Philip gave £30 annually for this and added a further £50 of rent from his lands of Fairstead and Boreham (and perhaps other lands) for the keeping of the anniversary of Fulk's death.¹²⁴¹ The acquisitions from temporal power in Essex were thus utilised to expand (and invest in) the spiritual patrimony of the Bassets. This legacy outlasted the male line of the family, with the death of Philip in 1271.

¹²⁴¹ Payne, *Tombs and Monuments*, pp.53-54; *GB*, A, f.99v.

9. The Bassets as Lords: Household, Affinity and Local Society

Throughout their careers the Bassets engaged with, and impacted upon, the localities where they held lands. This contact evolved with the consolidation and expansion of these estates. This was only one aspect of the Bassets lordship. The other aspect of lordship were the household and immediate following (or affinity), the men who looked to the Bassets as lords, staffed and ran their estates, and accompanied them around the kingdom and to war; and their relationship with the local community as a whole.

The ‘model’ noble household, although varying in size, was formed along similar lines whether royal, baronial or knightly, based on a model recorded by Hincmar of Reims for the Carolingian royal household.¹²⁴² The two main divisions of the household were the clerical, headed by a chaplain and the lay, headed by a chamberlain. The chaplain in turn, was responsible for several clerks whose roles would have been both religious- saying the daily office- and administrative drawing up documents for the family. The chamberlain, as head of the intimate, inner household, was the man who created privacy for and exclusive space around his master, held a significant role in giving access to his lord.¹²⁴³ Below such men were the seneschal, butler, under-chamberlain, huntsmen and falconer. After these men came the lesser cadre: usher, treasurer, dispenser, under butler and others. Another core constituent was the martial retinue of knights who served their lord. A knight’s household might not have included the liveried noblemen who populated that of a magnate, but for an appearance of dignity a seneschal for his manor, a butler for the hall, a body squire, a chaplain and a chamberlain would have given enough retainers.¹²⁴⁴ The size of noble households has been suggested by Crouch to have remained fairly constant between the mid twelfth and mid thirteenth century, with a travelling retinue of between thirty-five to fifty men.¹²⁴⁵ It can be assumed that the Basset household was formed along similar lines to this model, as had been the case since the time of the Norman Conquest in England. There is one specific mention to the household in the later Basset charter corpus which sheds light on a further division within its various elements. In an agreement of 1244, whereby Philip gained a concession from Constance, prioress of Wix, Essex, to retain all offerings from his own free household and the household of his wife (at the time Helewisa de Louvain). The arrangement makes reference to Philip and his wife’s un-free households also, whose offerings and obligations would remain with the priory of Wix.¹²⁴⁶ As the family’s status and wealth expanded the household may have increased in volume, but these elements remained constant.

¹²⁴² Crouch, *Image*, p.282.

¹²⁴³ Crouch, *Image*, p.298.

¹²⁴⁴ Crouch, *Image*, p.310.

¹²⁴⁵ Crouch, *Marshal*, pp.148-149; Crouch, *Image*, pp.293-294.

¹²⁴⁶ LBC.114.

Any attempt to identify the members of the households of Alan, Gilbert, Fulk and Philip, is fraught with difficulty. The uneven nature of the extant charter material means that a complete list of the personnel of each household is difficult to determine (Appendix 5.2). There also remains a large ‘hidden’ non military and non titled group of ‘servants’ whom it is difficult to distinguish. However there are two categories by which members might be identified. The first is by direct reference to specific offices, whose role within the household clearly stated, or implied.¹²⁴⁷ Even within this group terms can be misleading as precise roles were not standardised; the application of the term *seneschal* for example can be more problematic meaning possibly a servant, marshal, chamberlain, representative or steward, and is sometimes detached from status and office entirely.¹²⁴⁸ For the remainder of the household, potential members can be seen through the witness lists of the Basset charters: those appearing with great frequency in many places.¹²⁴⁹ As Crouch suggested in his study of William Marshal those who are in the witness lists of the charters should theoretically be the men who were the Bassets’ most trusted companions, members of their *mesnies*.¹²⁵⁰ Appendix 5.3 lists the top thirty witnesses to the extant Basset Charters. There is a considerable overlap in individuals who moved from the household of one Basset to another, or continued to associate with the family as part of their wider affinity network.¹²⁵¹ Philip in particular appears to have gained members of his household from Gilbert. The prominent witnesses to the secular charters of Fulk unsurprisingly often have strong links to clerical and ecclesiastical positions.¹²⁵² This reflects Hoskin’s analysis of the bishop of London’s acta, which identified members of Fulk’s *familia* being rewarded with prebends and churches in the bishop’s gift.¹²⁵³ Hoskin identified only one member of the bishop’s secular household in the Acta, a Roger of Stratford.¹²⁵⁴

There are obvious issues with a reliance on charter attestations for ascertaining members of the Basset households. From the information revealed in the material it is difficult to separate the household from the wider affinity and followers of the Bassets, men who, by ties of locality, blood and common interest, may have been their regular companions. Equally many of those names can be characterised

¹²⁴⁷ For example a William de Dunstal was Philip’s steward. *IM*, I, no.629. Alan’s chamberlain was called Nicholas. *BC*, p.xvi

¹²⁴⁸ Crouch, *Image*, p.303. A number of individuals who appear in the later Basset charters have the name Despenser, possibly indicating their office. It is difficult to establish whether they were part of the Basset household however.

¹²⁴⁹ Hoskin used a similar methodology, although she was hampered by the lack of witness lists. *EEA*, 38, pp. lxiv-lxv, lxviii. Vincent, ‘Court of Henry II’, pp.287, 291, 299.

¹²⁵⁰ Crouch, *Marshal*, pp.134-135

¹²⁵¹ Sometimes multiple members of the same family witnessed, such as the Papworth’s who witnessed two charters of Fulk’s. *LBC*.30-31

¹²⁵² *LBC*.4, 15, 22, 33

¹²⁵³ These were Robert de Barton, Master Walter de Chaucehose, the clerk John de Ramsey, master John de Cheyham and master Jordan, parson of St Mary’s Colchester. *EEA*, 38, p.lxvii. An individual whom Hoskin did not identify but was part of Fulk’s household, was Robert de Crumpton, the bishop’s groom, who brought a writ excusing Fulk from common summons in Yorkshire in October 1256. *CR*, 1254-1256, p.450.

¹²⁵⁴ *EEA*, 38, no.121.

as neighbours and local men who shared interests with the Bassets. The regular performance of charter attestations was an important expression of solidarity, friendship and cohesiveness in local society.¹²⁵⁵

The careers of some of those who attested the Basset charters can be traced. One notable individual was Bartholomew the clerk, who appears in twelve of Alan's charters.¹²⁵⁶ Although the majority of Alan's charters give no indication of date, the clerk's career can be observed from the manner in which he is labelled, firstly as clerk of Compton, then as clerk of Alan and eventually as parson in Compton.¹²⁵⁷ Robert the Chamberlain, a member of Philip's household, witnessed eleven of his charters, as did Geoffrey the Chamberlain, who witnessed four. Nicholas de Hastings witnessed thirty four charters (along with William the Bastard, the highest number of attestations) of Philip. He was also promoted to the position of seneschal, as recorded in two charters produced shortly after his appointment to this office.¹²⁵⁸ Robert de Bures, who witnessed seven of Philip's charters, was his steward. In 1253-1254 when John de Sudbury granted to Philip land in Lamarsh, Henny and Clopton, it was through Robert, or another servant, that Philip was to receive seisin of the lands.¹²⁵⁹

In the aftermath of the Second Barons' War Philip granted to Ralph the Cook, lands in Hatfield Peverel. Ralph witnessed at least three of Philip's charters, although he may be the same Ralph the Cook 'of Finchingfield' who witnessed a further four. Ralph may therefore have been part of Philip's affinity in Essex.¹²⁶⁰ There were three other individuals defined as Cooks. Thomas the Cook witnessed six charters in Essex and Suffolk, Gilbert the Cook, three in Essex and Bartholomew the Cook two Essex charters. Similarly the identifiable member of Fulk's secular household was Roger de Stratford, the bishop's cook, to whom Fulk granted land in Chelmsford.¹²⁶¹

In times of crisis other elements of the Basset affinity, in particular its military capacity, become apparent. They provided an individual political and social weight in society, underpinned with potential menace of coercive force.¹²⁶² Often in the Basset charters this group was distinguished in the witness list from others of lesser status assembled from the local communities. Membership of this group would have been particularly visible under Philip. As a banneret he would have led a substantial contingent of knights and men at arms.¹²⁶³ In 1245, the king ordered Peter Chacepore to

¹²⁵⁵ Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, p.8, 155; Saul, *Provincial Life*, p.29.

¹²⁵⁶ BC, nos. 205, 223, 225-228, 232-233, 236, 246. John de Orre was Gilbert Basset's clerk and represented his lord at the 1241 Oxfordshire eyre.

¹²⁵⁷ BC, nos. 225, 227-228, 232-233, 236.

¹²⁵⁸ LBC.184, 186.

¹²⁵⁹ LBC.84.

¹²⁶⁰ CPR, 1266-1272, pp.199-200.

¹²⁶¹ EEA, 38, no. 121.

¹²⁶² Crouch, *Marshal*, p.136.

¹²⁶³ Saul, *Knights and Esquires*, p.8.

provide Philip and the knights of his household with robes of scarlet, tunics, surcoats, cloaks and capes as worn by knights of the royal household.¹²⁶⁴ These knights may have been part of the immediate household of Philip or formed part of a non-resident retinue. This group would have travelled with their lord throughout the kingdom. At court Philip and his knights would have stood out among the other magnate retinues, their loyalty and status as an extension or sub-retinue of the royal household visibly marked by this token from the crown.

In the 1233- 1234 insurrection, Gilbert and his brothers had their own retinues to call upon, bolstered by their wider affinity group. The size of this contingent at this time is difficult to estimate. When the vill of Berkshire were accounting for their failing to raise hue and cry in response to the sighting of one of the groups of rebel horsemen in late September 1233, estimations of their size ranged between forty to a hundred men. Some of those who perhaps formed this warband can be identified. William de Montacute had his lands in Somerset and Dorset seized because he was a knight of Gilbert's household.¹²⁶⁵ Philip Corduan, Warin's squire, took part in the insurgency and later witnessed charters of Fulk and Philip Basset.¹²⁶⁶ John Aracle and William de Writel, two men in Gilbert's service during the war, were captured while trying to flee to the church of Blunsdon, Wiltshire in 1234. In June the same year, when hostilities ceased, they were instructed to come in peace to the king, their outlawry having been lifted.¹²⁶⁷

Apparently finding it difficult to adapt to the sudden return to peace in the kingdom, John Aracle was, that same year, imprisoned for offences committed in the Royal Forest of Wychwood, along with eight other individuals of similar status, all of whom had been taken with their horses and equipment.¹²⁶⁸ One of these men, Henry Lovel, was a frequent witness to the charters of Gilbert Basset.¹²⁶⁹ Henry was later granted land by Philip in the vill of Deddington, Clifton and Henton, Oxfordshire.¹²⁷⁰ The reference to the men's horses and equipment suggests they were the remnants of one of the insurgent cavalry detachments and former members of Gilbert's force. Gilbert was the leading pledge for their behaviour and release along with others Basset associates, as well as another rebel, Peter Blund. The loyalty they had shown Gilbert in his outlawry was reciprocated during the peace that followed, just as Gilbert used the occasion to rebuild relationships with the local community.¹²⁷¹

¹²⁶⁴ Above p.76-77.

¹²⁶⁵ Montacute however does not appear to have entered the service of Philip Basset after Gilbert's death in 1241, although he maintained a close relationship with him.

¹²⁶⁶ *CRR*, XV, no.214; *LBC*.15-16, 25, 69.

¹²⁶⁷ *CR*, 1231-1234, p.442.

¹²⁶⁸ Above pp.50-51.

¹²⁶⁹ John Lovel and Sylvester Lovel also witnessed charters of Alan and Gilbert Basset. *BC*, nos.253-254, 262-265. John married Katherine, Philip Basset's niece.

¹²⁷⁰ Henry subsequently released these lands to 'his lord' Philip. *LBC*.140.

¹²⁷¹ Above pp.51-52.

The ill-treatment of an apparent member of his household in the aftermath of the Second Barons' War may have reinforced Philip's approach to moderation rather than punishment to achieve lasting peace between royalist and rebel. Robert le Chamberlain, a bachelor of Philip's, was detained. He was later exonerated, having sent his best esquire, William de Keleshale, to aid the Lord Edward and the earl of Gloucester at Evesham.¹²⁷² A further indication of the prominent knights of Philip's affinity comes from the witness lists in significant charters. In Philip's charter with William de Reimes concerning Boyton, Essex, which finalised the complete Basset takeover of the Reimes estate, the witness list dominated by knights associated with Philip who were frequent witnesses of his charters; Gilbert, Roger, Lawrence and Nicholas de Samford, Ralph of Arden, Nicholas Peche.¹²⁷³ In another charter between William Mauduit, earl of Warwick, and his 'friend' Philip in October 1265, the witnesses to this grant, which exists only in an *inspeximus* of November 1269, appear to have comprised of the leading knights of the Basset and Warwick household and non resident retinue; John Lovel, Roger de Samford, Gilbert Talebot, William de Doddingeseles, Thomas de Arden, John Whitacre, Robert de Amundevile, Robert the Chamberlain and Thomas Blund.¹²⁷⁴

The ability to raise the numbers observed in Berkshire during the insurrection of 1233-1234 and the continuing presence of this martial element still in the 1260's, demonstrates the importance of military service to the Bassets' identity. The family's wealth allowed for the maintenance of a large retinue in a period when other landholders were struggling with the costs and demands of service¹²⁷⁵. The ability of the Bassets to provide service may explain why so many of the terms by which their lands were expanded included the undertaking that they would perform any obligations of service for the land (to the crown or chief lord of the fee), on behalf of the grantor. While not onerous for the Bassets to perform, others may have found such service difficult if demanded. The Bassets could also offer recruitment into their affinity as a consideration for lands transactions; William de Weedon offered a lease for seven years in Wycombe, with the option Philip would retain him and support him during that time as a squire.¹²⁷⁶

¹²⁷² *IM*, I, no.932.

¹²⁷³ *LBC*, no.75.

¹²⁷⁴ This concerned provision of dower for Ela Longespée. William granted Sutton-in-Colefield, Chalvedon, Thaneworth and Chedworth, for the lifetime of Ela and, if she died, for Philip's lifetime. *CChR*, II, p.133. Thomas Blund and his brother Peter held lands in Wiltshire, Hampshire and Buckinghamshire in 1233, possibly from the Basset estate. Thomas Blund in particular was a witness to the charters of Gilbert and Philip Basset. *CR*, 1231-1234, p.467.

¹²⁷⁵ However it should be noted that when serving the crown on the continent, the Bassets were often only accompanied by one or two other knights (although undoubtedly supported by a contingent of men at arms and squires a foot soldiers).

¹²⁷⁶ below pp177-178.

Of the individuals and families who often witnessed the Basset charters, the Samfords are one of the most prominent. The connection between the two families was forged with the marriage of John de Samford to Alan's daughter. Despite a slight break in relations during the insurrection 1233-1234, family interests were strongly linked. Fulk and Philip were even responsible for the custody of the lands and daughter of Gilbert de Samford, their nephew, and her marriage. This they granted to Hugh de Vere, earl of Oxford, who paid 1000*m* at the exchequer and a 100*m* in gold to the Queen for the custody in 1249 and took over Fulk's debt.¹²⁷⁷ Gilbert, Lawrence, Nicholas and Roger de Samford, all knights and Basset nephews, frequently witnessed Philip's charters (eight, six, eleven and twenty-four respectively). Roger de Samford, it seems from his attestations, was a member of Philip's household. This is confirmed by his seal which consists of his name and a miniaturised version of the Basset's own coat of arms; *barry wavy or and gules*.¹²⁷⁸ Following the Samford brothers' deaths, their barony and the serjeanty of the queen's chamber descended through their niece, Alice, to the de Vere earls of Oxford.¹²⁷⁹

Roger de Samford granted Philip several pieces of land. Philip received in Oxfordshire the land and tenements with appurtenances which he held in Clifton, Henton and Deddington.¹²⁸⁰ In Deddington, he later granted to Philip all the land, meadow and watermill with its appurtenances which Roger held of William Pace and Joanna his wife, for an annual payment of one pair of gloves or 1*d*.¹²⁸¹ He also granted to Philip all his land in Grimsbury, Oxfordshire, in return for 1*d* annually and the performance of service to the chief lord of the fee.¹²⁸² Attesting all three agreements were men who were seemingly also members of the non resident retinue (or even the household) based on their regular witnessing of Philip's charters. Lawrence, Roger's brother, in 1261 granted Philip his manor of Leckwith, Glamorganshire, to hold from the earl of Gloucester. Prior to this Philip had witnessed Nicholas de Samford's grant of the manor to Lawrence.¹²⁸³ The manor was subsequently granted to Philip's Samford nephew, Fulk.¹²⁸⁴ Philip acted as one executor of the Lawrence's will in 1260-1261. He transferred to Lawrence's widow, Hawisia de Samford a charter of enfeoffment concerning land in Dauntsey, Tidean, Smithcote and Bremelham and Winelford.¹²⁸⁵

¹²⁷⁷ Fulk and Philip retained an interest in their relation and could buy back her custody and the right to Alice's marriage for 400*m*. LBC.35.

¹²⁷⁸ LBC.135-137-139.

¹²⁷⁹ *IPM*, III, no.367.

¹²⁸⁰ LBC.137.

¹²⁸¹ LBC.138-139.

¹²⁸² LBC.135. Lawrence de Sanford granted to Philip his whole manor of Leckwith, Glamorgan, for 1*d* annually and an undertaking to perform the service due to the chief lord of the fee. LBC.121.

¹²⁸³ TNA, E40.4871.

¹²⁸⁴ LBC.121; 'Leckwith', *Cardiff*, II, 8-41.

¹²⁸⁵ LBC.187.

One individual who moved from being a member of the Basset household to part of the wider affinity group was William de Montacute. William had been a ward of Alan Basset, his grandfather and served in Gilbert Basset's household loyally during the Basset insurrection of 1233-1234. However, following Gilbert's death in 1241, William does not appear to have transferred into the service of his brother Philip. In part this may have stemmed from Philip having already established his own household by this point of his career. William continued to attest the Basset charters and before 1257 had granted and confirmed to Philip in perpetuity the whole manor of Thurlbear, Somerset, in return for an annual payment of one pair of gilt spurs or 6*d*.¹²⁸⁶ This consisted of a messuage and four carucates.¹²⁸⁷ Later in January 1269 Philip and Ela recognised the manor to be the right of William in return for which William conceded the manors to them for their lives.¹²⁸⁸ This agreement was soon amended with the clarification that Aston Clinton, Buckinghamshire and Cassington, Oxfordshire, would be held for an annual payment of 1*d* by Philip and Ela, to William at Easter. Thurlbear however was granted back to William and a fine which had already been made for the manor was annulled.¹²⁸⁹ The evidence of a later inquisition suggests this may have been less acrimonious than at first sight, Cassington, being held as an exchange from William de Montacute in return for Thurlbear.¹²⁹⁰ The pleas themselves may have been a fictitious piece of litigation to confirm a pre-existing agreement. The continued personal relationship between the Montacutes and Bassets was emphasised in October 1270 when Philip offered a significant fine of 500*m* for the wardship of the lands of William and of his heir, Simon.¹²⁹¹

A more social aspect of the role of the Basset affinity is also apparent. In December 1290 proof of age was sought for Philip Paynel, brother and heir of John Paynel.¹²⁹² In the ensuing inquiry it was suggested by the testimony of John of Canterbury that Philip was born at Purton, Wiltshire, on the day of the Assumption at the first hour (15 August 1269) and was baptized on the morrow. Philip, who was the uncle (or kinsman) of Philip Paynel's mother Katherine, was at this time at his manor of Vastern and was asked to be godfather to the child. Philip was then said to have sent two of his

¹²⁸⁶ LBC.144. This was granted to Philip without retention. The witnesses to this grant were significant members of Philips household- Ralph de Arden, Thomas de Samford, Nicholas de Samford, Stephen Bauzan, Robert de Pynkenny, William de Bachefore, John Kabus, Philip de Bachefore and John de Ora.

¹²⁸⁷ *SFF*, p.183. Note the identical terms of the agreement between Philip and Hugh de Neville for land in Wooton, Somerset.

¹²⁸⁸ *OFF*, p.244.

¹²⁸⁹ *SFF*, p.377; *BFF*, 1259-1307, no.118.

¹²⁹⁰ *IPM*, I, no.807.

¹²⁹¹ Within this Philip would hold all of the lands which William de Montacute held in chief, with knight's fees, advowsons of churches, dowers, wardships, escheats, fee farms and all other things which belonged to the wardship, with the marriage or marriages of the heirs, or the forfeiture or fine pertaining to the king if the heir was to marry without licence. *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.467. Waugh, *Lordship*, p.255; *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp.469-470. In 1292 Ela was ordered to do fealty to Simon for the manor of Aston Clinton.

¹²⁹² Philip Paynel sought his inheritance, which was in the king's hand.

familia, Hugh de Courteney and John de Purton, to lift the baby from the font and give him the name of Philip (in honour of Basset).¹²⁹³

Beyond the core element of the knights identifiable in the witness lists and by title was a larger group of individuals with associations with the Bassets. The strength of this wider network coming together can be seen in the gathering at High Wycombe of the Basset and Marshal affinities in 1233 in protest against the crown.¹²⁹⁴ These men were drawn from the localities in which the family held lands and tenements. As the Basset estate expanded under Alan and his sons, so too did the pool from which the family could draw for service and support.¹²⁹⁵ From the extant charter evidence it should be noted that the vast majority of those attesting Basset charters did so only once; 164 out of 231 of the witnesses to Alan's, 70 out of 90 to Gilbert's, 152 out of 203 to Fulk's and 452 out of 637 to Philip's charters. Within this group all levels of local society were represented, from ecclesiastical figures to free-holding peasants and tradesmen, as indicated by their toponymic and occupational surnames. The prevalence of those from outside the regular 'knightly' attestors in the witness lists of the Basset charters offers an impression that while a solid 'core' contingent often accompanied the Bassets, they were never insulated from the communities where they held lands. The Basset lordship was about engaging and building a relationship with locality.

Lordship and Local Society: The Bassets and Wycombe¹²⁹⁶

A prime example of the evolving engagement and identification between the Bassets and a locality is with High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire. This was more than a simple series of land transactions, but a process built upon an intricate pattern of personal relationships. These were shaped by the personalities of the Bassets and the individuals and groups with whom they came into contact in local society.

The granting to Alan of the manor of Wycombe in 1203 was one of the greatest rewards he received as a result of his service to the crown.¹²⁹⁷ The original charter granting Wycombe to Alan does not survive. However, there is a copy in the charter rolls and in an *inspeximus* and confirmation of the

¹²⁹³ Agnes the wife of Roger de Writel was his godmother. John of Canterbury was certain of the time, because a John le Frie of Purton married, Emma, at Hokeday before the said Philip's birth, and the witness met him leading his wife with a great company and Canterbury struck one William Champeneys, 'who was very abusive', heavily on the head with a staff, for which he was heavily amerced in the hundred of Worth, and made 'great pecuniary amends'. *IPM*, II, no.819.

¹²⁹⁴ Above pp.40, 42-44.

¹²⁹⁵ For examples of individuals being brought into the Basset's service see above pp.135, 144-145

¹²⁹⁶ Stewart-Parker, 'Alan Basset and the men of High Wycombe', *FRH3*; Coss, *Lordship, Knighthood, Locality*, pp.4, 158, 308.

¹²⁹⁷ Above, chapter 1, see also appendix 2.

grant in 1227.¹²⁹⁸ Alan was granted the whole manor (consisting in part of 255½ acres of arable land, 7 acres of meadow, 28 acres of pasture, 60 acres of wood, not to mention the burgesses and unfree tenants), held of the Honour of Wallingford, except for the part which King John had granted Robert de Vipont ; a moiety of the foreign vill.¹²⁹⁹ Apart from the grant to Alan of Wycombe, there are twenty-three other surviving charters of the Bassets concerning Wycombe. As with other rewards for service received by the Bassets, this involved being granted manors in localities where the family had no other holdings. Newly granted manors, in turn, meant a new local society with whom to become familiar, and a new set of social relationships to establish. Focussing on Wycombe illuminates something both of the Bassets' strategy for local acquisition and the negotiations and compromises with which they had to engage to expand, consolidate and assert their dominance in local society. This can enhance understanding of the settling of power between a well-connected local potentate and a wealthy vill.

From the 1220's there is evidence of the evolving relationship between the Bassets and the community of Wycombe. Tension arose as Alan upset the status quo in Wycombe through his determination to assert his authority over, and profit from, the vill.¹³⁰⁰ This was matched by the men of Wycombe's determination to defend their existing liberties and the autonomy of their emerging borough.

The first issue to surface was however between Alan and the Abbess of Godstow, who had properties and rights in the vill. In 1222, the Abbess brought a suit against Alan claiming that he was oppressing both herself and her men of Wycombe in contravention of the charters which had been granted by the king's ancestors. A list of oppressions was given; Alan was allegedly taking a 4d toll on all the houses of the Abbess's men in Wycombe, occupied and unoccupied alike, whether they faced onto the main street or not; he was blocking the movement of the abbess's carts from her fields, and was forcing the abbess's men to attend his court and to act as testers of the quality of bread and ale so that he could fine them for any breaches. Alan's defence was that he was simply enforcing the customs enjoyed by his predecessors. A settlement was reached in which the Abbess, in return for half a mark a year in alms, recognised some of Alan's claims but not others: he was, for example, only to have the 4d toll from the occupied houses facing the main street.¹³⁰¹

¹²⁹⁸ *BC*, no.206; *RC*, p.107.

¹²⁹⁹ *IPM*, II, no.389; *RH*, I, 22b.

¹³⁰⁰ By the 1220's Alan was already profiting from Wycombe through a series of markets and fairs. In 1222, a *mercatum* was recorded being held by Alan and the following year in litigation with Godstow, it was recorded that Alan took £4 annually from the 'common market in Wycombe'. In Alan's litigation with the burgesses of the vill it is inferred that several markets were regularly held, one of which- a fair of beasts- was held in one of Alan's fields. *GMF*, p.62.

¹³⁰¹ *BC*, no.120; *CRR*, X, pp.342-343.

The greatest challenge to Alan's authority in Wycombe came not from other magnate or ecclesiastical interests, but from the burgesses of the vill. Before being granted to Alan, the borough of High Wycombe had enjoyed considerable independence, answering directly to the king for the farm for the vill and accounting for tallages and scutages at the Exchequer.¹³⁰² Such was the determination of the borough for greater autonomy that they had been amerced in 1183 for making false assertions in respect of the liberties they held.¹³⁰³

It appears that when Alan sought to bring the independently-minded vill under his lordship the borough resisted. The burgesses claimed that Alan had disregarded the charter of liberties granted to them by Henry II. This charter, they asserted, gave them permission to have their own guild of merchants, so that no outsider could sell cloth or other merchandise unless they were part of the guild and licensed by the bailiffs of the borough. As well as seeking to regain control of trade, the burgesses challenged Alan's levying of half a mark each year as a toll, which the vill had traditionally paid to the king. Alan responded that he had been granted the vill by King John for an annual payment of £20 and for his homage and service. He denied the men had ever had a merchant guild. True, they had murmured amongst themselves and had often sought a guild from him, but since they were unable to show any warrant for it, he did not see they ought to have it. Alan further suggested the vill had been much improved through others being freely allowed to sell their merchandise there. The burgesses were in a difficulty because, as they admitted, their charter from Henry II, which had been kept in the church of Wycombe, had been burnt there 'in time of war'.¹³⁰⁴

The litigation between the burgesses and Alan was drawn out over four years before an agreement was reached in 1226. This may have been foreshadowed by earlier arrangements because Alan acknowledged that sometimes the men had held the vill from him at farm and that then they had done what they liked.¹³⁰⁵ The settlement granted and confirmed the burgesses' liberties held from the king's ancestors in Wycombe (highlighted by reference to a guildhall/moot hall, *Chavenethorn*, in the vill).¹³⁰⁶ Alan granted to the burgesses the whole borough with rents, markets and fairs and 'all other things' relating to the buildings and purchases he had made. His demesnes, foreign lands and mills in the vill, were however excluded from the agreement. Alan's settlement with the Abbess was apparently subsumed within this arrangement, with the 4d toll received from each occupied house going to the burgesses. Alan also then relieved the burgesses of the farm of Wycombe paid to the king, along with the service of one knight from the fee, confirming the status quo. In practice the

¹³⁰² *Pipe Roll, 1201*, p.166, 168, 202; *Pipe Roll, 1202*, pp.5-6.

¹³⁰³ *Pipe Roll, 27 Henry II*, p.126.

¹³⁰⁴ *CRR*, XI, no.2055.

¹³⁰⁵ *CRR*, XI, no.2055.

¹³⁰⁶ *BC*, no.125.

Bassets continued to pay the farm and do the service owed thus protecting the burgesses from any demands. In return, the burgesses agreed to pay Alan £30 and 1*m* yearly from the borough.

In the main, it seems, the burgesses had won in their struggle. They had seen off Alan's attempts to break the guild, introduce free trade and take all the profits. Furthermore the agreement to pay Alan Basset £30 per annum worked in the favour of the burgesses. This amount, fixed in perpetuity, suggests a lack of appreciation of wider economic conditions on Alan's part, particularly at a time of increasing inflation.¹³⁰⁷ On the other hand, Alan may have been content with the £10 and 1*m* (half the average income of a knight), which would be left from the annual payment of the burgesses after he had paid the £20 farm to the exchequer, in addition to the revenue he gained from the manor. Furthermore Alan maintained a lucrative fair of beasts, customarily held in his meadow in Wycombe, and the burgesses confirmed his rights to all the dung which fell in the streets.¹³⁰⁸ These agreements demonstrate that Alan was a man of sense, prepared to make concessions where they supported his wider interests, but they also show the power of the borough, before which even a tried and trusted royal servant had to give way.

It could be suggested that Alan's giving ground to the burgesses in their agreement was the culmination of his attempts appease them. Prior to their litigation, Alan had demonstrated he was prepared to protect the community of High Wycombe as their lord. On 14 August 1218, 'the men of Wycombe', gave the Crown 20*s* so that they would not be penalised for selling woollen cloth below the standard measurement. Alan, as lord of Wycombe, acted as their pledge.¹³⁰⁹ The background to this fine appears to be the impending 1218 Buckinghamshire eyre, where breaches of the assize of cloth would be punished.¹³¹⁰ The eyre was not commissioned until November 1218, which suggests that Alan had inside knowledge of its coming and so took the precaution to protect the vill from any breaches of the regulations up until the time of the eyre. Alan's close association with the Regent, William Marshal, and other prominent men of the court, would have been key in accessing this information before it was common knowledge. The intervention can be interpreted in several ways.

¹³⁰⁷ Similarly under Abbot Samson, the chapter complained that 'revenues and expenditure of all good towns and boroughs in England were growing and increasing to the profit of their possessors and for the good of their lords, save only this town'. At the heart of their concern was an awareness of rising values. Elsewhere there were differences in the manner in which estates were managed. Alan and his tenants seemingly lacked awareness of the fluctuating value of money compared to Samson's chapter. Alan's agreement with the burgesses of Wycombe does not consider the potential for inflation or growth. Perhaps Alan was hoping the profits from his demesnes, foreign lands and mills in the vill, which were excluded from his agreement with the burgesses, would offset this. By contrast Brakelond records Samson holding out on such fixed term agreements. A knight offered the abbot 30*m* for a manor, for £4 annually. Samson refused him and over next two years received £25 and £20. Everyone however could make a mistake; Hugh of Lincoln on one occasion was 'not content with a deal which seemed just but not generous'. *Brakelond*, pp.33, 77-79; *Hugh of Lincoln*, pp.62-63.

¹³⁰⁸ *BFF*, 1195-1260, p.53; *BC*, no.125.

¹³⁰⁹ *CFR*, 1217-1218, no.182.

¹³¹⁰ *RGE*, p.71.

Was Alan being a good lord, seeking to promote himself as a guardian of the burgesses' interests? It is possible that the breach of the regulations on the selling of cloth, from which Alan protected the men in 1218, was the result of the free trade which he himself had encouraged by overturning the guild's monopoly in Wycombe.

Even at the height of his dispute with his burgesses, Alan was seeking to clarify other arrangements in Wycombe. In 1224, he and Roger Vipont reached an agreement with others who were seeking right to common pasture in Wycombe. Alan acted as a surety for Vipont, in recognising that certain pastureland in Wycombe was to be held in common.¹³¹¹ Alan had previously pledged to distrain Robert, if he had not signed a charter to this effect by Michaelmas 1224. In a related document, Robert of Crendon agreed with Alan that, if any of their neighbours from Wycombe claimed common rights to certain assarts in Alan's land and Alan was to lose this to these neighbours, Robert would not hold Alan to warrant it, and the charter between himself and Alan would be annulled.¹³¹²

Through litigation and negotiation a new equilibrium was established in Wycombe. This saw Alan retreat from a position where he had challenged and upturned the privileges of the burgesses. Instead he had sought to uphold the liberties and rights of the burgesses and his tenants. In return the men of the vill of Wycombe began more strongly to associate themselves with Alan as their lord and protector. In the fine made in 1218, Alan Basset and the men of the vill have separate identities. A decade later, in June 1228, an order was enrolled in the fine rolls to the sheriff of Buckinghamshire to give respite to the 'men of Alan Basset in Wycombe' for a murder fine.¹³¹³

The latter fine affirms Alan's lordship over the vill and suggests once again he had used his influence to secure the concession. He was now on seemingly reasonable terms with the burgesses, and content with the settlement which granted them a large measure of autonomy. He was thus keen to protect them, doubtless aware that the less they had to pay to the king, the more able they would be to pay their annual farm to him. The borough themselves had come to view their identity and interests as being linked with the Basset family, as the guarantor of their liberties. It is interesting to note that the granting back of power to the guild of merchants did not end the problems of maintaining standards and measures which had initiated the fine of 1218, particularly as the burgesses were now in a position to control who had the right to market and sell goods within the borough. In the eyre of 1227,

¹³¹¹ *BC*, nos.203-204.

¹³¹² Of interest in the agreement is a reference to Alan giving counsel on the matter. The Bassets were evidently a source of legal knowledge in the localities. *BC*, no.202. John of Crendon later released to Philip the 11 acres which his father, Robert, had held of Alan. John also granted to Philip an additional three acres in Wycombe. Philip agreed to give John annually four cloves of gillyflowers for all demands. *LBC*.45-46.

¹³¹³ *CFR*, 1227-1228, no.198.

several of individuals identified as selling bread at excessive prices were the burgesses listed in the final concord with Alan in 1226.¹³¹⁴

The working equilibrium established between Alan and High Wycombe was consolidated under his sons. Gilbert Basset inherited the manor and vill from his father in 1232. His relationship with Wycombe reinforces the view that it was Alan's negotiations with the vill in the 1220's which strengthened the family's identification with this strategically important holding. When Gilbert fell from favour in 1233 it was at Wycombe that he chose to muster with Richard Marshal, their affinity, kin and allies, in opposition to the regime of Peter des Roches.¹³¹⁵ As well as threatening London, the choice of Wycombe as a rallying point was deeply symbolic; it placed Gilbert's grievance, the seizure of Upavon, Wiltshire, at the heart of the discontent, while being a gesture to Henry III; meeting at the manor granted to the family by King John for their loyal service.

Later in Gilbert's life, the hearing of the business of the Honour of Wallingford during the Oxfordshire eyre at Wycombe on 3 May 1241 placed him in a strong position to pursue his local claims and cement his family's status within the community.¹³¹⁶ Gilbert vigorously defended his assets and economic dominance in the vill. In particular, this concerned the proliferation of mills and millponds. Gilbert brought an assize of nuisance against the Master of the Knights Templar in England for unjustly raising a mill pond in Wycombe to the damage of his own holdings. Shortly before his death in 1227 Vipont had granted all his lands in Wycombe, 'with his body' to the Templars.¹³¹⁷ Gilbert also made a similar claim against Richard of the Tower, Robert de Vipont's former seneschal, who had also built a mill in Wycombe.¹³¹⁸ Gilbert reached a concord with Richard, at the assize and withdrew his suit. Although he was held in mercy for the withdrawal of the case, this outcome was to his advantage. Gilbert granted that the mill should be as it was on the day the assize was held in Wycombe. In return he received a pledge from Richard that neither he nor his heirs would raise the level of their millpond, nor change it to the detriment of Gilbert's possessions in Wycombe. In addition, Richard and his heirs were bound to do homage to Gilbert and his heirs and pay annually 12*d* for their mill.

¹³¹⁴ These were Adam le Waud and Richard Dusteburg, while Walter le Duc brother of burgess John le Duc was also found guilty of this. *BE*, p.51; *BFF*, p.53.

¹³¹⁵ *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.297.

¹³¹⁶ He guarded his social dominance in the vill, which could be undermined by changes in landholding. Alice, the widow of Simon Hocchede conceded 'to her lord Gilbert' that she would not lease, sell or alienate her dower, presumably in Wycombe, to anyone without Gilbert's consent, nor would she remarry without his consent. Several prominent men of the vill, including William Walder witnessed this concession. *BC*, no.247.

¹³¹⁷ *CChR*, I, p.77; *CR*, 1227-1231, p.25.

¹³¹⁸ *OE*, no.675.

There is anecdotal evidence that Gilbert was acting as a mouthpiece for the community in his suit against the Master of the Templars in 1241. The jury for the assize declared that the Master had been granted the mill, with its pond, by Robert de Vipont. The pond had subsequently been enlarged by ten feet. Sometime after the pond's enlargement, 'miscreant youths' had maliciously removed the sluice gates, flooding Wycombe and causing damage estimated at 1*m*. The jury of local men blamed the Master for causing the flood in the vill, as he had not adequately guarded the sluice gates. An agreement was eventually reached between Gilbert and the Templars. As with Richard of the Tower, Gilbert granted to them the mill and pond as it was on the day of the assize, with a prohibition on any enlargement which might cause damage to the vill or Gilbert's own assets. For this concession he received a palfrey.¹³¹⁹ Here a distinction is made between the Basset holdings and the vill, but the interests of the two are clearly linked. Both cases in 1241 reflect the family's now dominant social position in High Wycombe. However, the case against the Templars shows lord and community uniting against their intrusion into the neighbourhood, upsetting the balance of power, in Wycombe to the detriment of both.

The reference to mills in these charters also highlights the continued economic development of Wycombe during the thirteenth century and the Bassets' involvement with this. Mills are a common feature of this process. In the charters of Gilbert's younger brother Philip, grants concerning mills appear on five separate occasions.¹³²⁰ Wycombe further provided the family with a wide pool of potential servants. This reflected efforts made by Bassets to tie the interests of Wycombe into the wider community of their tenants. Harvey of Wycombe, a clerk, witnessed six charters of Alan and Gilbert concerning a number of the family's holdings.¹³²¹ In 1234 Harvey replaced Fulk as parson of Winterbourne.¹³²² A Henry of Wycombe also witnessed one of Fulk's charters and ten of Philip's.

There are no extant charters remaining of Fulk concerning Wycombe, although allusions are made to agreements made by Fulk in Philip's charters. It seems that Fulk's duties as Bishop prevented him from taking an active role in the management of his estate. One grant made by Fulk, mentioned in another charter, was of 6*m* of rent in Wycombe from an area of land called 'Eltres'. This Fulk gave to Robert Butevilyn as marriage portion upon, Robert's marriage to Fulk's niece, Alina.¹³²³ While Fulk continued to render the £20 farm of Wycombe to the Exchequer, it appears that Philip took control of the family's interests in the vill prior to inheriting the formal title. He was carrying out this role as early as 1251, possibly highlighting further familial provision by the Bassets. This was a common pattern; provision had been made for Alan from within the family patrimony, while his sons similarly

¹³¹⁹ *OE*, no.675.

¹³²⁰ *LBC*.43-44, 47-48, 50.

¹³²¹ *BC*, nos. 204, 211-212, 228, 237, 267.

¹³²² *EEA*, 38, no.55.

¹³²³ *LBC*.49, *EEA*, 38, no.66.

provided for each other from within their inheritance. Fulk, as a churchman, would have been aware that the continuation of the family line and the survival of its estates was dependent on Philip. Thus they may have deemed a formal charter between them unnecessary.

There are seventeen extant charters of Philip concerning Wycombe.¹³²⁴ These reveal an acquisitive lord with a keen eye to take advantage of the burgeoning economy of the vill. Of these charters only two were grants made by Philip to others, and both relate to mills which were driving local economic expansion. One allowed Thomas de la Lude to build 'a fulling mill' in Wycombe, in return for 1*m* annually, while in the second Philip demised to Richard, son of John the Fuller, half a windmill, with a stream and millpond, within the borough, for 6*m* annually.¹³²⁵ Upon this agreement Philip also imposed a condition that if Richard failed to pay, Philip would gain land within Wycombe which Richard held of the burgess William Waulde.

Philip's remaining fifteen charters in High Wycombe point to a gradual process of small-scale acquisition throughout the 1250's.¹³²⁶ Some of these were initially granted on a temporary basis, such as the land in 'Okregge' demised in 1251-1252 to Philip by William de Wyndendon for seven years.¹³²⁷ Shortly afterwards Philip gained this land and woodland in perpetuity.¹³²⁸ William confirmed this in a further concord produced later in 1254.¹³²⁹ In other instances Philip gained stakes in and the rents of several of the fulling mills of Wycombe, along with two fishponds.¹³³⁰ As well as receiving small acreages, Philip also received grants from Walter Pynel and his wife Alice, of all the lands which they held.¹³³¹

The names of those witnessing the transactions of Philip and frequency with which they appear suggests a consultative process of acquisition achieved with the inclusion of and working with the local community of craftsmen and tradesmen, rather than aggressive expansion. The local community could expect more from the Bassets than financial arrangements and the performance of service. By granting them land individuals could hope to further their own aspirations through association with the Basset household. William de Weedon demised land in Okregge, West Wycombe for seven years in the hope of such an opportunity. As well as Philip undertaking to pay the chief lord of the fee (The Knights Templar) 8*s* annually, it was agreed that Philip would retain William in his service to the end of the period if he wished. If not, Philip would arrange for William to stand in the service of another

¹³²⁴ LBC.38-53.

¹³²⁵ LBC.44, 48.

¹³²⁶ This included Philip regaining 6*m* of rent which Fulk had granted to Robert Butevilyn. LBC.49.

¹³²⁷ LBC.42.

¹³²⁸ LBC.39.

¹³²⁹ LBC.41.

¹³³⁰ LBC.50.

¹³³¹ LBC.51-52.

‘good man’ for the same term. Philip also agreed to give William annually during the seven year term food and clothing as one of his *armingier* (squire). If his horse died in either service, Philip would replace it.¹³³² The Bassets were thus in a position to act as patrons and sponsors for those with whom they had dealings.

The witness lists show Philip drawing on the local community to attest his charters. Of the forty-four names recorded, twenty names reoccur more than once. Eight of this number witnessed over six of his charters. The social composition of the attestors can also be explored through their names. Among the witnesses the trades of individuals such as ‘Fuller’, ‘Merchant’, ‘Draper’, ‘Tailor’, ‘Carpenter’ are present. Richard son of John Fuller even affixed a seal with the tools of his trade proudly illustrated when he received a mill from Philip.¹³³³ Thomas and William Wauld who attested eleven and twelve charters respectively were related to the leading burgess Adam le Wauld, who was the first witness to attest the original agreement between Alan and the vill. It is interesting to note that the majority of those attesting Philip’s charters in Wycombe do not appear in his charters for any other county. A few individuals of knightly status, from within Philip’s own household, such as the Samfords, can be found attesting beyond the vill. The majority of witnesses seem to have only come to attest those charters which immediately concerned them. One charter, recording the grant by Walter Pynel to Philip, even goes so far as to divide the witness list into two groups, listing the first six attestors as ‘knights’ and the remainder as ‘of Wycombe’¹³³⁴. By doing so it emphasises the local nature and representation in the transaction and acknowledges the men of Wycombe, perhaps as representatives of the vill, granting their assent.

The successful outcome of the Basset expansion in Wycombe is recorded in the inquisition conducted after the death of Alina Despenser, Philip’s daughter, in 1281. A detailed summary of the extent and value of Wycombe to the Bassets was given. In addition to the original chief messuage Alan had been granted there was a foreign messuage with a carucate of land held of the crown by the service of a further knight’s fee, 45 acres of arable land from John de Assewell for service of 1/16 of a knight’s fee and 48 acres of land with 10 acres of wood held in socage of the Knight’s Templar in the nearby land of ‘Okregge’.¹³³⁵ The Bassets continued to render annually to the crown £20 for the borough, while also paying the Templars 16s for the land in socage. These outgoings were more than matched by the Basset income from Wycombe. From the rent from the borough, the Bassets continued to receive annually £30 13s and 4d; from the suburbs 63s 4d, from foreign free tenements £4 19s 9d, and

¹³³² LBC.39.

¹³³³ LBC.44.

¹³³⁴ The knights, Richard de Amundevile, William de Insula, Roger de Samford, Lawrence de Samford and Ranulf de Amundevile, all frequently attested charters of Philip. Alice, Walter Pynel’s wife later confirmed to Philip all the land which fell to her in Wycombe in dower, for 1m. LBC.51-52.

¹³³⁵ *IPM*, II, no.389.

of 'customs' £10 3s 10d, customary works worth 37s, ½d, 65s 8d from two water-mills with a virgate of land demised to farm to Thomas de la Lude for life, £10 from three other water-mills and 20s from pleas of court. The income from Wycombe and its associated tenements, not including additional profits from the arable land of the family's chief messuage, amounted to £65 2s 11½d, giving a net profit of £44 6s 11½d, over twice the average income of a knight.

From initial conflict with local society the Bassets of Wycombe came to be at the centre of the community, as the guarantors of its liberties. Accruing properties went beyond the mere royal grant or financial transactions, but was built upon relationships. The Bassets acquired property through establishing mutually beneficial relationships with their tenants and involving them in further acquisitions. For some, connections with the Bassets opened up a range of career prospects and opportunities. While obvious practical reasons may have made it necessary to assemble local men to record transactions, the frequency of localised attestations by individuals from Wycombe suggests Philip pursued his acquisitions with a mind to the local power dynamic within the vill. By gathering witnesses from within local society, Philip was gaining their assent to the expansion of his family's interests, through their involvement in the process. In this manner both lord and vill were working together to increase the economic health of their locality. Summoning the community to assent to their charters further cemented the Bassets' lucrative position at the head of the social structure of Wycombe.

10. The End of the Basset Estate

The death of Philip on 28 October 1271 saw the end of the direct male line of the Bassets of High Wycombe after only two generations. Philip's lands were taken into the crown's hands and on 21 November transferred to the executors of his will, to satisfy Philip's debts, if any were found to exist, at the Exchequer.¹³³⁶ After his death the estate passed to his daughter Alina Despenser, with some of the lands going temporarily to his widow Ela Longespée, countess of Warwick, as dower provision.¹³³⁷ A protracted inquiry, involving a thorough inspection of the Exchequer rolls, took place into Philip's debts.¹³³⁸ The outcome revealed that despite the Bassets' large expenditure, following a search of the rolls by the treasurer and barons of the Exchequer, Philip was found to be quit of all debts, including those owed to the king by reason of the lands of Robert de Guisnes. As a result the executors of Philip's will were given all his goods and chattels to carry out his bequests.¹³³⁹

Further inquiries highlight the geographic spread of the Basset holdings across the southern counties of England (see Appendix 5.4). Philip's family inheritance in Surrey (Woking), Wiltshire (Compton, Berwick, Wootton/Vastern, Broadtown), Oxfordshire (Kirtlington), Hampshire (Mapledurwell); the lands Philip had gained from the Burgh's in Cambridgeshire (Soham) and royal service in Suffolk (Kersey) with subsequent acquisitions in these counties. In addition some (but not all) of those estates in Essex (Lamarsh, Tolleshunt and Layer-de-la-Haye) Fulk and Philip had acquired from 1220 onwards were accounted for in the inquiries.

On 3 December 1271 the king took the homage of Roger Bigod, Alina Despenser's second husband, by right of his wife, as the heir of Philip's lands and tenements (Margaret Basset having died without children), which were held of the king in chief.¹³⁴⁰ Full enjoyment of the estates up to this point had been frustrated. On the same day as Roger and Alina did homage for the lands Philip held of the king, Henry III wrote to his sub-escheators in Wiltshire, Essex, Buckinghamshire, Oxfordshire, Cambridgeshire, Suffolk, Surrey, Hampshire and Berkshire, complaining they had been delayed in conducting their inquiry 'to the manifest damage' of Roger and Alina as 'the aforesaid lands and tenements remain uncultivated and the seed unsown'. The couple up to this point had repeatedly voiced their concerns and asked the king for assistance. As a gesture of goodwill the king permitted

¹³³⁶ *CFR, 1271-1272*, no.123, 136.

¹³³⁷ Notably absent is Philip's other daughter by his first wife, Margaret. She had married John, son of John fitz Geoffrey. As she does not appear as an heir in the *Inquisition Post Mortem* nor in any other material, it is probable that she had died by this point. Her husband John Fitz John died childless in November 1275. Carpenter, 'John fitz John', *DNB*.

¹³³⁸ This process was not without difficulties. *CFR, 1271-1272*, nos.136, 148.

¹³³⁹ *CR, 1272-1279*, pp.92, 95.

¹³⁴⁰ *CFR, 1271-1272*, no.148. Above p.111.

Roger's bailiffs to enter the former lands of Philip to redress this and give seisin to Roger and Alina.¹³⁴¹

One issue which remained to be resolved was the dower settlement upon Philip's widow (and Alina's step-mother), Ela Longespée. The litigation between Ela and Alina, at Westminster during Easter 1272, gives further details of the extent of the Basset estate (see Appendix 5.5). Ela initially claimed from Alina and Roger Bigod a dower third of the free tenements in twenty-one of the manors of her deceased husband.¹³⁴² This plea appears to have been as much about clarifying the extent of her husband's lands in the king's court, as it was seeking dower. Alina seems to have been complicit in this. Having given full account of the lands she claimed, Ela remitted and quitclaimed to Alina, her husband, and the heirs of Alina (and her children with the Earl), all right and claim which she had to dower from Philip's lands in Wiltshire, and in the manors of Kirtlington and North Weald. Alina and Roger's response suggests this litigation was a 'false plea'; they granted to Ela the manors of Upavon, Marden, Compton, Broadtown and Bathampton, along with the manors of Kirtlington, Mapledurwell, Euston and Oxecroft as her dower settlement for life. This agreement prevented the sub-division of individual manors within the estate, allowing for easier administration and exploitation, as well as the performance of service from them. The twelve remaining manors originally claimed by Ela were retained by Alina. The desire for clarification of the lands which made up the inheritance was made more pressing by the menace of suits being undertaken for manors on the periphery of the Basset estate. When Ela and Alina came to an agreement over the dower portion, Alexander, son of Henry de Balioll, and Hugh of Essex, had already put in claims against them.¹³⁴³

Until Ela's death neither Alina, her son Hugh, nor her husband Roger could enjoy the full wealth of the estate. Alina had already gained in the aftermath of the Second Barons' War and through her father's influence at court, the manors of Loughborough, Freeby and Hugglescote, Leicestershire, and Barnwell, Northamptonshire. These she held for life, from her first husband's estate as dower, while Barnwell formed her *maritagium* from Philip. Once a dower settlement was reached with Ela, Alina inherited the manors of Lamarsh, Tolleshunt Knights, Tolleshunt Guisnes, Wix, South Weald and Layer-de-la-Haye, Essex, Berwick, Wootton and Vastern, Wiltshire, Woking and Sutton, Surrey, Elsfield and Cassington, Oxfordshire, Aston Clinton and Wycombe, Buckinghamshire, Soham, Cambridgeshire and Speen, Berkshire. Even with the concession to her mother-in-law this formed a significant estate. These manors, which comprised of the inheritance of her father and mother, Roger

¹³⁴¹ *CFR*, 1271-1272, no.144.

¹³⁴² Compton, Berwick, Vastern/Wootton, Broadtown, Marden, Upavon; Mapledurwell; Oxecroft, Soham; Lamarsh, Tolleshunt, Layer de la Haye, North/South Weald; Kirtlington; Euston, Kersey; Woking, Sutton; Wycombe; Speen.

¹³⁴³ *WFF*, no.70, 500.

in a curious entry recorded in the Glover Roll, apparently conceded to Alina in 1276-1277 for her lifetime, despite not being his to grant.¹³⁴⁴

This is somewhat confusing; Roger only held the land as 'heir by reason of his wife'. On Philip's death, Alina's son by her first marriage, Hugh Despenser, was the sole heir to the Basset estate. Bigod's hopes to secure his wife's wealth for his own lifetime depended on having a son of his own by Alina, which would have invoked the principle of the courtesy of England, otherwise he would only hold her lands for Alina's lifetime. By 1277, however, no living heir had been produced from their union.¹³⁴⁵ Alina's sudden death in April 1281 saw the Basset inheritance fall to Hugh, who, although under age, was heir both to his paternal and maternal lands. The inquisitions carried out upon Alina's death, were far more thorough than those conducted after Philip's demise, and give an impression of the main holdings of the estate, as well as further details of their value, and the nature of the tenancy (Appendix 5.6). The ancestral holdings of Wycombe, Buckinghamshire, Berwick, Winterbourne, Wootton, Swindon and Vastern, Wiltshire, Speen, Berkshire, Woking and Sutton, Surrey, were all listed. So too were Philip's lands in Soham and Fordham, Cambridgeshire, and his main Essex possessions of Wix, Lamarsh and North Weald. Alina's marriage portion of Barnwell from her first marriage (Northamptonshire) was also noted.

Hugh Despenser could not initially enjoy his full maternal inheritance because of Ela Longespée's continued presence. From Philip's death until her own in 1298, Ela had an active widowhood. Her lands were composed firstly of the nine manors from the Basset inheritance she received as dower settlement. Ela also continued to hold those lands she and her husband had been granted for life tenure. The countess already held dower lands for life from an exchange with the king, which comprised of the manor of Dymock, Gloucestershire.¹³⁴⁶ In 1265 this settlement had been enhanced by William Mauduit, earl of Warwick, who granted and confirmed from his comital inheritance to Philip and Ela, for their lives, the manors of Sutton-in-Coldfield, Chalvedon and Thaneworth, and a third of the manor of Chedworth, as dower.¹³⁴⁷ Ela continued to hold these manors after Philip's death and eventually exchanged Sutton-in-Coldfield for Spilsbury (Oxfordshire) in 1287 with William Beauchamp, the new earl of Warwick.¹³⁴⁸ In addition to her dower provision from her marriage to Philip, this made Ela a wealthy widow. She maintained a strong interest in her holdings and defended their liberties. In 1276 she brought an accusation against John le Wodeton and other unnamed persons for cutting down and carrying away her trees from the manor of Kirtlington.¹³⁴⁹ Ela claimed the right

¹³⁴⁴ GB, A, f.110v.

¹³⁴⁵ Morris, *Bigods*, pp.124-125.

¹³⁴⁶ Above pp.78-79.

¹³⁴⁷ *CChR*, II, p.133.

¹³⁴⁸ 'Sutton Coldfield', *VCH*, IV, fn.31.

¹³⁴⁹ *IM*, no.1044.

to hold the Monday market at Upavon in 1281. Evidently successful in her assertion of this, the Monday market was still recorded in 1688, only falling into disuse in the early nineteenth century.¹³⁵⁰ Ela also continued to respond to the economic climate, granting out manors to be farmed by tenants.¹³⁵¹

The major evidence for Ela's widowhood comes not from her estate management or litigation, but from her dealings with the ecclesiastical institutions.¹³⁵² Ela had already become involved, during the lifetime of her husband, with Walter de Merton's establishment of a college at Oxford. Philip, while justiciar, had witnessed the confirmation by Richard de Clare of Walter de Merton's assignment of the manors of Maldon, Chessington and Farleigh to Merton priory to support clerks studying in the schools.¹³⁵³ Philip had later exchanged the manor of Thorncroft in Leatherhead, Surrey, with Walter for Elsfield, Oxfordshire, which was later granted to Merton College.¹³⁵⁴ When Philip and Ela granted Walter the manor, for life with reversion to the college, they referred to the latter as the 'house of scholars of Merton, which Walter lately founded...'.¹³⁵⁵ On Philip's death, Ela went to live in Godstow nunnery, Oxfordshire, and took a direct interest in Merton College. She exchanged gifts with the college between October 1288 and February 1289.¹³⁵⁶ Her letters, written in French, to the warden (Richard Werplesdon) and scholars of 'la Salle de Merton', between January 1290- January 1296, demonstrate their continued relationship.¹³⁵⁷ Between March and November 1297 expenses were paid by the bursar of Merton to Godstow on her behalf. These included the price of renting a small boat to take timber to the priory on the countess' demands (2*d*) and payment to the men of the Countess labouring to construct her room at Godstow (6*d*).¹³⁵⁸ At the end of her life the college with which she had been so involved sought to contribute to her funeral costs. Ela died on 9 February 1298 and was buried at Osney in the habit of a Benedictine vowess.¹³⁵⁹ The costs of her funeral and burial were carefully recorded by the bursar of the college; payment to the guardians and fellows burying Ela, 2*s*

¹³⁵⁰ 'Upavon', *GMF*; 'Upavon', *VCH, Wiltshire*, X, pp.163-169.

¹³⁵¹ *RH*, II, p.822. In 1293 Hugh the elder Despenser confirmed a conveyance made by Ela Longespée, to Adam and Roger de Stock, the land which she held in dower of Hugh in Wolfhall (Wiltshire) after the death of Philip. *LBC*.190.

¹³⁵² Bowles and Nichols record Ela's other activity. In 1285 she was recorded as holding Hook-Norton (Oxfordshire) in chief by the serjeanty of carving before the king on Christmas day. She gave 120*m* for poor scholars in Oxford (the Warwick chest); and was remembered as a benefactor annually. To Merton she gave lands to celebrate services on her behalf. At Godstow until the reformation two chaplains received £7, 7*s* annually for daily celebration of masses for her soul and 25*s* were distributed in alms annually. She also gave lands to Rewley, Reading and Lacock abbeys. Two of her seals are also described by the authors. Bowles and Nichols, *Lacock*, pp.160-162.

¹³⁵³ *ERMC*, p.21.

¹³⁵⁴ *ERMC* pp.27, 41 .

¹³⁵⁵ *ERMC*, p.52.

¹³⁵⁶ *ERMC*, p.223.

¹³⁵⁷ *ERMC*, pp.27, 445-449 (nos.71-75).

¹³⁵⁸ *ERMC*, pp.254, 258.

¹³⁵⁹ 'a very fair flat marble, in the habit of a vowess, graven in copper plate'. *CP*, XII, pt2, p.365; *ERMC*, p.27; Bowles and Nichols, *Lacock*, p.162. For Ela's interactions with the abbey prior to taking her vows see *Osney*, I, p. 192, II, p.401, III, p.24.

and 4*d*, 13*s* and 6*d* in expenses for the bishop of Salisbury (who replaced Ela's brother, Nicholas Longespée, in 1297) who came to pray at her interment; 2*d* for the ferrymen (charged with transporting either Ela's body or the bishop) and 6*s* and 6*d* for the executors of the countess.¹³⁶⁰

With Ela's death in 1298, Hugh Despenser finally inherited the complete Basset patrimony, which was assimilated into the land he inherited from his father's estate.¹³⁶¹ Ironically the latter had been protected from complete seizure and dissolution by Philip's influence in the aftermath of the Second Barons' War. When Hugh's career as a loyal servant and close advisor to Edward II was brought to an abrupt end in 1326 with his execution at Bristol, the lands were forfeited to the crown. The Basset estate which had its beginnings in the 1180's and reached its highest point in the 1260's was no more.

Conclusion: The Basset Estate

Philip's passing offers an opportunity to assess the extent to which the Basset estate had developed over the course of the thirteenth century. One important question is where the money for the Basset's acquisitions came from, particularly in a period where service to the king and the assumption of knighthood could constitute a burden. Individual members of the Basset family Alan, Gilbert, Thomas and Philip, received salaries as knights of the royal household. Alan, Gilbert and Thomas all received land and/or money fees worth £20 per annum during their careers. Philip saw his salary increase as a senior knight of the royal household to 80*m* annually (although the crown fell behind in the instalments of these payments during the 1260's). He also received for a brief period the massive fee of a 1000*m* a year as justiciar. During 1261-1263, no doubt aided by his justiciar's salary, Philip made a large number of small scale acquisitions.

Salaries alone, however, cannot account for the wealth of the Bassetts. The income generated from exploitation of their demesne lands, rents, leases, tolls, markets, fairs and, in the case of High Wycombe, borough payments, further supplemented their income. Careful management and exploitation of these lands, rights and liberties would have provided a continued source of profits. The combined revenue obviously increased as the Basset estate expanded. Another notable feature of the Basset charters is the evidence they provide for the construction of mills. As well as bringing money mills provided the means to exert social control. What the available evidence does not provide is any suggestion that the Basset income came from corrupt practices. Certainly acquisitive and opportunistic, it would perhaps go too far to label the family as rapacious (a criticism never levelled against them by their contemporaries).

¹³⁶⁰ *ERMC*, pp.261-262.

¹³⁶¹ Apart from those lands which Philip and Ela held for their lifetime. *CFR*, 1272-1307, p.403; *OFF*, p.197.

In many respects the Bassets displayed a unique and indeed extraordinary pattern of landholding, as the sons of Alan Basset established their own seats of power tied, to the overarching patrimony of their father. This, coupled with the impact of the successive deaths of Thomas, Warin and Gilbert, followed by Fulk and finally Philip in 1271, saw the main patrimonial estate pass between Gilbert, Fulk and Philip, supplemented by the lands built up independently by their other brothers. This may explain the apparent lack of conflict and litigation between the Basset brothers, as they were never in direct competition with one another.

The result of the unique formation of the Basset estate was that, unlike many of their contemporaries, the Bassets never consolidated their holdings and established a central power base. Notably, the Bassets never had their own private castle, although for a time both Gilbert, in the late 1220's and Philip in the 1260's were closely tied to the royal castle of Devizes. Instead of the formation of a lordship centre based upon a significant building, it is perhaps best to view the Basset lordship as one of shifting focus, where each brother established his own seat and maintained it when succeeding to his elder sibling's lands. This was conditioned by personal preference, private acquisition and the individual careers of the Bassets at court. Alan Basset, for example, in the early thirteenth century appears to have chosen Woking manor for a time as his major seat before spending more time in the late 1220's dealing with his manor in High Wycombe and his Wiltshire estates, culminating in the development of his park and hunting lodge at Vastern in Wootton Bassett. Philip by contrast was established by marriage in Essex early in his career and developed a substantial manor at Wix, complete with a private chapel. Essex remained the main focus of much of his activities up to the 1260's when the crises engulfing the kingdom saw him shift his base to the family lands in Wiltshire. Again this centered on the Basset manor at Vastern, where he constructed another private chapel, along with a nearby hospital in Wootton Bassett.¹³⁶²

This apparent rootlessness might suggest that the family felt no particular attachment to any locality overall. However, this did not prevent the Bassets asserting their rights as lords where they held lands. The Basset lordship's legacy was marked. To this day the association with the family of versatile royal servants is present in the many places and former Basset manors containing the family's surname.¹³⁶³

¹³⁶² The remains of the manor buildings at Vastern/Wootton can still be seen today. E42.377.

¹³⁶³ Berwick Bassett, Bassett Down (Swindon), Compton Bassett, Winterbourne Bassett, Wootton Bassett, all in Wiltshire; North/South Weald Bassett, Essex. Not to mention the local farms/manor-houses, mills and roads, within the localities of the Basset lands, in particular in High Wycombe.

Section Three: The Bassets' Cultural World

11. Piety, Prayers and Patronage

The study of the spiritual outlook of the lay nobility in thirteenth-century England has often focussed on exceptionally zealous individuals, such as Simon de Montfort. The earl of Leicester appears to have been receptive to the new demands of the church following the Fourth Lateran Council that the laity, particularly the nobility, became more devout and observant. His piety appears in the letters to him from the ecclesiastical reformers Marsh, Grosseteste and Cantilupe. Montfort's zeal and the moral force of his conscience marked him out as atypical.¹³⁶⁴ The Bassets displayed a different form of piety.¹³⁶⁵ There is no evidence, in comparison with Montfort, of their wearing mortifying garments such as hair shirts, or of them displaying aesthetic simplicity in dress in the style of Louis IX.¹³⁶⁶ Indeed, Philip Basset and his retinue proudly displayed the red robes they had received as gifts from Henry III, linking them to the royal household. A particular religious and aristocratic trait the Bassets did display- which Montfort most singularly lacked- was open-handedness.¹³⁶⁷ Their spiritual outlook was predominantly based around their direct interaction with ecclesiastical institutions. Montfort's meanness- strongly associated in contemporary thought with overbearing harshness and greed, characteristic sins of the nobility- was perhaps the Earl's most persistently noted moral failing. By contrast, the Bassets displayed generosity in their ecclesiastical patronage and devotion.¹³⁶⁸ This came to focus on five institutions; the priories of St Pancras, Lewes (Sussex), Bicester (Oxfordshire), and Blackmore (Essex); Godstow Nunnery (Oxfordshire) and Stanley Abbey (Wiltshire). There were also novel features to their religious devotion in the construction of chapels, granting scholarships and the construction of a hospital at Wootton.

The Bassets' religious dealings, like their landholding, were tied to a strong sense of family unity, alongside the importance they placed on ancestry, lineage and inheritance. However, just as their landholding saw a shifting focus over the course of the thirteenth century, the diverse nature of their estate led to the emergence of a diffuse pattern of religious patronage. As a result and somewhat out

¹³⁶⁴ Maddicott, *SM*, pp.78-79.

¹³⁶⁵ One area in which the spirituality of Philip and Montfort met was that both were crusaders, although their perceptions of crusade 'the common property of English and French nobility' (Maddicott) were different. It is also possible that Alan Basset intended to go on crusade at the turn of the thirteenth century. In 1202 the bishop of Ely and the abbot of St Edmund's were commanded in a papal letter to examine whether 'A and E' Basset, and others named, including William Brewer, should be dispensed from their vows as crusaders because they were much needed in the realm. This corresponds with Alan's extensive royal service in the period. *CPL*, I, p.12.

¹³⁶⁶ Maddicott contrasts this austere living with the lavish court of Richard of Cornwall, of which Philip Basset was a noted member. *SM*, p.90.

¹³⁶⁷ Maddicott, *SM*, p.104.

¹³⁶⁸ Crouch, *Image*, pp.311-316.

of step with the pattern of religious devotion of their contemporaries, the Bassetts did not focus all their attention on one ancestral institution or a local church tied with their central powerbase.¹³⁶⁹

Alan Basset's patronage of Lewes focussed on the confirmation of grants to the priory of the church of Winterbourne, made by his uncle, Walter de Dunstanville. Walter had subsequently provided Alan with land in Winterbourne.¹³⁷⁰ By confirming his uncle's grant Alan was honouring his memory while affirming his own status and legitimacy as heir, and his role as the priory's patron. This led to him being referred to as the priory's 'very great benefactor' and he was granted the right to appoint a monk to Lewes in perpetuity.¹³⁷¹ Through this Alan gained the church and living of Winterbourne for his son Fulk.¹³⁷² In a striking letter to Lewes, in the late 1220's, Alan referred to their longstanding and bountiful relationship and asked that if Fulk wished to resign Winterbourne, then the priory replace him with Alan's kinsman (unnamed) whom he described as 'a student of Paris, a good man and literate and honourable'.¹³⁷³ Alan furthermore stated that he, his sons and friends would 'love you (Lewes) with a fuller embrace of affection' which would be manifested in 'abundant acts of thankfulness'.¹³⁷⁴ The relationship with Lewes continued under Alan's sons; Philip confirmed the grant made by his father to the priory of the church of Winterbourne, having inspected and approved the original charter.¹³⁷⁵

Religious provision was made from the Basset estate, not only for Fulk's clerical career, but for the souls of all members of the family. Bicester priory, founded by Alan's brother Gilbert, remained a focus for the family's patronage. Between 1182-1185 Gilbert granted to the priory land and rights in Bicester and the churches of Ardington (Berkshire) and Compton (Wiltshire), for the health of the body and soul of the king, for Gilbert, his wife Egeline, their ancestors and their successors.¹³⁷⁶ After Gilbert of Bicester's death in 1206, Bicester received grants from his widow, his daughter and from her second husband Richard de Camvill.¹³⁷⁷ Alan Basset and his sons Gilbert and Philip also gave grants of alms and lands to the priory. Alan combined the foundation of a chantry to say a daily mass for himself and his wife, with a scholarship. He arranged with the prior and convent of Bicester, that for an annual payment of 8*m*, the priory would provide for two chaplains to conduct the services and

¹³⁶⁹ Their relations, the Dunstanville's of Castle Combe, Wiltshire, by contrast, began to focus their patronage on the parish church of Castle Combe in this period. Walter de Dunstanville (III) was buried in the church.

¹³⁷⁰ *BC*, no.239.

¹³⁷¹ *BC*, no.218. Alan may have given other unrecorded support to Lewes.

¹³⁷² *BC*, no.240.

¹³⁷³ The letter demonstrates Alan's concern for the spiritual career of his kinsman and appreciation of his education. Harvey of Wycombe, a Basset nominee eventually replaced Fulk in Winterbourne.

¹³⁷⁴ *LC Sup*, no.8.

¹³⁷⁵ *LC Sup*, nos.43-44.

¹³⁷⁶ *BC*, no.186; *CPR*, 1313-1317, p.359.

¹³⁷⁷ *BC*, nos.192-195, 197-198.

study at Oxford or elsewhere.¹³⁷⁸ Grosseteste later persuaded Alan's sons Gilbert and Fulk to implement the bequest.¹³⁷⁹ Gilbert also granted to Bicester the land he had purchased from Baldwin de Montibus, and two mills, in Kirtlington, in free alms and perhaps in anticipation of his burial at the priory.¹³⁸⁰ Again this was done for the health of his own soul but also for those of his ancestors and successors. Philip granted to the priory a further sixteen acres of arable land, one acre of pasture and a quarter messuage in Bicester, in pure and perpetual alms.¹³⁸¹ He also witnessed a grant to Bicester by his wife's brother, William Longespée, of land in Wretchwick, Oxford. In 1272 Ela Longespée renounced all claim to two carucates in the same vill and gifted these to the priory. Philip used acquisitions he had made to further endow Bicester without diminishing the Basset estate. He granted to the priory lands in Clifton, Henton, Deddington (Oxfordshire), Grimsbury (in Banbury, Northamptonshire) which Philip had gained from his kinsman, Roger de Samford. These grants were for the good not only of his own soul but also those of his father, mother and brother, Fulk.¹³⁸²

It is notable that, despite these grants, the Bassets gradually lost their attachment to Bicester as an ancestral house. It is possible that as it was founded by Alan's elder brother, Gilbert, it was viewed as the foundation of a collateral, senior branch of the family. However, this does not fully explain why it appears that Alan, and possibly his son, Gilbert, also chose to be buried there. What seems apparent is that under Fulk Basset, on account of his ecclesiastical career, and Philip Basset, out of personal preference, shifted their devotion away from this institution. In part this may be because the Basset lands were no longer centered on the honour of Wallingford and Oxfordshire, as the family's interests spread across the kingdom. Despite this, neither Fulk nor Philip ever entirely severed their connection with Bicester and continued to honour their familial connection with the priory.

While patronage of ancestral institutions maintained a strong link to the past, equally important to the Bassets' piety was supporting family unity in the present by memorialising their kin at times of tragedy. Alan's son, Gilbert, secured the right to present a canon, to be called the 'Basset Canon', to conduct services in the memory of his nephew, Alan de Samford through a grant of thirty acres to the priory of Blackmore, Essex, which had been founded by John de Samford (the priory's great patron) in the early thirteenth century.¹³⁸³ Fulk, Thomas and Warin Basset, along with John and Gilbert de Samford, all witnessed Gilbert Basset's grant to Blackmore, a potent symbol of family solidarity at a

¹³⁷⁸ Alan may claim credit for the first permanent endowment for an Oxford scholar. It is possible that Grosseteste, a former chancellor of the university may have been an influence. *UE*, II, p.469. Alan's coming to terms with his mortality is perhaps illustrated in another gift of land to the priory of Bradenstoke, in June 1232, shortly before his death. King John was a frequent visitor to the priory. Above p.20.

¹³⁷⁹ *SF*, pp.297-299; *ERMC*, p.67. It is likely Alan Basset chose to be buried at Bicester.

¹³⁸⁰ '*cum corpora meo ibidem sepeliendo*'. *BC*, no.254.

¹³⁸¹ *LBC*.136.

¹³⁸² *CPR*, 1313-1317, p.359; *Bicester*, p.65.

¹³⁸³ 'Blackmore', *VCH*, *Essex*, II, p.46-148.

time of grief.¹³⁸⁴ Philip later gave grants from the Basset lands in Fairstead and Boreham, and Boyton manor, all in Essex, to St Paul's Cathedral for prayers on behalf of the soul of his brother, Fulk (in addition to the lands he had granted to Bicester priory for the same).¹³⁸⁵ He also took pains to provide for the spiritual life of his household, agreeing with Constance, the prioress of Wix, to provide a chaplain for the chapel in his court at Wix, to celebrate divine services three times a week.¹³⁸⁶ For the Bassets it seems loyalty to family, the *familia* and kin was maintained in life and death, with souls continually honoured and cared for.¹³⁸⁷

As the Bassets built up their holdings they found themselves making agreements with religious houses to settle disputes over land and liberties. Concessions in return for alms and the prayers of a religious house were a regular occurrence. Just as with lay individuals and tenants, once issues were resolved and new ties established, the Bassets cultivated and profited from them.¹³⁸⁸ Alan's litigation with Felicia, Abbess of Godstow, over competing claims to rights within Wycombe in the 1220's, laid the foundations of a strong relationship. Close to his death in 1271 Philip confirmed to Godstow a rent of 40s and a £2 allowance for clothing from his tenements or 'the health of his soul, his wife, their ancestors and successors'.¹³⁸⁹ His wife, Ela, retired to the monastery in her widowhood and remained there until her death in 1298. Although she took a lively interest in Merton College and was eventually buried at Osney, there is evidence that she asserted her social position there, as noted in the previous chapter.¹³⁹⁰

Of all of the 'secular' Bassets, Philip seems to have been noted for his religious outlook, which manifested in a diverse range of patronage.¹³⁹¹ In late December 1262-early January 1263 it is highly likely that Philip encouraged the king to reissue the legal reforms proposed in the Provisions of Westminster to draw moderates back to the royalist cause. The draft document contained a number of revisions including the dropping of the clause banning monks from entering fees without the permission of their chief lords and the adding of a clause giving new types of action to abbots and other churchmen.¹³⁹² This intervention on behalf of the church may lie behind the Osney Chronicler's epitaph that Philip had been 'furthering the affairs above all of the religious'.

¹³⁸⁴ *BC*, no.248.

¹³⁸⁵ Above, pp.161-162. Fulk himself was buried in St Paul's Cathedral, London.

¹³⁸⁶ *LBC*.114.

¹³⁸⁷ Fulk Basset took steps to allow Philip to continue to hear mass in his chapel under any future interdict

¹³⁸⁸ Compare the changing relationship with the church of Wootton: *BC*, nos.241-242; *LBC*.191.

¹³⁸⁹ *ERGN*, no.105.

¹³⁹⁰ Ela continued to be interested in the development of Merton, corresponding with its warden until 1296. Merton College providing funds for Ela in her retirement to Godstow and for her funeral and burial at Osney in 1298.

¹³⁹¹ See above, chapter 3 for Fulk's defence of the English church.

¹³⁹² These 'actions' were concerned with the prosecution of injuries sustained by an abbot's predecessors. Hogg, *Justiciarship*, pp.114-115, 120.

Philip's obituary in Wykes' chronicle noted him as being charitable, a generous giver of food, as well as noble and wise.¹³⁹³ Philip had ratified the patronage of his father and brothers, taking steps to secure additional prayers both for them and for his own household.¹³⁹⁴ His various grants close to his death in 1271 brought together his concern for his own soul and his wider concepts of family and ancestry.

When he died Philip was not buried with his ancestors at Bicester, but instead at Stanley Abbey, Wiltshire. The abbey was roughly eight miles from the Basset ancestral manor of Compton. The Stanley annals notes that Philip stood alone powerfully in the field at the 'grave' battle of Lewes. An annotation in the margin explicitly refers to him as a friend to the brothers of Stanley.¹³⁹⁵ Philip's largest gift to the abbey was of Berwick manor, granted to his father in 1206 by King John. The monks also had for a time the right of common in the Basset park of Vastern.¹³⁹⁶ Philip's other patronage of Stanley is revealed in abbey's list of titles of charters in a register compiled around 1245, by a monk of the abbey.¹³⁹⁷ Philip's early benefaction consisted of land and houses granted in Salthorp Wood, Wroughton, Wiltshire, before 1232. This was confirmed in charters by his father Alan, and the Earl Marshal.¹³⁹⁸ Philip further granted to the abbey a mill in Winterbourne.¹³⁹⁹ In addition to these large grants, Philip also gave the abbey permission to drive their beasts through his lands and to graze in selected areas between Compton, Berwick and Winterbourne, releasing the abbey from the customary toll for passing through Wootton.¹⁴⁰⁰ Philip further appears to have encouraged his family to support Stanley. Fulk offered a twenty-four day indulgence to the abbey to help with its rebuilding.¹⁴⁰¹ Henry of Bath granted to the house twenty five cattle from Upper Lambourn, Berkshire.¹⁴⁰² Walter de Dunstanville (III) also granted Stanley permission to drive cattle to grazing sites near Broad Hinton and Winterbourne and a third part of the service owed from Cotstowe, Wroughton.¹⁴⁰³ While Stanley had no patron, for a time Philip commanded its loyal interest and when he died the abbey's annalist took care to reflect on some of Philip's activities.¹⁴⁰⁴

¹³⁹³ *AM*, IV, p.247.

¹³⁹⁴ He also constructed private chapels. *LBC*.59, 114, 191. See also *EEA*, 38, no.63.

¹³⁹⁵ The annal also records the death of Philip and Richard of Cornwall in an entry given as the 'time of death at court'. *MGH*, XXVIII, p.557-558.

¹³⁹⁶ Philip's grandson Hugh the elder Despenser later imparked Vastern extinguishing the monks right of common and disseised them of Berwick. *CPR*, 1317-1321, pp.431-432; *CR*, 1337-1339, p.193.

¹³⁹⁷ Birch, 'Stanley', pp.242-243.

¹³⁹⁸ An area known as Basset Down still exists near Wroughton. Birch, 'Stanley', p.256. William Marshal also confirmed grants by his ancestors of land in Swindon and land in Winterbourne to the abbey. Birch, 'Stanley', pp.273-274.

¹³⁹⁹ Birch, 'Stanley', p.274.

¹⁴⁰⁰ Birch, 'Stanley', pp.256, 269, 277.

¹⁴⁰¹ Birch, 'Stanley', p.270.

¹⁴⁰² Birch, 'Stanley', p.266.

¹⁴⁰³ Birch, 'Stanley', pp.256, 260.

¹⁴⁰⁴ 'Stanley', *VCH, Wiltshire*, III, pp.269-275. Hugh Despenser, Philip's grandson, continued to associate with the abbey and stored his treasure with there for a time.

Philip's preference for Stanley, as opposed to Bicester or the other ancestral family holdings, appears to have developed from its proximity to the Basset territorial holdings in Wiltshire. However, it must be remembered that the Basset estate, particularly by the time Philip inherited, was one consisting of shifting lordship and focus. This lack of attachment to a particular locality overall may be reflected in the nature of three examples of religious building undertaken by Philip. Rather than endowing a local parish church or constructing a chapel on his lands for the local community's use, Philip constructed three private chapels attached to his manors at Wix (between 1230-1260), Soham (between 1235-1244) and in Wootton/Vastern (between 1260-1271).¹⁴⁰⁵ The exclusivity of private chapels was as much about projecting status, as it was about religious devotion. They also suggest a certain degree of distance from the local community over whom the Bassets were lords; Philip was concerned instead with the spiritual life of his immediate household. Given the frequent shifting priorities of Philip's career this is perhaps to be expected.

Despite this, the Bassets were never entirely isolated. In the 1260's, toward the end of his life, Philip found himself based in Wiltshire as custodian of Devizes castle. It was in this period that the private chapel at the family hunting lodge of Vastern was constructed. Around this time Philip also experimented in his devotion by being involved (as the benefactor) in the founding of a hospital, with a free chapel of the Virgin Mary St John the Baptist and All Saints in Wootton.¹⁴⁰⁶ The ordinance for the foundation was issued in June 1266 by Walter de Wylle, Bishop of Salisbury. Basset and his heirs, as patrons, were to choose a priest and present him to the bishop for admission as master of the hospital.¹⁴⁰⁷ Thirteen poor men from the parish, or more if means allowed, were to be maintained every day. The rise of such alms giving for the poor and distressed corresponded with the decline of more grandiose monastic foundations in the thirteenth century. Charity was necessary for salvation, and through such acts Philip, who was an old man by this time, could hope to 'harvest the prayers' of paupers for his soul and those of his family.¹⁴⁰⁸ It lends credence to Wykes' chronicle's statement concerning Philip's charity.

The Bassets' spiritual outlook reflected the same attention to good management by which they developed their holdings. In this respect their spiritual acquisitiveness matched their temporal aggrandisement. Indeed the profits from their estates and acquisitions were used to support this religious investment, effectively creating a spiritual patrimony. Economically managed, the family did not allow benefactions to become a drain on resources, nor encumber future generations of the family

¹⁴⁰⁵ LBC. nos.59, 114, 191.

¹⁴⁰⁶ E42.377. Full details of the bishop of Salisbury's ordinance are available in 'Wootton', *VCH Wiltshire*, III, pp.368-369.

¹⁴⁰⁷ The priest brethren, one or two or more if means allowed, were to be clad in a regular russet habit marked with a cross and, when there were three brethren, to say a daily service at the altar of the blessed virgin.

¹⁴⁰⁸ Carpenter, *Struggle*, p.446-447; *AM*, IV, p.247.

with excessive annual renders or significant diminishment of the core family patrimony. Where pre-existing obligations existed, the Bassets sought to turn conditions to individual and family advantage. The Bassets' piety was not the zealous fervour of Montfort, but their grants to new institutions of learning and charity show that neither was it entirely traditional or superficial.¹⁴⁰⁹ It reflects a preoccupation not just with the souls of individuals, but the family, their household and ancestors. Good lordship was extended through pious expression. Alms, offerings and patronage formed another communal link which bound the interests of individuals and family together in the present while asserting the illustrious memory of their lineage.

¹⁴⁰⁹ The Bassets' patronage of newer movements such as the friars is unknown..

12. Chivalry, Warfare and Honour

‘...Chivalry was more than the enacting of ritualised combat and the performance of brave deeds to impress fair ladies. Its essence was to be found in the regime of training for war... in the honing of fighting skills in the lists, the building of group solidarity in the tournoi and the encouragement of bravery in the quest for honour...’ (Saul) ¹⁴¹⁰

Feats of arms lay at the heart of the Bassets cultural world and were central to chivalric conduct. Chivalry, though hard to define precisely, was an ethical code which embraced both the group ideology and social practice. Its core qualities of loyalty, dedication, courage and courtesy were esteemed by the military class and believed to be those which a knight should possess. Far from being a romanticised fantasy separate to a knight’s everyday activity, chivalry was central to his world. ¹⁴¹¹ The Bassets’ values were shaped by the experience of warfare, combat, the tourney and the hunt. Despite the relative peace of the thirteenth century, they fought in battles and tournaments in England, Wales, Ireland, France and the Holy Land, serving both God and their temporal lord. Knight’s service (if not direct combat), rather than administration lay at the centre of their utility to the crown. ¹⁴¹² War shaped the vocabulary of the Bassets; if we believe Matthew Paris, when Fulk quarrelled with Henry III over Rustand’s visitation, he framed his threat of ecclesiastical censure and secular resistance in martial imagery. Judicial combat was also part of their litigation. When Alan was granted land in Broadtown, Wiltshire, by Hugh Bernard, it was stated that Hugh’s right to the land had been established *per finem concordii duelli* in the court of William Marshal, at Marlborough. ¹⁴¹³

Military service was the vocation by which the Bassets could seek profit and renown. This in turn led to recognition, employment and, eventually, to economic and social advancement. ¹⁴¹⁴ The need for a young knight to achieve a reputation which embodied the values of honour, fear of shame, courage and feats of arms, was heavily entrenched in terms of both personal and social expression. ¹⁴¹⁵

L’Histoire de Guillaume le Marechal distinguished armed combat as much nobler than activities such as work with an axe, sieve, mallet or winnow, ‘for he who undertakes these tasks is able to take a rest when he has worked for a while’. ¹⁴¹⁶ To be an experienced and effective soldier was an important characteristic of the *preudomme*- the noble warrior- and central to the chivalric ideal. While many might claim martial skill, the prowess of a true chivalric knight was recognised by his contemporaries.

¹⁴¹⁰ Saul, *Honour and Fame*, p.153.

¹⁴¹¹ Saul, *Honour and Fame*, pp.3, 147, 153.

¹⁴¹² It also was key to their social status, given that the family had no private castle of their own.

¹⁴¹³ BC, no.221. It is not clear however whether the duel was fought or threatened as a prelude to negotiation and eventual agreement.

¹⁴¹⁴ Saul *Honour and Fame*, p.128.

¹⁴¹⁵ Coss *Foundations*, pp.282-288.

¹⁴¹⁶ HWM, 1.16853-16858.

Fame, honour and glory would follow. *L'Histoire* constantly draws attention to those who 'speak of great feats of arms who, if they held a shield by the straps at such a time, would certainly not know what to do with it'.¹⁴¹⁷ Bluster and idleness on the part of those with hollow boasts of glory according to the poem would always fade in the face of someone truly vigorous in arms, whether at a tournament or in battle.¹⁴¹⁸ True chivalry was a tough and very costly to learn; not every knight could embody it, nor could a coward venture to take it on. That Gilbert Basset died hunting, Warin was killed assaulting a castle and Philip was severely wounded in battle, highlight the very real dangers in the pursuit of a chivalric lifestyle.

Training in martial pursuits focussed on the tournament and the hunt. Hunting was a vigorous, enjoyable activity which was also utilitarian, training its participants in effectively pursuing a foe. It was also an important social activity shared between the Bassets, their friends and their households, supporting the social order. The popularity of the hunt was deemed to strengthen those who participated in it morally and physically, developing their capacity for endurance and horsemanship, essential to the exercise of arms.¹⁴¹⁹ The granting of hunting rights and permission to create private parks were much coveted rewards for the Basset family, marking their rise in royal service. The physical characteristics of these parks dominated the local landscape, surrounded by earthen banks often topped by a pale of cleft oak stakes with an inner ditch usually filled with water.¹⁴²⁰ The parks themselves had become for the knightly families of England in the thirteenth century what the royal forests had been for kings, exclusive preserves where they alone could hunt. By the 1260's it was becoming usual for anyone of knightly pretensions with one or two manors to have enclosed an area for a hunting ground, stocked with various beasts. As a result they were much sought after and intensively managed to keep both their game in and poachers out.¹⁴²¹

Alan Basset had first been granted the right to hunt using dogs throughout the king's lands by Richard I in January 1198, following his service on the continent.¹⁴²² He was later granted permission by Henry III in 1230 to enclose land in Vastern, Wootton, to create a park and was gifted deer to stock it.¹⁴²³ Gilbert continued to expand the Basset parks in Wootton, Woking and Mapledurwell.¹⁴²⁴ Game was the final gift he received from the king before his death while hunting in 1241.¹⁴²⁵ Hunting was equally important to Fulk who offered the crown 60m to enclose woodland in Bradon, near Wootton

¹⁴¹⁷ *HWM*, 1.16845-16848.

¹⁴¹⁸ *HWM*, 1.906-909.

¹⁴¹⁹ Saul, *Provincial Life*, pp.187-188; Crouch, *Image*, p.307.

¹⁴²⁰ Saul, *Provincial Life*, pp.189-190; Crouch, *Image*, p.309.

¹⁴²¹ At the time of his death, Gilbert Basset was pursuing litigation against poachers in one of his parks.

¹⁴²² *BC*, no.245..

¹⁴²³ *BC*, no.243; *CR*, 1227-1231, p.163; *RCWL*, I, p.96.

¹⁴²⁴ *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.441, 500.

¹⁴²⁵ *CR*, 1237-1242, p.311.

and took steps to maintain the boars in his bishopric park of Clacton, Essex.¹⁴²⁶ Philip expanded his family's ancestral parks in Wootton and Mapledurwell and received permission to create new parks close to his Essex acquisitions; enclosing land in Ongar, North Weald, Stapleford and Boyton.¹⁴²⁷ Philip was also rewarded with licence for life to hunt with hawks along all the rivers of England in 1257 and in 1263 permission to hunt with dogs throughout all the forests.¹⁴²⁸ The importance of these parks to the family can be seen in the destruction of the hunting lodge at Vastern and seizure of the game from the park in Woking, during the family's opposition. This was a hugely symbolic moment in the breakdown of the Basset's relationship with the crown.¹⁴²⁹ Gilbert's death in a hunting accident, which halted proceedings against poachers in the Basset parks, furthermore highlights the centrality of the hunt to the Basset lifestyle and identity.¹⁴³⁰

It was the tournament, however, which offered the best training in the knightly disciplines. These war games could provide an inexperienced knight with a taste of combat close to real warfare (and sometimes as deadly) and teach how to manoeuvre cavalry, skirmish, and fight effectively in the melee. As the career of William Marshal demonstrated, a young knight could win fame and fortune if he became a tournament champion. Alan's sons benefitted from Richard I lifting the prohibition imposed on tournaments in England by Henry II, who viewed them as a threat to social order. In 1194 Richard had designated five official tournament sites; the fields between Salisbury and Wilton; between Warwick and Kenilworth; Brackley and Mixbury (Northamptonshire), between Stamford and Warinford (Suffolk) and between Blyth and Tickhill (Nottinghamshire).¹⁴³¹ The loss of Normandy in 1204, and the relative lack of major continental campaigns thereafter increased the importance of the tournament in England. The younger Bassets were of the generation who were able to tourney without having to travel overseas and among the supposedly superior English knights produced as a result. Such was their quality that William Marshal suggested thirty English knights were worth forty French.¹⁴³²

¹⁴²⁶ *CFR*, 1252-1253, no.1065; *EEA*, 38, no.105.

¹⁴²⁷ Philip also purchased a pre-existing park in Suffolk. *CR*, 1242-1247, p.202; *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.429; *CChR*, II, p.26; *CR*, 1259-1261, pp.57, 123-124; *CPR*, 1266-1272, pp.116-117, 319, 412; *LBC*.117, 154-155

¹⁴²⁸ *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.576; *CPR*, 1258-1266, pp.297, 301.

¹⁴²⁹ *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.228, 441; *CFR*, 1232-1233, no.322. The restoration of these parks was central to the reconciliation between Gilbert and Henry III.

¹⁴³⁰ This concerned an invasion of his park of Potterbury, Northamptonshire, and the poaching of his game. Gilbert first brought the case to the King's Bench in January 1241 naming Richard de Brehuse, Peter de Munchanesy, William Mariscis and Bulur le Veutrer as the perpetrators. The latter two had been caught in the act and had subsequently been released on bail. Confusion arose when the sheriff of Northamptonshire declared that none of the accused held land in the county where they were summoned. *CRR*, XVI, nos.1447, 1684, 1848, 2632.

¹⁴³¹ 'Newburgh', p.422.

¹⁴³² Saul, *Three Richards*, p.90. This may lie behind Henry III's desire to bring English tournament leaders, including Gilbert Basset, over to the side of the foreigners in a proposed tournament.

Gilbert and Philip, in particular, appear at the forefront of English tournaments in the thirteenth century. These were important political and social occasions. When the Bassets fell from favour in 1233 they mustered with their confederates at Worcester in June, ostensibly for a tournament.¹⁴³³ Following their insurrection Henry III prohibited further unlicensed gatherings at Cambridge and Northampton.¹⁴³⁴ The king even briefly seized Gilbert's land for attending a tournament at Warwick in 1235 without his leave.¹⁴³⁵ Gilbert also participated in the infamous tournament at Blythe in 1237 between the northerners and southerners. Both Gilbert and Philip found their status enhanced as a result of their tournament careers. This was especially important for the family given that they held no private castles of their own. Gilbert found himself and his retinue drafted to bolster the Savoyard side at a proposed tournament in 1241; his defection was seen to weaken the English side.¹⁴³⁶ Philip's status as a banneret, when accompanying Richard of Cornwall on Crusade in 1240 indicated his responsibility for organising cavalry forces with the authority to give orders to the knights and others. On the field of battle Philip's superiority was marked by his entitlement to use a rectangular banner instead of a bachelor's pennon. This exclusively military rank, not necessarily coinciding with social status, did not carry the 'ideological baggage' (Prestwich) of knightly conduct, but depended on personal standing, reputation and hard-fought experience.¹⁴³⁷ Philip's understanding of tournaments and their potential as political assemblies perhaps lies behind his vigorous activity as justiciar and Regent in 1262, travelling to suppress illicit meetings close to the traditional or proposed tournament sites.¹⁴³⁸

While Richard I knew the value of tournaments as practical training for war, by lifting their prohibition the king also strengthened the identification of the knightly class with his system of values. The tournament acted as a fundamental catalyst for the development of chivalric institutions, modelled on the Romance ideas of the Angevin court, and formed a fertile ground for the development, enunciation and propagation of conventions of conduct. These were further exemplified in the 'chansons de geste'. Richard's deeds of arms and chivalry were within a decade of his death being invested with a 'legendary gloss' (Saul) and would have formed the stories of Alan's sons' youth.¹⁴³⁹ Through such tales, coupled with the contemporary exemplar of William Marshal, the younger Bassets acquired the chivalric values of *largesse*, *courtoisie*, *prouesse*, *loyaute* coupled with a sense of honour and shame. The Marshal's background as a younger son of a Wiltshire magnate must have resonated particularly with them.

¹⁴³³ Vincent, *Des Roches*, p.377.

¹⁴³⁴ Gilbert Marshal, Philip Basset and Richard of Cornwall were also forbidden to attend. *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.68.

¹⁴³⁵ *CFR, 1234-1235*, nos.301-303.

¹⁴³⁶ *CM, IV*, pp.88-89.

¹⁴³⁷ Prestwich, *Warfare*, pp.13-15; Saul, *Knights and Esquires*, pp.7-8.

¹⁴³⁸ *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.227; *CR, 1261-1264*, p.133.

¹⁴³⁹ Saul, *Three Richards*, p.89-90.

Martial skill could be practised at length in tournaments but battles, in which the Bassets participated, such as those at Lincoln in 1217 and Lewes in 1264, were the crucible of chivalry where true renown was won.¹⁴⁴⁰ Those who readily obeyed the call of valour would be promoted as long as they remained worthy.¹⁴⁴¹ Despite battles being rare occurrences the Bassets acquitted themselves well in all the military endeavours in which they engaged. Alan, with his brothers, served extensively in the defence of the Angevin empire from the 1190's onwards. Following John's death in 1216 he fought valiantly for the regency government, most notably at Lincoln, upon which *l'Histoire* lavishes attention. Alan continued in active service into old age, until he was finally excused in 1231. His sons continued in their father's footsteps. Their martial expertise was key to the effectiveness of their ravage campaigning in 1233-1234. Philip came to the fore in Henry's service in Poitou and in Wales. Even in later life, he distinguished himself at the Battle of Lewes. Their renown is reflected in Robert of Gloucester's statement that the sons of Alan were '*Myd the best knights that were of this land*'.¹⁴⁴²

The nature of the warfare in which the Bassets participated was also shaped by the chivalric values exemplified in *l'Histoire* and conditioned in the tournament. Prowess was enhanced by demonstration of these virtues. William Marshal's career was mainly marked by campaigns of raiding and ravage, punctuated by attacks on strong points, but rarely with pitched battles.¹⁴⁴³ Swift and surprise attacks, along with *ruses de guerre* were the effective and chivalric way to campaign.¹⁴⁴⁴ This style of warfare was not based in abstract idealism, but the hard headed and hard learned practicalities of war. The Bassets exemplified this style of warfare; Alan and Thomas harried the French from the rear at Lincoln in 1217; Gilbert, Warin and Philip launched devastating raids and ambushes during their insurrection; Philip and the lord Edward attempted a surprise attack on Dover in December 1263 and took Northampton in 1264 through a *ruse*. Such activity was common and not incompatible with the warrior ideal.¹⁴⁴⁵ Pillage and robbery were central to chivalrous war-making, although the extortions of the Bassets from the countryside beyond the crown's servants' in 1233-1234 drew the attention of Roger of Wendover.

Courage and usefulness as a soldier required a man to be hardy, a quality aligned with notions of forbearance and loyalty.¹⁴⁴⁶ That 'all men of good birth should suffer hardship and great pain for their rightful lord' was extolled in *l'Histoire*.¹⁴⁴⁷ Suffering could prove to be a source of great esteem if a

¹⁴⁴⁰ *HWM*, I.16959-16872.

¹⁴⁴¹ *HWM*, I.1886-1888.

¹⁴⁴² 'And the strongest of all was Sir Philip Basset', *Gloucester*, II, no. vv3.6.

¹⁴⁴³ Gillingham, 'War and Chivalry', p.262.

¹⁴⁴⁴ *HWM* I.7782-7852; Saul, *Honour and Fame*, p.147.

¹⁴⁴⁵ Prestwich, *Warfare*, pp.231-235; Gillingham, 'War and Chivalry', p.263.

¹⁴⁴⁶ Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, pp.63-64.

¹⁴⁴⁷ *HWM*, I.10109-10112.

man could turn it to his honour, resulting in ‘high estate’ and ‘great rejoicing’.¹⁴⁴⁸ *L’Histoire* singles out the band that remained with King John, in the difficult circumstances at the outbreak of civil war in 1215, as men of loyal and noble hearts.¹⁴⁴⁹ Equally the poem condemns those who beat ugly and ill-disciplined retreats without displaying valour or who abandon their lord in combat.¹⁴⁵⁰ Bravery and defiance in the face of adversity in battle were strongly tied in with the notion of hardiness. To shy away from such adversity was a dishonour worse than death. Warin Basset was slain at Cardiff fighting for in his family’s honour in 1233. *L’Histoire* is peppered with stories of heroic last stands and glorious deaths against overwhelming force by both friend and foe of the Marshal. A vigorous defence was applauded even if it meant death.¹⁴⁵¹ In turn one man’s bravery was said to put heart into an entire army and spur them to emulate his skill at arms.¹⁴⁵²

‘The bravest remained during a rout, while others bent on self-preservation took flight’.¹⁴⁵³

This is reflected in the accolades given to Philip at Lewes in his defiant last stand and refusal to surrender, even to his son in law, Hugh Despenser. Philip’s conduct in the battle emulates the prescription of *l’Histoire* that the *preudomme* had to ‘give and receive many a blow before retiring from that fight: and he had no desire to leave the field before making his accomplishments plain for all to see’.¹⁴⁵⁴ Even after capture in such circumstances, a man’s reputation was greatly enhanced for a stout defence.¹⁴⁵⁵

Prowess and hardiness on the battlefield did not alone define the ideal chivalric figure, or its precursor, the *preudomme*. The values of mature wisdom, modesty, respectability, kindness, honesty and straightforwardness, were viewed as important.¹⁴⁵⁶ As the Bassets would have heard *l’Histoire* proclaim, ‘Patience, forbearance and moderation are valuable attributes’.¹⁴⁵⁷

‘... nobody should have any doubt on this point: the more a worthy man has the advantage, the more he should show his worth by desisting from doing harm and from acts of cruelty ... when a bad man has the advantage cruelty and outrage are the consequences...’¹⁴⁵⁸

¹⁴⁴⁸ *HWM*, 1.15677-15679.

¹⁴⁴⁹ *HWM*, 1.15123-15124.

¹⁴⁵⁰ *HWM*, 1.2544, 16573-16576.

¹⁴⁵¹ *HWM*, 1.12081-12083.

¹⁴⁵² *HWM*, 1.931-936.

¹⁴⁵³ *HWM*, 1.11023-11030.

¹⁴⁵⁴ *HWM*, 1.914-919.

¹⁴⁵⁵ *HWM*, 1.8881-8886.

¹⁴⁵⁶ Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, pp.32, 50.

¹⁴⁵⁷ *HWM*, 1.11433-11434.

¹⁴⁵⁸ *HWM*, 1.10277-10283.

Throughout the thirteenth century, the realities of war challenged the ritualised self-control and mercy exercised in the tourney. The death toll and treatment of the defeated Montfortians at Evesham was the antithesis of such conduct. Simon de Montfort, who himself suffered death and mutilation on the battlefield, was often accused of an overbearing harshness and had threatened to execute Philip and the other royalist prisoners in the aftermath of his victory at Lewes. This was in stark contrast to Philip's perceived conduct, which provided a chivalric exemplar, for both sides, in and after a civil war where these values were increasingly undermined. Despite these changing values, the Bassets displayed moderation in their actions. Alan in 1217 offered a highly diplomatic assessment of the choices for leadership of the regency government which avoided alienating the earl of Chester. At a local level he sought to reach common-sense and mutually beneficial relationships with his tenants and others. Even during their insurrection during 1233-1234, the Bassets' conduct was more akin to limited warfare than anarchic destruction. Their targets were largely selected on the basis of political calculation and symbolic protest directed against the manors, materials and men of the regime of Peter des Roches. Philip, perhaps more than any other of the Bassets, embodied the spirit of chivalric moderation and political expediency. He was often called upon for his impartiality, and the mutual respect and esteem he held from royalist and reformer alike between 1258-1265 saw his promotion in government.¹⁴⁵⁹ Only with Philip and Richard of Cornwall's return to court in the aftermath of the Second Barons' War, in September 1265, was a degree of restraint reapplied to royalist policy. Philip used his influence to intercede and secure the rehabilitation of former and accused rebels, and was lauded in his obituaries. The Battle of Evesham itself might have had a far less bloody outcome had Philip and Richard been there to temper the royalist excesses.

The moderation and impartiality displayed by the Bassets and their long careers in service reflect two further elements often associated with chivalric culture, namely loyalty and honesty. Service lay at the heart of the military calling.¹⁴⁶⁰ Loyalty in fighting and serving brought fame and honour to an individual, bolstering their reputation. This led to selection for specific tasks and offices of high esteem, such as Alan's diplomatic missions during the reigns of Richard and John as 'one of the most worthy men in his (the king's) land and those whose reputation were high'.¹⁴⁶¹ Faithful performance in these tasks in turn led to further commissions and a greater reputation as 'a good story is always retold when it comes to recalling good deeds'.¹⁴⁶²

Honest, modest and loyal counsel was a valued asset in a servant. 'Blessed be the advice given by a man of worth'.¹⁴⁶³ Combined with a good reputation it could place individuals such as the Bassets

¹⁴⁵⁹ Fulk also adopted a moderate stance in 1258-1259.

¹⁴⁶⁰ Coss *Foundations*, p.286.

¹⁴⁶¹ *HWM*, 1.10743-10768. Alan's brief description calls him an honest knight.

¹⁴⁶² *HWM*, 1.10743-10768.

¹⁴⁶³ *HWM*, 1.10846.

who lacked the landed title of their contemporaries at court in a position to intercede with the crown for friends, family and kin. As Crouch indicates, loyalty ranked higher than cleverness in the qualities required of a nobleman because cleverness could mean cunning and calculation. Loyalty was thus the principal warrior and noble virtue, upon which martial activity was pinned.¹⁴⁶⁴ The honest knight was always vulnerable in the political machinations at court: 'so it always is that base flatterers and traitors are all cocks of the roost and court whilst worthy men are given short shrift'.¹⁴⁶⁵ Gilbert Basset on one occasion found himself chastised by a fellow member of the royal council for expressing to the king his fears about groups convening to discuss the kingdom's affairs outside the royal presence. William Marshal fell from favour with his loyal reputation tarnished in controversial circumstances during the reign of Henry II, as did Gilbert and his brothers in 1233 and Gilbert Marshal in 1238.¹⁴⁶⁶

The Bassets' conception of good lordship and the limits of loyalty can be seen in their 1233-1234 insurgency. Good lordship was as much a part of the rebellion as any infringement of the Bassets' honour. A good lord knew how to attract and maintain his retinue with material gifts, but the concept of service was held together by the pursuit and defence of mutual interest. When this reciprocal relationship was broken, so too was the fidelity between lord and vassal. In 1233 Gilbert had publicly appealed to Henry III for justice over the Upavon matter only to be ignored. As lordship operated in the same semantic field as friendship this failure by Henry to give justice to Gilbert created a public breach between them, made all the more potent by Gilbert leaving the court shortly after the Upavon hearing.¹⁴⁶⁷ A subsequent armed protest at Wycombe similarly failed to achieve redress. Oppression, dishonourable treatment of noble subjects and unwillingness to do justice were the features of bad lordship. When Gilbert's appeals and demonstrations to Henry had fallen on deaf ears, violence was the last resort to distract the king to grant him justice.¹⁴⁶⁸ Warin and the Bassets' kinsman Richard Siward, went as far as (allegedly) renouncing their homage to Henry in August 1233.¹⁴⁶⁹

While Warin and Siward's renunciation of homage to Henry appears to have been a reaction to their family's persecution, Gilbert and Philip Basset at no point seem to have personally renounced their allegiance. Certainly in the summer of 1233 they refused to attend the king's parliament at Oxford. Gilbert was accused in July of speaking certain words against the king at Northampton, followed by a more personal quarrel between the king and Gilbert at Stratford.¹⁴⁷⁰ Gilbert's actions might have been

¹⁴⁶⁴ Crouch, *Birth Nobility*, p.62.

¹⁴⁶⁵ *HWM*, 1.13047-13050.

¹⁴⁶⁶ *HWM*, 1.5443-5448 .

¹⁴⁶⁷ Hyams, *Rancour and Reconciliation*, pp.22, 60; Reuter, *Medieval Politics*, pp.180, 184-185; Weiler, *Kingship Rebellion Culture*, p.92.

¹⁴⁶⁸ Weiler, *Kingship Rebellion Culture*, p.50.

¹⁴⁶⁹ 'qui nos diffidaverunt et sunt capitals inimici nostri', *CPR, 1232-1247*, p.25.

¹⁴⁷⁰ *BN*, II, no.857.

construed as infidelity and *laesa majestas* which wounded the royal dignity.¹⁴⁷¹ The king's punitive seizure of the Basset lands throughout the summer and refusal to offer redress further entrenched the divisions. It was this that appears to have prompted Warin and Siward's *diffidatio*. However, as they rode across Berkshire in early October 1233 it was noted the opposition still called themselves king's men. It was only with the king's own defiance of the rebels, followed by beginning the process of outlawry against the Bassets after their raid on Devizes, that the insurrection gathered momentum.¹⁴⁷² The Bassets and Siward launched raids deep into England, burning manors and laying waste the lands and other economic assets of royal officials, but apparently avoiding killing men or targeting the king's person.¹⁴⁷³

As with many revolts across Europe in the twelfth and thirteenth century, the rebels proclaimed that their actions were gestures of sincere loyalty towards the king.¹⁴⁷⁴ Drawing on the sentiments expressed in *l'Histoire*, the Bassets and Richard Marshal drew a clear contrast between themselves, the king's true friends and faithful men, and those who had perniciously usurped access to the royal person. This concerned true and false loyalty and honesty overshadowed by flattery, which was responsible for injustice, lawlessness and dishonour to the king and his native magnates. As highlighted by Weiler, true loyalty in this context expressed itself through upholding transcendental values, whereby, by demeanour and action, the rebels revealed their honourable intentions and inner moral integrity.¹⁴⁷⁵ Showing concern for the king's honour and giving appropriate counsel were key to defending their own status and honour. The rebellion in 1233-1234 had adopted the principles of Magna Carta against the arbitrary justice Henry III was exhibiting under the guidance of Des Roches. In so far as the rebels truly believed this, their actions were the legitimate distraint envisaged in clause 61 of the Charter and were justified as their loyal duty.¹⁴⁷⁶ Only when the king restored the rebels' land and their reputations, could the king's own honour be redeemed.

The Bassets' cultural world was steeped in ideals of proper conduct and worthy behaviour. Their own interpretation of these values were the traits of the *preudomme*, first associated with Alan Basset in *l'Histoire*; honesty, modesty and straightforwardness. This gave the Bassets a clear conception of lordship, both for themselves and what their expectations were as loyal servants of the crown. They saw good lordship as a guide to the extent and limits of loyalty. The Bassets were loyalists in 1215-1217 and 1258-1265. This only broke down when the king attacked them in the most personal and unjust way. Their response was to distraint the king by attacking his government, but not his person.

¹⁴⁷¹ Strickland, 'iniuriam', pp.172-176.

¹⁴⁷² *CR, 1231-1234*, p.545; *BN*, II, no.857.

¹⁴⁷³ Strickland, 'iniuriam', pp.183, 188.

¹⁴⁷⁴ Weiler, 'Kings and Sons', pp.34-35.

¹⁴⁷⁵ Weiler, *Kingship Rebellion Culture*, p.95.

¹⁴⁷⁶ Holt, *MC*.

Conclusion

*Myd the best knyghts that were of this land*¹⁴⁷⁷

The common problem when investigating the lives of individuals in twelfth and thirteenth-century England is that, despite often abundant chancery and private material, the extent to which we can really ‘know’ the character and personality of a person is still limited. In examining the lives and careers of the Bassets of High Wycombe, there are fortunately some passing contemporary descriptions of them in *L'Histoire*, the chronicles of Wendover and Paris, and others, in particular Wykes' Chronicle, during the Second Barons War. Their reputation was still high at the end of the thirteenth century when Rishanger and then Robert of Gloucester wrote their histories; Gloucester praising the family and lamenting the end of the male line with Philip in 1271.

The Basset coat of arms offers an apt metaphor of their lives. Paris, specifically referring to it as Gilbert's shield, depicts their arms as *barry wavy* of six pieces *or* and *gules*.¹⁴⁷⁸ Their lives had been like the waves of the sea depicted on their arms, with periods of calm alternating with tumultuous storms. Central to this had been their military prowess. Alan Basset emerged from being a younger son of middling knightly family of royal servants and tenants of the Honour of Wallingford. Through service on the continent he rose to become a knight of the royal household of Richard I and continued in the service of his successor John. Alan's status was at its height under John who viewed Alan and his brother, Thomas of Headington as personal friends. Despite the declining availability of royal demesne for patronage, Alan received from both kings the lands which would form the heart of the family patrimony.¹⁴⁷⁹ A friend of William Marshal, sharing similar Wiltshire origins, Alan was at the heart of the early months of the Regency of Henry III and played a vital role in its military success. Alan should however not simply be dismissed as a military ‘heavy’; the few commissions he held and his supposed speech concerning the regency demonstrate a man with significant diplomatic skills well versed in the subtleties of courtly ways. His declining position (and status) in the Minority period is more indicative of a retirement from the business of court and its machinations, than a comment on his personal abilities.

The whirlpool of events at court in the 1220's drew Alan's sons Gilbert and Thomas, as household knights, into factional strife. In particular, they profited during the regime of Hubert de Burgh, to the detriment of the ‘alien’ faction of Peter des Roches. Thomas' death in 1230, followed by Alan's in

¹⁴⁷⁷ *Gloucester*, II, no.vv3.6.

¹⁴⁷⁸ *CM*, VI, p.470.

¹⁴⁷⁹ Compared with his younger contemporary Godfrey of Crowcombe who held no royal demesne or permanent grants from King John, Alan was fortunate. Carpenter ‘Crowcombe’.

1232 came as Gilbert, and by extension the rest of the Basset family, were targeted by the resurgent alien faction at court. The Bassets subsequent insurrection as part of Richard Marshal's wider rebellion however was far from radical. At its heart was a traditional and personal notion of lordship. It is unlikely the Bassets perceived it as a struggle for Magna Carta against tyranny, though no doubt this was a useful rallying cry. On account of their defiance the Bassets found their lands seized and were branded as the king's enemies. The insurrection saw the death of the bellicose Warin in defence of his family's honour at Cardiff Castle, but also the rise of Philip as a capable lieutenant in his family's cause. In the aftermath of the rebellion, Gilbert and Philip were restored to royal favour and their lands. The brothers, however, continued to be a presence at politically sensitive tournaments, and were courted for their prowess in the field. Gilbert further found himself at odds with former friends and the English magnates in general as the influx of new alien courtiers affected the politics of court during the late 1230's, until his death in 1241.

Alongside his secular brothers, Fulk Basset had forged his own ecclesiastical career. His early preferment to the church of Winterbourne and Wallingford chapel again demonstrated the centrality of family. Fulk was also granted a stake in the family lands in Oxfordshire. Through his family and kin connections in Essex Fulk was at the forefront of the family acquisitions in that county. From these origins Fulk rose to become Provost of Beverley, Rector of Howden and then Dean of York, before being elected bishop of London in 1241. As bishop he demonstrated a concern with efficient administration and a fierce defence of the liberties of both the English church and his diocese against outside forces. This led him to clash with both the crown and archbishop of Canterbury. Fulk did not however forget his obligations to his own family and as the head of the Basset family between 1241-1259 sought to make provision for Philip. Both brothers vigorously defended their kinsman Henry of Bath when he was accused of abusing his office as a royal justice. Throughout, Fulk had to balance his ecclesiastical duties with his secular obligations to the king. Despite being an associate of both Walter Cantilupe and Robert Grosseteste, Fulk ultimately distanced himself from the reform movement in 1258.

Philip emerged from family's insurrection as an experienced soldier. He honed these skills on the tournament field in England and his prowess was recognised by his status as a banneret. His second marriage to Ela de Longespée further elevated his social position. Philip established relationships with the de Burghs and perhaps most significantly with Richard of Cornwall who would remain a close friend and supporter of Basset for the rest of his life. Despite perhaps not being as personally close to Henry III as he was to Richard, by 1258 Philip was intimately linked to the royal family. Philip and Fulk with their connection to Richard of Cornwall and conservative approach to challenging the king, were outsiders during the initial period of reform. For both Fulk and Philip age and maturity as much as their values and friendships may have influenced in part their dislike of radical action against the

crown. Philip only began to engage with the new regime upon Richard's return in January 1259. During the reform period, however, Philip, having succeeded Fulk as head of the family in May 1259, became a member of the elite council of fifteen and gradually emerged as a strong royalist and moderating influence. Philip's failure during the period of reform and rebellion was that he was not able to bring his extended family, and in particular Hugh Despenser and John fitz John, into the royalist fold. In part a sign of their commitment to reform and to the charismatic leadership of Simon de Montfort, Philip found his sons-in-law opposing him at the battle of Lewes in 1264. At Lewes Philip was seen by both royalists and reformers as having distinguished himself on the field of battle and, having recovered from his wounds, was a conciliatory presence in the aftermath of the Second Barons' War. Motivated no doubt, to protect the inheritance of his grandson, the pursuit of a reasonable settlement for former and accused rebels says something of Philip's conception of honour and conduct during and after a conflict. The end of the male Basset line with Philip was again part of Providence reflected in the *barry wavy* shield and Philip's failure to beget a male heir. However his death saw the Basset estate enter into a new and fascinating period as the estate was temporarily divided between Ela, countess of Warwick in dower and Alina Despenser, its core elements passing eventually to his grandson Hugh Despenser.

In politics, landholding and religious practice the Bassets could be labelled as 'traditionalists' or conservative but in fact were much more subtle and attuned to developing economic opportunities. The process of accumulating and exploiting lands was carefully balanced with making family provision, stemming back from the provision made to Alan by his own father and brother, and uncle, Walter de Dunstanville, in the 1180-1190's. From the 1220's the web of Basset estates was based on the mutual interests of the sons of Alan and their wider kin, in particular the Montacutes and Samfords. The importance of solidarity between family and kin manifested in mutual support, both at the local and political level; in 1233-1234 over Upavon, and in the 1250's during the fall of Henry de Bath and over Rustand's visitation. The litigation of Warin Basset and his wife Katherine de Montacute in the 1220's against Katherine's kin highlight the alternative to such unity. Familial concern also saw the Bassets seeking wardships for their family throughout the period and attempting to safeguard the lands and heir in their charge. At a local level in the aftermath of the rebellion in 1233-1234, it was through friends and kin that the Bassets restored normal relations with the community. In their patronage of religious institutions, furthermore, the Bassets used the lands they accumulated to form a diverse spiritual patrimony, dedicated to the memory and souls of family, kin and household. Their choice as to which institutions to endow appears to have followed a more traditional practice based around ancestry and local connections, rather than supporting the new movements of friars as far as the evidence suggests. This did not however prohibit experiments in devotion, such as Alan Basset's grant to Bicester for two scholars, or the construction by Philip of

chapels at the manors of the Basset estate and a hospital at Wootton. Ela de Longespée after Philip's death displayed an interest in the development of Walter de Merton's college in Oxford.

Alan Basset's establishment of the estate beyond those lands granted from family and service to the crown set the model for exploitation followed by his sons. In part on account of family tragedy, along with the various careers of the Basset brothers, a unique form of landholding emerged as the Basset lordship passed between the sons of Alan, growing in size and geographic scope. As the Bassets moved into new areas of the kingdom they forged productive working relationships with their new tenants and others in the localities, while also establishing themselves amongst other local landholders (sometimes over multiple generations). In their venture into Essex, in under a century the Bassets rose to be counted amongst the most powerful regional landowners. The accumulation of land through negotiation with elites and community was matched with a sound understanding of the legal mechanisms through which to consolidate possession. Through litigation and compromise the Bassets improved their position in the localities. Economic calculation also played its part in their land and debt management; the Bassets were able to use the flexibility given by the size of their estate to play the grain market, granting and gaining leases of land but also reclaiming demised tenements and rents when profitable. The difficulties of other knightly families in the localities in repaying assorted debts to the Jews and Exchequer provided ample opportunity for the Bassets to acquire further lands in return for payments and the incidental performance of service.

As a consequence of their diverse estate, unlike many of their magnate contemporaries, the Bassets developed no central powerbase. Instead, at various points in their careers, different members of the family gravitated towards certain manors or counties where they concentrated their efforts before moving on to focus on another seat of power. The Basset lordship, however, was more than the itinerant exploitation of their tenants and local knightly and free-holding families fallen on hard times. As evidenced by their dealings with Wycombe, reaching a compromise and establishing consensus could lay the foundations for a productive working relationship. In turn the Bassets sought to protect the interests of the local community where they held lands, while the local community came to view the Basset family as the focal point of local society and its guardians. In this sense while not personally tied to a particular area, the Bassets projected their lordship across their holdings.

As Carpenter noted in his study another of John and Henry III's other royal servants, Godfrey of Crowcombe, for some we can only speculate at how far ideas of faithful service and the desire to obtain praise and honour shaped their actions.¹⁴⁸⁰ However the Bassets, whether or not they consciously attempted to emulate the ideals, were widely perceived by their contemporaries to reflect

¹⁴⁸⁰ Carpenter 'Crowcombe', p.54.

in many respects the characteristics associated with the *preudomme*. This was emphasised in the romance literature of the age, such as *L'Histoire*, and conditioned in the hunt and tourney. These traditional values of chivalry, integrity, friendship, family and the protection of honour appear to have determined the Bassets' actions, for better or worse. Set above worldly power and rewards, the embodiment of these values could define a man, a family and their legacy.¹⁴⁸¹ As Matthew Paris explained, on the death of the Bassets' kinsman, Nicholas de Samford in January 1252, he was worthy of note, not because of his wealth, which was trivial, but because of his outstanding integrity.¹⁴⁸²

¹⁴⁸¹ 'he had not one strip of land to his name or anything else, just his chivalry', *HWM*, I.2102-2103.

¹⁴⁸² For Paris Nicholas's behaviour was second to no one in England. *CM*, v, pp.236, 273.

Bibliography

Manuscript Sources¹⁴⁸³

London, British Library

Additional Charters

Harley Charters

Egerton 3789 'A Gift from Robert Glover'

London, The National Archives (Former Public Records Office)

Chancery: Ancient Deeds, Series C

Duchy of Lancaster Ancient Deeds, Series L, vol.1 no.L175

Exchequer: Augmentation Office: Ancient Deeds, Series A

Exchequer: Augmentation Office: Ancient Deeds, Series B

Justices in Eyre, of Assize, of Oyer and Terminer, and of the Peace, etc: Rolls and Files

London, Royal College of Arms

Glover Books A and B

Printed Primary Sources

Annales Monastici, ed. H.R. Luard, 5 vols (Rolls Series, 1864-1869)

- *Annales Monasterii de Burton, 1004-1263, AM, i*
- *Annales Monasterii de Theokesberia, AM, i*
- *Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519-1277, AM, ii*
- *Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1-1291, AM, ii*
- *Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1-1297, AM, iii*
- *Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042-1432, AM, iii*
- *Annales Monasterii de Osneia, 1016-1347, AM, iv*
- *Chronicon vulgo Dictum Chronicon Thomae Wykes, 1066-1289, AM, iv*
- *Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1-1377, AM, iv*

Basset Charters, c.1120-1250, ed. W.T. Reedy (Pipe Roll Society, 1995)

Calendar of the roll of the Justices on Eyre, 1227 (Buckinghamshire Eyre), ed. J.G. Jenkins (Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society, 1945)

¹⁴⁸³ Later Basset Charters ('LBC' in footnotes) are catalogued in Appendix 1.

- The Chronicle of William de Rishanger of the Baron's War*, ed. J.O. Halliwell (Camden Society, 1840)
- The Roll and Writ File of the 1248 Berkshire Eyre*, ed. M.T. Clanchy (Seldon Society, 1973)
- Liber Feodorum*. The Book of Fees commonly called the Testa de Neville, 3 vols (London, 1920-1931)
- A Calendar of the Feet of Fines for the county of Buckingham 7 Richard I to 44 Henry III*, ed. M. W. Hughes (Buckinghamshire Archaeological Society, 1942)
- A Calendar of the Feet of Fines for Buckinghamshire, 1259-1307: with an appendix, 1179-1259*, ed. A. Travers (Buckinghamshire Record Society, 1989)
- 'Collections towards the history of the Cistercian abbey of Stanley in Wiltshire', ed. W.de.G. Birch, *Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine*, xv
- Bracton's Notebook*, ed. F.W. Maitland, 3 vols (London, 1887)
- The chronicle of Jocelin of Brakelond, concerning the acts of Samson, abbot of the monastery of St. Edmund*, ed. H.E. Butler (London, 1949)
- The Boarstall Cartulary*, ed. H.E. Salter and A.H. Crooke, (Oxford Historical Society, 1930)
- The Chronicle of Bury St Edmunds, 1212-1301*, ed. A. Gransden (London, 1964)
- The Cartae Antiquae* (Pipe Roll Society, 1938)
- A Descriptive Catalogue of Ancient Deeds*, ed. H.C. Maxwell Lyte, 6 vols (London, 1890- 1915)
- The Historical Works of Gervase of Canterbury*, W. Stubbs, 2 vols. (1879-1880)
- Cardiff Records, vol.2, ed. J.H. Matthews (Cardiff, 1900)
- Calendar of the Charter Rolls Preserved in the Public Records Office*, 6 vols (London, 1903-1927).
Volume cited indicated by years.
- Charters of the Anglo-Norman Earls of Chester, c.1071-1237*, ed. G. Barraclough (Lancashire and Cheshire Record Society, 1988)
- Calendar of the Fine Rolls of Henry III* (2007-2011), available online at www.frh3.org.uk/home.html.
The rolls from 1216-1242 have been published in 3 vols (Woodbridge 2007-2009).
- Calendar of the Fine Rolls Edward I, 1272-1307* (London, 1911),
- Willelmi Rishanger, quondam monachi S. Albani, et quorundam anonymorum, chronica et annales, regnantibus Henrico Tertio et Edwardo Primo : 1259-1307*, ed. H.T. Riley (London, 1865)
- Matthaei Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora*, ed. H.R. Luard, 7 vols (Rolls Series, 1872-1883)
- Chronicle of the Mayors and Sheriffs of London, 1188-1274*, ed. H.T. Riley (London, 1863)
- Cartulary of Osney Abbey*, ed. H.E. Salter, 6 vols (Oxford Historical Society, 1929-1936)
- Calendar of the Plea Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews preserved in the Public Records Office*, ed. J.M. Rigg et al. (London, 1905-2005)
- Calendar of Papal Letters, I, 1198-1304* (London, 1893)

- Calendar of Patent Rolls of the reign of Henry III, Edward I and Edward II Preserved in the Public Record Office, 1232-* (London, 1901-). Volume cited indicated by years
- Calendar of the Liberate Rolls preserved in the Public Record Office*, 6 vols (London, 1916-1964). Volume cited indicated by years.
- Calendar of Close Rolls of the Reign of Henry III*, 14 vols (London, 1902-1938). Volume cited indicated by years.
- Calendarium rotulorum chartarum et inquisitiones ad quod damnum*, ed. J.Caley and R. Lemon (London, 1803)
- Curia Regis Rolls*, 20 vols (London and Woodbridge, 1922-)
- Close Rolls (Supplementary) of the reign of Henry III, 1244-1266*, ed. A. Morton (London, 1975)
- Councils and Synods with other relating to the English Church*, ii, part I, 1205-1265, ed. F.M. Powicke and C.R. Cheyney, 2 vols (Oxford, 1964)
- Documents of the Baronial Movement of Reform and Rebellion, 1258-1267*, ed. R.F. Treharne and I.J. Sanders (Oxford, 1973)
- The Chronicle of Richard of Devizes of the Time of King Richard the First*, ed. J.T. Appleby (London, 1963)
- English Episcopal Acta*, ed. P.M. Hoskin. vols.38-39 (Oxford, 2011)
- Feet of Fines for Essex*, ed. R.E.G. Kirk, 4 vols (Essex Archaeological Society, 1899-1947)
- English Historical Documents, 1189-1327*, ed. H. Rothwell (London, 1975)
- Matthew Paris' English History*, ed. J.A. Giles, 3 vols (London 1852-1853)
- English Register of Godstow Nunnery, near Oxford, written about 1450*, ed. A. Clark, 3 parts (Early English Text Society, 1905-1911)
- The Early Rolls of Merton College Oxford*, ed. J.R.L. Highfield (Oxford, 1964)
- Feet of Fines of the Ninth Year of the Reign of King Richard I, 1197-1198* (London, 1898)
- Roger of Wendover's Flowers of History, comprising the history of England from the descent of the Saxons to 1235*, ed. J.A. Giles, 2 vols (London, 1849)
- Flores Historiarum*, ed. H.R. Luard, 3 vols (London, 1890)
- The Treatise on the Laws and Customs of England commonly called Glanvill*, ed. G.D.G. Hall (London, 1965)
- The metrical chronicle of Robert of Gloucester*, ed. W.D. Wright, 2 vols (London, 1887)
- The Chronicle of Walter of Guisborough*, ed. H. Rothwell (Camden Series LXXXIX, London, 1957)
- Hebrew Deeds of English Jews before 1290*, ed. M.D. Myer (London, 1888)
- The annals of Roger of Hoveden: comprising the history of England and of other countries of Europe, 1181-1201*, 2 vols (Llanerch, 1997)
- The Life of St Hugh of Lincoln*, ed. D.L. Douie and D.H. Farmer, 2 vols (Oxford, 1985)
- The History of William the Marshal*, ed. A.J. Holden, 3 vols (Anglo-Norman Text Society, 2002-2006)

- Calendar of Inquisitions Miscellaneous, 1219-1422*, 7 vols, (London, 1916-68).
- Calendar of Inquisitions Post Mortem*, 15 vols (London, 1904-)
- Itinerary of Richard I*, ed. L. Landon (Pipe Roll Society, New Series XIII, 1935)
- L'Ordene de Chevalrie*, ed. R. Temple-House, (Chicago, 1918)
- The Letters of Adam Marsh, ed. C.H. Lawrence, 2 vols (Oxford, 2006-2010)
- The Civil Pleas of the Suffolk Eyre of 1240*, ed. E.J.Gallagher (Suffolk Record Society, 2009)
- The Chartulary of Lewes Priory: the portions relating to counties other than Sussex*, (Sussex Record Society, 1943)
- The chartulary of the priory of St. Pancras of Lewes*, ed. L.F. Salzman, 2 vols (Sussex Record Society, 1932-1934)
- ‘The Annals of Lewes Priory’, ed. F. Liebermann, *EHR*, xvii, (1902)
- ‘Annales Stanleienses et Furnesienses’, *Monumenta Germaniae Historica*, xxviii (Hanover, 1888)
- The Memoranda Roll for the Michaelmas Term of the First Year of the Reign of King John, 1199-1200*, ed. H.G. Richardson (Pipe Roll Society, 1943).
- ‘The Historia Regum Anglicarum of William of Newburgh’, *Chronicles of the Reigns of Stephen, Henry II and Richard I*, vol.1 (London, 1884)
- Oxfordshire Eyre 1241*, ed. J. Cooper (Oxfordshire Record Society, 1989)
- The feet of fines for Oxfordshire, 1195-1291*, ed. H.E. Salter (Oxfordshire Record Society, 1930)
- Rotuli de oblatiis et finibus in Turri Londinensi asservati, tempore regis Johannis*, ed. T.D. Hardy (London, 1835)
- Select Pleas of the Forest*, ed. G.J. Turner, (Seldon Society, 1901)
- Pleas Before the King and his Justices, 1198-1212*, ed. D.M. Stenton, 4 vols (Seldon Society, 1952-1967)
- Patent rolls of the reign of Henry III: preserved in the Public Record Office, 1216-1225* (London, 1901)
- Patent rolls of the reign of Henry III: preserved in the Public Record Office, 1225-1232* (London, 1903)
- Citation to pipe rolls are to the years given on spine of volume published by the Pipe Roll Society, with the exception of the independent publications of *The Great Roll of the Pipe For the Fourteenth Year of the Reign of King Henry III Michaelmas 1230*, ed. C. Robinson (Princeton, 1927); *The great roll of the pipe for the twenty-sixth year of the reign of King Henry III, 1241-1242*, ed.H.L.Cannon (Yale, 1918). For 1259 Pipe Roll see below Cassidy, 1259
- ‘A song against the king of Almaine’, *Thomas Wright’s Political Songs of England: From the Reign of John to that of Edward II*, ed. P.R. Coss, (Cambridge, 1996)
- Cartularium Monasterii de Rameseia*, ed. W.H. Hart and P.A. Lyons (Rolls Series, 1896)
- The Red Book of the Exchequer*, ed. H. Hall, 3 vols (London 1896)
- Rotuli Chartarum, 1199-1216*, ed. T.D. Hardy (London, 1837)

- Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum*, 1204-1224, ed. T.D. Hardy (London, 1833)
- Rotuli Litterarum Clausarum*, 1224-1227, ed. T.D. Hardy (London, 1844)
- Rotuli de liberate ac de misis et praestitis, regnante Johanne*, ed. T.D. Hardy (London, 1844)
- Rotuli Litterarum Patentium*, ed. T.D. Hardy, vol.1 (London, 1835)
- Royal Charter Witness Lists of Henry III, 1226-1272*, ed. M. Morris, 2 vols (List and Index Society, 2001)
- Rotuli Roberti Grossteste, episcopo Lincolniensis*, ed. F.N. David (Lincoln Record Society, 1914)
- Rotuli hundredorum, Henry III & Edward I*, 2 vols (London, 1812-1818)
- Rotuli Selecti ad Res Anglicas et Hibernicas*, ed. J. Hunter (London, 1834)
- The Register, or rolls, of Walter Gray, lord archbishop of York*, ed. J. Raines (Surtees Society, 1872)
- Charters and documents illustrating the history of the cathedral, city, and diocese of Salisbury, in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries*, ed. W.D. Macray (London, 1891)
- The 1263 Surrey Eyre*, ed. Susan Stewart, (Surrey Record Society, 2006)
- Snappe's Formulary and other records*, ed. H.E. Salter (Oxford Historical Society, 1924)
- Pedes Finium commonly called Feet of Fines for the county of Somerset, Richard I to Edward I, 1196-1307*, ed. Emmanuel Green (Somerset Record Society, 1892)
- The Song of Lewes*, ed. C.L. Kingsford (Oxford, 1963)
- Somerset Pleas: civil and criminal, from the rolls of the itinerant justices*, ed. C.E.H. Chadwyck-Healey and L.Landon, 4 vols (Somerset Record Society, 1897-1929)
- Select, pleas, starrs and other records from Rolls of the Exchequer of the Jews, 1220-1284*, ed. J.M. Rigg (Seldon Society, 1902)
- Stoke-by-Clare Stoke by Clare Priory Cartulary*, ed. C. Harper- Bill and R. Mortimer (Suffolk Record Society, 1986)
- A Calendar of the Feet of Fines for Suffolk, 1189-1485*, ed. W. Rye, 3 vols (Ipswich, 1900)
- The Surrey Eyre of 1235*, ed. C.A.F. Meekings and D. Crook, 3 vols (Surrey Record Society, 1979-2002)
- Three Rolls of the King's Court in the reign of Richard I 1194-1199*, ed. F.W. Maitland (London, 1891)
- Testa de Neville sive Liber feodorum in Curia scaccarii: Temp. Hen. III & Edw. I* (London, 1807)
- Treaty Rolls preserved in the Public Records Office, 1234-1325*, ed. J. Fergason (London, 1955)
- A calendar of the feet of fines relating to the county of Wiltshire, remaining in the Public Record Office, London, from their commencement in the reign of Richard I (1195) to the end of Henry III (1272)*, ed. E.A. Fry (Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Society, 1930)
- Crown Pleas of the Wiltshire Eyre, 1249*, ed. C.A.F. Meekings (Wiltshire Archaeological and Natural History Magazine, 1960)
- Crown pleas of the Wiltshire Eyre, 1268*, eds. B. Farr, C. Erlington (Wiltshire Record society, 2012)
- Rolls of the Justices in Eyre for Yorkshire, 1218-19*, ed. D.M. Stenton (Seldon Society, 1937)

Secondary Sources

- Aston, T.H., (ed.) *Landlords, Peasants and Politics in Medieval England* (Cambridge, 1987)
- Beamish, T., *Battle Royal: A new account of Simon de Montfort's Struggle against Henry III*, (London, 1965)
- Blaauw, W.H., *The Barons' War*, (London, 1844)
- Bloomfield, F., *An Essay towards a Topographical History of the County of Norfolk*, vol.8 (London, 1808)
- Bowles, W.L., and Nichols. J.G., *Annals and Antiquities of Lacock Abbey*, (London, 1835)
- Broun, D., *The Reality behind Charter Diplomatic in Anglo-Norman Britain* (Glasgow, 2011)
- Brown, R.A., 'Royal Castle-Building in England, 1154-1216', *EHR*, 70 (1955)
- Campbell, L. and Yorke, R., 'Glover's Collections', *A catalogue of manuscripts in the College of Arms*, vol. I (London, 1988)
- Carpenter, D. A., *The Battles of Lewes and Evesham 1264-1265* (Mercia, 1987)
- *The Minority of Henry III* (London, 1990)
 - *The Struggle for Mastery* (Penguin, 2004)
 - 'Archbishop Langton and Magna Carta: his contribution, his doubts, his hypocrisy', *FM* (November, 2011)
 - 'Magna Carta 1253: new light on the negotiations and the ambitions of the church' *FM* (April, 2011)
 - 'The Career of Godfrey of Crowcombe: Household Knight of King John and Steward of King Henry III', C. Given-Wilson, A. Kettle and L. Scales (eds.) *War, Government and Aristocracy in the British Isles, C.1150-1500: Essays in honour of Michael Prestwich*, (Boydell, 2008)
 - 'Was there a Crisis of the Knightly Class in the Thirteenth Century? The Oxfordshire evidence.', *EHR*, (October, 1980)
 - 'Westminster Abbey in Politics 1258-1269', *TCE*, VIII (Boydell, 2001)
 - 'A Noble in Politics: Roger Mortimer in the Period of Baronial Reform and Rebellion, 1258-1265', A.J. Duggan ed., *Nobles and Nobility in Medieval Europe: Concepts, Origins. Transformations* (Boydell, 2000)
 - 'The Second Century of English Feudalism', *Past and Present*, 168 (2000)
 - 'John fitz John', *DNB*
 - *The Reign of Henry III* (London and Rio Grande, 1996). Specifically essays listed below, with places of original publication.
 - 'The Fall of Hubert de Burgh', reprinted from *The Journal of British Studies*, vol.19. no.2 (Spring, 1980)

- 'King, Magnates and Society: The Personal Rule of Henry III, 1234-1258', reprinted from *Speculum*, 60 (1985)
- Cheyney, C.R., rev. Jones, M., *A Handbook of Dates for Students of British History*, (Cambridge, 2004)
- Church, S.D., *The Household Knights of King John*, (Cambridge, 1999)
- Clanchy, M.T., *From Memory to Written Record England 1066-1307* (Blackwell, 1993)
- Clanchy, M.T., *England and its Rulers 1066-1307* (Blackwell, 2006)
- Cokayne, G. E., *Complete Peerage of England, Scotland, Ireland, Great Britain and the United Kingdom*, V. Gibbs and H. A. Doubleday (eds.) (rev. ed., 12 vols, London, 1910-59)
- Colvin, H.M, ed., *The History of the Kings work's: The Middle Ages*, 2 vols (London, 1963)
- Coss, P.R., *Lordship, Knighthood and Locality*, (Cambridge, 1991)
- 'Sir Geoffrey de Langley and the crisis of the knightly class in thirteenth century England', *Past and Present*, no 68 (August, 1975)
- 'Bastard Feudalism Revised', *Past and Present*, 125 (1989). See also subsequent exchange between Coss, Carpenter and Crouch in *Past and Present*, 131 (1991)
- 'Knighthood and the Early Thirteenth Century County Court', *TCE*, II (Boydell, 1987)
- *The Foundations of Gentry Life: The Multons of Frampton and their World 1270-1370*, (Oxford, 2011)
- *The Knight in Medieval England 1000- 1400* (Sutton Publishing, 1996)
- *The Lady in Medieval England 1000- 1500* (Sutton Publishing, 1998)
- *The Origins of the English Gentry* (Cambridge, 2003)
- 'Philippa Basset', *DNB*
- Crittall, E., (ed.), *Victoria County History: Wiltshire*, vol.10, (London, 1975)
- Crook, D., *Records of the General Eyre* (London, 1982)
- Crossley, A., (ed.), *Victoria County History: Oxford*, vol.10, (London, 1972)
- Crouch, D. *William Marshal: Knighthood, War and Chivalry* (London, 1990)
- 'Richard Siward', *DNB*
- 'The Last Adventure of Richard Siward', *Morgannwg*, 35 (1991)
- *The image of aristocracy in Britain 1000-1300* (London and New York, 1992)
- *The Birth of Nobility: Constructing Aristocracy in England and France 900-1300*, (Longman, 2005)
- Davis, G.R.C., *Medieval Cartularies of Great Britain*, (Longman, 1958)
- Denholm-Young, N., 'Feudal Society in the Thirteenth Century: The Knights', *History*, (September, 1944)
- *Richard of Cornwall*, (Oxford, 1947)
- Dunkin, J., *The history and antiquities of Bicester* (London, 1816)

- Dunning, R., *A History of Somerset* (Chichester, 1983)
- Eales, R., Ranulf III earl of Chester, *DNB*
- Faulkner, k., 'Transformation of Knighthood in Early Thirteenth-Century' England', *EHR* (1996)
- Fernandes, M., 'The Northamptonshire Assize Jurors: the role of Family as a motivating force during the Barons' War', R. Eales and S.Tyas (eds.), *Family and Dynasty in Late Medieval England*, (Donnington, 2003)
- Faulkner, K., 'The Beuachamp family', *DNB*
- Foss, E., *The Judges of England*, 9 vols (London, 1848-1864)
- Fowler, R.C., 'Fulk Basset's register and the Norwich taxation', *TEAS*, Vol.XVIII, Part I (1925)
- Franklin, R.M., 'Fulk Basset', *DNB*
- Gillingham, J., *Richard the Lionheart*, Second Edition (London, 1989)
- 'War and Chivalry in the History of William the Marshal', *TCE*, ii (Boydell, 1988)
 - 'Richard I and the Science of Warfare', J. Gillingham and J.C. Holt (eds.), *War and Government: Essays in Honour of J.O. Prestwich* (Boydell, 1984)
 - 'King John', *DNB*
- Gransden, A., *Historical Writing in England* (London, 1996)
- Green, J.A., 'Ralph Basset', *DNB*
- Greenway, D.E., *Fasti Ecclesiae Anglicanae, 1066-1300*, vol.1 St Paul's, London (London, 1968)
- Haines, R.M., 'Walter de Gray', *DNB*
- Hamilton, J.S., 'Hugh the elder Despenser', *DNB*
- Harris, B.E., 'Ranulf III, earl of Chester', *Journal of the Cheshire Archaeological Society*, vol.58 (1975)
- Hennings, M.A., *England under Henry III* (Longman, 1924)
- Hogg, R.M., 'Philip Basset', *DNB*
- Holt, J.C., *Magna Carta*, Second Edition (Cambridge, 1992)
- *The Northerners* (Oxford, 1992)
 - *Colonial England* (London, 1997)
 - 'Feudal Society and the Family in Early Medieval England: I The Revolution of 1066', *TRHS* (1982)
- Howell, M., *Eleanor of Provence: Queenship in Thirteenth Century England* (Blackwell, 1998)
- Hoyt, R.S., *The Royal Demesne in English Constitutional History* (Cornell, 1950)
- Hudson, J., *Land, Law and Lordship in Anglo-Norman England* (Oxford, 1994)
- Hunt, J., 'Families at War: Royalists and Montfortians in the West Midlands', *Midland History* (2001)
- *Lordship and Landscape: A documentary history of the Honour of Dudley c.1066-1322*, BAR British Series, 264, (1997)
- Hunt, W., (rev. Brand, P.) 'Stephen de Seagrave', *DNB*
- Hyams, P., *Rancour and Reconciliation in Medieval England* (Cornell, 2003)

Jacob, E.F., *Oxford Studies in Legal and Social History: Studies in the period of Baronial Reform and Rebellion*, (Oxford, 1925)

Jamroziak, E., 'Networks of Markets and Networks of Patronage in Thirteenth Century England' *TCE*, x, (Boydell, 2003)

Jobson, A., *The First English Revolution: Simon de Montfort, Henry III and the Barons' War*, (Bloomsbury, 2012)

- (ed.) *English Government in the Thirteenth Century* (Boydell, 2005)

- 'Richard of Cornwall and the baronial opposition in 1263' *TCE* xii, (Boydell, 2007)

Joliffe, J.E.A., 'The chamber and the castle treasuries under King John', R.W. Hunt, W.A. Pantin and R.W. Southern ed. *Studies in Medieval History: Presented to F.M. Powicke* (Oxford, 1948)

- *Angevin Kingship*, second edition (London, 1970)

Knowles, C.H., 'Provision for the Families of the Montfortian disinherited after the Battle of Evesham', *TCE*, I (1986)

- 'The justiciarship in England 1258-1265', H.Hearder and H.R.Loyn eds., *British Government and Administration: Studies Presented to S.B.Chrimes*, (Cardiff, 1974)

- 'The Resettlement of England after the Barons' War 1264-67', *TRHS*, 32 (1982)

- 'Boniface of Savoy', *DNB*

- 'Hugh Despenser', *DNB*

Labarge, M.W., *Simon de Montfort*, (London, 1962)

Letters, S., 'Markets and Fairs in Medieval England: a New Resource', *TCE*, IX, (Boydell, 2003)

- *Gazetteer of Markets and Fairs* available at <http://www.history.ac.uk/cmh/gaz/gazweb2.html>

Lloyd, S., 'William Longespée (II)', *DNB*

Lunt, W.E., 'Papal Taxation' in England in the Reign of Edward I', *EHR* (1915)

Maddicott, J.R., *Simon de Montfort*, (Cambridge, 1994)

- 'Simon de Montfort', *DNB*

- 'Edward I and the Lesson of Baronial Reform: Local Government 1258-80', *TCE*, I (Woodbridge, 1986)

- 'Magna Carta and the Local Community 1215-59', *Past and Present* (1984)

- "'An Infinite Multitude of Nobles": quality, quantity and politics in the pre-reform parliaments of Henry III', *TCE* VII (Boydell, 1999)

- *The Origins of English Parliament*, (Oxford, 2004)

Martin, C.T., *The Record Interpreter*, (London, 1910)

Maldon, H.E., (ed.), *Victoria County History: Surrey*, vol.3, (London, 1911)

Meekings, C.A.F and Crook, D., *King's Bench and Common Bench in the Reign of Henry III*, (London, 2010)

- 'The early history of Sandon Hospital', *Surrey Archaeological Collections*, vol.57 (1960)

- Mills, A.D., *A Dictionary of English Place-Names*, (Oxford, 1991)
- Moore, T.K., 'The Thorrington Dispute: a case study of Henry III's interference with judicial process', *FM*, (July, 2009)
- Morris, M., *The Bigod Earls of Norfolk in the Thirteenth Century*, (Boydell, 2005)
- *A Great and Terrible King*, (Windmill, 2009)
- Murphy, M., 'Fulk of Sandford', *DNB*
- Newman, C.A., *The Anglo-Norman Nobility in the reign of Henry I* (Philadelphia, 1988)
- Page, W., (ed.), *Victoria County History: Hampshire*, vol.4, (London, 1911)
- Painter, S., *William Marshal: Knight Errant, Baron and Regent of England*, (Baltimore, 1933)
- *Studies in the History of the English Feudal Barony*, (Baltimore, 1943)
- Payne, F., *The tombs, monuments, and sepulchral inscriptions, lately visible in St Paul's cathedral* (London private re-print, 1885)
- Poole, A.L., *Domesday Nook to Magna Carta, 1087-1216*, (Oxford, 1951)
- Power, D.J., 'Falkes de Breauté', *DNB*
- Powicke, F.M., *King Henry III and the Lord Edward: The Community of the Realm in the Thirteenth Century*, 2 vols (Oxford, 1947)
- *The Loss of Normandy, 1189-1204: studies in the history of the Angevin empire* (Manchester, 1913).
 - *The Thirteenth Century, 1216-1307*, 2nd Edition (Oxford, 1962)
- Powicke, M., *Military obligation in medieval England: A study in Liberty and Duty* (Oxford, 1962)
- Prestwich, M., *English Politics in Thirteenth Century*, (London, 1990)
- *Armies and Warfare in the Middle Ages: the English experience* (Yale, 1996)
 - 'Edward I', *DNB*
- Quick, J., 'The Number and Distribution of Knights in Thirteenth Century England: The Evidence of the Grand Assize Lists' *TCE*, I (Woodbridge, 1986)
- Raedts, P., 'Richard of Cornwall', *DNB*
- Ramsey, N., 'Robert Glover', *DNB*
- Rashdall, H., (rev. F.M. Powicke and A.B. Emden) *Universities of Europe in the Middle Ages*, 3 vols (Oxford, 1942)
- Reuter, T. (ed. Nelson, J.L.), *Medieval Politics and Modern Mentalities* (Cambridge, 2006)
- Ridgeway, H.W., 'Henry III and his Problems of Patronage, 1247-1258', *EHR*, (1989)
- 'The Lord Edward and the Provisions of Oxford (1258): a study in faction', *TCE*, I (1986)
 - 'Henry III', *DNB*
- Rhodes, W.E., (rev. Thomas, H.M.), 'Richard de Percy', *DNB*
- Round, J.H., *The king's Serjeants and Officers of State* (London, 1911)
- Sanders, I.J., *English baronies: a study of their origin and descent, 1086-1327*, (Oxford, 1960)
- Saul, N., *For Honour and Fame: Chivalry in England 1066-1500* (London, 2011)

- *The Three Richards: Richard I, Richard II and Richard III* (London, 2005)
- ed., *Age of Chivalry: Art and Society in Late Medieval England* (London, 1992)
- *Scenes from Provincial Life: Knightly Families in Sussex 1280-1400* (Oxford, 1986)
- *Knights and Esquires: The Gloucestershire Gentry in the Fourteenth Century* (Oxford, 1981)
- Scrope, G.P., *History of the manor and ancient barony of Castle Combe, in the county of Wiltshire*, (London, 1852)
- Stacey, R.C., *Politics. Policy and Finance under Henry III, 1216-1245*, (Oxford, 1987)
- Stewart, S., 'The Eyre de Terris Datis 1267-1272', TCE, X, (Woodbridge: Boydell, 2003)
- Stewart-Parker, W. 'Methodological Problems of Standardisation in Medieval Source Material: The Compton Bassett Charters', *FM* (June, 2010)
- 'Alan Basset and the men of High Wycombe', *FM* (December, 2009)
- Strickland, M. (ed.), *Armies, Chivalry and Warfare in Medieval Britain and France* (Stamford, 1998)
- War and Chivalry: the conduct and perception of war in England and Normandy, 1066-1217* (Cambridge, 1996)
- (ed.) *Anglo-Norman Warfare: studies in late Anglo-Saxon and Anglo-Norman organisation and warfare* (Boydell, 1992)
- "in coram regiam commiserunt iniuriam"- barons war and the legal status of rebellion 1264-65', P. Andersen, M. Munster-Swendsen and H. Vogt (eds.) *Law and Power in the Middle Ages. Proceedings of the Fourth Carlsberg Academy Conference on Medieval Legal History* (Copenhagen, 2008)
- 'William Longespée (I)', DNB
- Sutherland, D.W., *Quo warranto proceedings in the reign of Edward I 1278-1294* (Oxford, 1963)
- Thomas, H.M., *Vassals, Heiresses, Crusaders and Thugs: the gentry of Angevin Yorkshire, 1154-1216* (Philadelphia, 1993)
- Thompson, K., 'The Dunstanville Family', DNB
- Tout, T.F., 'The Fair of Lincoln and the Histoire de Guillaume le Marechal', *The collected papers of Thomas Frederick Tout: with a memoir and bibliography*, vol.2, (Manchester, 1934)
- *The History of England*, III, (Manchester, 1920) accessed online
<http://www.gutenberg.org/ebooks/16679>
- Treharne, R.F., 'The Battle of Northampton 5th April 1264', *Northamptonshire Past and Present* (Northampton, 1962)
- *The Baronial Plan of Reform 1258-1263*, (Manchester, 1971)
- *Simon de Montfort and Baronial Reform: Thirteenth Century Essays*, (London, 1986)
- Turner, R.V., *Men raised from the Dust: Administrative Service and Upward Mobility in Angevin England* (Philadelphia, 1988)
- 'Thomas Basset', DNB
- Vincent, N., *Peter des Roches: An alien in English politics, 1205-1238*, (Cambridge, 1996)
- 'Gilbert Basset', DNB

- 'Thomas Basset of Headington', *DNB*
- 'John de Lacy', *DNB*
- 'Peter de Maulay', *DNB*
- 'John de Plessis', *DNB*
- 'Peter de Rivallis', *DNB*
- 'Peter des Roches', *DNB*
- 'Peter of Savoy', *DNB*
- 'William de Warenne', *DNB*
- 'The Court of Henry II', *Henry II: New Interpretations*, C. Harper-Bill and N. Vincent (eds.), (Boydell, 2007)

Walker, R.F., 'The Supporters of William Marshal earl of Pembroke, in the Rebellion of 1233-1234', *WHR*, xvii (1994)

- 'Gilbert Marshal', *DNB*

Warren, W.L., *King John*, (Penguin, 1961)

Waugh, S.L., *The Lordship of England: Royal Wardships and Marriages in English Society and Politics, 1217-1327* (Princeton, 1988)

- 'Reluctant Knights and Jurors: Respites, Exemptions, and Public Obligations in the Reign of Henry III', *Speculum*, 58, (October, 1983)

Weiler, B., *Kingship, Rebellion and Political Culture* (Palgrave Macmillan, 2007)

'Kings and sons: princely rebellions and the structures of revolt in western Europe, c.1170-c. 1280', *Historical Research*, (January, 2009)

West, F.J., 'Hubert de Burgh', *DNB*,

Wood, A.A., *Annals of the University*, 4 vols (London, 1813-1820)

Unpublished Theses and Dissertations

Ambler, S., *The English Church, the Papacy and the Montfortian Rebellion*, (University of London PhD Thesis, 2012)

Carpenter, D. A., *The Sheriffs of Oxfordshire and their Subordinates, 1194-1236. A study in politics, patronage and society*, (University of Oxford D.Phil thesis, 1973).

Cassidy, R., *The 1259 Pipe Roll*, 2 vols., (University of London PhD Thesis, 2012)

Hogg, R.M., *The Justiciarship during the Barons' War, 1259-1265: The Royalist Justiciarship of Philip Basset, 1261-1263*, (University of Wales PhD Thesis, 1981)

Moore, T.K., *Government and Locality in Essex in the Reign of Henry III, 1216-1272*, (University of Cambridge PhD Thesis, 2006)

Preem, M., *The acta of John, lord of Ireland and count of Mortain, with a study of his household* (MA dissertation, University of Manchester, 1949)¹⁴⁸⁴

¹⁴⁸⁴ My thanks to Henrietta Kaye for highlighting this work and sending me selected notes.

The Bassets of High Wycombe: Politics, Lordship, Locality and Culture in the Thirteenth Century

Part Two: Appendices

Appendix One: The Later Basset Charters

Introduction

An essential element to the study of the Bassets of Wycombe is the vast and unique corpus of charter material relating to the family, where the Bassets are both grantors and grantees. In total there are some two-hundred and eighty-two extant charters of the Wycombe Bassets dating from the 1180's to the 1290's. Eighty-nine of these charters appeared in William Reedy's *Basset Charters*. This work contains full Latin transcriptions of all known charters of those bearing the Basset surname, including the Bassets of High Wycombe, up to 1250. Reedy's material came from the cartulary of the baronial family of Basset of Great Weldon, followed by all originals of Basset final concords, and all originals of Basset charters extant for the period 1120-1250.¹⁴⁸⁵ The Weldon cartulary was printed as it was ordered in its manuscript, while both the final concords and charters were arranged in a rough chronological order, with some basic arrangement by place. A short summary of the content in English came before each, while an effort was made to identify and give the modern forms of the places and toponymic surnames mentioned. Reedy also gave the size of the documents, commented on their condition, and gave a description of any seal. He noted any relation to other documents in the collection or elsewhere.

The remaining extant and unedited original charters of the Bassets of Wycombe are those of Fulk and Philip (and Philip's wife and daughter), preserved in the National Archives and the British Library: The later Basset Charters. These were not utilised by Reedy precisely because including them would have doubled the size of his work.¹⁴⁸⁶ The following calendar of charters provides an edition of all known 'Later' Basset charters of Fulk and Philip, with the inclusion of charters concerning the Basset estate from Philip's wife Ela, and his daughter Alina. Those later charters in which the Bassets of High Wycombe appear as a donor (grants they made), recipient (grants to them) or where reference is made to them for a previous transaction, have been transcribed and summarised in the appendix.¹⁴⁸⁷

Following the conventions often adopted for charters from the mid thirteenth century onwards, this edition presents not the full Latin text but an English calendar.¹⁴⁸⁸ While not a full translation, this calendar comes close to it and seeks to include all significant content, for greater accessibility. The editorial conventions followed are those adopted by the Fine Rolls of Henry III project in both its

¹⁴⁸⁵ W.T. Reedy, *Basset Charters* (Pipe Roll Society, New Series, 1995), p.vi.

¹⁴⁸⁶ *Basset Charters*, p.v. See the Introduction to this thesis in volume 1.

¹⁴⁸⁷ 'a Basset original is defined as one in which Basset is either issuer or recipient of whatever was granted, confirmed etc'. *Basset Charters*, p.iv.

¹⁴⁸⁸ Coss, P.R., *The Langley Cartulary* (Dugdale Society, 1980), pp.xi, xvi-xvii.

printed and online edition of the fine rolls.¹⁴⁸⁹ All first names have been modernised. Where reasonably certain the modern form of place names and of toponymic surnames are given, with some caution. The modern forms for occupational surnames and nicknames are also given. All surnames which are modernised are preceded by 'of'. Where place names (including field names) are unidentifiable or difficult to give in a modern form they have been left as they appear in the charters. Likewise the majority of unidentified toponymic surnames and other names have been left as they appear, preceded by 'de'.¹⁴⁹⁰ Unidentified non toponymic surnames have been left likewise as in the text. For those unidentifiable names which occur frequently in the text (Amundevile, Bacheshore, Doddingeseles, Sunderland etc) an effort has been made to standardise their form to highlight their regular reoccurrence. The originals of the charters from the National Archives are attached on the disk which accompanies the thesis.¹⁴⁹¹

The later Basset charters are edited here in the following manner. A brief summary of each is given in English, followed by any indication of date. There then follows the detailed calendar of the contents. Finally the document's reference in the National Archives and British Library is given, along with any endorsement written on it. The seal, or lack off, is noted. Finally the dimensions of the charter (measured across through the middle and top to bottom through the middle in centimetres) are given, along with any notable damage, points of interest or links to other documents in the calendar or elsewhere. Fulk Basset's charters are calendared first, followed by those of Philip. In both cases the charters are arranged by county in alphabetical order and location in the same manner. Some place names of uncertain location come at the end of each county section. Where discernible for a given county and/or location an effort has been made to order the charters chronologically. Dates given within the bodies of the charters provide something of a guide, along with titles given to individuals; in particular the ecclesiastical titles of Fulk Basset as Provost of Beverley (1221-1238), Dean of York (1238-1241) and bishop of London (1241-1259).¹⁴⁹² For those charters with no clear date an effort has been made to situate them in relation to other transactions in the same localities.¹⁴⁹³ Owing to the deterioration and/or damage to some of the charters the meaning has occasionally had to be inferred in

¹⁴⁸⁹ 'Editorial Conventions', 'Standard Practices', www.finerollshenry3.org.uk/content/book/edit_conv.html

¹⁴⁹⁰ Where these names recur in several charters an attempt has been made to present them in the most frequent/standard form.

¹⁴⁹¹ Unfortunately images are not available for the material from the British Library.

¹⁴⁹² Fulk was however not consecrated until 1244 as bishop and continued to use his seal as Dean of York, although often being referred to as bishop or bishop elect between 1241-1244. The practice of familial provision exhibited by the Bassets and Fulk Basset seemingly placing Philip in control of the running of estates within the Basset patrimony furthermore means that the dates Fulk and Philip inherited the Basset estate (1241 and 1259 respectively) provides only a rough guide in dating the charters.

¹⁴⁹³ The broadest date range has been employed in some instances using the first references of Fulk and Philip Basset in chancery/legal; material. The prominent witnesses to the charters also offer a guide to the charter ranges, based on their life-spans. Further research using the personages in the witness lists would help to pin down the date range of some of the charters' production.

brackets to complete the sentence. Significant damage to the charters causing a break in the transcription and translation is noted with *–damage–*.

Calendar of the Later Basset Charters:

FULK BASSET

Berkshire

Speemhamland

1. Charter whereby Walter the Stalker releases and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, land in Speemhamland, Berkshire (1241-1259).

Charter in which Walter the Stalker, son of Roger the Stalker of Newbury, releases and quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, and his heirs or assigns, the whole right and claim which Walter had or held in all land and tenements and meadow situated by the marsh of Speemhamland, which Richard, Walter's younger brother, held of the will of Fulk. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Walter and his heirs freely and quit and whole, well and in peace. Neither Walter, nor his heirs may take or claim any right to hold anything in the same land and meadow. For this release and quitclaim Fulk gives Walter 2*m* of silver in payment. Walter and his heirs will warrant all the aforesaid, with appurtenances, against all men. In testament to the things in this charter Walter attaches his seal.

These witness, Ellis de Baggenore, Richard de la Frich, Thomas Richeman, Thomas Welshman, Simon de Anla, John Baker, Milo Dean, Simon of Berwick, John of Cookham, clerk, and others.

E40.6494

Endorsement- 'Charter of Walter the Stalker of land in Speemhamland'

Seal of Walter the Stalker

16 x 10.5 cm

2. Scriptum whereby Richard the Stalker releases and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, a fee in Speemhamland, Berkshire (1241-1259).

Scriptum in which Richard the Stalker, son of Roger the Stalker, releases and quitclaims for himself and his heirs, to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, and his heirs, the whole right and claim which he and his heirs had or held of the fee that Roger the Stalker held of Fulk in Speemhamland. Richard testifies to this present writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert of Hamstead, Everard of Wantage, Simon of Sale, Nicholas Aufryc, Simon of Berwick, William Capel and many others.

E40.6527

Endorsement- 'Charter of Richard the Stalker'

Seal of Richard the Stalker

16 x 8.2 cm

3. Scriptum whereby Agnes the Stalker releases and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, her dower portion in Speemhamland, Berkshire (1241-1259).

Scriptum in which Agnes, widow of Roger the Stalker, in her lawful widowhood, releases and quitclaims for herself in posterity to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, and his heirs, the whole right and claim that she had or in other way was able to have in reasonable dower of that fee which Roger the Stalker, once her husband, held in Speemhamland. In testament to the things in this present writing Agnes attaches her seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert of Hamstead, Simon of Sale, Nicholas Aufryc, Simon of Berwick, William Capel and many others.

E40.5872

Endorsement- 'Charter of Agnes Stalker', different hand 'Speen'

Seal tag only

14.8 x 7 cm

Dorset

Melbury

4. Charter whereby Bartholomew de Turbervill gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, the manor, with the advowson of the church in the manor, of Melbury, Dorset (Before 25 December 1246).

Charter in which Bartholomew de Turbervill gives, grants and confirms to the venerable father in Christ, Fulk Basset, bishop of London, the whole manor of Melbury, with advowson of the church of the same manor, with all its appurtenances and with all things which fell to Bartholomew and his heirs, without any retention. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of Bartholomew and his heirs in fee and hereditary, freely, quit, whole and unrestrained with all liberties and all things which pertain to the manor, in perpetuity, paying thenceforth annually to the Exchequer of the Lord king in London for Bartholomew and his heirs, for twelve years, beginning from Christmas in the year of our lord 1246, at Easter £10 sterling each year, half at Easter and half at Michaelmas and after

twelve years, 40s until the £122 sterling, for Bartholomew and his heirs, is fully paid, for all customary services, suit of court and secular exactions, and making to the chief lord of the fee all that other service which pertains to the same manor. After the lapse of twelve years, Fulk and his heirs or assigns will pay the £10 each year at two terms to Bartholomew, for the whole of his lifetime and after his death, to John, Bartholomew's first born son and heir and the heirs of his body, £10 each year at the said two terms. And after Bartholomew's death, if John his first born dies without heirs of his body, Fulk and his heirs or assigns will pay Bartholomew's son, Bartholomew and his heirs of his body £10 sterling at the same two terms. After the end of the twelve years after the gift and grant, Fulk or his heirs or assigns will pay to Bartholomew, or John and Bartholomew his sons or the heirs of their body, £8 sterling in the first year. And after the death of Bartholomew and his sons and the heirs of their bodies, if they have no heirs, Fulk and his heirs or assigns will be quit of the payment and all other customary services and exactions pertaining to Bartholomew and his heirs in perpetuity, making thenceforth the service to the chief lord of the fee for Bartholomew and his heirs, which pertained to the same manor after that which is aforesaid. Bartholomew and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said manor with all appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs and assigns, whole, as aforesaid for the stated service, against all men in perpetuity. And that Bartholomew's gift and grant may be firm and permanent it is drawn up in the form of a chirograph and Fulk attaches his seal to the part in Bartholomew's hands and Bartholomew attaches his seal on the part in the hands of Fulk. Furthermore, for this gift and grant Fulk gives Bartholomew 140*m* of silver.

These witness, William of York, provost of Beverley, Henry of Bath, Alan of Wassand, then justices of the bench, William of Haverhill, then the king's treasurer, master Alexander of Swerford, treasurer of St Paul's, London, John le Fraunceys, master Alexander Secular, then barons of the Exchequer, Roger of Winchester, Roger of Boyland, Peter de Brumford, Lawrence de Broc and others.

E40.218

Endorsement- 'Melbury'

Seal Tag Only

20 x 18 cm

Note: Fulk gained Melbury for taking on Bartholomew's debts at the Exchequer

5. Chirograph whereby William, rector of Melbury, grants to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, a curtilage and croft in Melbury, Dorset (1246-1259).

Chirograph between the venerable father, Lord Fulk, bishop of London, and William, rector of the church of Melbury. William grants for himself and his successors to Fulk a messuage with a curtilage and croft, meadow and arable land in front of the porch –*damage*- attached to the same messuage

which William had or held in the same, in length and width by ancient custom to the church of Melbury. -*damage* - Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold freely, quit, well and in peace of William and his successors in perpetuity. For this demise and grant Fulk will give victuals from the curtilage and crofts –*damage*- in the length and width Walter de Gardino held, and the land which is called ‘la Melland’ which begins at the croft -*damage* - extending in length to la Melland and along to the great road up to -*damage* -. Fulk, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the said curtilage and croft - *damage* - of the said William and his successors, freely, quit and in peace. William warrants the curtilage and croft to Fulk, his heirs and assigns against all men in perpetuity. Both men affix their seals to alternative parts of the writing in the form of a chirograph.

These witness, Lord Richard of Yetminster, vicar, Lord John of Ongar, Simon of Hampton, Adam Pig, John Pykoch, John of Ockham, clerk, and others.

E40.7059

Endorsement- ‘Chirograph of William rector of Melbury of two messuages with plough land’

No seal or tag

16.5 x 11

Note: Central part of chirograph heavily faded

Essex

Althorne

6. *Charter whereby Ranulph of Lanesend gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset his marsh in Althorne. Essex (1229-1259).*

Charter in which Ranulph of Lanesend gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, for his service, the whole of his marsh which he held between two walflez in the region of Althorne, to the east and west. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Ranulph and his heirs freely and quit, well and in peace, hereditary, without other retention of Ranulph or his heirs, rendering thenceforth –*damage*- 20s at two terms annually, 10s at Easter and 10s at Michaelmas for –*damage*- customary and secular demands. Ranulph and his heirs or assigns warrant –*damage*- to the aforesaid Fulk Basset and his heirs or assigns, –*damage*- service against all men in perpetuity. For this gift, grant, warrant –*damage*- Fulk gives Ranulph 20*m* of silver as a payment. In testament to the things in the present writing Ranulph validates –*damage*-.

These witness Lord Philip Basset, Lawrence de Samford, knights, Gilbert -*damage*-, Simon of Hampton, Robert of Stanford, Roger of Mayland, Robert of Uleham, John de Walstet, William -*damage*- and others.

E40.9067

Endorsement- ‘-*damage*- land at Althorne’

Seal tag only

19.6x 10.4

Note: Charter severely water damaged

7. Scriptum whereby Ranulph of Lanesend releases and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, rent for a marsh in Lanesend, Althorne, Essex (1241-1259).

Scriptum in which Ranulph of Lanesend releases and quitclaims, for himself and his heirs, to his Lord, Fulk Basset, bishop of London and his heirs or assigns in perpetuity, 14s of annual rent which Ranulph customarily received for a certain marsh in Lanesend, which he sold to Fulk. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this rent payment quit of of Ranulph and his heirs or assigns, who will claim nothing pertaining to it. For this release and quitclaim Fulk gives Ranulph 6m of silver. Ranulph and his heirs or assigns will warrant and defend the aforesaid payment of rent to the bishop and his heirs or assigns in perpetuity against all men. Ranulph testifies to the things in the writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Gilbert of Halstead, Robert of Uleham, Robert of Stamford, Geoffrey Warrener, Roger of Mayland, Robert Borham, Nicholas of Stoke, Hugh de Simmimster and others.

E40.7265

Endorsement- ‘Charter of Ranulph of Lanesend quitclaiming 14s of annual rent’

Seal tag only

18.5x 8.3 cm

Boyton, Finchingfield

8. Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, provost of Beverley, half of all his land in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1221-1238).

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to the venerable man, Fulk Basset, provost of Beverley, for his homage and service, half of all his land in Boyton and an additional twenty-seven acres of arable land and five roods of wood for the purpose of holding the crofts near William’s court, whole, with all appurtenances, in buildings, rents, services and freemen. This consists of fifty acres lying in the fields called Walworth and fifteen acres lying in field called Stockland from below the region of Spine up to the house of Peter Marshal, ten acres lying opposite

the house of the aforesaid Peter, and in the same field twenty-two acres in the vicinity of William's court, and in the middle of the location of this field, twenty and a half acres up to the house of Perrerr, and in field called Bradfield, opposite the hall nearby, twenty-seven acres in the foreign field up to the house of Hugh Wood, and ten acres which abuts up to the crofts of William son of Gonn and in the same field opposite the house of Hugh Wood, twenty-four acres called Floodland and five roods of wood land called Cosinsland and three acres in Speltewell which abuts up to Floodland, and the meadow enclosed in six and a half acres, and three acres of meadow in Stockland, and the meadow called Ressemead which is enclosed, and five roods and six acres and one rood of woodland opposite the house of Walter son of Harvey Wood belonging to William. In addition to this grant of land, William grants the service of the freemen pertaining to the said land; Martin son of Simon, Agnes the heir of Richard son of Simon, Richard Ruffi, Peter Marshal, Walter Tenbaterm Simon son of Clemance, Ralph the Carpenter, William Alcuin, William de Sald, Robert de Holtesel, Richard Harper, Mabel daughter of Rustiam and Matilda the Widow, with all their appurtenances, save for William's chief messuage. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs, paying scutage from that place when levied for half a knight's fee, for all customary services and demands, exactions, quit of suit of court, in perpetuity. Neither William nor his heirs will take anything on top of the scutage in the aforesaid land. William and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit all customary suits and demands to Fulk, his heirs or assigns in the aforesaid land with its appurtenances, for the stated service, against all men, Christian and Jew. Moreover for this gift, Fulk gives William £100 silver. That this present charter may be strong, William attaches his seal to the writing.

These witness, Lord William of York, Lord Henry of Bath, justices, Lord Reginald de Banco, Lord Hamo son of Richard, Lord William of Spain, Lord Nicholas Peche, Lord Robert Jukell, Gilbert de Dantes, chancellor of Beverley, William de North Toft, Roger de Esuvell, William son of Peter and others.

E40.454

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes attached

20x15 cm

Note: Content identical to charter no.9, ink and hand similar.

9. Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, Provost of Beverley, half of all his land in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1221-1238).

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to the venerable man, Fulk Basset, provost of Beverley, for his homage and service, half of all his land in Boyton and an additional twenty-seven acres of arable land and five roods of wood for the purpose of holding the crofts near William's court, whole, with all appurtenances, in buildings, rents, services and freemen. This consists of fifty acres lying in the fields called Walworth and fifteen acres lying in field called Stockland from below the region of Spine up to the house of Peter Marshal, ten acres lying opposite the house of the aforesaid Peter, and in the same field twenty-two acres in the vicinity of William's court, and in the middle of the location of this field, twenty and a half acres up to the house of Perron, and in field called Bradfield, opposite the hall nearby, twenty-seven acres in the foreign field up to the house of Hugh Wood, and ten acres which abuts up to the crofts of William son of Gonn and in the same field opposite the house of Hugh Wood, twenty-four acres called Floodland and five roods of wood land called Cosinsland and three acres in Speltewell which abuts up to Floodland, and the meadow enclosed in six and a half acres, and three acres of meadow in Stockland, and the meadow called Ressemead which is enclosed, and five roods and six acres and one rood of woodland opposite the house of Walter son of Harvey Wood belonging to William. In addition to this grant of land, William grants the service of the freemen pertaining to the said land; Martin son of Simon, Agnes the heir of Richard son of Simon, Richard Ruffi, Peter Marshal, Walter Tenbaterm Simon son of Clemance, Ralph the Carpenter, William Alcuin, William de Sald, Robert de Holtesel, Richard Harper, Mabel daughter of Rustiam and Matilda the Widow, with all their appurtenances, save for William's chief messuage. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs, paying scutage from that place when levied for half a knight's fee, for all customary services and demands, exactions, quit of suit of court, in perpetuity. Neither William nor his heirs will take anything on top of the scutage in the aforesaid land. William and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit all customary suits and demands to Fulk, his heirs or assigns in the aforesaid land with its appurtenances, for the stated service, against all men, Christian and Jew. Moreover for this gift, Fulk gives William £100 silver. That this present charter may be strong, William attaches his seal to the writing.

These witness, Lord William of York, Lord Henry of Bath, justices, Lord Reginald de Banco, Lord Hamo son of Richard, Lord William of Spain, Lord Nicholas Peche, Lord Robert Jukell, Gilbert de Dantes, chancellor of Beverley, William de North Toft, Roger de Esuvell, William son of Peter and others.

E40.6835

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes attached

29x 15 cm

Note: Content identical to charter no.8, ink and hand similar.

10. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, fields in Finchingfield, Essex (1221-1238).*

Charter in which William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, provost of Beverley, for his homage and service, all his field which is called 'Bridgeland' with the land that is called Deruluesland' in the vill of Finchingfield with hedges, ditches and with all appurtenances, except for the road next to land of Simon son of Clement and except that land which Simon Cosin held of William's fee. Fulk and his heirs and whomsoever he gives, sells, pledges in debt, or assigns of his will, are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit, well and in peace. In addition to the above grant to Fulk and his heirs and assigns of the meadow, William permits two oxen and two horses to graze in the meadow with his cows and horses, in return for one pound of pepper at Michaelmas annually to be paid to William and his heirs or assigns, for all secular services and demands, save the ancient service owed to the king. For this gift, grant and confirmation Fulk Basset gives William 28*m* silver in payment and one ruddy palfrey worth 4*m* to Joanna, his wife. William and his heirs or assigns will warrant the said land with all its appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs or assigns for the aforesaid service against all men and women. William testifies to these things by attaching his seal to the writing.

These witness, Hamo son of Richard, Nicholas Peche, Robert Jukell, William de North Toft, William of Gelham, Matthew son of Simon, Simon Cosin, Simon de Norter, Arnold of Langham, Gilbert Baker, Geoffrey son of Allerand and many others.

E40.425

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes attached (damaged)

19.2 x 10.8 cm

11. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, the land of 'Bounewood' in Finchingfield, Essex, (1221-1238).*

Charter in which William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, provost of Beverley, for his homage and service, the whole land with appurtenances called 'Bounewood' in the vill of Finchingfield situated in length near the meadow which was Richard son of Simon's, up to the house of William de Holtese. Fulk and his heirs or whomsoever he legally gives, pledges or assigns the land to, are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit, well and in peace, rendering

annually thenceforth to William and his heirs one pair of gilt spurs or 4*m* at Pentecost, for all customary secular services and demands, saving those services owed to the Lord king namely for scutage for the above same fee when it runs, whether more or less, 1*d*. For this gift, grant and confirmation, Fulk gives William 8*m* of silver as payment. William and his heirs will warrant the aforesaid land with appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs or assigns for the aforesaid service in perpetuity. William testifies to the things in this writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Hamo son of Richard, Nicholas Peche, William of Spain, Robert Jukell, William de North Toft, William of Gelham, William Hem, Martin son of Simon, Simon Cosin and others.

E40.426

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of Reimes family attached (damaged)

20 x 7.5 cm

Laindon, Else and Barstaple

12. *Charter whereby William de Crikeshire and Alice his wife, grant, give and confirm to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, land in Laindon, Else and Barstaple, Essex (1241-1259).*

Charter in which William de Crikeshire and Alice his wife, grant, give and confirm to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, twenty-six acres of land with appurtenances. This consists of the whole tenement in the vill of Laindon and in the vill of Else and in the vill of Barstaple with all rents, homages, reliefs, escheats, roads, seisin, meadow, pasture, liberties and with all other appurtenances in the vill and beyond pertaining to the same tenements with no retention. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this freely, quit, well and in peace, hereditary, in perpetuity, making thenceforth the service to the chief lord of the fee pertaining to the land and tenements. William and Alice and their heirs will warrant in perpetuity the whole land and tenements with all appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs or assigns. That this grant, gift and charter will be firm, strong and unshakable, permanently in perpetuity, William attaches his seal.

These witness, Richard de Seintowayn, Robert Oswald, Walter of Horndon, clerk, William de Grauncurt, Gilbert of Hamstead, Walter of Winchester, Walter the Butler, Robert Strange, Simon Traneres and many others.

E40.534

Endorsement- 'Charter of William of Crikes and Alice his wife of ten acres of land with appurtenances in Laindon, Else and Barstaple made to Lord Fulk bishop of London and his heirs', later hand 'Laindon'

One damaged seal, one seal tag

15x 6.5 cm

13. *Charter whereby Samson son of William de Crikeshire gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, a fourth part of the marsh of Curnicole, Essex (1241-1259).*

Charter in which Samson son of William de Crikeshire gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk, bishop of London, the whole fourth part which Sampson held in the marsh in Curincole and whatsoever he had or held there. Fulk and his heirs or assigns or whomsoever he gives, sells or of his will assigns this to are to have and hold of William, freely, quit, well, in peace and hereditary in perpetuity, rendering thenceforth to William or his heirs 6d, 3d at Easter and 3d at Michaelmas for all customary services, suits or court and secular exactions . For this grant, gift and confirmation Fulk gives Samson 9½ m of silver. In testament to these things Samson validates the present writing with his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Grauncurt, knight, Robert of Boun, Bartholomew of Aldgate, Roger of Mayland, Robert of Uleham, Geoffrey Warrener, Nicholas de Stoke, William de Crikes(-hire) and others.

E40.11582

Endorsement- 'charter of Samson son of William de Crikeshire of a certain marsh'

Red seal of Samson son of William attached

21.3 x 9 cm

Little Hadham

14. *Scriptum whereby Amfelisia, widow of Walter de Furches, releases and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, her dower land in Little Hadham, Essex (1241-1259).*

Scriptum in which Amfelisia, sometime wife of Walter de Furches, releases and quitclaims, in her pure and lawful widowhood, in perpetuity, to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, the whole right and claim which she had or held in the whole tenement which she holds or had held of Alice of Furches, her sister, in dower. Amfelisia will have no right or claim in the said tenements she gives to Fulk, or his heirs or whoever he assigns or sells the land. Amfelisia testifies to these things in this writing by attaching her seal.

These witness, Lord William de Grauncurt, John de Paternere, knights, Philip Cordewan, Roger of Stratton, Walter Wood, Gilbert de Jarpurvill, Simon of Hampton and others.

E40.507

Endorsement- 'Quit-claim by Amfelisia wife of Walter of Furches in Little Hadham'

Seal tag only

18 x 7.5 cm

Orsett

15. *Charter whereby Simon de Cory grants, gives and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, land in Orsett, Essex (1241-1259).*

Charter in which Simon de Cory grants, gives and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, by the grace of God, bishop of London, fourteen acres of land with appurtenances in the parish of Orsett in the field called Eastfield. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the land with its appurtenances of Simon, his heirs, or assigns with the right to give, legally sell or assign of their will, freely, quit, well and in peace, without retention. Fulk will render thenceforth annually to Simon and his heirs one pair of gloves worth 1d or 1d for all customary services *-damage-* and secular exactions. Simon and his heirs warrant *-damage-* to Fulk, his heirs or assigns, the aforesaid land with all its appurtenances *-damage-* against all men in perpetuity. For this *-damage-* charter confirmation Fulk gives Simon 15m of silver in payment.

These witness, Lord William Grauncurt, Robert de Haring, Walter of Haltstead, clerk, John le Frère, Simon of Dunton, Thomas de Muck-*damage-*, Gilbert de Wenfall, Walter of Horndon, clerk, Robert Kent, Robert Strange, Michael of Stafford, Samuel de Curreke, William Russel, Robert de Fonte, Adam of the Chamber, Robert Breton, Henry son of Warin and others.

E40.6217

Endorsement- 'Charter of Simon de Cory *-damage-* acre with appurtenances in pasture made to Lord Fulk bishop of London and *-damage-*'

Seal tag only

21.5x 10.5 cm

Note: Damaged

16. *Charter whereby Simon de Cory of Orsett gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, meadows in Orsett, Essex (1241-1259).*

Charter in which Simon de Cory of Orsett gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, for his service and for 40*m* of silver which Fulk gives in payment, the whole of Simon's meadow which is called Middlefen and the whole meadows called Eastfen, as bounded by the ditch in the parish of Orsett and the whole ditch of the meadow which Simon held which lay between Simon's land and the common land of Bulenefen and three perches in length of Simon's arable land, to make a toll road, in width and in length to the exit of the toll road to the said meadow up to the road called Hamwere, by Simon's house. Neither Simon nor his heirs will claim any right or sale in the meadow or common land. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the aforesaid meadow with all its appurtenances, from Simon and his heirs, without other retention, rendering thenceforth annually to Simon and his heirs or assigns 5*d* at two terms; 2½*d* at Michaelmas and 2½*d* at Easter, for all customary services, suit of court and other secular demands. Simon and his heirs will warrant and acquit and defend the aforesaid meadow with the aforesaid boundary ditch and toll road and all other appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs or assigns against all men, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity for the aforesaid service. That this gift, grant and confirmation will be firm in perpetuity Simon validates with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Grauncurt, William de Wokingdon, Richard of Tilbury and William Corel, knights, John of Little Turrol, Gilbert de Wanuvall, Simon Marin, Robert de Fonte, Philip Cordewan, Roger of Martin, Simon of Hampton, and others.

E40.741

Endorsement- 'Charter of Simon de Cory of two meadows in the parish of Orsett', later hand 'Fulk Basset'

Seal tag only

17x 10.5 cm

17. *Scriptum whereby Ralph le Treyer grants and demises to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, a meadow in Orsett, Essex (30 July 1248).*

Scriptum where Ralph le Treyer, at London, grants and demises, to 'the venerable father', Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, a meadow which is called Ellfey in his manor of Orsett, which Ralph held to farm from Simon de Cory. Fulk or his assigns are to have and hold the land of Simon for the term of seven years according to the tenor of the instruments the aforesaid Simon made to Ralph which Ralph assigned to Fulk. Ralph testifies to the present writing by attaching his seal. Made at Orsett on the third kalend of August 1248.

E40.744

Endorsement- 'Quitclaim of Ralph le Treyer of one fen in Orsett to a term'

Seal tag only

11 x 6 cm

18. *Chirograph whereby Simon de Cory demises to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, one fen in Orsett, Essex (Before 29 September 1251).*

Chirograph between Lord Fulk, bishop of London on the one part and Simon de Cory on the other. Simon demises to Fulk, one hay field to farm in the parish of Orsett which is halfway between two hay fields, from Michaelmas in the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Henry III (1250-1251), up to the end of four years following. Fulk, or his assigns within the term are to have and hold this freely, quit, well and in peace. Simon and his heirs or his assigns will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the aforesaid hay field with its appurtenances to Fulk and his assigns within the aforesaid term against all men. Any damage or disparagement to the hay field during the term specified, in breach of the warranty, is to be reimbursed. Once the four year term has elapsed the hay field, with all its appurtenances, is to revert freely and wholly to Simon and his heirs without other contradiction by Fulk or his assigns. For this demise and quitclaim Fulk gives Simon £4 sterling cash down. To secure this present writing in the form of a chirograph both men attach their seals alternately.

These witness, Lord Stephan, vicar of Orsett, Gilbert de Wenfall, Robert Strange. Peter of Mucking, servant, Robert de Fonte, Robert Kent, Walter of Horndon, clerk, William Russell, Simon Marin, John Bissop, clerk and others.

E40.743

Endorsement- 'Orsett', 'Chirograph of Simon de Cory of one fen at Orsett for eight years'

Seal tag only

17 x 7 cm

19. *Chirograph whereby Simon de Cory demises to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, of a fen in Orsett, Essex (Before 29 September 1253).*

Chirograph between Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London on the one part and Simon de Cory on the other. Simon demises to Fulk one hay field to farm in the parish of Orsett which is called 'Hocfaner' with all its appurtenances and lying in length to the north up to the hay field which is called 'Frichfen' to the eastern part. Fulk or his assigns or whoever he gives, demises, sells or assigns of his will, are to have and hold the hay field with its appurtenances, to the term from Michaelmas in the thirty-seventh

year of the reign of Henry III (1252-1253) for six whole years following, freely, quit, well and in peace. Any damage or disparagement to the hay field during the term specified, in breach of the warranty, is to be reimbursed. Once the six year term has elapsed the hay field with all its appurtenances is to revert freely and whole to Simon and his heirs without other contradiction by Fulk or his assigns. For this demise, warrant and agreement between them, Fulk gives Simon 4*m* of silver cash down holding of Simon for himself and his heirs and assigns, to this agreement faithfully and without deceit. And to secure this writing in the form of a chirograph, both men attach their seals alternately to the writing.

These witness, Lord Stephen Orsett, vicar, Gilbert of Wenfall, Robert Strange, Peter of Mucking, servant, Robert de Fonte, Robert Kent, Walter of Horndon, clerk, William Russell, Simon Marin, John Bissop, clerk and others.

E40.742

Endorsement- 'Chirograph of Simon de Cory of one fen demised to farm in Orsett'

Seal tag only

11x 6 cm

Peldon

20. *Scriptum whereby John, prior of St Botolph's, Colchester, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, an annual rent in Peldon, Essex (1246-1259).*

Scriptum in which brother John, prior of St Botolph's, Colchester, notifies all that he gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, 6*s*, 5*d* of annual rent which the abbot customarily received from Alard de Langeho and his heirs for land he held of the abbot in the vill of Peldon, with the whole right and claim the abbot had or held to relief and homage, pertaining to the rent of 6*s*, 5*d*. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the 6*s*, 5*d* of annual rent with all appurtenances freely, quit, well and in peace, hereditary from the prior and his successors in ditches, meadows, pasture, hedges, fishponds and with all other appurtenances found in the said land. Fulk and his heirs or assigns will return from that place annually to the great altar of St Boltoplh's at Easter 1*d* for all demands and secular exactions. The prior warrants and defends and acquits the rent with all appurtenances to Fulk, his heirs and assigns against all men in perpetuity. Fulk gives the prior and convent 5*m* cash down for the gift, grant and confirmation and warranting of this. That this gift, grant, confirmation and warranty will be strong in perpetuity, the prior attaches his seal to validate the present writing.

These witness, Lord William Turbern, knight, Ranulph de la Haye, Richard of Peldon, Thomas Nevard, John the clerk, Peverel of Copford, Henry de la Broke and others.

E40.11039

Endorsement- 'Charter Prior and Convent of St Botolph's, Colchester of 6s, 5d of annual rent in Peldon', later hand 'Concession made to Lord Fulk Basset'

Seal tag only

21.5x 16 cm

Tolleshunt and Little Holland

21. *Charter whereby Robert de Guisnes gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, his manors of Tolleshunt and Little Holland, Essex (1241-1248).*

Charter in which Robert de Guisnes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk, bishop of London, for his homage and service, the whole of his manors of Tolleshunt and of Holland which Robert had or held in curtilages, homages and the services of freemen and villeins, rents, woods, meadow, pasture, hedges, roads, entrances and exits, ponds, mills and all their liberties and all things pertaining to the aforesaid manors. Fulk and his heirs or whomsoever he gives, sells or assigns these to, of his will, except religious houses, are to have and hold of Robert and his heirs. Fulk gives thenceforth the service which is owed to the Lord king from the aforesaid manors, and scutage, when it occurs, to Robert and his heirs. Robert and his heirs will warrant the aforesaid manors with all their appurtenances, to Fulk and his heirs or assigns, against all men and women in perpetuity. For this gift, grant, confirmation and warranty Fulk gives Robert £460 sterling.

These witness, Lord William, abbot of St John's Colchester, William prior of Hatfield Regis, Lord Philip Basset, Master Robert preceptor of St Paul's, London, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Richard Filliol, Roger de Hardeburg, Hugh the Fat, Robert de Sevaunz, knights, John de Nevill, canon of Chichester, Robert le Moyne, canon of St Paul's London, John of Ongar, clerk, and many others.

E40.514

Endorsement- 'Charter of Tolleshunt and Holland'

Seal tag only

12.5x 9.5 cm

Note: grant confirmed in LBC.22

22. *Letter whereby Robert de Guisnes declares he gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, his manor of Little Holland, Essex (18 August 1248).*

Letter of Robert de Guisnes, knight, to all his freemen and villeins of Little Holland , declaring that he gives, grants and confirms by charter to the venerable father Lord Fulk Basset, by the grace of god, bishop of London, his manor of Little Holland with homages, rents, services and all other appurtenances. The freeman and villeins of Little Holland are to be steadfastly intendent and respondent to Fulk and his heirs or assigns in homages, rents, customary service and all other appurtenances. In addition Robert makes Michael, the bearer of the present letter, Robert's attorney, to put Fulk in possession of the aforesaid manor of Holland with homages, rents, services and all other appurtenances. In testament to the things in the present letter Robert testifies to the letter by signing his seal.

These witness, Lord William Abbot of St John's Colchester, William Prior of Hatfield Regis, Lord Philip Basset, Master Robert preceptor of St Paul's London, Lord Peter de Anesye, John de Neville, canon of Chichester, Robert le Moyne, canon of St Paul's London, John of Ongar, clerk and many others. Made at Tolleshunt, on the fifteenth kalend of September 1248.

E40.508

Endorsement- 'letter of seisin holding of the manor of Little Holland'

No seal or tag

11.5x 6.5 cm

23. *Charter whereby William Flanders gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset land in Tolleshunt Tregoz, Essex (1241-1259).*

Charter in which William Flanders gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset for his homage and service, all the land which William held in Tolleshunt Tregoz of the fee of the prior and canons of Tiptree with one messuage and with all its appurtenances. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of William and his heirs or assigns freely and quit, whole, well and in peace, hereditary, rendering thenceforth annually to the prior and canons of Tiptree 6s, 6d for all services, suit of court and secular demands. William and his heirs or assigns will warrant, defend and acquit the land, with the messuage and all appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs or assigns against all men in perpetuity. For this gift, grant, warranty and confirmation Fulk gives William 7m of silver in payment. William testifies to the things in the charter by affixing his seal to defend it.

These witness William of Hoebridge, Philip de Bouiler, Richard of Wyre Mundford, Richard Usher of Tolleshunt, Simon Harvey, Robert son of Cecil and others.

E40.831

Endorsements- 'Charter of William Flanders of land in Tolleshunt' 'Charter of William Flanders of land in Tolleshunt made to Fulk, bishop of London and his heirs'

Seal tag only

16.8x 9.7 cm

Warley

24. *Chirograph whereby William de Septem Molis gives, grants and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, his manor of Warley, Essex (1241-1259).*

Chirograph made between William de Septem Molis on the one part and the venerable man, Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London on the other. William for himself and his heirs gives, grants and quit claims the whole of his manor of Warley, with all its appurtenances, to the aforesaid Lord Fulk and his heirs as in more fully contained in the charter which has been made. Fulk, his heirs or his assigns are to for as long as they hold the manor are to pay to William, while he lives, of 6*m* of legal silver each year on the Tuesday in the week of Easter. If Fulk's heirs or assigns cease the payment of aforesaid 6*m*, William will be permitted to enter the manor of Warley and take and keep the chattels found there until the payment is entirely satisfied. And this he faithfully promises for himself and his heirs under penalty of payment of 40*s* to the lord king, who will make effective distraint both for the penalty and for the payment of this 6*m*. William will have as long as he lives the council, aid and protection, so far as justice allows, of Fulk and his heirs, in his affairs. After the death of William, the above payment of 6*m* is to cease in perpetuity. William or his heirs, when they will be told by Fulk and his heirs, should come before the justices of the Lord king, to warrant a charter of sale of the manor and give security in the same court. William and Fulk testify to the things in this writing in the form of a chirograph by attaching their seals.

E40.761

Endorsement- 'Warley', 'Chirograph of Fulk Lord Bishop and William de Septem Mol of 6*m* payment in that place'

Seal tag only

14x 9 cm

Note: the grant is confirmed in LBC.25

25. *Scriptum whereby William de Septem Molis gives, grants and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, his manor of Warley, Essex (1241-1259).*

Scriptum in which William de Septem Molis gives, grants and quitclaims to the venerable man, Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, the whole of his manor of Warley, with the advowson of the church of

the same vill, with fees of knights the service of free tenants and villeins who held of William in the vill of Warley or outside. Fulk, his heirs or assigns, are to have and hold entirely, freely, in peace and quit in perpetuity without other retention, including homages, land, wood, meadow, pasture and all other things pertaining to the same manor, of William and his heirs, in perpetuity. If it happens that William and his heirs, at present or in the future, are able to gain by escheat, hereditary right or any other way, land, rents or tenements, William concedes for himself and his heirs to Fulk, his heirs or assigns, that they shall have William's right and claim and the right and claim of his heirs to claim whatever they are able to claim by right of lordship which they have in the manor of Warley. For this grant and quit claim Fulk gives William 20*m*, 1*m* to his first born son and heir, William, and 40*s* to Joanna wife of William the elder, to buy a robe for herself, cash down. That this gift, grant and quitclaim be held firmly in perpetuity William attaches his seal to the writing.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, Engelard de Mere, Robert de Amundevile, Robert de Bures, Philip Cordewan, Robert of Trumpington, Henry of Wycombe, Thomas de Mullering, Simon of Dunton, Peter Young, Thomas of Arden, Richard de Muntvirum and others.

E40.772

Endorsement 'Charter of William de Septem Mol of the manor of Warley'

Seal tag only

14x 8.7 cm

Wosmers

26. *Charter whereby Robert of Boreham, gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, his marsh called Wosmers, Essex (1241-1259).*

Charter in which Lord Robert of Boreham. knight, gives, grants and confirms to his brother in Christ, father Fulk Basset, by the grace of god, bishop of London, the whole of his marsh which is called Wosmers, close to Burgado of Beastaple Leybourne close to the marsh of the abbey and convent of Stratford which is called Northwosins, including pasture, meadow, rents, boundary ditches in length and width named and not named. Fulk and his heirs or assigns, are to have and hold of Robert and his heirs and assigns freely, quit, in fee and hereditary, whole, intact, in perpetuity, rendering thenceforth annually to Robert and his heirs or assigns ½*m* at two terms a year; at Easter 40*d* and at Michaelmas 40*d*, and to Roger of Leybourne, one pound of pepper at Michaelmas, for all customary services, suit of court and other things. Robert and his heirs and assigns will warrant the said marsh, with its appurtenances above written, to Fulk and his heirs and assigns against all men and women, Christian and Jew and acquit and defend them from all exactions, debts, rents and secular demands. Robert also

entirely removes the rent to the prior and convent of Leighs. For this gift, grant and warranty, Fulk gives Robert 50*m* in payment. Robert testifies to the things in this writing by affixing his seal.

These witness, Lords, Richard Filliol, William le Baud, William de Grauncurt, Richard de Ruily, knights, William of St Clair. William de Clovile John le Brun, William of Burghstead, William of Selham, John Heward, Adam de la Leydune, William of Staines, clerk, and others.

E40.6993

Endorsement- 'Charter of Lord Robert of Boreham of the marsh of Wosmers'

Seal of Robert of Boreham

18.5 x 15 cm

Middlesex

Stepney and Hackney

27. Charter whereby Asketin Cole gives, grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, land in the villis of Stepney and Hackney, Middlesex (27 March 1250).

Charter in which Asketin Cole, son of Robert Cole gives, grants and confirms to 'the venerable father', Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, all of Asketin's land, rents and tenements which he held in the villis of Stepney and Hackney and beyond, with all appurtenances. This concerned the land Robert Cole held around Dauntam, situated between the land of Robert de Wyke from the northern part and the ford on the southern part, arable land called Onacre, two acres of agricultural land called Smithfield, the whole part that Robert held in Bokkentad between the part of Edward of Westminster and the part of Ralph Daniel; the whole part called Barnhamme; the whole part called Rissemead with appurtenances. Fulk was also quit of rents of 4*s* and 1*d* payable to Ralph Daniel and his heirs for four years; 20*d* of annual rent to Ranulph le Gyne for four years, 12*d* annually to Edward of Westminster and his heirs for four years, 6*d* annual rent made of Robert Eyimuls and his heirs for four years, one pound of cumin in annual rent to Adam son of Simon of Carlel and his heirs and 8*s* annual rent to Robert of Suffolk and his heirs. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold from Asketin and his heirs freely, quit, whole, honourably, in hereditary right, well, in peace and in perpetuity, rendering each year to the lord of the fee, the customary service owed. For this gift, grant and confirmation moreover Fulk gives Asketin 80*m* of silver in payment and also so the gift, grant and confirmation will be firm, stable and unshaken in perpetuity Asketin validates the present charter by attaching his seal. Made at Easter from the incarnation of the divine and human Christ, 1250, namely in the thirty-fourth year of the reign of Henry III (1249-1250).

These witness, Lord Richard de Pontesiam, knight, Robert de Harynheth, Gilbert of Hamstead, William Huscarl, Hamo son of Hamo de Bedfont, Robert of Suffolk, Hugo Belebarb, Roger Cole, Walter Trentemars, William of Stratford, William de Ver, Richard called the Craftsman, Alexander of Smithfield, clerk, and others.

E40.2634

Endorsement- 'Charter of Asketin Cole of land in Stepney

Seal tag only

25x 20.5 cm

28. *Charter whereby Thomas de Eswy grants and confirms the gift and grant by Adrian Eswy to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, land in Stepney, Middlesex (1250).*

Charter in which Master Thomas of Eswy grants and confirms the gift and grant made by his brother Adrian Eswy to Lord Fulk Basset, by the grace of God, bishop of London, of all Adrian's land and tenements with appurtenances in the vill of Stepney. Fulk and his heirs whom he assigns are to have and hold in fee and hereditary, in perpetuity. Neither Thomas or his heirs or assigns will be able to claim to remove, have or be owed anything in the said land in perpetuity. And so this grant and confirmation may be firm Thomas validates the present charter with the impression of his seal.

These witness John Norman, at that time mayor of London, William son of Richard, and Humphrey le Feure, at that time sheriff (of London), John de Gizor, Nicholas Tower, Adam of Basing, Robert of Basing, Thomas Adrian, Hamo son of Hamo de Bedfont, William of Cornhill, Hugh Belebarbe, Roger Cole and others.

E40.2602

Endorsement- 'Confirmation of Master Thomas Eswy of land in Stepney'

Seal tag only

20.6x 11 cm

Oxford

Hampton and Gosford

29. *Chirograph whereby Stephen of Hampton grants and demises to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, ten acres of meadow for eight years between Hampton and Gosford, Oxford (December 1257).*

Chirograph convention made in December 1257 between the venerable Lord Fulk, by the grace of God, bishop of London on the one part, and Stephen son of William of Hampton on the other. Stephen

grants and demises to Fulk ten acres of meadow in the field lying above the river Cherwell between the vill of Hampton and the bridge of Gosford for a term of eight years for 12^m silver which Fulk gives to Stephen cash down. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold up to the term aforesaid. Stephen and his heirs will warrant the aforesaid ten acres of meadow to Fulk and his heirs or assigns against all men, Christian and Jew up to the term aforesaid and shall satisfy the mother church for the tithes of the said ten acres each year up to the completion of the term. Stephen grants for himself and his heirs that he will keep safe the said ten acres up to the time of mowing and assart them at his cost. And Fulk and his heirs or assigns can carry away the hay without any claim and contradiction in the same meadow. If it happens that Fulk and his heirs or assigns incur any financial loss from the failure of Stephen to warrant the land or in gathering or mowing, Stephen for himself and his heirs grants that Fulk shall retain the ten acres until his expenses have been fully refunded. Robert testifies to the things in this writing, conferred in the form of a chirograph by affixing his seal.

These witness, Lord John of Elsfield, Roger de Aumary, knights, Adam de Gay de Nortbrant, Thomas de la Haye, John son of Willliam, Walter Ingeram and others.

E40.7137

Endorsement- 'Chirograph of part of a meadow near Berchitun', later hand 'Concession of meadow made for eight years London'

Seal of Stephen of Hampton attached

20.5x 9.5 cm

Surrey

Woking

30. *Charter whereby Juliana, daughter of Hamo de Sitwude, releases and quitclaims to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, her right to a moor her father held of Fulk called Hamo's moor in Coresbrook, Woking, Surrey (1241-1259).*

Charter in which Juliana, daughter of Hamo de Sitwude releases, quitclaims and confirms for herself and her heirs and her assigns to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, and his heirs and assigns, the whole right and claim that she had or held of her father in one moor in Coresbrook which her father Hamo sometime held of the said Lord Fulk in the parish of Woking which was called Hamo's moor. Fulk and his heirs and assigns are to have and hold freely, quit, well and in peace, quit of Juliana and her heirs and her assigns, in perpetuity. Neither Juliana nor her heirs or assigns will be able to claim any right or sale of pasturage in the said moor, with all its appurtenances. For this release and quitclaim Fulk gives Juliana 20s sterling. And that this release and quit claim may be firm and stable permanently in perpetuity, Juliana validates the present writing with the impression of her seal.

These witness, Robert of Papworth, Gilbert of Graystoke, Ralph of Hoe, John de Oldham, John of Stockton, John son of Richard of Stockton, Philip of Cumworth, Hugh de la Hull, John de la Hull, Peter son of Jordan de Perching and many others.

E40.4061

Endorsement 'Woking'

Seal tag only

21 x 9.5 cm

31. *Charter whereby Geoffrey le Dean grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London, one acre of meadow in Woking, Surrey (1241-1259).*

Charter in which Geoffrey le Dean son of Richard le Dean of Send gives, grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, one acre of meadow which lies in the fields of Woking between the park of Robert and Emma of Papworth on the one part, and the meadow of the same Robert and Matthew le Dean on the other, which extends up to the meadow of the prior of Newstead in the eastern direction and to the river in the western direction, and one perch of meadow which lies between the meadow of Ralph of Hoe in Broadmeadow, namely whatever Geoffrey had or was able to hold in length and width in the said acre and perch of meadow, without other retention. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of Geoffrey and his heirs or assigns freely, quit, well, whole honourably in perpetuity, rendering thenceforth annually to Geoffrey and his heirs or assigns 1*d* at Easter for all customary service, suits of court and secular exactions. And Richard le Dean and his heirs and assigns will warrant, acquit and defend the said acre and perch of meadow to Fulk and his heirs or assigns for the said service against all men, Christian and Jew in perpetuity. For this gift, grant and confirmation Fulk gives Geoffrey 1*m* of silver. That the grant, gift and confirmation will be strong permanently, Geoffrey validates the present charter by attaching his seal.

These witness, Richard of Papworth, Ralph of Papworth, Robert of Papworth, Reginald Dean, James Hansard, Matthew de Bovile, Roger of Dowdeswell, Ralph of Hoe, William de la Rude, John of Cookham, clerk and others

E40.4034

Endorsement- 'Charter of Geoffrey le Dean of Send for one acre of meadow in the fields of Woking sold to Fulk Basset'

Seal of Geoffrey le Dean

20 x 8.7 cm

Note: the writer of charter the switches to Richard le Dean rather than Geoffrey in body of charter

32. *Charter whereby John de Bovile grants and confirms to Fulk Basset, bishop of London meadowland in Send called Seven Virgates, Woking, Surrey (1241-1259).*

Charter in which John de Bovile grants and confirms to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, and his heirs or assigns two parts of an acre of John's meadow in Send and in addition a fourth part of one acre of the same meadow namely a field that is called Seven Virgates close to the meadow of Robert of Papworth in the same region, and the whole right and claim which John had or was able to hold a third part of meadow with appurtenances in that meadow which Lucia Maubaunt held, and the whole right and claim that fell to John or his heirs regarding the said meadow. Fulk and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of John and his heirs with all its appurtenances in perpetuity, rendering thenceforth annually to John and his heirs 1d at Easter for all customs and exactions pertaining to John or his heirs. John and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the said meadowland and all appurtenances to Fulk and his heirs or assigns against all men in perpetuity for the service above. And that this grant gift and confirmation may be strong in perpetuity John validates the present charter with his seal.

These witness Richard of Wix, James Hausart, Matthew de Bovile, Henry Pyrum, John de Oldham, John de Stockton, Philip of Thoneworth and others.

E40.4080

Endorsement- 'Woking'

Seal of John of Bovile

12.5 x 15 cm

33. *Letter whereby Ralph of Papworth acknowledges his obligation to give security to improve a charter he made with Fulk Basset, bishop of London, concerning land in Send, Woking, Surrey (8 November 1257).*

Letter in which Ralph of Papworth acknowledges a corporal oath taken for himself and his heirs to Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, and his heirs or assigns to make to the same all the security required from three and a half acres of meadow in Send which the said bishop has in Ralph's charter. Ralph will make the charter better if Fulk wishes and to make to the same a warranty of the same charter as often and whenever before the judges of the lord king, under penalty of 40s if Ralph rescinds his part of their agreement. For this Ralph pledges all goods, movable and immovable, to the

king, renouncing all privileges and indulgences as a crusader. In testament to the things in this present writing Ralph attaches his seal.

These witness, Master William Passem, canon of St Paul's London, Simon de Fambreg, chaplain, Adam de Gay, Philip Cordewan, Roger of Stratton, Peter de Grauol and others. Made at Woking, 8 November 1257.

E40.4075

Endorsement- 'charter of a meadow obtained in the vill of Send in Woking

No seal or tag

16.4 x 7 cm

Wiltshire

Swindon

34. *Letter Patent whereby John Barley notifies William Pippard that he is to be henceforth intendent and respondent to Gilbert Basset and Fulk, as Gilbert's heir, for a third part of a knight's fee in Swindon, Wiltshire (1232-1241).*

Letter Patent by John Barley to William Pippard. John informs William that he and his heirs give, grant, release and quit-claim to Gilbert Basset and his heirs, his homage and that of his heirs with rents, suits, relief, wardship, escheats and all other things which William held of John and his heirs' fee in Swindon, forming a third part of one knight's fee, without retention. William is quit of homage to John and his heirs with rent, suit, relief wards, escheats and all other things which are remitted. William is to answer to Fulk Basset heir of Gilbert and his heirs in the future and be intendent and respondent for the same. In testament to the things in this letter patent John attaches his seal to validate the transfer.

E40.4745

Endorsement- 'Quitclaim by John Bartley of the homage of William Pippard made to Gilbert Basset', 'Quitclaim etc', 'Swindon' later hand 'Charter of John Barley to Gilbert Basset'

Small seal, damaged

15.5x 7.5 cm

Note: for the related charters of Gilbert Basset concerning this arrangement see Reedy, *Basset Charters*, nos.264-265

Earl of Oxford

35. *Chirograph agreement whereby Fulk Basset sold the wardship and marriage of Alice de Samford to Hugh of Vere (24 June 1249).*

Chirograph made on the Feast of St John the Baptist in the thirty-third year of the reign of Henry III (1249) in which Lord Fulk Basset sold the wardship of the land of Alice, daughter of Gilbert Samford, together with her marriage, to Hugh of Vere, earl of Oxford. Fulk had purchased the custody with the marriage of Alice from the king for 1000*m* owed to the Exchequer and 100*m* in gold to the queen. The earl, with the assent of Fulk has agreed to take on the bishop's debt for this custody and confirmed this agreement at the Exchequer on 19 July the same year. Hugh promised before the barons of the Exchequer to marry Alice to his eldest son and heir, Robert, unless God forbid the said Robert dies in which case the earl or his assigns is to have her custody until she reaches full and lawful age and her marriage shall then be in the hands of the said earl with the consent of the bishop and of her friends, with £500 worth of lands without prejudice, for the sake of her goodness and noble birth. However, if it is the will of the bishop, or his brother Philip, if Fulk is dead, may pay the earl or his assigns 400*m* for reversion of Alice's wardship and marriage. If Robert and Alice do marry and have sons Alice's inheritance will pass to the lawful heirs of their procreation. Fulk promises to warrant the sale of the wardship and marriage, and also the delivery of Alice's land with all its appurtenances against all men, according to the laws and customs of the kingdom. Both men swore oaths to observe this agreement. In testament to the things in the present writing in the form of a chirograph both parties attached their seals alternately.

BL.Add.Ch.19827

No endorsement

No seal or tag

19 x 15cm

Note: Full transcription calendared in *EEA*, 38, no.123

PHILIP BASSET:

Berkshire

Speemhamland

36. *Charter whereby Agnes, wife of Roger the Stalker grants and quitclaims to Philip Basset a meadow and land in Speemhamland, Berkshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Agnes, wife of Roger the Stalker grants and quitclaims, in her lawful widowhood and power, for herself and for her heirs or assigns, to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns all her meadow and land with all its appurtenances that she held in dower from the free tenement which was her husband, Roger the Stalker's, from the meadow of Philip Basset in the parish of Speen at Speemhamland. This meadow and land extends in length along the King's road between Newbury and Reading to the River Kennet and it extends in breadth from the meadow of Philip up to the land of Richard le Cutillar. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this land freely, quit in peace and hereditary with all liberties pertaining to the same meadow and land. Agnes the Stalker and her heirs or assigns surrender any right to be able to claim, sell or take from the meadow and land. For this grant, release and quitclaim Philip Basset gives Agnes 2*m* of silver cash down as a payment. Agnes attaches her seal to the writing for greater security.

These witness, William Lovel, Roger Walerand, Milo Dean, Ralph son of Simon, Alan the Harper, John de la Hamulle, Walter Richer, William le Paumer, John son of Ellis de Baggenore, Henry Dublet, Roger de Loges, at that time steward, Ralph son of Ralph, the writer, and others.

E40. 6173

Endorsement- 'Charter of certain Agnes who was wife of ---*damage*—made to Lord Philip Basset of certain acquisitions at Speen'

Seal of Agnes wife of Roger le Stalker, damaged

6.5 x 20.5 cm

Bristol

37. *Letter Patent whereby Bartholomew de Brianzon witnesses he received the custody of the castle of Bristol from Philip Basset, Bristol (29 December 1260).*

Letter patent in which Bartholemew de Brianzon, knight, witnesses he received from Lord Philip Basset, in the name of Lord Warin of Bassingbourn, the custody of the castle of Bristol and an external manor pertaining to the castle, with a prize of ale called 'la tune', with the victual and arms for the garrison of the aforesaid castle. Bartholomew testifies to this by making his letter patent.

Given at London, Day St Thomas the Martyr, in the forty-fifth year of the reign of Henry III (29 December 1260).

E40.6541

No endorsement

No seal

12 x 5 cm

Buckinghamshire

High Wycombe

38. *Charter whereby Reyner le Weyte demises and grants to Philip Basset two acres of land in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (Before Michaelmas 1251).*

Charter in which Reyner le Weyte demises and grants for himself and his heirs and assigns to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or his assigns, two acres of land with appurtenances in the parish of Wycombe. Reyner held this land of Walter Pynel for a term, one acre in the fields called 'le Brookfield', in a square furlong called 'Westfurlong', and the other one acre and a half in the same fields in a square furlong called 'Eastfurlong', between the land which Dionisia, mother of the said Walter held in nominated dower and close to the land of Roger Strate. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this from Reyner and his heirs for a term of fourteen years following Michaelmas in the thirty-fifth year of the reign of Henry III (1251). Reyner, his heirs and assigns, will warrant, acquit and defend the grant of two acres land with all appurtenances, to Philip, his heirs and assigns, up to the end of the aforesaid term against all men, Christian and Jew. For the demise and grant Philip gives ½m to Reyner cash down. Reyner testifies to these things by attaching his seal to the charter.

These witness, William son of Wauder, Thomas his nephew, Walter de Pudregg, William de Lude, Robert Bordwach, John of (Strata) Dusteburg, John de Ponte, clerk, and others.

E40.407

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of Reyner le Weyte

18 x 12 cm

39. *Chirograph agreement between William de Wydendon and Philip Basset of land in Okregge, High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (before 29 September 1252).*

Chirograph agreement made between William de Wydendon on the one part and Lord Philip Basset on the other. William granted and demised to Philip, all the land he held in Okregge in the parish of Wycombe with woods, houses, meadow and all other appurtenances pertaining to the land. William and his heirs granted and demised all the aforesaid land to Philip between the stated term written below. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the land, for the term of seven years beginning at Michaelmas in thirty-sixth year of the reign of Henry III (1252), freely, quit and whole. During the term Philip and his heirs or assigns agree to pay the chief Lord of the fee 8s annually, 4s at Michaelmas and 4s at the Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, for all services, suit of court and secular demands. William and his heirs will warrant and defend Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and women for the duration of the said term. Philip will retain William in his service to the end of the aforesaid term if he wishes. If not, he will arrange for William to stand in the service of another good man for all the time. Philip will give William each year during this time food and clothing as one of his esquires (arminger) or as one in the service of who he will be. If his horse dies in either service, Philip will replace it. To testify to the chirograph in two parts the aforesaid William and Philip attach their seals alternately.

These witness, William Wauder, Thomas Wauder, William Harvey, Walter Lovel, Robert de Eselberg, Walter de Pudregg, Nicholas Hothead and many others.

E40.391

Endorsement- '... other rents'

Seal of William of Wydendon

19x 11 cm

40. *Chirograph whereby William de Lude demises and grants to Philip Basset the land William Mogge held of Reginald de Alneto in the vill of High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (Before 29 September 1253).*

Chirograph between William de Lude on the one part and Lord Philip Basset on the other. William demises and grants to Philip all the land which William Mogge held of Reginald de Alneto in the vill of Wycombe with a certain messuage and other appurtenances, with the exception of the dower of Emma, who was the wife of William Mogge, while she is alive. William demises and concedes to Philip all the land with all appurtenances between the term written below, which similarly include the nominated dower land of Emma, if she dies within the term. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of William and his heirs from Michaelmas in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry III (1253) to the end of the following twenty-one years, freely, quit and whole. During the term Philip will render to William and his heirs annually 2s 8d; 16d at the Feast of St Mary in Marcio and 16d at

Michaelmas. Philip will pay scutage when it runs commonly through England according to its rate and 3d for all customary services, suit of court and demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole land with the messuage and all other appurtenances, to Philip, with the land which Emma holds in dower, if she dies within the term, all the way to the end of the stated term for the stated service against all men. If William and his heirs do not to acquit and defend Philip and his heirs of the service to the chief Lord of the fee, Philip and his heirs may distrain William and his heirs to acquit them of this service. William is permitted to distrain on the aforesaid land if Philip and his heirs fail to pay the annual rent and provide the service. William may do so until any arrears on the stated rent are fully satisfied. At the end of the term however all land and appurtenances will revert to William and his heirs unless Philip and his heirs are able to buy the land in fee from the chief lord of the fee. To testify to this writing in the form of a chirograph William and Philip attach their seals alternately.

These witness, William Wauder, Thomas Wauder, Gervase Draper, Walter Bill, Simon of Saunderton, John of (Strata) Dusteburg, Sabryth Carpenter and others

E40.402

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of William Harvey

20x 17 cm

41. *Final concord between Philip Basset and William de Wyndendon of woodland and meadow in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (22 March 1254).*

Final concord made three weeks before Easter in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Henry III (1254), in the presence of Gilbert of Preston, Master Simon of Walton, Adam of Wassand, Giles of Erdinton, justices and other loyal King's men present, between Philip Basset, plaintiff, and William de Wyndendon. After a plea of warranty of charter, William acknowledges two parts of fifty-four acres of woodland and one acre of meadow with appurtenances in Wycombe to be rightfully Philip's. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the land of the gift of William and his heirs in perpetuity, rendering annually to William 1d at Easter for all customary suits of court, service and exactions. William granted for himself and his heirs that the third part of the wood and meadow, held in dower by Margaret, the mother of William, will fall to Philip on her death to hold with the aforesaid two parts of wood and meadow from William and his heirs, for the aforesaid service in perpetuity. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said wood and meadow with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs as aforesaid for the stated service against all men in perpetuity. For this recognition, warrant,

acquittance and grant, Philip gives William one mewed sparrow hawk. And as this concord was made William's mother acknowledged she will claim nothing save dower.

E40.392

Endorsement- none

No seal

18 x 13 cm

Note: Damaged by rat bite

42. *Charter whereby William de Wydendon grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset his wood of Okregge, High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1254-1271).*

Charter in which William of Wydendon grants, gives and confirmations to Philip Basset for his homage and service, his wood called Okregge in the vill of Wycombe, which lies between Micheldene and Calweyth and abuts one head of the fee of Angot with all the exisiting wood and with all its appurtenances. William gives in addition to Lord Philip all wood and all land in the same wood the right of which fell to William and his heirs. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary, rendering to William and his heirs annually 1d at Easter for all customary services, suit of court and secular demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the aforesaid wood and land with all rights and appurtenances, against all men, for the stated service, in perpetuity. And so that this gift, grant and confirmation will be firm in perpetuity William attaches his seal to the charter.

These witness, -*damage*- Draper, Thomas Wauder, William de Lude, Walter Bill, Simon of Saunderton, Walter -*damage*-, Nicholas Hothead, Sabryth Carpenter and others.

E40.393

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of William of Wydendon (different to previous)

18.5x 11.5 cm

Note: Damaged by rat bite

43. *Scriptum whereby William de Pudregg remits and quitclaims to Philip Basset a mill in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (9 April 1254).*

Scriptum in which William de Pudregg declares that he has released and quitclaimed to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs the whole right and claim he had or held in nominated dower of Abree, wife of

William, in a mill which William Robin sometime held, and the whole right and claim which William had or held pertaining to a meadow and rents related to the same mill, with all appurtenances. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William de Pudregg and his heirs in perpetuity, freely, quit, without any impediment or contradiction by William or others named. William testifies to the things in this writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, William Wauder, William de Lude, Thomas Wauder, Gervase Draper, Walter Bill, Simon of Saunderton and others. And it is known that the aforesaid mill and meadow and rent pertaining to the same mill was in the vill of Wycombe. Made at Wycombe on the Thursday next after Palm Sunday in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Henry III (1254).

E40.411

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of William de Pudregg

19x 9 cm

44. *Chirograph whereby Philip Basset demises and grants to Richard, son of John Fuller, half a mill in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (19 April 1254).*

Chirograph agreement made on Thursday next after Easter in the thirty-eighth year of the reign of Henry III (1254), between Lord Philip Basset on the one part and Richard, son of John Fuller, on the other. Philip demises and grants to Richard half of a mill that was William Robin's in the vill of Wycombe, with the entire watercourse to the pond pertaining to the same mill. Richard is to have and hold this while he lives freely, quit and in peace for an annual payment to Philip and his heirs of 6*m* of silver annually to Philip and his heirs or assigns at four terms throughout the year; 20*s* at the Nativity of St John the Baptist, 20*s* at Michaelmas, 20*s* at Christmas and 20*s* at the Feast of St Mary in Marcio, for all customary services and secular demands. Within this contract it is agreed that if Richard fails to pay the 6*m* to Philip, then without objection or impediment Philip is to gain a certain messuage that the same Richard held in the borough of Wycombe, which Richard holds of William Wauder, until the rent for the mill is provided. Furthermore Richard is not to alienate, assign, give or sell anything from the messuage, without the wish or licence of Philip Basset or his heirs. Philip and his heirs will warrant the demise and grant to Richard for his life against all men. Richard is to release the half a mill to Philip and his heirs quit and with the rent paid off. To secure this convention both men place their seals upon alternate chirographs.

These witness, William Wauder, Thomas Wauder, William de Lude, Walter Bill, Simon of Saunderton, Walter de Pudregg, Gervase Draper, John of (Strata) Dusteburg, Henry son of William, William Cole and others.

E40.397

Endorsement- 'Wycombe Philip Basset demises a mill'

Seal of Richard Fuller

21 x 13.5 cm

45. *Scriptum whereby John of Croydon gives, grants, remits and quitclaims to Philip Basset eleven acres in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).*

Scriptum in which John of Croydon gives and grants, remits and quitclaims for himself and his heirs, to his Lord, Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, eleven acres of land with appurtenances which Robert of Croydon, John's father, had held of the gift of Lord Alan Basset, Philip's father, with all its appurtenances. This includes the right John held or in any other way had or descended to him or was able to descend, without any retention. This eleven acres with appurtenances extended from the royal road up to the land of Philip Basset in length towards the east being completely enclosed by a ditch and hedge. John and his heirs will warrant the aforesaid grant of land to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and all women in perpetuity. For this gift and grant, remission, warrant and quitclaim, Philip gives John 6*m* cash down. John testifies to these things by sealing his seal to the writing.

These witness, William son of Wauder, William de Pudregg, Walter Merchant, William Tralbe, Robert de Eselburg, Walter Bill, John of (Strata) Dusteburg, William of Burton, John de Ponte, clerk, and others.

E40.408

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of John of Croydon

18.5x 13.5 cm

46. *Charter whereby John of Croydon gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset three acres and one messuage in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).*

Charter in which John of Croydon, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service, three acres of land in the parish of Wycombe in the crofts which Aldred of Croydon sometime held, along with a whole messuage with appurtenances which lie in width between the land which was

William Mogge's and the land which was Richard le May's, and extends in length from John's land nearby up to the royal road which leads from Wycombe to Berckhamsted as the bounds and divisions roundabout lay down. Philip and his heirs, or whomsoever he assigns as heir, are to have and hold this of John and his heirs, rendering annually thenceforth four cloves of gillyflowers at Christmas for all customary services, suit of court and secular demands. John and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said three acres with a messuage, with all aforesaid appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men in perpetuity. That this gift, grant and warranty be established firmly, John attaches his seal to validate the charter.

These witness, Lord Robert Brand, Lord Ralph de Auerus, William Wauder, William de Lude, Thomas Wauder, Simon of Saunderton, Walter de Pudregg, Tallison of Kingeshull, Alexander Tailor and others.

E40.409

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of John of Croydon

18x 12 cm

47. Charter whereby Osbert of Saunderton grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset 1m of rent in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).

Charter in which Osbert of Saunderton grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset for his service, 1m of annual rent which Walter Fuller customarily owed to Osbert for a mill which once was of William of Staines, in the parish of Wycombe outside the borough. Philip and his heirs or whomsoever he assigns, are to have and hold this rent of Osbert and his heirs freely, quit, in peace and in perpetuity, rendering annually to Osbert and his heirs ten cloves of gillyflowers at Christmas, for all services and demands. Osbert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend this 1m of silver to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men and women for the stated service. For this gift, grant and warranty moreover Philip gives Osbert 3½m in payment. And so that the gift grant and warranty is ratified Osbert validates the charter with his seal.

These witness, Lord Robert Brand, Lord Ralph de Auerus, Lord Ralph de Becco, William Wauder, William de Lude, Thomas Wauder, Simon of Saunderton, Walter Bill, Gervase Draper, Walter de Pudregg, John of (Strata) Dusteburg and many others

E40.394

Endorsement- none

Seal of Osbert of Saunderton

18x 12.5 cm

48. *Chirograph whereby Philip Basset permits Thomas de la Lude to build a fulling mill in the land he holds of Philip in Ludewater, High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).*

Chirograph in which Philip Basset grants to Thomas de la Lude that he can construct a fulling mill in the tenements that he held of Philip at la Ludewater in Wycombe. Thomas promised Philip that no cloth will made in the vill of Wycombe or cloth handed to the fullers living in the same vill to be fulled, will be received in the same fulling mill. Thomas his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Philip and his heirs for an annual payment of 1*m* of silver, ½*m* at the annunciation of the Blessed Mary and ½*m* at Michaelmas. Philip retains the right to distrain Thomas through the lands he holds of him and his chattels, within and outside the vill of Wycombe for non-payment of this rent. Philip also retains the right to distrain William to recover any damage sustained in breach of their agreement. Philip testifies to the writing in the form of chirograph by attaching his seal.

These witness, Lord Henry de Pykenny, Thomas Blund, knights, Henry de Plumburg, William de Neleton, John of Croydon, Thomas Wauder, Nicholas Hothead and others.

E40.395

Endorsement- 'For *blank* in Ludewater in Wycombe'

Seal of Thomas de la Lude

17.5x 13.5 cm

49. *Charter whereby Robert Butevileyn grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset a rent which he held of the gift of Fulk Basset in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1241-1260).*

Charter in which Robert Butevileyn, knight, grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service, 6*m*, with appurtenances, in the vill of Wycombe which is called Eltres of Wycombe. This 6*m* Robert held of the gift of Lord Fulk Basset, bishop of London, with the marriage of Alina, niece of Fulk and Philip, once his wife. Philip and his heirs or whomsoever he gives, sells and assigns or in death bequeaths the land, are to render to Robert annually at Easter six cloves of gillyflowers for all services, suit of court, complaints and other demands. Robert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and for the stated service defend the 6*m* of rent with appurtenances to Philip his heirs or assigns, against all men, Christian and Jew in perpetuity. For this grant, giving and the charter confirming it, Philip gives to Robert 50*m* of silver cash down. So that the grant, gift and charter confirming be established, secure and firm permanently Robert Butevileyn marks the charter with his seal to validate it.

These witness, Lord Henry of Bath, the King's Justice, Lord William de Insula, Lord Richard de Ruily, knights, Adam Pig, William Wauder, William de Lude, Thomas Wauder, Simon of Saunderton, Walter Bill and many others

E40.396

Endorsement- none

Seal ripped off

27x 16.5 cm

Note: the niece 'Alina' referred to in this charter was evidently deceased by the time this charter was made. It is unclear how she is related to the Basset family, she may have been a daughter of the Alina Basset who married Drew of Montacute and was later remarried by Alan Basset without the crown's permission. *CFR*, 1223-1224, no.421.

50. *Charter whereby Thomas son of Richard de Sobintun grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset part of a mill in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).*

Charter in which Thomas, son of Richard de Sobintun grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset for his service, his whole inheritance from his father from part of a mill which was of William of Staines, in the parish of Wycombe, outside the borough, with the whole waterway, the whole course of river and with the area called Mulcroft which pertain to the same mill and with the whole meadow pertaining to the same part and with all other things pertaining to the mill. Philip and his heirs or whoever he assigns as heir, are to have and hold this of Thomas and his heirs freely, quit and in peace, in perpetuity, rendering annually ten cloves of gillyflowers at Christmas for all customary secular suits and demands. Thomas and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant of the mill, waterway and meadow with its appurtenances and all other things to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and women in perpetuity, for this service. For the gift, grant and warrant, Philip gives Thomas 4*m* of silver in payment. And so that the gift, grant and warrant remains firm Thomas validates the charter with his seal.

These witness, Lord Robert Brand, Lord Ralph Auerus, Lord Ralph de Becco, William Wauder, William de Lude, Thomas Wauder, Simon of Saunderton, Walter Bill, Walter de Pudregg, Gervase Draper, John of (Strata) Dusteburg and many others.

E40.400

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of Thomas de Sobintun

22 x15 cm

51. *Charter whereby Walter Pynel grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset the land he held in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1261).*

Charter in which Walter Pynel grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, all the land which he held in the vill of Wycombe, with houses, buildings, fields, meadows, roads, waterways and all other appurtenances pertaining to the land, without any retention. Walter furthermore gives and concedes to Philip all land which might fall to him by right. Philip and his heirs or his assigns are to have and hold this of Walter and his heirs, freely, whole, quit and hereditary in perpetuity making to the chief Lord of the fee the customary service owed from it. Walter will warrant, acquit and defend the grant of the stated land and all its appurtenances to Philip, his heirs, or assigns, against all men in perpetuity. To ensure the grant and the charter remains established Walter attaches his seal.

These witness, Richard de Amundevile, William de Insula, Roger de Samford, Lawrence de Samford, Ranulph de Amundevile, knights, William Wauder, Thomas Wauder, William Harvey, Walter Bill, Robert de Eselberg, Walter de Pudregg of Wycombe and others.

E40.405

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of Walter Pynel

18x 12.5 cm

52. *Scriptum whereby Alice, wife of Walter Pynel, grants, releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).*

Scriptum in which Alice, wife of Walter Pynel declares, in her lawful widowhood, she has granted, released and quitclaimed to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns the whole right and claim which Alice had or held in nominated dower or in any other way in that land with appurtenances which were her husband's, in the vill of Wycombe. Alice furthermore releases any right or claim in the land or its appurtenances along with her claim to dower. For this grant, release and quitclaim, Philip gives to Alice 1m of silver cash down. To testify to these things Alice validates the present writing with her seal.

These witness, Ranulph de Amundevile, William Wauder, Gervase Draper, Walter de Pudregg, William de Lude, Robert de Eselburg, Walter Bill, Gregory Lavar, John de Ponte, clerk, and others

E40.412

Endorsement- none

Seal of Alice wife of Walter Pynel

15x 10 cm

53. *Charter whereby Alice, daughter of Geoffrey Angod gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset her fishpond in High Wycombe, Buckinghamshire (1232-1271).*

Charter in which Alice, who was the daughter of Geoffrey son of Angod, in her widowhood and free power, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service, her inheritance, or anything which descends to her, of a fish pond with its appurtenances outside of the borough of Wycombe at the place called La Pande. This extended in length to the gateway of John de Pande to the east up to the gate of Geoffrey le Pail and in width from the royal road to the fence of the same John, in addition the whole right that Alice had or held in the same fishpond and its appurtenances and the meadow and land adjacent surrounding it. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the fishpond of Alice and her heirs freely, quit and whole in perpetuity, for a rent of 6d a year, 3d paid at Michaelmas, 3d at St Mary in Marcio for all services, customary suit of court and secular demands. Alice, her heirs and assigns will warrant, acquit and defend the grant to Philip of the fishpond and land and the meadow surrounding, and appurtenances, against all Christians and Jews, in perpetuity, for the stated service. For the grant, giving and warranty Philip gives Alice 40s of silver as payment. And that the gift, grant and warranty will be firm permanently, Alice validates the charter with her seal.

These witness, Wiliam son of Wauder, William Tabe, Walter de Pudregg, Gervase Draper, Walter Bill, John of (Strata) Dusteburg, Nicholas Hothead, William Menge, Robert Bordwate and many others.

E40.406

Endorsement- 'Wycombe'

Seal of Alice daughter of Geoffrey

16 x13 cm

Cambridgeshire

Doddington and Northwood

54. *Scriptum whereby Thomas de Agelton and Agnes his wife make a bond with Philip Basset concerning lands in Doddington and Northwood, Cambridgeshire (20 May 1262).*

Scriptum in which Thomas son of John of Agelton declares that he and Agnes his wife have made a bond with Lord Philip Basset, to be in the presence of the lord king and his justices at Westminster, on the day of Holy Trinity in fifteen days, in the forty-sixth year of the reign of Henry III (1262), to make a chirograph of the lord king in the presence of the justices of the lord king with the same Lord Philip and the countess his wife concerning land and tenements which John gave, granted and by charter confirmed in the vill of Dodington and Northwood, according to the tenor of Thomas' charter to Philip and the countess his wife which they promised, under penalty of a 100*m* to the same Philip and the countess his wife. For the payment of this penalty within half a year Thomas for himself and his heirs, obliges all of his land and tenements and all his movable and immovable goods wherever found, and subjects these to ecclesiastical or secular authorities as Philip and the countess his wife choose, who by distraint and sale of lands, tenements and goods may be able to compel Thomas and his heirs to satisfy the penalty if incurred and for damages which Philip and Ela have incurred as a result of the promise not being kept. On these things Thomas wishes the simple word of Philip Basset or Ela or either or their attorney to be accepted. He also remits for himself and his heirs anything by which this might be impeded. In testament to the things in the present writing John attaches his seal.

E40.7231

Endorsement- 'Sutbode'

Seal tag only

21.5x 13.5 cm

Oxecroft

55. *Charter whereby Robert le Cross quitclaims, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Oxecroft, Cambridgeshire (1229-1271).*

Charter in which Robert le Cross of Edworth, son of William of Edworth quitclaims, gives, delivers, grants and confirms, for himself and his heirs, to Philip Basset and his heirs, two acres of land in the enclosure in Oxecroft which abuts above Robert's messuage, which two acres Robert held of Stephen of Oxecroft, and the whole right and claim he had or held in the said land. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold this freely, in peace, quit, in hereditary right in perpetuity. Robert and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit to Philip the two acres against all men. In testament to the things in this present writing Robert attaches his seal to strengthen and make it firm.

These witness, Lord Thomas Blund, Master Henry of Hinton, Philip Rikespand, John James, William de Bacheshore, Walter of Oxeham, John of Hales, Geoffrey the clerk and others.

E40.913

Endorsement- 'Oxecroft', 'Charter Robert le Cross

Seal of Robert le Cross

15.3 x 8 cm

Soham (and Fordham)

56. *Charter whereby Margaret, countess of Kent confirms to Philip Basset the grants of lands made to him by her husband, Hubert de Burgh, in Soham and Fordham, Cambridgeshire (1243-1252).*

Charter in which Margaret, sister of the king of Scotland, countess of Kent, grants and confirms in her lawful widowhood, to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole land with homage and services, which he holds of the gift of her husband, Lord Hubert de Burgh, sometime earl of Kent. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the same land, homages and services, from Margaret and her heirs freely, quit and entirely by the charter which the same Philip Basset held of the gift of Hubert before mentioned, making thenceforth to Margaret and heirs the service of a quarter of a knight's fee, scutage, and suit of court by the same charter Philip held of her husband, sometime the earl of Kent. And that this grant and confirmation will be firm and remain stable Margaret attaches her seal.

These witness, brother William of Holy, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Nicholas of Hastings, Henry of St Paul's, William the Bastard, Alan of Elsfield, Ranulph de Amundevile, Walter of Hereford, writer of this charter, and many others

BL.Ha.43.b.7

Endorsement- 'Soham'

Large seal of Margaret of Kent

26 x 12.5 cm

57. *Letter whereby John de Lyuns quitclaims to Dame Burga de Benginges 4m of rent which Philip Basset owed him in Soham, Cambridgeshire (1235-1260).*

Letter in which John de Lyuns quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lady Burga de Benginges 4m of free rent which Lord Philip Basset owed her annually in the vill of Soham and he has the right to buy from her. John received from Burga the 20m which she owed him wherefor John quitclaims her himself and his heirs, and for all other debts and demands. John testifies to the things in this writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Lord Henry of Bath, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Lord Thomas Blund, Lord Robert of Hamstead, Lord Roger de Samford, Henry of St Daniel, Thomas de Bachesore, Ranulph de Amundevile, Nicholas of Hastings and others

E40.6780

Endorsement- 'Soham'

Seal of John de Lyun (appropriately a lion)

16 x 6.5 cm

58. *Luke the Chaplain gives land to (Philip?) Basset in Soham, Cambridgeshire (1235-1271).*

Luke the chaplain, son of Reginald Ne-*damage*- tenements which other way held of the fee of Ralph of So(ham) –*damage*- homages, services, liberties, buildings and all other appurtenances -*damage*-. (Philip) and his heirs or assigns -*damage*- have and hold -*damage*- fee service thenceforth owed to Luke and his heirs annually -*damage*-. Luke and his heirs warrant all the said -*damage*- -*damage*- (Philip Ba)sset and his heirs or assigns against all -*damage*-

-*damage*- witness, Lord William de Hiselhun, William his son, Ni-*damage*-, -*damage*--do de Finkeham, and many others.

E40.4823

Endorsement '- in'

Seal tag only

19.5 x 8 cm

Note: charter heavily damaged, only central part remains

59. *Scriptum whereby Nicholas Joel, vicar of Soham, permits Philip Basset to construct a chapel in his court in Soham, Cambridgeshire (1235-1259).*

Scriptum in which Nicholas Joel, perpetual vicar of the church of Soham of his will grants, as far as he can as vicar, that Lord Philip Basset may construct a chapel in his court in Soham to hear services therein, so that his chaplain administering there before Nicholas Joel or his parish chaplain says in the word of God, as is fitting a chaplain to swear, that he will preserve the mother church without damage in all things and all offerings arising from the chapel he will restore without delay to the mother church. In testament to the things in this present writing Nicholas attaches his seal

These witness, master William de Clare, archdeacon of Sudbury, Otto son of William, Ralph of Arden, Stephen Bauzan, master William of Brunford, Nicholas of Hastings, William the Bastard, Nicholas of Mistle and others.

E40.208

Endorsement 'of the chapel of Soham'

Seal damaged

18 x 9.1 cm

60. *Scriptum whereby Cecilia, wife of Nicholas of Soham grants, gives and quitclaims to Roger Bigod and Alina his wife, the land Nicholas of Soham sold to Philip Basset in Soham, Cambridgeshire (1271-1281).*

Scriptum in which Cecilia, relict of Nicholas son of Hugh of Soham, grants, gives and quitclaims in pure and legitimate widowhood, to Lord Roger le Bigod earl of Norfolk and marshal of England, and lady Alina Despenser his wife, for $\frac{1}{2}m$ of silver which they give her, the whole right and claim which she had or was able to have in the land and tenement which Nicholas, her husband, sold to Lord Philip Basset in Soham. Neither Cecilia nor any other named by her will be able to claim any right in nominated dower in the land or tenement and her heirs agree not to claim any right, in the land and tenements. In testament to the things in this present writing Cecilia attaches her seal.

These witness William of Soham, John Reynold of the same, Simon le Tregor of the same, Richard son of Roger of the same, Adam Almer of the same, William de Runsgeland of the same, Robert Andren of the same, Robert the Warrener of the same.

E40.6067

Endorsement- 'Soham'

Seal damaged

11.8 x 5.5 cm

West Wratting

61. *Scriptum whereby Alan Brich demises and quitclaims to Philip Basset three roods of arable land in West Wratting, Cambridgeshire (1229-1271).*

Scriptum in which Alan Brich declares that he has demised and quitclaimed to Lord Philip Basset for himself and his heirs three roods of arable land in West Wratting in the fields called Middlefield, in the place which is called Eldegore, between the land of the Holy nuns of St Radegund of Cambridge

and the land of Lord James de Frivall, and situated above the land of the parson of Wrating. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold this freely and quit from Alan and his heirs in perpetuity. Alan and his heirs furthermore will not be able to claim any right in the aforesaid land. Alan testifies to these things by attaching his seal to the writing.

These witness, Philip Rikespand, Reginald son of Pagan, John James, William Beaufig, William son of Henry de Balestam, Robert le Orayler, Roger of Oxecroft, Roger Ace, William Alwineia, Nicholas of Hastings and others.

E40.10759

Endorsement- 'West Wrating'

Seal of unclear identity

21 x 5½ cm

Essex

Boyton, Finchingfield

62. *Charter whereby William de Reimes grants and confirms to Philip Basset the land Fulk Basset held from William in Boyton and Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1241).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset all the land which Fulk Basset, then dean of York, held from William in fee and hereditary right in Boyton and Finchingfield with homage, service, exactions, relief with pasture, ponds, roads, ditches, woods and all other appurtenances, namely all those lands which Fulk handed to Philip as his assign. Philip, his heirs, or assigns are to have and hold this from William de Reimes and his heirs freely, quit, hereditary, making to William and his heirs scutage when it occurs amounting to half knight's fee and all customary services, demands, suit of court and all secular exactions. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the above to Philip, his heirs or assigns against Christian and Jew, in perpetuity for the stated service. In testament to the things in this present writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Doddingeseles, Lord Richard son of Hugo the Fat, knights, Roger de Reimes, William of Stebbing, Nicholas of Hastings, William the Bastard, Roger of Leicester, Ranulph de Amundevile, Geoffrey de Sunderland, Nicholas of Mistley and others.

E40.477

Endorsed- 'Boyton'

Seal tag only

21 x 9.8 cm

63. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset all his land in the field of Speltewellefield, Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, all the land which he had or held in the fields called Speltewellfield in Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield, including the land called Hueloteslee with all its appurtenances, and the land called Eldewelle with all its appurtenances which lies in the same field, between the lands of Philip and those of William, son of William de Reimes, near the great road which leads to Henham. Philip and his heirs or assigns, are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit and in hereditary right, making the service to William and his heirs owed for the other tenements held of William in the vill, amounting to half knight's fee. Neither William nor his heirs will be able to take or claim from Philip or his heir or assigns other service for the same land and for all other tenements in the same vill, except the service of half a knight's fee for all customary services, aids and secular demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the same grant of land with its appurtenances to Philip, his heirs or assigns together and the whole other tenement that Philip held of William in the said vill, for the stated service, against all men and women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Ralph of Soham, Lord Nicholas Peche, William de North Toft, Richard de Ruily, William of Gelham, John, clerk of Soham, Reginald son of William of Soham, John of Ravingham, William Alwineia of Soham, Henry son of Robert of Soham, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.443

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes

15x 9.5 cm

Note: Witness list in different hand to body of text

64. *Charter whereby William de Reimes grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset land and rents in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William de Reimes grants and gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, seventeen acres in Boyton with appurtenances, and half in Stockland of which seven acres with appurtenances abut above the meadow of Stockland to the east from the spinney, and five acres with appurtenances abut the road opposite the house of Peter Marshal, and three and a half

acres with appurtenances abut above the meadow called Busmeadow, and two and a half acres abut above the meadow called Ressay and the field called Broadfield and twelve acres and one rood the field of Wellesfield of which two acres abut the grove called Cosineshed in Wellesfield, and three acres and one rood abut on the meadow of Speltewell in Broadfield. William grants to Philip 5s 2d of annual rent with homages, escheats and all other appurtenances, namely from William of Spain, 12d annually, for a certain meadow, from Perier 3s, and from Geoffrey Rustico 14d. William grants to the same Philip, a barn at Boyton with all the land between the ditch of the interior court and the great road, with ditches and hedges, and a third part of William's wood with appurtenances to the east and a third part of a meadow with appurtenances in Speltewell, to the west. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold these lands of William and his heirs, freely, quit, well and in fee and hereditary right for the service of half knight's fee owed previously to William in Boyton. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend all the above with all its appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all Christians and Jews, for the stated service, in perpetuity. Philip, for this grant, gift, warranty and the charter confirmation, gives William 20m of silver. Because William wishes the writing be strong in perpetuity firmly, he validates it with his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Doddingesales, Richard Filliol, Matthew of Leyham, Hubert de Ruily, Roger de Reimes, William of Stebbing, Nicholas of Hastings, William the Bastard, Roger of Leicester, Ranulph de Amundevile, William le Macte, Robert de Badwe, Nicholas of Mistley and others.

E40.452

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes

21 x 12 cm

65. *Charter whereby William de Reimes, gives and grants and confirms to Philip Basset land called Aiswell in Boyton, Finchingfield (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives and grants and confirms to lord Philip Basset for his homage and service, the whole of his land with appurtenances which is called Aiswell, and the whole meadow with appurtenances which lies between that land of Aiswell and the bridge of Aiswell in the vill of Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield, which abuts one head at the bridge of Aiswell and the other head to the land of Lord Nicholas Peche. Philip and his heirs or his assigns are to have and hold that land of William and his heirs, in arable land, in pasture, meadow, fields, woods, roads, ditches, hedges, paths, with all their appurtenances, with liberty of entrance and exit, for the same service which Philip does to William for other tenements with appurtenances which Philip holds of

William in the same vill, namely for half a knight's fee. Neither Philip nor his heirs nor his assigns will make to William or his heirs any other service in perpetuity for the said tenements with appurtenances that he holds of William in Boyton and Finchingfield, nor for the said land and meadow with appurtenances of Aiswell, except of service of half an knight's fee for customary suits and demands. And William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs or his assigns the whole aforesaid tenement with all its appurtenances, as aforementioned against all men and women, Christian and Jew for the said service, and that this gift, grant and warranty will be firm and stable in perpetuity William validates the present writing by affixing his seal.

These witness Lord Richard Foliot, canon of St Paul's London, Walter of Aldwich, John de Walflet, John son of Robert, Henry of St Paul's, Roger of Leicester, Ranulph de Amundevile, Alan of Elsfield, Elias de Frich, Roger de Reimes, Ranulph de Minivirum, clerk and others.

E40.450

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes (simplified device of moon and sun)

22.6 x 15 cm

66. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, his external court in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole part of his external court in Boyton in the parish of Finchingfield with the house sited in the same court, with the circuit and all other appurtenances, saving to William and his heirs the way to and from, coming and going, to his internal court, having the length from the ash tree at the external gate to the ditch of the new court of Philip Basset to the north, and the length to the internal gate of William's court from the poplar to the ditch between William's court and the court of Philip Basset. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of William and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary for the service that Philip owed William for other tenements which he holds from him in the same vill. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said land with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs and assigns, for the aforesaid service, against all in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Nicholas Peche, William de North Toft, William of Gelham, Simon Cosin, Simon Martin, Simon Clement, Walter de Tenacre, Walter de la Slade, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.429

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes

16.5 x 7 cm

67. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset part of a field in Stockland, Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole part of his land which lies in the field of Stockland between the land of Lord Simon son of Richard and the land of Philip. Philip, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit, hereditary, in perpetuity, making thenceforth to William and his heirs the same service he owed for knights' service, customary suit of court and all other secular demands as for all other tenements that he held of William. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the aforesaid land to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Nicholas Peche, William de North Toft, William of Gelham, Richard de Ruily, Simone Cosin, Walter de Amenesbirs, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.6821

Endorsed- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes

19.8 x 9.5 cm

68. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset a croft and other land in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1252).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset for his homage and service, the croft called Bantone, in Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield which lies between William's land called Tenacre and his court on the one part, and the grain house of Philip on the other part and one head which abuts above William's land called Ruily and another head near the great road, with ditches and hedges and all other appurtenances. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this along with their other lands held of William and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary thenceforth, for an annual rent of one pair of gilt spurs or 6d at Easter for all customary service, suit of court, aids and demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the same grant of land with its appurtenances, to Philip and his heirs or assigns. against all men and

women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Doddingeseles, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Lord Lawrence de Samford, Geoffrey Foliot, Roger of Rattlesden, Elias de Frich, Ranulph de Muntvirum, Nicholas of Hastings and others.

E40.444

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal tag only

15x 8.7 cm

69. *Charter whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset his whole messuage in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole of the messuage which William held in Boyton in the parish of Finchingfield, with all buildings and other appurtenances and with all liberties which William and his predecessors held or by right were able to hold in the same vill. William has also given the whole land called *-damage-* on the eastern part between the said messuage and the land of Walter of Tenacre and the whole land that is called *-damage-* messuage and Aiswellmead and the whole land which William held in Stockland *-damage-* the land that *-damage-* against Stockland with all appurtenances *-damage-* and services *-damage-* Walter Harvey and *-damage-* William and heirs *-damage-* services and liberties *-damage-* Philip and his heirs or assigns are to hold this of William and his heirs freely, for an annual payment of 6*d* at Easter. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the same grant to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men and women, Christian and Jew in perpetuity, for the aforesaid service. To testify to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Nicholas Peche, Lord William of Spain, Lord Richard of Spain, Richard de Ruily, William de North Toft, William of Gelham, Simon Cosin, Walter of Amenesbirs, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.839

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Silk and seal of William de Reimes

23.6x 15.2 cm

Note: Damage to centre of charter

70. *Letter patent whereby William de Reimes warrants an agreement with Philip Basset concerning the manor of Boyton, Finchingfield. Essex (1238-1259).*

Letter patent in which William de Reimes, agrees that whenever Philip Basset cites him by writ of the lord king, he is bound to warrant the charter which Philip held of William and to confirm it in the court of the lord king, by chirograph before the justices of the king at Philip's cost. In testament to the things William confirms his letter patent.

These witness, Lord Giles of Erdington, Lord Richard Filliol, Lord Hugh de Alba Monasterio, Lord Julian de la Haye, William de Keychigge, Roger of Leicester and many others.

E40.9312

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

No seal

15.5x 5.6 cm

71. *Scriptum whereby William de Reimes releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset, the service owed for land in Boyton, Finchingfield. Essex (1238-1259).*

Scriptum in which William de Reimes, knight, releases and quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, the service from half of one knight's fee which Philip owed for fees and tenements that he held of William in Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit, in peace and hereditary making thenceforth to William and his heirs one pair of gilt spurs to be paid annually at Easter or 6d as is the will of Philip and his heirs or assigns for all customary services, suits, aids and secular demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said fee and tenement to Philip and his heirs or assigns, for the aforesaid service against all men and women, Christian and Jew in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Nicholas Peche, Lord William of Spain, William de North Toft, Richard of Ruily, William of Gelham, Simon Cosin, Adam de Thipeham, William Alwineia of Soham, John of Raveningham, Nicholas of Hastings, Leonard the clerk, and many others.

E40.471

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes damaged

19.4 x 11.5 cm

72. Scriptum whereby William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset his exterior court in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).

Charter in which William de Reimes gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset all that part of his exterior court in Boyton in the parish of Finchingfield which lies between the courtyard of the grainhouses of Philip and the old ditch of William's court, with all the same ditch which abuts beside the great road to the north and William's interior court to the south, with all appurtenances. Philip, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary for the same service which Philip owed for the fee he already held in the vill. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant against all men in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Nicholas Peche, Richard of Ruily, William of Gelham, Simon Cosin, Walter of Tenacre, William Almoth, Simon of Boyton, William of Aldham, Thomas the Cook, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.484

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of William de Reimes

17.4 x 8 cm

Note: Seal attached is different from previous seals of William de Reimes

73. Charter whereby William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset all the land he held in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1252).

Charter in which William de Reimes, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, all the land which he had or held or inherited in Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield, with all appurtenances, without any retention and with all liberties which William or his predecessors had or held in the same vill without exception. This includes William's chief messuage with all appurtenances and buildings without other retention and all liberties; namely of free chapel and liberty of boar and bull, and toll and other liberties which William and his ancestors had or held of the Lord of the fee. William also gives, grants and confirms the whole land which is called Tenacre with appurtenances and the whole wood which is called Tenacrehege with appurtenances and the land that is called Ruily with appurtenances and Aiswell and Aiswellmead with appurtenances and the whole field which is called Stocklandfield with all appurtenances, and the whole field which is

called Walworth with appurtenances and the whole field which is called Speltewellfield with appurtenances, and the whole field called Bridgeland with pasture and other appurtenances and the whole fields which is called Boytongreen with appurtenances. William also grants to Philip the customary homages and services without any retention which William had or held or inherited in the aforesaid vill, including the homage and service of Lord Simon son of Richard, Simon Clement, Wymark son of Matthew, Walter Harvey, William Alinot, Ralph de Holteselle, Ralph Carpenter, Peter Marshall, Richard Russi, Matilda Byinkinteswel, Walter Slade, Richard le Harper, Simon de Tersa, Walter le Chert, Hugh Wood, Simon Herberd, Walter de Tenacre, William Iwun, Alinoch Perier. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs, freely, quit, in peace and hereditary for an annual return of 1*d*, at Easter, for all customary services, suits, aids, tallages and secular demands. For the annual rent of 1*d* neither William nor his heirs, nor those named, in any way will claim the aforesaid land, homages and other appurtenances. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant to Philip and his heirs or assigns of the land with a messuage and all other appurtenances against all men and women, Christian and Jew, for the aforesaid service, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Lord Ralph of Arden, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Lord Roger de Samford, Lord Lawrence de Samford, Lord Nicholas Peche, Lord Richard son of Hugh, Richard de Ruily, William of Holbrook, William de North Toft, William of Gelham, Walter de Amenesbures and many others.

E40.488

Endorsement- 'Boyton', later hand 'Charter Roger de Reimes against Philip Basset holding in Finchingfield'

Seal and silk de Reimes family

25.6 x 22 cm

Note: the witness list, dominated by high status members of Philip Basset's household. It suggests that this charter is the final one of the Bassets and Reimes in Boyton.

74. *Charter whereby William son of William de Reimes, gives, grants, releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset 6s rent in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).*

Charter in which William, son of Lord William de Reimes of Finchingfield, gives, grants, releases and quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset, his heirs or assigns, for 6*m* of silver which Philip gives cash down, 6*s* 2*d* of annual rent which William was once accustomed to take from Simon Cosin of Finchingfield, for twenty acres of land, with its appurtenances in the vill of Finchingfield with homage, relief, escheats of the said Simon and his heirs and scutage when it occurs pertaining to

the whole tenement. Simon will pay this in two instalments, 37*d* at Michaelmas and 37*d* at Easter, to Philip, his heirs and assigns. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this freely, quit and hereditary in peace and in perpetuity. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the annual rent of 6*s* 2*d* at one with the said tenement to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing faithfully composed William attaches the impression of his seal.

These witness, Simon son of Richard, William of Gelham, Roger of All Saints, Richard Walray, Simon de Aiswell, Robert of la Lamide, Thomas of Spain, William son of Geoffrey, Simon the Clerk, William of Amberley and others.

E40.445

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal tag only

15.5 x 9.5 cm

75. Scriptum whereby William of (Reimes) grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1252-1256).

Scriptum in which William *-damage-* grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole land with appurtenances called Aiswell, in Boyton in the parish of Finchingfield. In addition William also grants to Philip the entire meadow called Aiswellmead with all its appurtenances which lie between the land of Simon son of Martin on the one part and Aiswell Bridge, and abuts to one head above the land of Lord Nicholas Peche and William's land of Ruily on the other. William also grants to Philip the entire heath called Tenacreshgge in the same vill with all its appurtenances, liberties, enclosure, boundary ditches and roads, entrances and exits and *-damage-* William gives to the same Philip the land with appurtenances *-damage-* which lie in length beside the great road on the one part and the land of Philip *-damage-* in the field called Speltewellfield and abuts *-damage-* one head above the road *-damage-* of William of Gelham and the other head above Speltewellmead. Philip and his heirs or assigns *-damage-* are to have and hold this of William and his heirs for the same terms of service Philip makes for the other tenements and appurtenances that he holds of William in the parish of Finchingfield, *-damage-* without any additional demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the stated aforesaid tenements with all appurtenances to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men in perpetuity, for the aforesaid service. That this *-damage-* warrant will be firm and strong, William validates the present writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Master Fulk de Samford, treasurer of St Paul's, William -
damage-, Henry -*damage-*, -*damage-* of Arden, Lord Geoffrey Neirenut, Elias de Frich, -*damage-*,
William -*damage-*, Henry -*damage-* de Reimes, Thomas of -*damage-* -*damage-* -*damage-*.

E40.844

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

No seal or tag

18.2 x 19 cm

Note: Damaged and faded. Presumably this is another charter of William de Reimes given the location and terms of service.

76. Scriptum whereby Walter de Reimes grants, quitclaims and confirms to Philip Basset land in Throslesete, Boyton, Finchingfield, Essex (1238-1259).

Scriptum in which Walter, son of Walter de Reimes, grants, quitclaims and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, his Lord, pasture land with all appurtenances which lie in the field of Throslesete -*damage-* between the land Alfred son of Jordan and Gilbert son of Alfred de Samford. -*damage-* Philip has and holds -*damage-* whomsoever gives and assigns of his will, freely and quit -*damage-* from Walter and his heirs in perpetuity. For this grant, quitclaim and -*damage-* confirmation moreover Philip gives Walter sixty and ten -*damage-* cash down. In testament to the things moreover in the present scriptum Walter attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Richard of Spain, Richard de Ruily, William of Gelham, Roger of Hamstead, Simon Cosin, Gilbert Skin, Matthew of Pyrton, Hamo Welshman, William de Amenesbirs, William the clerk and others.

E40.7200

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal tag only

16.5 x 7.9 cm

77. Grant and quitclaim by Simon Cosin to Philip Basset of rent owed in Boyton, Finchigfield, Essex (1238-1259).

Grant and quitclaim in perpetuity by Simon Cosin of Finchingfield and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset, his heirs or assigns of the annual rent of 2d which Philip owed Simon for pasture in Boyton, in the parish of Finchingfield, which lay between the fields of Philip called Speltewellfield and the field of

Simon son of Richard, which is called Allboyton. Simon and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit in all things, the said pasture with appurtenances, to Philip and his heirs or assigns, for $\frac{1}{2}m$ which Philip gives William as payment, against all men and women, in perpetuity.

These witness, Nicholas Peche, William de North Toft, Richard de Ruily, William of Gelham, William de Reimes, Walter de Reimes, Nicholas of Hastings and others.

E40.483

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal of Simon Cosin

13.6 x 6.8 cm

78. Scriptum whereby Walter Harvey of Boyton releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset seven acres of land in Boyton, Finchingfield. Essex (1238-1259).

Scriptum in which Walter Harvey of Boyton releases and quitclaims to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns and their heirs, the whole right and claim that Walter had or held in seven acres of land with appurtenances in the parish of Finchingfield which is called Leessart. Walter bought the seven acres from William de Reimes, and he is quit of the $8d$ rent he owed Philip for the seven acres. Philip gives Walter $8m$ cash down for having this release. In testament to the things in this present writing Walter attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Richard de Ruily, Lord Richard of Spain, Geoffrey Peche, William of Gellham, Simon Cosin, Walter de Reimes, Robert de Bures, Henry of Wycombe, Simon de Aiswell and others.

E40.493

Endorsement- 'Boyton'

Seal tag only

15.5 x 6.5 cm

Bradfield, Wix

79. Scriptum in which Hugh Loc grants and quitclaims to Philip Basset two acres of land in Bradfield, Wix, Essex (1230-1271).

Scriptum in which Hugh Loc, son of William Loc, grants and quitclaims to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, in perpetuity, the whole right and claim which he had or held in two acres of land with appurtenances in the parish of Bradfield, with all appurtenances and the surrounding ditches of

his park opposite the same two acres, lying in the field which is called Pandefield, without other retention. Neither Hugh, nor his heirs, nor any in his name will be able to have any right or claim until the end of the world in the aforesaid two acres of land with appurtenances, nor in the whole park and encircling ditch aforenamed as above as defined,. In testament to the things in this present writing Hugh attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Richard Filliol, Lord Hugh the Fat, Geoffrey de Sunderland, Walter son of Randulf, Robert de Badelke, Roger Deanswell, Gilbert Braynel, Matthew of Wix and many others.

E40.3746

Endorsement 'Wix'

Seal

18.3 x 11 cm

80. *Charter whereby William Treisdener gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, the homage and service of Henry Miller of Manston in Bradfield, Wix, Essex (1230-1271).*

Charter in which William Treisdeners, son of Robert Treisdeners, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, the homage and service of Henry the Miller of Manston, which Henry owed William for tenements he held in the parish of Bradfield, with other rights, without retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this well, in peace, freely and quit, in perpetuity. Neither William, nor his heirs, nor others in his name will claim or be able to claim other right to the homage, service. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the same homage service and escheats to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. To testify to the things in this writing, William attaches his seal to the charter.

These witness, Geoffrey de Sunderland, William the Bastard, Ranulph de Amundevile, Alan of Elsfield, Ralph the Cook, Oracio of Wykes, Gilbert Braynel, Henry of Soham, Nicholas of Hastings and others.

E40.785

14.8 x 8.5

Seal damaged

Endorsement- 'Wix'

Bulmer

81. *Charter whereby Richard son of Peter de Binelle gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset an annual rent in Bulmer, Essex (1230-1271).*

Charter in which Richard, son of Peter de Binelle, gives, grants and confirms, to Lord Philip Basset, his heirs and assigns, 12d of annual rent, in the parish of Bulmer, from two acres lying in the fields called Snowdon and which abuts one head above the croft of Richard and another above the land which Adam Wiz of Sudbury holds of Richard. Thenceforth Philip is to receive the rent at two terms annually, 6d at the Nativity of John the Baptist and 6d at the purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary. For this gift Richard and his heirs will warrant and defend the right to Philip and his heirs.

These witness, Lord Ralph de Wascuil and Lord R. de Glanville, John of Sudbury, Stephen Beauchamp, Roger Germun, Gilbert of Middleton and many others.

E40.539

Endorsed- 'Lamarsh'

Seal tag only

17x 8.7 cm

82. *Charter whereby Geoffrey Parfey of Bulmer grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset, the rent and scutage from Hugh Severe of Sudbury for land in Reyland, Bulmer, Essex (1230-1271).*

Charter in which Geoffrey Parfey of Bulmer grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service and ½m of silver which he gives cash down as payment, 14½d of annual rent and 3d for scutage of 20s and if more more and if less less, which money Geoffrey customarily received of Hugh Severe of Sudbury from the land called Reyland in the vill of Bulmer. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this freely, quit, hereditary, well and in peace, in perpetuity. Philip will render thenceforth annually to Geoffrey and his heirs one clove of gillyflowers at Christmas for all customary services, suit of court and secular demands. Geoffrey and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the same 14½d annual rent with scutage to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing Geoffrey attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Ralph de Wascuil, Lord Peter de Mervile, Benedict Germun, Gilbert son of Richard of Middleton, Peter of Middleton, John Parleben, Walter of Clopton, Thomas de Halegate, Adam de Pont, Reginald de Binelle and others.

E40.7443

No endorsement

No seal

18.5 x 9.2 cm

Lamarsh, Great Henny, Middleton and Clopton

83. *Charter whereby John of Sudbury gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Lamarsh, Great Henny, Middleton and Clopton, Essex (1253-1254).*

Charter in which John of Sudbury gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, all the land and tenements which John held in the vills of Lamarsh, Great Henny, Middleton and Clopton, with the advowson of the church of Lamarsh, with all appurtenances pertaining to the tenements, without any retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of the chief Lord of the fee, freely, quit and in hereditary, making thenceforth the service owed and customary from these places, without contravention or impediment from John and his heirs. That this gift, grant and confirmation will be firm and strong, forever, in perpetuity, John attaches his seal to the charter.

These witness, Lord Henry of Bath, Lord Henry de la Mare, Lord John de Wyvil, Lord king's justices, Lord Ralph of Arden, Lord Thomas Blund, Lord William de Insula, Lord Ralph de Glanville, Lord Ralph de Wascuil, Richard de Kacste –*damage*- of Bures, Benedict Canon, Ralph of Normandy, Richard Thurgis, William the Bastard and others.

E40.536

No seal or tag

No endorsement

17.4x 9 cm

Note: text faded. In *CAD* reference for A.536 also included is 'Annexed: Certificate that John of Wyvile and Ralph of Arden, sent by the King's Council to John of Sudbury detained by infirmity in the city of London, on Monday next after the Invention of Holy Cross, come and say that the same John was detained by infirmity, but was of good and sound memory, and quite understood and willingly agreed to the grant of lands he made to Philip Basset, who has the charter thereof, which was read before the said John and Ralph. It was therefore enrolled before the Council of our lord the King at Westminster, Monday next after the Invention of Holy Cross, in the year 38 Henry III'.

84. *Scriptum whereby John of Sudbury delivers to Philip Basset land in Lamarsh, Great Henny and Clopton, Essex (1253-1271).*

Scriptum in which John of Sudbury through his proctor and attorney, Simon, his valetus, bearer of these patents, delivers to Lord Philip Basset the whole seisin of lands and tenements which John held in the villis of Lamarsh, Great Henny and Clopton. Robert de Bures, steward of Philip or his other servants are to receive seisin through Simon. John testifies to the things in this present writing by attaching his seal.

E40.543

Endorsement- 'Lamarsh'

No seal

15 x 3.8 cm

85. *Release and quitclaim by Ralph de Wascuil to Philip Basset of the advowson of the churches of Lamarsh and Clopton, Essex (6 May 1257).*

Release and quitclaim by Ralph de Wascuil, for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, of the whole right and claim that Ralph held or in other manner possessed, to the advowson of the churches of Lamarsh, with all its appurtenances in the county of Essex and the advowson of the church of Clopton in Suffolk, with its appurtenances, in perpetuity. Neither Ralph nor his heirs nor any other in his name will be able to claim any right or claim in the said advowson with appurtenances. And if it happens that any other writing was made to anyone for that said advowson by Ralph, or his heirs, Ralph says it shall be null and the present scriptum shall be firm and stable, permentantly in perpetuity. For this release and quitclaim, Philip grants to Ralph and his heirs the advowson of the church of Great Henny, with appurtenances, in perpetuity.

These witness, Lord Ralph of Arden, Lord William de Crepping, Lord Angelerus de Cantelupe, Lord Peter de Mervil, Lord Matthew of Leyham, Lord Robert of Leyham, Lord Geoffrey de Badel, Lord William de Onhus, knights, William Feypo, Robert Carbonel, William the Justice, Stephen Beauchamp, Thomas Talbot, Benedict Germin and many others. Made at Ongar on the Sunday next after Feast of Apostles Philip and James. In the forty-first year of the reign of Henry III (1257).

E40.544

Endorsement- 'Lamarsh'

Seal tag only

15.7 x 9 cm

86. *Scriptum whereby Ralph son of Simon and Ivette his wife release and quitclaim to Philip Basset land in the vill of Lamarsh, Great Henny, Clopton and Twinstead, in exchange for land in the vill of Middleton and Sudbury, Essex/Suffolk (1253-1271).*

Scriptum between Lord Philip Basset and Lord Ralph, son of Simon, and Ivette, his wife. Ralph and Ivette, and the heirs of Ivette, release and entirely quitclaim to Philip and his heirs, in perpetuity, the whole right and claim that they had or held in all land and tenements with appurtenances, or other parts, which land and tenements the said Philip held of the gift and grant of a certain John of Sudbury in the vill of Lamarsh, Great Henny, Clopton and Twinstead. Neither Ralph and Ivette, his wife, or the heirs of the said Ivette, will be able in any way to claim the aforesaid lands and tenements, with appurtenances, or in other parts of the same whatsoever. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the aforesaid land and tenements, with its appurtenances, wholly and peacefully without any claim or right to sale from the same Ralph and Ivette and the heirs of the said Ivette in perpetuity, entirely, without other retention. Ralph and Ivette granted this convention in the court of the Lord King in the presence of the Justices of the King at Westminster and subsequently in the presence of the itinerant justices in the county of Essex. For this release and quitclaim, Philip gives to Ralph, Ivette, and the heirs of Ivette, all the land and tenements which he held of the grant of John of Sudbury in the vill of Middleton and Sudbury, in perpetuity. Ralph and Ivette, his wife, and heirs of the said Ivette, return annually to Philip and his heirs, 2m at two terms a year, 1m at Michaelmas and 1m at Easter, similarly making customary service to the chief Lord of the fee, the abbot of St Albans, when it is owed, and the service owed and customary to the other Lords of the fee. In testament to the things in the present writing Ralph and Ivette attach their seals.

These witness, Ralph of –damage-, Robert of Hor –damage-, knights, Thomas Talb –damage-, –damage- Armnis, clerk, –damage-, Robert son of Geoffrey, –damage-, Walter de Belente, –damage-, and others.

E40.516

Endorsement- 'Lamarsh'

Two silk tags with one seal (damaged/unclear)

22.3 x 17.5 cm

Note: Witness list damaged

87. *Scriptum whereby Gunild the Tailor grants, releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in Lamarsh, Essex (1230-1271).*

Scriptum in which Gunild, wife of Alan the Tailor de Bures, in her pure widowhood, grants, release and quitclaims for herself and her heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs the whole right and claim she had or held to two and a half acres in Lamarsh, with appurtenances which Philip *-damage-* fields *-damage-*. Gunild attaches her seal that this will be established.

These witness, *-damage-* Wascuil, Stephen Beauchamp, John de Frich, Richard Tower, Walter de Beleucumber, Ben-*damage-*, Robert Carbunel and others.

E40.838

Endorsement- 'Lamarsh'

Seal tag only

18.7 x 9.4 cm

Note: damaged

88. *Scriptum whereby Agnes daughter of Alan the Tailor gives, grants, releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in Lamarsh, Essex (1230-1271).*

Scriptum in which Agnes, daughter of Alan the Tailor, in her pure widowhood gives, grants, releases and quitclaims, for herself and her heirs, to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs, for 1*m* of silver which he gives cash down, two and a half acres of land with appurtenances, which she held of Philip in the vill of Lamarsh, which lies in the fields called Suideslond and abuts the road above the land of Arun son of Cecil to the king's road. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold this without any other claim or impediment from Agnes. Agnes and her heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the land with its appurtenances to Philip Basset, his heirs or assigns, against all men in perpetuity. That this gift and quitclaim will remain firm and stable in perpetuity, Agnes attaches her seal to the present writing.

These witness, Lord Ralph de Wascuil, John de Frich, Richard Turgis, Arun son of Cecil, Walter de Belencumber, Benedict Germun, Robert Carbunel, William de Reimes, Robert de Wigbury and others.

E40.520.

Endorsement- 'Lamarsh'

Seal tag only

17.8 x 12 cm

89. *Letter Patent whereby Stephen Beauchamp releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in Lamarsh, in exchange for Bogesland, Essex (1230-1271).*

Letter patent in which Stephen Beauchamp, releases and in perpetuity quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, fourteen acres of land with appurtenances in Ressay of the fee of Lamarsh, in exchange for five acres of land with appurtenances called Bogesland which Philip releases and quitclaims to Stephen and his heirs in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this letter patent Stephen attaches his seal.

E40.6503

Endorsement- 'Lamarsh'

Seal tag only

16.5 x 4.3 cm

Manston

90. *Charter whereby Alan son of Robert Aylnod of Manston gives, grants, confirms and quitclaims to Philip Basset the land Robert acquired of John de Wetelkyl in Manston, Essex (1230-1271).*

Charter in which Alan, son of Robert de Aylnod of Manston, gives and grants, confirms and quitclaims to Lord Philip Basset, for $\frac{1}{2}m$ of silver which he gives in payment, the whole right and claim which Alan had or held in land with appurtenances which Robert his father sometime acquired of John de Wetelkyl in Manston. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Alan and his heirs, well, in peace, hereditary, quit and in perpetuity. Neither Alan nor his heirs nor others named by him will be able claim any right in the aforesaid land with appurtenances, Alan renounces all right to claim in the land or its appurtenances. In testament to the things in this writing Alan attaches his seal.

These witness, Geoffrey de Sunderland, William the Bastard, Henry of Soham, Walter de la Pande of Bradfield, Gilbert Braynel, Oracio of Wix and many others.

E40.3282

Endorsement- 'Wix'

Seal tag only

10.5 x 5 cm

91. *Chirograph whereby Felicia daughter of Robert de Crepinche quitclaims to Philip Basset her right and claim to land in Manston, Bradfield, Essex (1248-1249).*

Chirograph between Lord Philip Basset on the one part and Felicia, daughter of Robert de Crepinche, on the other, in the thirty-third year of the reign of Henry III (1248-1249), in which Felicia quitclaims for herself and her heirs in pure and free widowhood, her whole right and claim which she had or held in land which was sometime Robert Smith's in Manston, in the parish of Bradfield with all its appurtenances; namely that land which was obtained of John de Westwix in the same vill, lying in the field which is called Barnhandesland, one perch which extends in length along the road up to the chapel of Manston and the other perch lies by la Gore and abuts above the wood of Manston. Neither Felicia nor anyone named by her will be able to have any other right or claim to sale after this convention, in the aforesaid land with appurtenances. For this release and quitclaim moreover Philip Basset demises and grants the whole of the land with all appurtenances to Felicia and her heirs or assigns, except for religious houses and Jews. Felicia and her heirs are to have and hold of the said Lord Philip and his heirs freely, quit, well and in peace, hereditary, rendering thenceforth annually to Philip and his heirs 6d at two terms annually, 3d at Michaelmas, 3d at Easter. The said Felicia and her heirs are to be acquitted of the whole service due to the lord king and chief lord of the fee. And that the convention will be made firm and stable permanently, to this present writing in the form of a chirograph Philip and Felicia validate by alternatively attaching their seals.

These witness, William the Bastard, Geoffrey de Sunderland, William Treideners, Ranulph de Amundevile, Roger of Langstone, Roger of Rattlesden, Henry of Soham, Ancello de Chellesford, William de Gerling, Nicholas of Hastings and others

E40.3666

Endorsement- 'Manston in the parish of Bradfield'

Seal damaged

13 x 8.7 cm

Middleton

92. *Scriptum whereby the wife of Hugh of Middleton releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset her dower land in Middleton, Essex (1230-1271).*

Scriptum in which –*damage*–, wife of Hugh, son of Richard of Middleton, declares that she has released and quitclaimed to Lord Philip Basset the dower land she held in Philip's fee of Middleton, after the death of her husband. This includes all woods, alder groves, meadows, pasture and ditches and with other appurtenances pertaining to the said dower land. Philip and his heirs or assigns and their heirs or assigns are to have and hold this in perpetuity. In testament to this present writing –*damage*– the wife of Hugh of Middleton affixes her seal.

These witness Lord Ralph de Wascuil, knight, John de Glam, *-damage-* of Clopton, Gilbert de le Het, Gilbert of Middleton, Peter of Middleton, Gilbert of Cookham, *-damage-*, Gilbert Warin and many others.

E40.4599

Endorsement 'Middleton'

No seal or tag

19x 6.7 cm

Note: Damage, only central part of charter remains

Mistley

93. *Charter whereby Geoffrey the Warrener grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset land in Mistley, Essex (1230-1271).*

Charter in which Geoffrey the Warrener grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service, ten acres of heath-land in the vill of Mistley lying in two pastures, in the direction of the house of William of Stebbing to the south, by the boundary ditch enclosing it. Philip and his heirs or assigns, are to have and hold this of Geoffrey and his heirs freely, quit, well, in peace, in fee and hereditary. Philip is to render thenceforth annually to Geoffrey one clove of gillyflowers at Easter for all customary service, suit of court, calls and summons and secular demands. Neither Geoffrey, or his heirs, or assigns, or others named by them will be able to claim for other service in the aforesaid tenements. Geoffrey and his heirs or assigns, will warrant, acquit and everywhere defend and acquit the same ten acres of heath for the named service with all appurtenances to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men and women, in perpetuity. And that the grant, gift and confirmation will be firm, stable, permanently and unshakable, Geoffrey marks the writing with his seal to corroborate it.

These witness, Lord Hubert de Ruily, Lord Richard Filliol, Lord Thomas of Wells, Alexander of Ramsey, William of Stebbing, Roger de Reimes of Bentley, Adam de Birkley, John Maysentelond, Robert de Bures, Robert the clerk and many others.

E40.7106

Endorsement- 'Wix'

Seal tag only

19 x 10 cm

Shalford

94. *Scriptum whereby Philip Basset quitclaims to Henry, abbot of St Osyth's land in Shalford, Essex (1246-1271).*

Scriptum in which Brother Henry, abbot, and the convent of St Osyth permit Lord Philip Basset to quitclaim his right to land and tenements of the fee of Robert of Shalford. The abbot and convent will not hold him to warrant it to him if they are impleaded about it, in perpetuity. Philip permits the land and tenements to be reconciled to the abbot and his successors. In testament to the things in this writing Henry attaches his chief seal.

E40.737

Endorsement- 'Shalford', later hand 'Philip Basset'

Seal tag only

16 x 7.3 cm

Shenfield

95. *Chirograph whereby Agnes de Camville demises and grants to Philip Basset the manor of Shenfield, Essex (1235-1271).*

Chirograph between Lady Agnes de Camville, on the one part, and Lord Philip Basset, on the other. Agnes in her pure and lawful widowhood demises and grants to Philip the whole manor of Shenfield with the advowson of the church in the same vill and with all other appurtenances pertaining to the manor, without other retention. Philip is to have and hold this for the life term of Agnes, from the aforesaid Agnes, for 6m annual payment at Christmas. Agnes will warrant, acquits and defends the whole manor of Shenfield, as well as the advowson of the church in the same vill, with all other appurtenances, for her whole lifetime to Philip for the said 6m against all. If it happens that Philip dies, while Agnes lives, the whole aforesaid manor of Shenfield as with the advowson of the church of the same vill, and all other appurtenances, is to revert to Agnes, saving to Philip all his debts and goods then in the manor. Moreover, Philip agrees each year at Christmas to provide for Agnes from his wood in Shenfield. To testify to the things written in the form of a chirograph both Philip and Agnes affix their seals alternately.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, Lord Ranulph de Amundevile, Lord Gilbert of Elsfield, Ralph M-*damage*-y, Elias de Frich, William de Frich, Gilbert of la Hech, Robert of Bures, Henry of Wycombe, Ralph of -*damage*-ingfield, John of Marden and others.

E40.807

Endorsement- 'Shenfield'

Seal tag only

16.5 x 9.5 cm

Stambridge

96. *Charter whereby Philip Basset gives, grants, demises and confirms to John Renger land in Stambridge, Essex (22 May 1257).*

Charter in which Philip Basset gives, grants, demises and confirms to John Renger, for his homage and service, seven acres of land with appurtenances in the vill of Little Stambridge, previously held from Philip by Robert Black. John and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold from Philip and his heirs or assigns freely, quit well, and in peace, in perpetuity, making thenceforth the service owed pertaining to the aforesaid land by which Robert held from Philip and his heirs in their charter. For this gift, grant, demise and confirmation John gives Philip 4*m* of silver in payment. And Philip warrants this. That this gift, grant, demise and confirmation will be firm in perpetuity, Philip attaches his seal.

These witness Lord Roger de Samford, Simon Passelawe, William Palket, Richard de Ruily, Robert de Bures, Henry of Wycombe, Thomas de Bechesore, William de Horesee, master Richard of Fresingfield and others. Made at London on Tuesday, closest after ascension, in the forty-first year of the reign of Henry III (1257).

BL.Ha.45.G.26

Endorsement- later hand 'Essex'

Seal of Philip Basset partial damage *barry wavy*

18.4 x 9.5 cm

Stanford Rivers

97. *Charter whereby Peter of Stanford gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Stanford Rivers, Essex (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Peter, son of Richard of Stanford, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, the whole right and claim he had or held to messuages, fields, arable land, meadows, pasture, roads, paths, ditches, fences, hedges, freedom of entrance and exit and with all other appurtenances, in the vill of Stanford, without other retention, which once were of Richard of Stanford's, Peter's father and which William Haverhill, treasurer of the king, sometime held of Peter. Philip, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the land of Richard and his heirs well, in peace, freely and in hereditary right in perpetuity, making service to the lord of the fee. Neither Peter nor his heirs nor anyone they name will

be able to claim or right to claim and free enter and exit in the same messuage –*damage*-. Richard testifies to the things in this writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Lord Baldwin de Redvers, Roger de Samford, Simon of Stanford, knights, Elias de Frich, Thomas de Bechesore, Ranulph de Minivirum, Michael the Clerk, Saher of Stanford, Warin de Pande, Richard of Berwick, Gilbert the Cook, Walter the Vintner, Richard de Minivirum, clerk, and many others.

E40.729

Endorsement- 'Charter of land which was Adam Perg's at Stanford'

Seal tag only

18.5 x 13 cm

Note: Charter 98 records the same transaction.

98. *Charter whereby Peter of Stanford gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Stanford Rivers, Essex (1241-1262).*

Charter in which Peter, son of Richard of Stanford, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, the whole right and claim he had or held to messuages, fields, agriculture, meadows, pasture, roads, paths, ditches, fences, hedges, freedom of entrance and exit and with all other appurtenances, in the vill of Stanford, without other retention, which once were Richard of Stanford's, Peter's father and which William Haverhill, treasurer of the king sometime held of Peter. Philip, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the land of Peter and his heirs well, in peace, freely and in hereditary right in perpetuity, making service to the lord of the fee. Neither Peter nor his heirs nor anyone they name will be able to claim or right to claim the messuages, fields, pasture, meadow, roads, streams and ditches and free enter and exit in the same messuage and all other appurtenances. Peter testifies to the things in this writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Lord Baldwin de Redvers, Roger de Samford, Simon of Stanford, knights, Elias de Frith, Thomas de Bechesore, Ranulph de Minivirum, Michael the Clerk, Saher of Stanford, Warin de Pande, Richard of Berwick, Gilbert the Cook, Walter Vintner, Richard of Minivirum, clerk, and many others.

E40.806

Seal of Peter of Stanford

Endorsement- 'Stanford', later hand 'Charter of Peter of Stanford and Lord Philip Basset' 'Stanford'

19 x 13 cm

99. *Scriptum whereby Peter of Stanford gives, grants and quitclaims to John de Hyde land which Philip Basset enfeoffed John in Essex (1230-1271).*

Scriptum in which Peter of Stanford, son of Richard son of Luke of Stanford, gives, grants and quitclaims for himself and his heirs, the whole right and claim he held in the land of his father Richard, to John son of Adam de Hyde and his heirs or assigns. This confirms the charter John made with Lord Philip Basset, which confirmed and conceded all which Philip had enfeoffed John, for 1d at Pentecost, to Peter and his heirs annually and the service for the fee. Peter and his heirs or assigns warrant, acquit and defend the land to John and his heirs against all men and women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. Peter testifies to the aforesaid writing by affixing seal.

These witness, John of Belstead, now constable of Ongar, William Balliol, Hugh of Ongar, Edward of Ongar, Saher of Stanford, Hugh son of Michael, clerk of Stanford, Peter de Pande, Michael de Hyde and others.

BL.Add.Ch.27362

Endorsement- 'Stanford'

Seal of Peter of Stanford

15 x 8 cm

100. *Scriptum whereby Richard Pig releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in Stanford Rivers, Essex (1241-1271).*

Scriptum in which Richard Pig releases and quitclaims in perpetuity for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns the whole right and claim in land and appurtenances which Richard had or held with appurtenances of Philip in the vill of Stanford Rivers. Richard held this of the gift of Philip freely and quit. Neither Richard nor his heirs or assigns will be able to claim or attempt to claim the outgoings of the land with appurtenances. In testament to the things in this present writing Richard attaches his seal.

These witness, Lords William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, Richard Ruily, Robert the Chamberlain, knights, Henry of Wycombe, Thomas de Bechesore, Richard le Franceis, John of Marden and others.

E40.738

Endorsement- 'quitclaim of Richard Pig of his land in Stanford'

Seal tag only

20x 7.2 cm

Stapleford Abbots

101. *Charter whereby Henry son of Robert de Aiswell gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Stapleford Abbots, Essex (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Henry, son of Robert de Aiswell, gives and grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole land with appurtenances which Algar of la Heyse once held in the vill of Stapleford and all that assart with appurtenances that lay between that land and the wood of William Wastinel, and between the land of William Spendelove and the house of Peter de la Heyse. Henry also grants to Philip three acres of assart opposite the gate of the same land. Philip and his heirs, or whoever he gives or assigns, save religious houses and Jews, are to have and hold of Henry and his heirs freely, whole, in hereditary right, in paths, in ditches, in meadow, pasture, boundaries, in exits and in all things pertaining to the land, rendering thenceforth to Henry and his heirs 6*d*, at two times a year, 3*d* at Easter and 3*d* at Michaelmas, for all services and all suits and demands, save the service owed to the crown whether it be 6*d*, more or less. In addition, Philip and his heirs are to provide one man for one day between the octave of Christmas to erect one fence in the park of Havering and 2*d* for guard when it arises and aid of sheriff and of reeves as pertains to ten acres in the same vill. Henry grants that Philip and his heirs will be quit of the pannage of three pigs in the wood which was William Wastinel's in Stapleford. Henry and his heirs will warrant all the aforesaid land, with the said assarts and all other appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns, saving Religious houses and Jews, for the aforesaid service against all men and women, in perpetuity. For this gift Philip gives Henry 10*m* of silver in payment. That this gift and warranty will be established firmly and stable in perpetuity, Henry validates the present writing with his seal.

These witness, Elias de Frich, Ranulph de Hauvil, William de Binelle, Gilbert de Eyt, John of Soham, Michael son of Hugh, Ralph de Monte Vironis and others.

E40.531

Endorsement- 'Charter of land of Lambourn in Essex', later script 'Essex, Stapleford concession to Philip Basset'

Seal unclear/damaged

18 x14 cm

102. *Mandate by Simon, abbot of St Edmund's that he has surrendered and demised to Philip Basset lands in Stapleford Abbots, Essex (20 August 1260).*

Mandate by Simon, abbot of St Edmund's, to all the freemen who do service to him in the vill of Stapleford to be respondent to Lord Philip Basset for his lifetime, to whom the abbot surrendered and demised by chirograph lands in Stapleford with its appurtenances. The abbot commands the tenants to be intendent and respondent to Philip for the life term of this agreement. In testament to these present things Simon attaches his seal. Made at Beurepeur on the Friday next after assumption of the Blessed Virgin Mary, 1260.

E40.809

Endorsement- later hand 'Stapleford' and 'Philip Basset'

Seal tag only

18.3x 3.5 cm

103. *Scriptum whereby Gilbert of Hatfield and Philip Basset reach an agreement over lands in Stapleford Abbots, Essex (1241-1271).*

Scriptum in which Gilbert son of Henry of Hatfield notifies that if he or his heir are impleaded concerning land and rents which Gilbert holds of the gift of Lord Philip Basset in the vill of Stapleford, they will not demand any warranty or acquittance other than what Philip and his heirs are able to have from Robert James of Stapleford his heirs. In testament to the things in this writing Gilbert attaches his seal.

These witness Lord Roger de Samford, knight, William the Bastard, Philip Cordewan, Alan of Elsfield, Roger Botiller, Walter the clerk and others.

E40.810

Endorsement- 'Stapleford

Seal of Gilbert of Hatfield

15.5 x 6 cm

Warley

104. *Chirograph whereby Robert Punsod surrenders and demises to farm to Philip Basset land and tenements in the vill of Warley, Essex (c.25 July 1257).*

Chirograph between Philip Basset and Robert Punsod in which Robert surrenders and demises to Philip, to farm, the whole land and tenements with all its appurtenances that Robert had or was able to hold in the vill of Warley, from the feast of St James in the forty-first year of the reign of Henry III (1257) to the feast of Michaelmas, four years later, save Robert's possessions in the aforesaid land

and tenements in the forty-first year of the reign of Henry III. Philip is to have and hold well and in peace the whole of the said land and tenements in houses, buildings, in fields, in meadows, pasture, woods, in suit of court and amercements, in escheats and in all other things pertaining to the tenements or which fall to the said land and tenements of Robert up to the entire completion of the said term. Philip will not take or destroy anything in the said land and tenement, except *husbot* and *heybot* from Robert's wood. Upon the completion of the term the land and tenements are to revert to Robert or to his heirs without contradiction and if it happens that the houses at the end of the aforesaid term have deteriorated, the cost established by the view of law-worthy men is to be met by Philip. And Robert acquits and defends the said land and tenements up to the completion of the said term to Philip, against all men. For this convention and grant furthermore Philip gives Robert 40*m* of silver cash down. And that this convention and grant will be firm and unshaken permanently up to the entire completion of the said term, to each part in the form of a chirograph Philip and Robert attach their seals.

These witness, Lord William de Montacute, Lord Henry Lovel, Lord Martin de Lune, Robert Butler, Walter Tunderele, William Punsod, Richard Quintin, Lawrence Do and many others.

E40.5398

Endorsement- faded and unclear

Seal of Robert Punsod

19 x 9.5 cm

105. *Chirograph charter whereby John prior of Holy Trinity London grants, demises and confirms to Philip Basset, for life, the tenement of Warley, Essex (1250-1261).*

Chirograph charter in which John (de Toting) prior of the convent of the Holy Trinity, London, grants and demises and confirms to Lord Philip Basset the whole tenement of Warley with houses, fields and meadows, farms ditches and all other appurtenances, without other retention. Philip is to have and hold this for his whole life, freely, quit, whole, well and in peace making thenceforth annually to the Lord of the fee that service owed and customary; namely 1*d* to the Lord of Warley at Michaelmas, and to the abbot of Coggeshal for the land they hold of the fee of Robert Hovel, 31*d*, 15½*d* at Michaelmas and the same at Easter and to Lord Thomas of Ramsden 13*d* at Michaelmas without exaction and challenge, for all services, exactions, suits, secular demands and all things on the condition that after the death of Philip the aforementioned tenement of Warley, entire and whole with the houses above and all its appurtenances and improvement which Philip made there, will revert and remain to Holy Trinity without contradiction or challenge by others living, in perpetuity. In addition Philip will not allow the tenements or houses to deteriorate but will improve and sustain them. All

improvement which Philip made will remain to the said canons after the death of Philip quit and in perpetuity save to Philip and his executors all movables found in the land which his executors will have at their disposal, without the contradiction or obstruction of the canons of Holy Trinity. John the prior warrants and acquits Philip for the stated service for the tenements against all men and women whether Christian or Jew. For this demise, service and present charter confirming it, Philip gives the canons 30*m* in alms. To testify to these things written in the chirograph both Philip and John affix their seals alternately.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, Lord Lawrence de Samford, Lord Hubert de Ruily, Lord Richard de Ruily, knights, Nicholas of Hastings, William the Bastard, Henry of Wycombe, Alexander de Raynde, Reginald de Fonte, Simon de Plumster, Roger of Essex, Eustace the clerk and others.

E40.773

Endorsement- 'Warley'

Seal tag only

23.5 x 16 cm

106. *Scriptum whereby Philip Basset surrenders to the prior and convent of Holy Trinity London his land in Warley, Essex (9 June 1264).*

Scriptum in which Lord Philip Basset notifies to his tenants that he has surrendered to the prior and convent of Holy Trinity, London, all the land and tenements he held in Warley, which he held from them for life with the grain found there. In testament to the things in this present letter Philip attaches his seal. Dated at New Place (Novo Loco), on the Monday in week of Pentecost, 1264.

E40.6230

No endorsement

Seal tag only (wax on this but no seal)

17 x 3.8 cm

(North) Weald

107. *Charter whereby Baldwin of Essex gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the manor of North Weald and five knight's fees, Essex (1230-1254).*

Charter in which Baldwin, son of Hugh of Essex, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs, or assigns, for homage and service and for 100*m* of silver which Philip gives in payment, the whole manor of North Weald that was previously Hugh of Baldwin's father's, with the advowson of

the church in the same vill and all other appurtenances, including homages, rents, wardships, reliefs, escheats, in the messuage buildings, land, meadow, pasture, wood, farms and with all liberties pertaining to the said manor without other retention. In addition Baldwin grants to Philip and his heirs or assigns, five knight's fees pertaining to the same manor with wardships, reliefs escheats and all appurtenances pertaining to the fees of which Saher of Springfield held one fee in the vill of Springfield, Essex; William de Monte Canisito held in one fee in the vill of Layer de la Haye in the same county; the Templar Knights of Jerusalem held two fees in the vill of Sutton in the hundred of Rochford in the same county; and Isabella of Barningham held one fee in vill of Barningham, in Suffolk. Philip, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold these lands and tenements of Baldwin and his heirs freely, quit, together, whole, well and in peace and hereditary with all appurtenances, in perpetuity, in return for an annual payment to Baldwin and his heirs of one pair of gloves worth 1*d* at Easter and making to the chief Lord of the manor service owed and customarily, suit of court, pleas, aids and demands. And Baldwin and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the manor of North Weald with its appurtenances and the five knight's fees with their appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns for the aforesaid service against all men in perpetuity. And that Baldwin's gift, grant and confirmation and warranty will be firm and strong in perpetuity, he attaches his seal to this writing.

These witness, Lord Richard de Thaney, Lord Roger de Samford, Lord William de Grauncurt, Robert de Bures, Roger de Laoges, William the Bastard, Henry of Wycombe, Reginald the clerk, Richard of Calne, Warin Mencry, Ranulph de Muntvirum, clerk, and many others.

E40.768

Endorsement- 'Weald'

Seal of Baldwin of Essex

21 x 14.5 cm

108. *Charter whereby Baldwin of Essex gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset and Ela his wife, the manor of North Weald and five knight's fees, Essex (1254-1258).*

Charter in which Baldwin son of Hugh of Essex gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset and Lady Ela, countess of Warwick his wife, for their homage and service and a 100*m* which they give Baldwin in payment, the whole manor of North Weald, in the county of Essex that was previously Hugh, Baldwin's father's, with the advowson of the church in the same vill and all other appurtenances, including homages, rents, wardships, reliefs, escheats, messuages, buildings, land, meadow, pasture, wood, farms and with all liberties pertaining to the said manor without other retention. In addition Baldwin grants to Philip and Ela five knight's fees pertaining to the same manor

with wardships, reliefs escheats and all appurtenances pertaining to the fees of which Saher of Springfield held one fee in the vill of Springfield, Essex; William de Monte Canisio held in one fee in the vill of Layer de la Haye in the same county; the Templar Knights of Jerusalem held two fees in the vill of Sutton in the hundred of Rochford in the same county; and Isabella of Barningham held one fee in vill of Barningham in the country of Suffolk. Philip and Ela and the heirs born of Philip are to have and hold of Baldwin and his heirs in fee and hereditary, freely, quit, whole, well and in peace and in perpetuity, giving thenceforth annually to Baldwin and his heirs one pair of white gloves worth 1d or 1d at Easter for all customary services, suit of court, aids, exactions and secular demands pertaining to Baldwin. And Philip will give the service owed and customary to the chief Lord of the same fee. Baldwin and his heirs will warrant the whole of the aforesaid manor with advowson of the church and all its appurtenances and the aforesaid five knight's fees with all their appurtenances to Philip, Ela and the heirs of Philip against all men and women, Christian and Jew for the stated service in perpetuity. Baldwin and his heirs will defend and acquit this, save the services to the chief Lord aforesaid. And if it happens that Ela dies without heirs of Philip the whole aforesaid manor, advowson and appurtenances and the five knight's fees with all appurtenances will go to the other heirs of Philip freely and quit without any other retention. And that Baldwin's gift, grant, warranty, defence and quitclaim will be firm and strong permanently in perpetuity, he validates the charter with his seal.

These witness, Lord Ralph of Arden, Hubert de Monte Canisio, William de Grauncurt, Gilbert de Bieduter, William le Baud, Thomas of Ramsden, Richard Harlow, knights, Oliver Morel, John of Merk, Warin Mer-damage-, Robert de Bures, Henry of Wycombe, Alexander clerk and others.

E40.774

Endorsement- 'Weald'

Silk and seal

23x 19 cm

Note: charter is reworking of no.106, with a different witness list and including Ela, countess of Warwick as a beneficiary.

109. *Scriptum whereby Baldwin of Essex releases, relaxes and quit claims to Philip Basset all agreements and obligations concerning North Weald, Essex (1254-1271).*

Scriptum in which Baldwin of Essex releases, relaxs and quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs all agreements and obligations which were made between the two men concerning the manor of North Weald, with its appurtenances. Neither Baldwin nor his heirs nor others he names will be able to claim anything in obligations and agreements from Philip and his heirs

on any occasion, in perpetuity. To testify to the things in this present writing Baldwin attaches his seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, Henry of Wycombe, Ranulph de Muntvirum, Richard de Muntvirum, Bartholomew the Cook, Henry Despenser, Philip Despenser and others.

E40.788

Endorsement- 'Weald'

Seal tag only

16.5 x 6.5cm

110. *Letter whereby Baldwin of Essex acknowledges he is bound to be summoned by Philip Basset for warranty concerning the manor of North Weald, Essex (1254-1271).*

Letter by Baldwin of Essex acknowledging that he is bound to be summoned without delay whenever Lord Philip Basset wishes to prosecute concerning the manor (of Weald), at the cost of Philip. And if in any way Baldwin defaults, he concedes for himself and his heirs that the same Philip or his heirs can enter Baldwin's land of Westley and hold that in perpetuity without other contradiction or impediment of Baldwin or his heirs, unless it happens that Baldwin is prevented from coming on the summons of Philip by some serious illness. To testify to the things in this present letter Baldwin attaches his seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, Henry of Wycombe, Ranulph de Muntvirum, Richard de Muntvirum, Bartholomew the Cook, Henry Despenser, Philip Despenser and others.

E40.798

Endorsement- 'Weald'

Seal tag only

16.5 x 6.5cm

111. *Scriptum whereby Henry of Wycombe releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in North Weald, Essex (1254-1271).*

Scriptum in which Henry of Wycombe releases and quitclaims to Lord Philip Basset and Ela, countess of Warwick, his wife, their heirs and assigns of all the land of Baldwin of Essex in Weald. Neither Henry nor his heirs will retain any right, claim or right to claim anything from the tenements. In testament to the things in the present writing Henry attaches his seal -*damage*-.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Lord Richard de Ruily, knights *-damage-*, *-damage-* the Bastard, Nicholas of Hastings, John of Marden, Alan of *-damage-* William de Ruily and others.

E40.795

Heavily damaged only central part remains

Endorsement- 'Weald'

Seal

18 x 8.5cm

112. *Letter Patent of Edward I, whereby he accepts the demise of North Weald, Essex, to Philip Basset by Hugh of Essex and confirms the grant of Philip's daughter Alina and her husband, Roger Bigod to Hugh of the manor of Tolleshunt, Essex (4 January 1280).*

Letter patent of Edward I in which he accepts the demise Hugh of Essex made to Philip Basset during his life, of the manor of North Weald with 1½ other knight's fees pertaining to the manor as was made in a fine between Hugh and Philip in the court of Henry III. As it appears there is ambiguity in a demise and grant made by the said Hugh to the said Philip, in the lifetime of the latter, the loyal and beloved Roger Bigod, earl of Norfolk and marshal of England and Alina his wife, daughter and heir of Philip, who hold the manor of Tolleshunt with its appurtenances of the king in chief, for the health of Philip's soul, grant and give Tolleshunt to the aforesaid Hugh, to hold of the king and his heirs in chief of the service thenceforth owed and customary. The manor of North Weald with its knight's fees and all other things that pertain to the manor, will remain the Earl and Alina and the heirs of Alina, free from any claim from Hugh or his heirs in perpetuity. The king bears witness to the demise and grant of the aforesaid Roger and Alina to the aforesaid Hugh and his heirs of the manor of Tolleshunt. Witness the king, at Winchester, 4 January 1280.

E40.753

Endorsement- later hand 'North Weald'

Seal fragment double sided

20 x 9 cm

Note: See also *CPR*, 1272-1281, p.358.

Wix

113. *Charter whereby Walter son of Ranulph Ramet, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Alwineia, Wix. Essex (1217-1271).*

Charter in which Walter, son of Ranulph Ramet son of Gerard, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset and his heirs, for his homage and service, all the land and pasture of Alwineia with land which was Thomas Tailor's and Moses son of Hyldewar's, with their appurtenances, without other retention. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold this of Walter and his heirs, freely, quit, well and in peace, in fee and hereditary rendering to Walter and his heirs annually at Easter, one pair of spurs to the value of 6d, or 6d for all services, suit of court, customs and secular demands, saving the service to the Lord king which pertains to five acres of land in the same vill. Walter and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant of all the aforesaid land and pasture with rent and homage against all men and all women.

These witness, Hubert de Ruily, Richard Filliol, Hugh the Fat, Walter, rector of the church of Great Atlee, Roger de Reimes, Geoffrey de Sunderland, Ralph the Fat, Robert Treisder, Richard Chapel, Hugh le Pole, Hugh Mancleitch and others.

E40.474

Endorsement- 'Wix' and 'Charter of Walter son of Ranulph, later hand 'Alwineia'

Seal of William son of Ranulph

17.4 x 23.8cm

114. *Chirograph between Philip Basset and Constance, prioress of Wix, whereby Philip is granted for life all offerings to the chapel of Wix from his court. Wix, Essex (3 February 1244).*

Chirograph agreement made between –*damage*- Lord Philip Basset and Constance, prioress of Wix, at Wix on the day after the purification of the Blessed Mary, in the twenty-eighth year of the reign of Henry III (1244). The prioress and convent grant to Philip Basset, for his whole lifetime, all offers which come to the chapel of Wix, in his court of Wix, which come from his free household and of his wife, as they come and go. All offerings which come from his entire unfree household shall remain to the mother church, whole, as accustomed before the making of this writing. After the death of Philip all offerings and obligations arising from both households shall remain to the mother church as before this writing. The said prioress and convent will find a chaplain who will celebrate the divine services with all hours of the day three days a week in the said chapel as was custom. The chaplain will not in that time take away anything of those named offerings. For this grant furthermore –*damage*- Philip remits all contentions, namely that he will not –*damage*- be able to demand suit of court at Wix from the said prioress and convent nor will he seek to overthrow the ditch between his field and that of the said prioress which field lies between the court of Philip aforesaid and the Priory of Wix. For the rest Philip will not be able to appoint a nun in the priory of Wix in the name or any gift or subjugation. In testament to the things in this chirograph both Philip and Constance place their seals to either part.

These witness, Lord Benedict, prior of Tiptree, Lord Hubert de Ruily, Lord Thomas Blund, Lord Walter, parson of Great Hatley, Lord John de Hoding, Lord Nicholas of Mistley, Thomas le Harper, Roger de Reimes, Richard of Holbrook.

E40.756

Endorsement- 'here is the charter assigning of prioress of Wix chapel to Philip Basset'

No seal (chirograph)

17 x 15cm

115. *Charter whereby Geoffrey de Sunderland and Anastacia his wife grant, give and confirm to Lord Philip Basset land in the field called Gokiesdone, Wix, Essex (1229-1271).*

Charter in which Geoffrey de Sunderland and Anastasia his wife grant, give and confirm to Lord Philip Basset eight acres of land in the fields which are called Gokisdone. One field abuts Philip's pond above his mill to the north and extends up to his chief (messuage) to the south. Philip is also granted six acres of land in the fields which lie by the road to Manston, from where one field abuts above the said road to the south and *-damage-* above a certain road which is between that field and the land of Anselm of Chelsworth to the north. And one croft of land as boundary *-damage-* which is called Colyespictel, with all its appurtenances. Philip, his heirs and assigns are to have and hold this of Geoffrey, his wife and their heirs or assigns in perpetuity with all paths, farms, ditches, boundaries, exits, meadows and pastures, ponds and water and woods and the whole course of the waterway which flows from there the length of the land, without impediment to the course of that water, and with all the aforesaid lands appurtenances, without other retention, saving only his chace to Geoffrey and his wife and their heirs. Philip will render to Geoffrey and his heirs 1*d* at Easter for all services, scutage, relief, wardships, custodies, aids, suit of court and exactions. Geoffrey and Anastasia and their heirs and assigns will warrant, defend and acquit all the land and its appurtenances to Philip against all men, Christian and Jew. For this gift, warranty, quit claim and confirmation Philip gives Geoffrey 2*m* of silver. That the aforesaid will be firm in perpetuity Geoffrey validates the present writing by attaching his seal.

These witness, Nicholas, parson of Mistley, Anselm of Chelsworth, Henry of Wrabness, Gilbert Braynel, Robert de Hadleigh, Walter fitz Ranulph, William the Bastard, Roger the Bastard, Ranulph *-damage-*, Alan of Elsfield, Oracio of Wix and others.

E40.778

Endorsed 'Wix'

Seal, red wax, damaged

24 x 20cm

116. *Charter whereby Felicia daughter of Anastasia de Wyndervillel gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset a windmill in Wix, Essex (1229-1271).*

Charter in which Felicia daughter of Anastasia de Wyndervillel in her pure and legitimate widowhood, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset for his homage and service a windmill which Felicia holds in the vill of Wix, with its site and easements in paths and roads, entrances and exits, through the field which is called Gedidone and other appurtenances and the whole land which Felicia held of Saher de Spines which land lies between the land of Saher Arnold to the east and the land of Avice de Spines to the west and abuts to one head above the land of the same Avice to the south and the other abuts a head above Rivulum which is a brook between Wix and Manston with all easements, roads, paths, free entrance and exit through the land of the same Avice de Spines, for carrying and carting, and the enclosure and all other appurtenances and the whole game enclosure which Felicia held in the vill of Wrabness and of Manston, with all easements, ponds, roads, paths, boundary, streams, fishponds, farm, fodder and all other things without claim with the whole land which Felicia held of the fee of Saher Arnold with all its appurtenances, without other retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of Felicia and her heirs freely, quit, whole and in peace and hereditary, in perpetuity rendering thenceforth annually to Felicia and her heirs 3s and 6d sterling at two terms annually namely at Easter 21d and at Michaelmas 21d for all customary services, demands, suits, aids, tallages and secular demands, saving 4d for scutage when it arises for more more and less less. And Felicia and her heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs or assigns the aforesaid mill with all appurtenances as aforesaid and all lands with all appurtenances as was aforesaid and the whole game enclosure with all appurtenances, as aforesaid, against all men and women, Christian and Jew for the aforesaid service, in perpetuity. And for this grant, gift, warranty, acquittance, defence and charter confirmation, Philip gives Felicia 100s sterling in payment. In testament to the things in this present writing Felicia attaches her seal.

These witness, Lord Hugh the Fat, William the Bastard, Henry of Wrabness, Ranulph de Amundevile, William Treisens, Roger of Cookham, Walter son of Ranulph, Alan of Elsfield, Gilbert Braynel, Ralph the Cook, Matthew of Wix, Richard de Hil, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.3698

Endorsement 'Wix'

Seal and silk

22 x 15.8cm

Cabesland (Unknown Location)

117. *Charter whereby Roger de Reimes grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset land in Cabesland, Essex (1229-1271).*

Charter in which Roger de Reimes grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, six perches of land in length and three perches in width, in the land called Cabesland with its enclosure and its appurtenances to enclose, make, keep to himself and his heirs think is expedient and to make a park, which land lies between the land which was Robert Gulle's, which Walter de Reimes, Roger's son held. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold this of Roger and his heirs freely, quit *-damage-* and hereditary, rendering thenceforth to Roger and his heirs *-damage-* annually 1d at Michaelmas for all services, *-damage-* suit of court and demands. Roger and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the land with the enclosure and all other appurtenances to Philip, his heirs against all men and women, Christian and Jew, for the said service. And for this grant, gift and charter confirmation Philip gives as much of his land in length and width in exchange beside the formentioned land to the north. In testament to the things in this writing Roger attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Richard Filliol, Hugh the Fat, Robert de Badwe, William de Kerling, Geoffrey de Sunderland, Henry de Wrakeneg, William the Bastard, Nichloas of Hastings, Nichlas of Mistley and others.

E40.3911

No endorsement

Seal of Roger Reimes

18.8 x 17cm

Note: Different ink used for final four lines. The location may be close to Boyton, Finchingfield as Roger de Reimes appears to have been a relation to the Reimes family from whom the Bassets acquired lands.

118. *Scriptum whereby Basila Hunne grants and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in Cabesland, Essex (1229-1271).*

Scriptum in which Basila, wife of Henry Hunne, in her pure and lawful widowhood, grants and quitclaims for herself and her heirs in perpetuity to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs *-damage-* the land which is called Cabesland to wit a sixth part in Lengun with all its enclosure and appurtenances as *-damage-*. The same *-damage-* Roger Reimes *-damage-* which the said Philip the same Roger gave *-damage-*. In testament to the things in this writing Basila attaches her seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, Nicholas of Hastings, Henry of St Paul's, Roger of Leicester, Gilbert R-*damage*-l, Alan of Elsfield, Geoffrey de Sunderland, Oracio of Wix, Nicholas of Mistley and others.

E40.6980

No endorsement

Seal of Basila Hunne

18.8x 10.3cm

Note: Damaged

Unknown (Possibly Ongar)

119. *Scriptum whereby Adam Trumpur makes a bond with Philip Basset to acquit him against Katherine, wife of Hugh Slekoc of Ongar, Essex (before 29 September 1253).*

Scriptum in which Adam Trumpur of Ongar gives notification of the bond he has made with Lord Philip Basset to acquit him and his heirs against Katherine, wife of Hugh Slekoc of Ongar. Adam and his heirs shall pay dower for the said Katherine, which she demised to Philip, from Michaelmas in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry III (1253) for the ten years following and which dower Philip sold and granted to Adam up to the end of the said term. Between the term Adam is to make payment of 6s 8d at two terms annually, 3s 4d at Michealmas and the same at Easter to Katherine for Philip and his heirs. Adam binds himself to this for himself and his heirs or executors and by all his goods, movable and immovable, discovered. To testify to these things in the present writing Adam attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, Lord Ralph of Marty, Elias de Frich, Warin de la Pande, Richard Pikerel, Gilbert the Cook, Robert of Munford and others.

E40.7164

No Endorsement

Seal fragment

17 x 6.6cm

To the Foresters of Essex

120. *Letter Patent royal mandate to the foresters of Essex concerning the followers of Philip Basset, Gilbert Basset and Richard Siward (6 June 1234).*

Letter patent of Henry III to the foresters of fee and other foresters of county of Essex. Because Gilbert Marshal and his friends Gilbert Basset, Philip Basset, Richard Siward and all others adherents of Earl Richard Marshal in England and Wales have returned to the king's peace and received his grace and friendship and having had their land and tenements restored, the aforesaid will receive all they were disseised of in the kingdom and all will be admitted to the king's peace. The aforesaid and others have given sufficient security to uphold this peace in the realm and they will not contravene this. Command to the sheriff of Essex that, to uphold the king's peace, he arrest and take those evildoers found in his baliwick. Anyone acting unlawfully following the peace is to be seised for a breach of the peace. Witnessed at Tewksbury 6 June in the eighteenth year of the reign of Henry III (1234).

BL.Add.Ch.28402

Endorsement- later hand, '6 June 1234: patents of King Stephen-King Henry'

No seal

15.5x 8

Glamorgan

Leckwith

121. *Charter whereby Lawrence de Samford, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the whole manor of Leckwith, Glamorgan (1260-1261).*

Charter in which Lawrence de Samford, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service, the whole manor of Leckwith in Glamorgan. Philip and his heirs or assigns, except for religious houses and Jews, are to have and hold the whole manor with appurtenances of Lawrence and his heirs freely, quit, well and in peace, whole, in fee and hereditary. Philip and his heirs or assigns render thenceforth to Lawrence and his heirs 1d at Michaelmas annually and the service customarily owed to the chief Lord of the fee, amounting to a quarter of one knight's fee, for all customary services, suit of court and for all secular demands. Lawrence and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the whole manor with all its appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns, for the stated service, against all men in perpetuity. That this gift, grant and confirmation may be firm and strong Lawrence attaches his seal to confirm the charter.

These witness, Hugh Despenser, at that time Justiciar of England, Roger de Samford, Nicholas Spigurnel, Hubert de Ruily, Richard of Culworth, at that time constable of the Tower of London, John of Mapeldurwell, Robert the Chamberlain, Elias de Frich, Henry of Wycombe and others.

E40.4872

Endorsement- later endorsement 'Glamorgan manor of Leckwith, given by Lawrence de Samford to Philip Basset'

Seal damaged

23.8x 13cm

Hampshire

Mapledurwell

122. *Convention whereby Richard de la Rugge gives to Philip Basset, to farm half a meadow for a term of twenty years. Mapledurwell, Hampshire (2 February 1262).*

Convention made at Mapledurwell on the feast of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary in the forty-sixth year of the reign of Henry III (1262) between Richard de la Rugge on the one part and Lord Philip Basset on the other. Richard gives to Philip, at farm, half of the whole meadow called Larugmeads in the vill of Netherwic, with all appurtenances of the same meadow for a term of twenty years from the aforesaid feast. The meadow abuts the land of Henry de Bromsull and in length up to the northern part of the land of the same Henry and in width from the house of Henry Pinek to the riverbank called La Lude. Philip and his assigns are to have and hold this of Richard and his assigns, freely, quit, well and in peace in all things pertaining to the same half a meadow for 10m of silver which Philip gives Richard cash down. Richard and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his assigns the half a meadow with all appurtenances, against all during the aforesaid term of twenty years. That half will be one year in the northern part of the same meadow and the other half year in the southern part. At the end of the said term of twenty years the said half of meadow with its appurtenances will revert quit to Richard and his heirs or assigns without any contradiction by the said Philip or his assigns or other persons. Neither Richard or Philip or other persons will contravene this convention. To confirm the things in the present writing in the form of a chirograph both Richard and Philip alternately attach their seals.

These witness, Adam de St Mamineo, Henry de Bromsulle, William de la Cofaude, Hugh de Nyweh, Philip Levezsi, Alan de Molino, Nicholas Bacun, Geoffrey Smith, William Tassel, William Tamin and others.

E40.8231

Endorsement- 'Mapledurwell'

Seal damaged

12.5 x 6.5cm

Leicestershire

Burbage

123. *Charter whereby Robert de Ros gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the wardship, marriage and tenements of John son of William de Goldingham in Burbage, Leicestershire (23 October 1262).*

Charter in which Robert de Ros, Lord of Belvoir gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset for 40m of silver which he gives to Robert cash down, the wardship and marriage of John son of Lord William de Goldingham which belongs to him by reason of the tenement he held from Robert in the vill of Burbage. Philip, his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the land and fee with all its appurtenances or escheats which by any right might come to Robert or his heirs, up to the full and legitimate age of the said John son of William. If therefore it happens that the said John dies before he comes to the age of twenty one, Robert grants for himself and his heirs to Philip and his heirs, or assigns, the said tenements and fee with its appurtenances, to have and hold to the end of the term of twenty-one years without other impediment or contradiction of Robert or his heirs. Robert and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the said Philip and his heirs or assigns of the said tenements and fees with all appurtenances and escheats up to the end of John's twenty-first year, against all men. In testament to the things in this present writing, Robert attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, Richard de Ruily, Henry Sturmy, Robert the Chamberlain, Richard Sturmy, knights, John of Wix, Richard of Arden, Robert de Fortesburg, Adam de la Binere and others. Made on Tuesday next after the feast of St Luke the Evangelist in the 46th year of the reign of Henry III (1262).

E40.1411

Endorsement- 'Burbage', later hand 'Robert Ros of Belvoir 46 H:3'

Seal of Michael –*damage*–

16 x 8cm

Norfolk

Beeston

124. *Charter whereby Hubert de Burgh gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the whole of his messuage of Beeston, Norfolk (1235-1246).*

Charter in which Hubert de Burgh, earl of Kent, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole of his messuage of Beeston with its boundary circuit and all appurtenances of the same manor which remain to Hubert, over and above the portion which Hubert gave to the same Philip from the same manor in the exchange which Hubert made to him for the

manor of Croxton which Hubert gave him before. Philip and his heirs and assigns are to have and hold this of Hubert and his heirs, freely and quit, whole and hereditary saving to Hubert and his heirs the advowson of the church of the same manor. Philip and his heirs will render thenceforth annually to Hubert and his heirs one pair of gilt spurs or 6d, at Michaelmas for all customary services and suits and demands. Hubert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs the said messuage with its boundary circuit and all appurtenances against all men and women for the aforesaid service. That this gift, grant and confirmation be firm and stable in posterity permanently Hubert authenticates the present writing with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Lord Henry de Waterfell, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Lord Lawrence of St Albans, Lord Ralph de Garel, Lord William of Gorham, Lord John de Valletorte, Lord Thomas Blund, William de Glovern, Lord Stephen Bauzan, John of Dunstaple, Lord Roger de Samford, Adam of Exford, clerk and many others.

E40.2595

Endorsement- 'Beeston', later hand 'Charter of Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent in Beeston'

Seal- double sided seal of Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent with silk, coat of arms and martial figure

12.5 x 9cm

125. *Charter whereby Hubert de Burgh gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the whole of his messuage of Beeston, Norfolk (1235-1246).*

Charter in which Hubert de Burgh, earl of Kent, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole of his messuage of Beeston with its boundary circuit and all appurtenances of the same manor which remain to Hubert, over and above the portion which Hubert gave to the same Philip from the same manor in the exchange which Hubert made to him for the manor of Croxton which Hubert gave him before. Philip and his heirs and assigns are to have and hold this of Hubert and his heirs, freely and quit, whole and hereditary saving to Hubert and his heirs the advowson of the church of the same manor. Philip and his heirs will render thenceforth annually to Hubert and his heirs one pair of gilt spurs or 6d, at Michaelmas for all customary services and suits and demands. Hubert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs the said messuage with its boundary circuit and all appurtenances against all men and women for the aforesaid service. That this gift, grant and confirmation be firm and stable in posterity permanently Hubert authenticates the present writing with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Lord Henry de Waterfell, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Lord Lawrence of St Albans, Lord Ralph de Garel, Lord William of Gorham, Lord John de Valletorte, Lord

Thomas Blund, William de Glovern, Lord Stephen Bauzan, John of Dunstaple, Lord Roger de Samford, Adam of Exford, clerk and many others.

E40.5282

Endorsement- 'Charter of Hubert de Burgh earl of Kent of messuage in Beeston', later hand 'Philip Basset'

Double sided seal of Hubert de Burgh, one side extant

14.3 x 9cm

Note: charter is identical to no.123

126. *Charter whereby John de Burgh gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, the manor of Beeston, Norfolk (1246-1271).*

Charter in which John de Burgh gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the manor of Beeston with its chief messuage and all appurtenances, except the advowson of the church of the same vill which manor the same Philip sometime held of the gift of lord Hubert de Burgh, sometime earl of Kent, John's father, through warranty of charter which the same Hubert made to Philip in the court of the lord king for the manor of Croxton. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the whole aforesaid manor of Beeston with the chief messuage and with demesne and homages and services of freemen and others and all other appurtenances within the vill and outside, without any retention except the advowson of the church in the same vill aforesaid, of John and his heirs, well, in peace, freely, quit and whole, entirely, hereditary in perpetuity. Philip and his heirs will render thenceforth to John and his heirs annually at the feast of St Peter in Chains, 20s of silver and relief and scutage when it arises amounting to two knight's fees for all services and quittance of all suit of court and all other exactions and secular demands. John and his heirs will warrant, acquit and entirely, in all and for all, defend for the aforesaid service the whole of the manor of Beeston with all its appurtenances to Philip and his heir against all men in perpetuity. In order that this is firm and stable in perpetuity John corroborates the present writing with his seal.

These witness, Herbert son of Matthew, Walter Biset, Ralph de Haye, John de Curtenay, Robert de Mucegos, Paul Peyver, Philip D'Arcy, Robert de Tweinge, Bartholomew Peche, Peter Braunch, Nicholas de Bolevill, Walter de Luton, Richard Bauzan, William de Insula, Geoffrey de Wulward and others.

E40.5284

Endorsement- 'Bestun', later hand 'concession --- vill of Beeston to Philip Basset, Kent'

Seal of John de Burgh

14 x 9cm

Note: charter identical to no.127

127. *Charter whereby John de Burgh gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, the manor of Beeston, Norfolk (1246-1271).*

Charter in which John de Burgh gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the manor of Beeston with its chief messuage and all appurtenances, except the advowson of the church of the same vill which manor the same Philip sometime held of the gift of lord Hubert de Burgh, sometime earl of Kent, John's father through warranty of charter with the same Hubert made to Philip in the court of the lord king for the manor of Croxton. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the whole aforesaid manor of Beeston with the chief messuage and with demesne and homages and services of freemen and others and all other appurtenances within the vill and outside, without any retention except the advowson of the church in the same vill aforesaid, of John and his heirs, well, in peace, freely, quit and whole, entirely, hereditary in perpetuity. Philip and his heirs will render thenceforth to John and his heirs annually at the feast of St Peter in Chains, 20s of silver and relief and scutage when it arises amounting to two knight's fees for all services and quittance of all suit of court and all other exactions and secular demands. John and his heirs will warrant, acquit and entirely, in all and for all, defend for the aforesaid service the whole of the manor of Beeston with all its appurtenances to Philip and his heir against all men in perpetuity. In order that this is firm and stable in perpetuity John corroborates the present writing with his seal.

These witness, Herbert son of Matthew, Walter Biset, Ralph de Haye, John de Curtenay, Robert de Mucegos, Paul Peyver, Philip D'Arcy, Robert de Tweinge, Bartholomew Peche, Peter Braunch, Nicholas de Bolevill, Walter de Luton, Richard Bauzan, William de Insula, Geoffrey de Wulward and others.

E40.7142

Endorsement- 'Beeston', later hand 'concession of the manor of Beeston to Philip Basset'

Seal and silk, damaged

14.5 x 10

128. *Scriptum whereby John de Burgh wishes and grants to Philip Basset the rent owed to the wardship of Dover castle from the manor of Beeston, Norfolk (1246-1252).*

Scriptum in which John de Burgh gives for himself and his heirs to Philip Basset for his whole life, the rent of 20s for the wardship of the castle of Dover which John owed to the ward of the castle from

the manor of Beeston which the same Philip holds from John. Neither John nor his heirs are owed the 20s or will in any other manner distrain from the aforesaid manor for whole life of the said Philip saving to John the service of two knight's fees which Philip owed him from the same manor. Neither John nor his heirs will lose anything in reliefs and custodies which fall in the same manor which rightfully belong to him and his heirs. In testament to these things in the present writing John attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Paul Peyver, Richard Bauzan, Nicholas de Samford, Stephen Bauzan, John de Haye, Roger of Warton, Thomas de Batesford, clerk and others.

E40.5007

Endorsement- 'Beeston and 20s of custody given'

Seal tag only

12 x 6.5cm

Note: Charter identical to no.129

129. *Scriptum whereby John de Burgh gives to Philip Basset the rent John owed to the wardship of Dover castle from the manor of Beeston, Norfolk (1246-1252).*

Scriptum in which John de Burgh gives for himself and his heirs to Philip Basset for his whole life, the rent of 20s for the wardship of the castle of Dover which John owed to the ward of the castle from the manor of Beeston which the same Philip holds from John. Neither John nor his heirs are owed the 20s or will in any other manner distrain from the aforesaid manor for whole life of the said Philip saving to John the service of two knight's fees which Philip owed him from the same manor. Neither John nor his heirs will lose anything in reliefs and custodies which fall in the same manor which rightfully belong to him and his heirs. In testament to these things in the present writing John attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Paul Peyver, Richard Bauzan, Nicholas de Samford, Stephen Bauzan, John de Haye, Roger of Warton, Thomas de Batesford, clerk and others.

BL.Ha.47.E.33

Endorsement- 'of the ward of Dover for Beeston'

No seal or tag

17.8 x 11cm

130. *Charter whereby John de Burgh gives and grants and confirms to Philip Basset, the advowson of the church of Beeston, Norfolk (25 November 1243).*

Charter in which John de Burgh gives and grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the advowson of the church of Beeston with all appurtenances. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of John and his heirs in perpetuity, freely, quit, hereditary, peacefully at one with the manor of Beeston which Philip held of the gift of Hubert de Burgh, John's father, for the service pertaining to the manor for all customary service and demands. John and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant to Philip and his heirs or assigns of the advowson with appurtenances, at one with the manor and its appurtenances, for the stated service, against all men in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing John attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord William of York, provost of Beverley, justice of the Lord king, Lord Jeromy of Caxton, Lord Gilbert de Samford, Lord William Doddigeseles, Thomas de Batesford, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Lord Thomas Blund, Lord Stephen Bauzan, Lord William de Insula, Lord Roger de Samford, Lord Hugh of Watford and many others. Made at Feast of St Katherine 1243.

E40.5283

Endorsement- 'of advowson of church of Beeston', later hand 'Kent, Earl John de Burgh of advowson of church of Beeston'

Seal of John or Hugh of Burgh

14 x 10cm

131. *Charter whereby Roger, prior of St Mary's, Beeston gives Philip Basset a certain messuage in the vill of Beeston, Norfolk (1240-1271).*

Scriptum in which brother Roger, prior of the Brethren of St Mary's, Beeston, gives to Lord Philip Basset a certain messuage in the vill of Beeston which is called Bernardeslond, and two roods of land adjacent in a certain furlong which is called Figgherescroft, which abuts one head above the messuage in the eastern direction and the other head abuts to the west in the same way as they are divided by metes and boundaries and the other two roods of land adjacent in a certain field which is called Backescroft which abuts one head above the said messuage to the north and the other, one head in the direction of the south, in the same way as they are divided by metes and boundaries in exchange for one acre which is called Bruenescroft. The prior and brethren of the Blessed Mary of Beeston and their successors will warrant, acquit and defend the messuage and aforesaid roods of land to Philip and his heirs and the exchange as aforesaid against all in perpetuity. That the gift and exchange will be firm and stable the prior attaches the seal of the community to validate the present writing.

These witness, Robert of Morley knight, William de la Rochelle, Robert de Rollesbi, Ralph of Shereford, Thomas de Wabrunne, Robert de Bures, Robert le Meller and others.

E40.4918

Endorsement- 'Beeston'

Seal damaged, unknown figure

10.5 x 6cm

Northamptonshire

Barnwell

132. *Charter whereby John of Sudbury son of Richard of Sudbury and son and heir of Holdye Beauchamp his wife grants, gives, quitclaims and confirms to Philip Basset and his land in Barnwell, Northamptonshire (1241-1258).*

Charter in which John of Sudbury son of Richard of Sudbury and son and heir of Holdye Beauchamp his wife, grants, gives, quitclaims and confirms to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs the whole share of land with all appurtenances in Barnwell. This land was previously held by Stephen Beauchamp, John's uncle, with all appurtenances. -damage- in demesne, homages, services, rents -damage- meadow, waterways -damage- all escheats and things which John or -damage- when it happens -damage- able without other retention -damage- have and hold -damage- Philip and his heirs or assigns -damage- other or -damage- John and his heirs -damage- -damage- customary suit -damage- all and -damage- warrant, acquit and defend -damage- Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns -damage- service -damage- moreover grant, gift, warranty -damage- confirmation Philip gives 40s of silver. And -damage- to the present writing attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Otto son of William Richard Filliol, William of -damage-, Hubert de Ruily William Drion, Hugh the Fat, William de Reimes, knights, Richard de Ruily, Geoffrey his brother, Roger of Leicester, William the Bastard, Geoffrey de Amundevile, Hubert de Miltat and others.

E40.5033

Endorsement- 'Barnwell'

Seal of John of Sudbury

13 x 7cm

Note: charter damaged in centre and on left

133. *Charter whereby Matilda de Wascuil gives, quitclaims and confirms to Philip Basset land held in Barnwell, Northamptonshire (1241-1258).*

Charter in which Matilda de Wascuil in her pure widowhood gives, quitclaims and confirms -*damage*- to (Philip Basset?) and his heirs and other -*damage*- part of land with its appurtenances which he held of Matilda -*damage*- or her heirs other time are able or will be able in Barnwell which was sometime Stephen Beauchamp's, Matilda's brother, in the county of Northamptonshire without other retention in lordship, homages, services, rents, villeins, in fields, woods, pasture, meadow, water, roads, ditches and all escheats and business which Matilda or her heirs in any way or other time was able to come about or in the future will come about further along in the vill of Barnwell or outside. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Matilda and her heirs in perpetuity and hereditary right, freely, quit and entirely whole. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to render thenceforth to Matilda and her heirs annually one pair of white gloves or 1*d* at Easter for all customary services, suits and all demands and all business. Matilda and her heirs will warrant, acquit and defend all the above tenements with all its appurtenances to Lord Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men Christian or Jew for the aforesaid service in perpetuity. For the grant, gift warranty -*damage*- and confirmation Philip gives Matilda and Ralph her son and heir £40. -*damage*- Matilda attaches her seal.

These witness, Lord -*damage*-, -*damage*-, -*damage*- of Montecanes, Hubert -*damage*-, William Britone, Hugh the Fat, William de Reimes, knights, -*damage*-, Geoffrey his brother, Roger of Leicester, William the Bastard, Ranulph de Amundevile, Nicholas of -*damage*-, and others.

E40.5069

Endorsement- 'Barnwell in the county of Northampton'

Seal tag only

15.5 x 10.5cm

134. *Charter whereby Ralph de Wascuil son and heir of Matilda de Wascuil gives and quitclaims and confirms to Philip Basset lands and tenements with appurtenances in Barnwell, Northamptonshire (1241-1258).*

Charter in which Ralph de Wascuil son and heir of Matilda de Wascuil gives and quitclaims and confirms for himself and his heirs to Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, all the lands and tenements with appurtenances in Barnwell which Matilda his mother gave to Philip. Philip and his heirs and assigns are to have and hold -*damage*- Matilda, Ralph's mother, in all things. And the same Philip gives and quitclaims -*damage*- that he had or held in the land and tenements in all without other -*damage*- service contained in charter of Matilda, Ralph's mother -*damage*- to Ralph or to -*damage*-

that service Ralph and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the aforesaid land and tenements with appurtenances *-damage-* to Philip and his heirs or assigns, *-damage-* charter of his mother and the charter which Ralph held of his morth of the aforesaid *-damage-* Philip hands over and Ralph attaches his seal to strongly secure for £40 sterling which Philip gave Ralph's mother and Ralph.

These witness, Otto son of William, William of Montecanes, Richard Filliol, Hubert de Ruily, Hugh the Fat, William Burzone, William de Reimes, Richard de Ruily, Geoffrey his son, Reginald of Leicester, William *-damage-*, Philip de Mundewest, Nicholas of Mistley and others

E40.5027

Endorsement- 'Barnwell'

Seal partially damaged

9.5 x 8cm

Grimsbury

135. *Charter whereby Roger de Samford gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset his land and tenements in Grimsbury, Northamptonshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Lord Roger de Samford, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset the whole of his land and tenements of Grimsbury with all its appurtenances in the parish of Banbury in the county of Northamptonshire. Philip and his heirs or assigns or beneficiaries under his will are to have and hold the land and tenements of Roger and his heirs with all rents, services, reliefs, escheats, messuages, land, meadow, pasture, woods, waterways, ditches, liberties, entrance and exits and with all other things pertaining to the same land and tenements or whatever manner value pertains, freely, quit, well, in peace, hereditary and wholly intact without any retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns will render thenceforth annually to Roger and his heirs one pair of gloves of 1d value at Easter and making thenceforth to the chief lord of the fee the service from that place owed and customary for all customary services, suit of court, exactions and secular demands. Roger and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend and entirely acquit the whole land and tenement with all its appurtenances as aforesaid to Philip and his heirs or assigns for the aforesaid service against all men whether Christian or Jew in perpetuity. That this gift, grant and present confirmation and warranty will be strong in perpetuity, Roger attaches his seal to the writing.

These witness, Lord Thomas of Arden, Richard de Ruily, Thomas de Pynkeny, Robert the Chamberlain, Thomas Blund, knights, Richard Pig, Thomas of St Martin, John of Marden, Henry de Plumburg, Ralph of Essex, Henry of Godmanstone, William de Ruily and others.

E40.5054

Endorsement- 'Charter of Grimsbury which Roger de Samford made with Lord Philip Basset'

Seal presumably of Roger de Samford contains miniaturised Basset *barry wavy* device

16 x 11.5cm

Oxfordshire

Bicester

136. *Charter whereby Philip Basset gives, grants and confirms to Bicester priory, land in Bicester, Oxfordshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Philip Basset, for his soul and the soul of his ancestors, gives, grants and confirms to the church and canons of Bicester, sixteen acres of arable land and one acre of pasture in the vicinity of Bicester with a quarter messuage in the same vill, with appurtenances, which Philip held in the vill of Bicester. The canons of Bicester are to have and hold from Philip and his heirs in pure and perpetual alms, quit and safe from all secular services, suit of court, and all other demands, and the rent from the place for the said religious house. Philip and his heirs warrant, acquit and defend the said land and aforesaid acres, with the messuage, against all men and women, in perpetuity.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Ralph of Chesterton, Thomas de Bréuté, knights, Philip of Wapley, Reginald de Eodesford, Wudone de Turesine, Hamo de Turesine and others.

BL.Add.Ch.10614

Fragment of seal

Endorsement- 'Philip Basset for the land of Bicester', later hand 'purchased from Sir Henry Ellis 14 July 1855'

11x 19 cm

Clifton, Henton and Deddington

137. *Scriptum whereby Roger de Samford, gives, grants, releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset land in Clifton, Henton and Deddington, Oxfordshire (1241-1271).*

Scriptum in which Roger de Samford, knight, gives, grants, releases and entirely quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs, all land and tenements with appurtenances which Roger held in Clifton, Henton and Deddington in the county of Oxfordshire at one with the whole right and claim which Roger held or in any way was able to hold in all the land and tenements and appurtenances aforesaid. Philip and his heirs or whomsoever of his will he gives, sells or lawfully assigns and beneficiaries under his will are to have and hold all the land and tenements aforesaid with

homages, rents services, reliefs, escheats, messuages, land, meadow, pasture, woods, mills, ponds, waterways, enclosure, ditches, liberty of entry and exit and with all other things pertaining to the said land and tenements or in other manner pertain, freely, quit, well, in peace, hereditary and entirely whole without any retention. Neither Roger nor his heirs nor anyone named by them will claim or take any right or right to claim in all the aforesaid land and tenements with its appurtenances aforesaid, in perpetuity. Roger and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit all the land, tenements with its all appurtenances as aforesaid to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men Christian and Jew in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing Roger attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Thomas of Arden, Richard de Ruily, Thomas de Pynkeny, Robert the Chamberlain, Thomas Blund, knights, Richard Pig, Thomas of St Martin and John of Marden, Henry de Plumburg, Ralph of Essex, Henry of Godmanstone, William de Ruily others

E40.5395

Endorsement- 'Charter of Clifton which Lord Roger de Samford made to Lord Philip Basset'

Seal of Roger de Samford, miniaturised Basset *barry wavy*

16.5 x 10cm

138. *Charter whereby Roger de Samford gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land, rent and a watermill in Deddington, Oxfordshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Roger de Samford, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset the whole land and tenement, meadow and watermill, with all their appurtenances, which Roger held of William Pace and Joanna his wife in the parish of Deddington. Roger gives, grants and confirms to the same Philip the rent which Henry Hauberger customarily paid annually and the whole right that Roger was able to have after the death of Henry in one messuage and one hide of land with appurtenances, which Henry held of Roger for term of his lifetime, for the aforesaid rent in the aforesaid parish of Deddington. Philip and his heirs or whomsoever he gives, sells or beneficiaries under his will are to have and hold the aforesaid land, meadow and mill with all their appurtenances and the said rent of Henry Hauberger and the aforesaid messuage and the said hide with their appurtenances and issue, of Roger and his heirs, freely, quit, well and in peace and entirely whole, without other retention. Philip and his heirs or his assigns are to render thenceforth to Roger and his heirs, one pair of gloves of the value of 1*d* at Easter for all services, exactions, suit of court and secular demands. Roger and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the whole land, the aforesaid meadow and mill with their appurtenances and the said rent of Henry Hauberger and the aforesaid messuage and hide of land with its appurtenances and its issue to the same Philip and his heirs or assigns for the aforesaid service against all men in perpetuity. And that this gift, grant and

confirmation and warranty will be firm, strong, and optimal, in perpetuity, Roger attaches his seal to the present writing.

These witness, Lord Thomas of Arden, Richard de Ruily, Thomas de Pynkeny, Robert the Chamberlain and Thomas Blund, knights, Richard Pig, Thomas of St Martin, John of Marden, Henry de Plumburg, Ralph of Essex, Henry of Godmanstone, William de Ruily and others.

E40.5018

Endorsement- 'Charter of mill and park of Clifton'

Seal of Roger de Samford

12 x 6.5cm

Note: charter the same as 139

139. *Charter whereby Roger de Samford gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, lands a mill and rent in Deddington, Oxfordshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Roger de Samford, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset of all his land, meadow and watermill, with all their appurtenances, which Roger held of William Pate and Joanna his wife in the parish of Deddington. Roger gives, grants and confirms to Philip the rent which William Hauberger paid annually and the whole right which escheated to Roger after the death of the same William Hauberger in one messuage and one hide of land with appurtenances which William held of Roger for a life term for the said rent in the aforesaid parish of Deddington. Philip, his heirs or beneficiaries under his will are to have and hold the land, meadow and mill with all their appurtenances and the rent of William Hauberger and the said messuage and a hide of land with appurtenances of Roger and his heirs, freely, quit and well, in peace and entirely whole without any retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns will render thenceforth annually to Roger and his heirs one pair of gloves to the value of 1*d*, at Easter for all services, exactions, suit of court and secular demands. Roger and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit all the aforesaid land, meadow and mill with their appurtenances and the said rent of William Hauberger and the said messuage and hide of land with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns for aforesaid service against all men in perpetuity. And that this gift, grant and confirmation, warranty will be strong in perpetuity Roger attaches his seal to validate it.

These witness, Lord Thomas of Arden, Richard de Ruily, Thomas de Pynkeny, Robert the Chamberlain, Thomas Blund, knights, Richard Pig, Thomas of St Martin, John of Marden, Henry de Plumburg, Ralph of Essex, Henry of Godmanstone, William de Ruily and others.

E326.1323

Endorsement- later hand 'Deddington'

Seal tag only

23.3 x 14.5cm

140. *Scriptum whereby Henry Lovel quitclaims, grants and releases to Philip Basset, his Lord, the whole of his land in the vills of Deddington, Clifton and Henton, Oxfordshire (1229-1252).*

Scriptum in which Henry Lovel quitclaims, grants and releases for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset, his Lord, the whole of his land in the vills of Deddington, Clifton and Henton, which he held from Philip, without other retention, by Henry or his heirs. Neither Henry nor his heirs will be able in any way to claim any right or claim in the aforesaid land. And that the quitclaim, grant and release will be firm and stable permanently Henry confirms the grant in the present writing with his seal.

These witness, Lord Alan la Zuche, Lord William de Hodingeseles (Doddingseseles?), Lord William la Zuche, Lord Nicholas de Samford, Lord Gaudinus de Blancmoster, Lord Adam Mauveisin, Lord Thomas Blund, Lord Stephen Bauzan, Lord William de Insula, Lord Baldwin de Hodingeseles (Doddingseseles?), Lord Oliver de Aubinny, Lord Eudo la Zuche, Lord Henry de Solinny, Lord Roger de Samford, William de Hugefort, Roger of Leicester and many others.

E40.6248

Endorsement- 'Henton'

Seal tag only

16.4 x 11cm

Hampton

141. *Charter whereby Nicholas of Yattingdon, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset one and a half virgates and one messuage in Hampton, Oxfordshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Nicholas of Yattingdon, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service, one and a half virgates and one messuage, with all other appurtenances, in the vill of Great Hampton, in the county of Oxfordshire, which Adele Franclein held, and whatever else is able to fall to Nicholas in the same vill of Hampton relating to the same virgate and a half, without any retention. Nicholas also gives, grants and confirms to Philip 10s of annual rent in the vill of Hampton which Walter of Croxford annually paid one with the fee, homage and service of the said Walter and with all other things pertaining to the rent and whatever else fell to Nicholas from the rent fee, homage and service of the same Walter, without any retention. Philip and his heirs or his assigns are to have and

hold this of Nicholas and his heirs freely, quit, whole, entirely, well, in peace, in perpetuity, rendering to Nicholas and his heirs one pair of gloves worth 1*d* at Easter, and making service owed and customary for the land, to the chief Lord of the fee, for all services, suit of court, exactions and secular demands to Nicholas and his heirs, save the service owed to the king with scutage, when it arises. Nicholas and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the land with messuage, and with all appurtenances which relate to the land, and the 10*s* rent with all its appurtenances with the fee, homage and service of Walter and all other things pertaining to the same rent, to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men for the stated service in perpetuity. That this gift, grant and confirmation and warranty will be strong Nicholas validates the present writing with his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, Richard de Ruily, Robert the Chamberlain, William le Brun, Roger de Peauton, Roger Damory, knights, Adam de Marny of Kirtlington, Peter of Deddington, Adam de Gay, Walter Ingeram, John son of William and others.

E40.5400

Endorsement- 'of Great Hampton', later 'Oxford'

Seal damaged

14 x 12cm

Kirtlington

142. *Scriptum whereby Walter de Marny releases, grants and quitclaims Philip Basset land in the region of Kirtlington, Oxfordshire (1229-1271).*

Scriptum in which Walter de Marny, son of Adam Marny of Kirtlington, releases, grants and quitclaims for himself and his heirs in perpetuity to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs the whole right and claim which Walter had, or any right which can fall to him or his heirs, to the land with all appurtenances which Alice, mother of Adam, Walter's father, sometime held in the territory of Kirtlington. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the land with houses, messuages, ploughland, meadow, pasture and all other appurtenances well, in peace, freely and quit. Neither Walter nor his heirs nor any named by them will be able to claim any right or claim or henceforth claim or take anything from the land with its appurtenances. Walter and his heirs will warrant the whole of the said land with its appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or aforesaid against all men in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing, Walter attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord John Lovel, Roger de Samford, William de Insula, Robert the Chamberlain, knights, Adam le Gay, John fitz John, Walter Beringer, Adam de Marny, Walter Ingeram and others.

E40.3166

Endorsed- 'Kirtlington'

Seal tag only

13 x 4.5 cm

Middleton

143. *Charter whereby Stephen Longespee inspects and confirms a charter of William Longespee concerning land and rent quitclaimed, given, granted and confirmed to Philip Basset in Middleton, Oxfordshire (1230-1241).*

Charter in which Stephen Longespee inspects the charter of his brother Lord William Longespee which quitclaims, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset and his heirs the rent from his fee of Middleton in the hundred of Sutton, which Philip and his heirs will have quit in perpetuity from William Longespee, his heirs or bailiffs from anything that they might in any manner be able to take or claim. William and his heirs warrant the quitclaim, gift, donation, concession and charter of mine confirming of the whole rent aforesaid to Philip and his heirs in perpetuity. These witness, John de Burgh, William de Sary, Thomas son of Ranulph, Hugh de Kinardeloge, Philip of Pery, Gilbert of Wauton, Hugh de Winderstry, Ralph de Chenduit, Richard of Hinton, William le Abbe and others. Stephen Longespee testifies to this quitclaim, gift, donation, confirmation and present charter confirming it to Philip Basset.

These witness, Gilbert Basset, John Biset, Hubert son of Matthew, William de Cantilupe, William de Putot, Hugh de Kinardeloge, Lawrence of St Albans, Reginald of Marham, Philip of Wingehale and others.

BL. Ha.53.B.15

Endorsement- 'confirmation of Lord Stephen Longespee'

Seal of Stephen Longespee

17 x 10.7cm

Somerset

Thurlbear

144. *Charter in which William of Montacute gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, the land he held in Thurlbear, Somerset (1229-1252).*

Charter in which William, son of Drogo de Montacute gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, all the land William held in Thurlbear with all its appurtenances without any

retention. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold of William and his heirs freely, quit, peacefully and entirely, well and in peace, in fee and hereditary. Philip and his heirs will render to William and his heirs each year one pair of gilt spurs or 6*d*, at Easter, for all services and exactions. William and his heirs will warrant the aforesaid land with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs against all. And that the gift and grant will be firm and stable, in posterity, William validates the present charter with his seal.

These witness, Ralph of Arden, Thomas de Samford, Nicholas de Samford, brothers, Stephen Bauzan, Robert de Pynkenny, William de Bechesore, John Kabus, Philip de Bechesore, John de Ora, clerk, and others.

E40.3220

Endorsement- 'of the manor of Thurlbear, different hand and ink, 'charter of William of Montacute', later hand 'Samford'

No seal, silk only

14 x 9.7cm

Wootton

145. *Charter whereby John de Neville gives and grants and confirms to Philip Basset the whole manor of Wootton, Somerset (1234-1241).*

Charter in which John de Neville gives and grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, his whole manor of Wootton in Somerset, with all its appurtenances, in liberties and in all other things and everything in the same manor that John held, without other retention by John and his heirs. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of John and his heirs freely, quit, whole and hereditary for the service of a sixth part of one knight for all secular services, customary suits and demands. John and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the aforesaid manor of Wootton with all appurtenances, from all secular services, customary suits and demands for the aforesaid service, to the aforesaid Philip and his heirs or assigns, against all men and women. And that this gift will be firm and unshaken permanently, John attaches his seal to this present writing.

These witness Gilbert Basset, John Biset, William Mauduit, Alan Lothowche, John de Burc, William de Montacute, Gilbert de Samford, Thomas de Samford, Alan Basset, Thomas Allo and many others.

E40.3221

Silk and seal of John de Neville

Endorsed- 'Wootton in Somerset'

21 x 13.5cm

146. *Charter whereby Robert de Punsoud, gives, grants and confirms releases to Philip Basset the vill and lordship of Wootton, Somerset.*

Charter in which Robert de Punchardum, knight, notifies that he gives, grants, confirms and releases to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns after him, who are lords of the vill of Wootton, free common for all their beasts, all men in Robert's meadow of Duntrey belonging to Robert's manor of Cudecumb, saving Robert's grain and men of Cutcombe. Philip and his heirs or assigns who are lords of Wootton are to hold this in common from Robert and his heirs, freely, quit and whole, without impediment or contradiction by Robert or his heirs, rendering thenceforth to Robert and his heirs annually at Michaelmas $\frac{1}{2}d$ for all customary service, suit of court and demands. Robert and his heirs will warrant to Philip and his heirs and their men of Wootton the foresaid free common against all men in perpetuity for the stated service. In testament to the things in this present writing Robert attaches his seal.

This witness, Lord Thomas Blund, knight, Lord Roger de Purlot de Dodery, knight, Richard de Chutesham, Philip de Lucumb, Richard de Luins, Geoffrey le Tort, Wynemerus de Lucumb, Adam Colewyn, William de Slocumb, Wynemerus Ace.

E40.3212

Endorsement- 'Wootton in Somerset'

Seal of Robert de Punsoud

17.6x 9cm

147. *Charter whereby Robert de Vite grants and quitclaims to Philip Basset two quarters of yardland near Heliswiche in the manor of Wootton, Somerset (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Robert de Vite grants and quitclaims to Philip Basset two quarters of yard land near Heliswiche in the manor of Wootton which Richard of London gave to William the Porter, Robert's servant. Philip is to have and hold this freely and quit of Robert and his heirs, in hereditary right in perpetuity. For this grant and quitclaim Philip gives Robert 10s cash down. That Robert and his heir's grant and quitclaim will be firm and stable, Robert corroborates the present writing with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord William, parson of Wootton, Geoffrey de Ricenor, Adam de Wechetford, Adam Pig, Roger Pollard, Walter de la Ferme, William de Slocum, Hugo Wiardo, Wynemerus Ace, Wynemerus de Lucumb and many others.

E40.3210

Endorsed- 'Wootton in Somerset'

Seal of Robert of Vite

15 x 5.5cm

148. *Charter whereby Robert de Vite releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset the rent which Ralph le Tort owed to Robert for his land of Heliswiche, Wootton, Somerset (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Robert de Vite releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset the annual rent of 1*d* or one pair of gloves of the value of 1*d* at Michaelmas, which Ralph le Tort or his heirs owed to Robert or his heirs for his land of Heliswiche which Ralph held of Robert. In addition Robert releases and quitclaims the homages and reliefs and custodies, scutages and customary services pertaining to Robert or his heirs and all right that Robert had or was able to hold in the land. The heirs of Ralph le Tort or his assigns thenceforth are to make the homage, relief and scutages and all services pertaining to the said land, owed to Robert and his heirs, to Philip or his heirs,. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold of Robert and his heirs in hereditary right in perpetuity. For this release and quitclaim furthermore Philip gives Robert 10*s* cash down. That this release and quitclaim for Robert and his heirs to Philip and his heirs may be always firm and stable, Robert corroborates the present charter with the impression of his seal.

These witness, William, parson of Wootton, Geoffrey de Braynor, Adam de Wechetford, Adam Pig, Walter de Fenne, Wynemerus de Lucumb, Hugh Wiard, William de Slocumb, Wynemerus Ace and many others.

E40.7533

Endorsed- later hand 'Release relax and demise of land which to Philip Basset'

Seal tag only

12.8 x 9.2

Subarewe (Unknown Location)

149. *Chirograph whereby William de Borhunte demises and gives to Philip Basset land and tenements in Subarewe, Somerset (24 June 1260).*

Chirograph made at the Feast of St John the Baptist in the forty-fourth year of the reign of Henry III (1260) between Lord Philip Basset, on the one part, and William de Borhunte, on the other. William with the assent of Agnes his wife demises and gives to Philip all the land and tenements with appurtenances that William held in nominated dower of his wife in the vill of Subarewe, in the county of Somerset to farm, consisting of a third part of the whole manor of Subarewe with appurtenances, without any retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold from the feast of St John the Baptist up to Michaelmas in the forty-fourth year of the reign of Henry III, and then for a term of eight whole years following, freely, quit, with all its appurtenances. Philip and his heirs or assigns will give annually to William and his assigns 4*m* of silver, 2*m* at Michaelmas and 2*m* at the Feast of St John the Baptist. And once the payment is made to William of 4*m* for each year and the eight years term has elapsed and the money has been paid, Philip and his heirs or assigns are to restore the tenements to William entirely, whole, without any retention and without contradiction of the said Philip or his heirs or assigns. In testament to these things in this present writing in the form of chirograph pieces, Philip and William alternately place their seals.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, Geoffrey the Chamberlain, knights, Roger of Tichborne, Philip de Cormaill, Roger of Calstone, Walter de Rombregg, Jordan of Kingston and others.

E40.3217

Endorsement- later hand 'Bamford Alnetton Lord Philip Basset'

Seal of William of Borhunte

17.5 x 11.8cm

150. *Chirograph whereby John le Rus demises, grants and surrenders to Philip Basset land and tenement John held from the grant and demise of Robert Punsoud in Subarewe, Somerset (before 29 September 1260).*

Chirograph between Lord Philip Basset on the one part and John le Rus on the other, in which John le Rus demises, grants and surrenders to Philip the whole land and tenement that John held from the grant and demise of Robert Punsoud in the vill of Subarewe with its appurtenances in the county of Somerset. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold from Michaelmas in the forty-fourth year of the reign of Henry III (1260) to a term of eight years following on, freely, quit with all appurtenances in houses, buildings, gardens, land, wood meadow, pasture, rents, homages, villeins and all other appurtenances pertaining to the land and tenements and with all which arises during the said term, without other retention, provided that concerning the wood of Bare, Philip, his heirs or assigns will not give, sell or take anything, save the necessary things for repair of the ploughs and

other domestic utensils. Concerning the wood of Blackmore between the aforesaid term only *husbot* and *heybot* and hearth timber in the said tenements and nothing else can Philip, his heirs or assigns give, sell or take or alienate between the said term. And therefore between the said term Philip and his heirs or assigns will maintain and not be able to damage the gardens of the said manor. Philip and his heirs or assigns will pay annually for the land and tenements between the said terms to John or his heirs or assigns, 8*m* of silver at two terms annually, 4*m* at Michaelmas and 4*m* at Easter, starting at Easter in the forty-fifth year of the reign of Henry III until the completion of eight years. Philip, his heirs or assigns will return the land and tenements in good condition to John or his heirs or assigns without other retention and without contradiction or impediment. In testament to these things Philip and John attach their seals to this writing in the form of a chirograph to alternate sections.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, William del Ydle, Hubert de Ruily, Geoffrey the Chamberlain, knights, Roger of Tichborne, John de Cormaill, Roger of Calstone, Walter de Romibregg, Jordan of Kingston and others.

E40.3219

Endorsement- later script 'demise of land in Subarewe to Philip Basset'

Seal tag only

18 x 14cm

151. *Chirograph whereby Philip Basset demsises, grants and gives to William de Insula the land he held in Subarewe, Somerset (before 29 September 1260).*

Chirograph made between Lord Philip Basset on the one part and Lord William de Insula on the other in which Philip demises, grants and gives to William the land and tenement with all its appurtenances which Philip holds by the concession and demise made by John le Rus and William de Borhunte and Agnes his wife in the vill of Subarewe in the county of Somerset. William and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this from Michaelmas in the forty-fourth year of the reign of Henry III (1260) until the end of eight years following, in the same manner contained in a chirograph made between Philip and John, and William and Agnes, freely, quit, with all its appurtenances without other retention, provided that concerning the wood of Bare, William, his heirs or assigns will not give, sell or take anything, save the necessary things for repair of the ploughs and other domestic utensils. Concerning the wood of Blackmore between the aforesaid term only *husbot* and *heybot* and hearth timber in the said tenements and nothing else can William, his heirs or assigns give, sell or take or alienate between the said term. And therefore between the said term William and his heirs or assigns will maintain and not be able to damage the gardens of the said manor. William and his heirs or assigns owe for each year of the term of eight years to William and Agnes and their assigns 4*m* of silver at two terms, 2*m* at

Michaelmas and 2m at the Nativity of St John the Baptist, if it should happen that Agnes lives up to the end of the said term of eight years, making thenceforth the owed and customary service to the chief lord. And know that when William of Borhunt and his wife have been satisfied of the 4m of the first year, and when the said eight years following, William de Insula and his heirs or his assigns will restore the said land and tenements in a state as found when William received them with all things pertaining to the said John and his heirs or his assigns and the aforesaid William of Borhunte and his wife and their assigns, entirely and whole, without other retention and any other contravention or impediment. In testament to the things aforesaid Philip and William attach their seals alternately to the present writing in the form of a chirograph.

These witness, Roger de Samford, Hubert de Ruily, Richard de Ruily, Geoffrey the Chamberlain, John de Cormaill, Roger of Calstone, knights, Roger of Tichborne, Walter de Bombreg, Jordan of Kingston and others.

E40.3218

Endorsement- 'Subarewe demised by Philip Basset'

Seal of William of Insula

18 x 16cm

152. *Scriptum whereby Robert Punsoud ratifies and confirms to Philip Basset the demise and grant which John le Rus made to Philip in Subarewe (before 29 September 1260).*

Scriptum in which Robert Punsoud ratifies and confirms to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns the grant and demise which John le Russ made to Philip of land and tenements which John held from the grant and demise of Robert in the vill of Subarewe, which land and tenements John granted and demised and gave to Philip. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold up to the end of a term of eight years, beginning the term at Michaelmas in the forty-fourth year of the reign of Henry III (1260). Robert and his heirs will warrant the aforesaid land and tenements with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns to have and hold, according to the tenor of certain instruments made between Philip and John for the whole of the said term, against all men. In testament to the things in this present writing Robert attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Roger de Samford, William de Ydle, Hubert de Ruily, Geoffrey the Chamberlain, knights, Roger of Tichborne, John de Cormaill, Roger of Calstone, Walter de Bumbregg, Jordan of Kingston and others.

E40.6851

Endorsement- none

Seal of Robert Punsoud

18.6 x 8.3cm

Staffordshire

Croxton

153. *Charter whereby Hubert de Burgh gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the manor of Croxton, Staffordshire (c.1240).*

Charter in which Hubert de Burgh, earl of Kent, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole manor of Croxton with all its appurtenances in liberties and in all other things and whatsoever Hubert had or was able to hold without other retention. Philip and his heirs and assigns are to have and hold of Hubert and his heirs, freely, quit, whole, hereditary, saving to Hubert and his heirs the liberty of making a canon in the abbey of Croxton, and saving 2*m* annually to the nuns of St Mary's, Derby, and making the service of a quarter part of one knight's fee for all customary services, suits and demands to Hubert and his heirs. Hubert and his heirs will warrant the whole of the manor with all its appurtenances to Philip and his heirs, for the aforesaid service, against all men. And that this gift, grant and confirmation will be firm and stable and unshaken permanently, Hubert validates the present writing with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord Gilbert Basset, Lord John de Burgh, Lord Thomas la Vicille, Lord Philip de Pyrye, Lord Ralph of Gateley, Lord Hugh of Wenham, Lord Gilbert de Bauzan, Lord Thomas Blund, John of Dunstaple and others.

E40.3264

Endorsement- 'Charter of earl of Kent of Croxton', later hand 'Beeston County Stafford', later hand 'Philip Basset, Kent'

Silk and double-sided shield of Hubert de Burgh, damaged

20 x 13.8cm

Suffolk

Charsfield

154. *Charter whereby Robert de Wilderville grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset, land in Charsfield, Suffolk (May 1246).*

Charter in which Robert de Wilderville grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole of land which Robert was able to have or held in the name of inheritance in the vill of Charsfield without other retention, with the whole of Robert's messuage with

all buildings, rents, mills with all issues of the mills, with woods, meadow, pasture, roads, ditches, reliefs, aids, escheats, the whole of Robert's park which he held in the vill of Debach and with $\frac{1}{2}m$ of silver of annual rent in the vill of Fresingefield owed from John of Gloucester and Thomas of Bradford, with homages, reliefs and services, with the whole land which John de Pynkeny at another time held of Robert in the vill of Charsfield and with all other appurtenances which Robert or his heirs in any other way came to by inheritance in the vill of Charsfield. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Robert and his heirs, freely, quit, well and in peace, honourably and hereditary making thenceforth the service owed annually to the chief lord of the fee at the terms as Robert and his predecessors were accustomed to do, and rendering thenceforth to Robert and his heirs annually one pair of white gloves worth $1d$ at Pentecost for all customary services, suit of court, aids and demands and all other things. Robert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the aforesaid lands, rent and homages and services and with all other things pertaining to the said land to Philip and his heirs or their assigns and heirs of their bodies for the aforesaid service against all men. And that this grant, gift and confirmation will be firm and stable in perpetuity Robert validates the present charter with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord Matthew of Leyham, Lord Ralph of Arden, Lord Richard Filliol, William de Holbrook, William of Huntingfield, Richard of Ludham, Richard de Hill, William the Bastard, John de Lions, Roger of Leicester, Ranulph de Amundevile, Nicholas of Hastings, Roger de Langestum and John de Ressemere who made this charter, and others. Made in May in the thirtieth year of the reign of Henry III (1246).

E40.11008

Endorsement- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Robert de Wilderville

20.4 x 15.8cm

Note: charter similar to 155

155. *Charter whereby Robert de Wilderville grants, gives and confirms to Philip Basset, land Charsfield, Suffolk (May 1246).*

Charter in which Robert de Wilderville grants, gives and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole of land which Robert was able to have or held in the name of inheritance in the vill of Charsfield without other retention, with the whole of Robert's messuage with all buildings, rents, mills with all issues of the mills, with woods, meadow, pasture, roads, ditches, reliefs, aids, escheats, the whole of Robert's park which he held in the vill of Debach and with $\frac{1}{2}m$ of silver of annual rent in the vill of Fresingefield owed from John of Gloucester and Thomas of

Bradford, with homages, reliefs and services, with the whole land which John de Pynkeny at another time held of Robert in the vill of Charsfield and with all other appurtenances which Robert or his heirs in any other way came to by inheritance in the vill of Charsfield. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Robert and his heirs, freely, quit, well and in peace, honourably and hereditary making thenceforth the service owed annually to the chief lord of the fee at the terms as Robert and his predecessors were accustomed to do, and rendering thenceforth to Robert and his heirs annually one pair of white gloves worth 1d at Pentecost for all customary services, suit of court, aids and demands and all other things. Robert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the aforesaid lands, rent and homages and services and with all other things pertaining to the said land to Philip and his heirs or their assigns and heirs of their bodies for the aforesaid service against all men. And that this grant, gift and confirmation will be firm and stable in perpetuity Robert validates the present charter with the impression of his seal.

These witness, Lord Matthew of Leyham, Lord Ralph of Arden, Lord Richard Filliol, William de Holbrook, William of Huntingfield, Richard of Ludham, Richard de Hill, William the Bastard, John de Lyons, Roger of Leicester, Ranulph de Amundevile, Nicholas of Hastings, Roger de Langestum and John de Ressemere who made this charter, and others. Made in May in the thirtieth year of the reign of Henry III (1246)

E40.3765

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal tag only

21.8 x 23.1 cm

156. *Scriptum whereby John de Pynkeny releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset the land held by enfeoffment of Robert de Wilderville in Charsfield, Suffolk (1246-1271)*

Scriptum in which John de Pynkeny, son of Hubert Grangeham, releases and quitclaims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs, in perpetuity, the whole land which John held by the enfeoffment of Robert de Wilderville in the vill of Charsfield with the messuages, homages, services, customary rents, woods, mills, fishponds, meadows, pasture, roads, ditches and all other appurtenances, without any retention in perpetuity. Philip and his heirs are to have and hold this of John and his heirs freely, quit and whole in perpetuity. Neither John nor his heirs nor others named by John will be able to claim the right to whatsoever in the land or its appurtenances. In testament to the things in this writing John attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Ralph of Arden, Hugh of Arden, William de Insula, William de Haleboc, Master William de Brumford, Simon Suillard de Grangeham, Nicholas son of the same, Alan de Braham, Stephen de Becke de Braham, William the Bastard, Roger of Leicester, Nicholas of Hastings, Nicholas of Mistley and others.

E40.919

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal and silk damaged

12.2 x 7 cm

157. *Charter whereby William of Themelthorpe and Beatrice his wife give, grant and confirm to Philip Basset land in Charsfield, Suffolk (1246-1271).*

Charter in which William, son of Richard of Themelthorpe by the consent and will of Beatrice his wife, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the whole of the piece of land with appurtenances called Cocceshile Croft, which abuts one head above the land of Richard Warner and also a head above the land of Geoffrey de Burgh called Berhale, and lies between the forest road and chapel. William gives Philip the whole land with appurtenances which William held of Weenilda of the fee of Matilda de Wascuil in the vill of Charsfield. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary in perpetuity, making thenceforth to William and his heirs annually 15*d*; 3*d* at Christmas, 6*d* at Easter and 6*d* at Michaelmas, for all customary services, suit of court and secular demands. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend all the said land with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or his assigns in perpetuity for the aforesaid service against all men and women, Christian and Jew. In testament to the things in this writing William with Beatrice attach their seals.

These witness Robert de Ronigges, William the Bastard, Simon Suillard, Geoffrey de Burgh, William de Protesford, Thomas the Cook, William de Ridale, Richard de Leleseic, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.912

Endorsement- 'Charsfield'

Seals of William of Themelthorpe and Beatrice his wife

21 x 9.6 cm

158. *Charter whereby Beatrice, wife of William Fox, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset three acres in Dallinghoo, Charsfield, Suffolk (1246-1271).*

Charter in which Beatrice, who was the wife of William Fox, in her pure and lawful widowhood, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service and for 40s which he gives cash down, three acres of meadow in the field that is called Riedmead in the parish of Dallinghoo, namely three acres which William Fox had of Alex Crisping with all its appurtenances. In addition Beatrice gives and grants to Philip three acres of pasture lying between the land of John Wayland and abuts to the main road above the meadow of Philip and one head above the messuage of Alex Koc in the parish of Charsfield with all its appurtenances. Philip and his heirs and assigns are to have and hold of Beatrice and her heirs freely, quit and in hereditary right in perpetuity, rendering thenceforth annually to Beatrice and her heirs 1d at Michaelmas for all services, exactions, suit of court and demands. Beatrice and her heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant to Philip for the aforesaid service against all men in perpetuity. And that the gift and warranty be firm permanently and stable in perpetuity Beatrice validates the present writing with her seal.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, William the Bastard, Robert Bures, Alan of Elsfield, Ralph of Finchingfeld, the Cook, Alex Crisping, Henry Crisping, Alex Fairfox, Adam of Debach, Stephen clerk of Dallinghoo, William Crisping, Roger Crisping and others.

E40.10851

Endorsement- 'Charsfield'

Seal, unclear, of Beatrice Fox

13.7 x 11.5cm

159. *Scriptum whereby Beatrice wife of William Fox grants and demises to Philip Basset a meadow for seven years in Charsfield, Suffolk (Before 29 September 1252).*

Scriptum in which Beatrice, wife of William Fox, in her right as a widow, grants and demises to Lord Philip Basset, his heirs and assigns, her whole meadow beside her courtyard and outside in Charsfield and the whole pasture of Riwuli for 10s, which Philip gives. Philip is to have and hold of Beatrice and her heirs, freely, quit, well and in peace from Michaelmas in the thirty-sixth year of the reign of Henry III (1252) for seven years following after. Beatrice and her heirs will warrant the said pasture for the aforesaid term to Philip and his heirs against all men.

These witness, William the Bastard, William of Clopton, Ralph of Shereford, Ralph de Rede, William Crisping, Alexander Crising, Roger Crisping, Alexander the clerk, Adam the clerk.

E40.916

Endorsement- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Beatrice wife of William Fox

9 x 7 cm

160. *Scriptum whereby Beatrice Fox grants and confirms to Philip Basset all the land and tenements her husband William sold and demised to Philip, Charsfield, Suffolk (c.1252).*

Scriptum in which Beatrice, sometime wife of William Fox of Themelthorpe, grants and confirms in her lawful widowhood to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs and assigns the whole land and tenement with appurtenances which William her husband sold and demised and all meadow and pasture which the same William sometime sold and demised to Philip entirely in a charter and in writing which Philip held of William, her husband. For this grant and confirmation Philip gives to Beatrice $\frac{1}{2}m$ of silver. Because Beatrice wishes that the grant and confirmation be firm and strong permanently she validates this writing with the impression of her seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, William of Bren of Hatley of Clopton, William son of Bele, William Crispington, Roger Crispington, Adam the clerk, Ralph de Rede, Ralph de Rede, Ralph of Shereford and others.

E40.917

Endorsement- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Beatrice wife of William Fox

10x 5.5 cm

161. *Charter whereby Beatrice Fox gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, Charsfield, Suffolk (c.1252).*

Charter in which Beatrice Fox, in her free right and widowhood gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his service and for 40s of silver, which he gives in payment, five acres of arable land and if more more and if less less, with appurtenances, in the vill of Charsfield, lying in the field which is called Hunkelwe which abuts one head above the land of the earl of Aumale. Philip and his heirs or whomsoever of his will he gives, sells or assigns are to have and hold this of Beatrice and her heirs freely, quit, in fee and hereditary, well and in peace. Philip will render thenceforth annually to Beatrice and her heirs, 2d, 1d at Michaelmas and the 1d at Easter, for all services, aids, customary suit of court and secular demands. Beatrice and her heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the aforesaid tenements with appurtenances to Philip and his heirs against all men and women, Christian and Jew, for the service, in perpetuity.

These witness, Sir William Honhus, William of Thistledene, William de Bren of Hatley, William Crisping, Roger Crisping, Alexander Crisping, Adam of Debach, Gilbert Pachet, William son of Bele, William the Bastard, Robert de Bures, Ralph of Shereford and others.

E40.918

Endorsement- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Beatrice wife of William Fox

14 x 7 cm

162. *Scriptum whereby Henry Fox gives and grants to Philip Basset land in Charsfield for eight years, Suffolk (before 29 September 1253).*

Scriptum in which Henry, son of William Fox, gives and grants to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs, four acres of arable land in the fields of Charsfield, to wit that piece of land which is called Middelunte. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this from Michaelmas in the thirty-seventh year of the reign of Henry III (1253) for eight whole years following. Henry and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the four acres to Philip and his heirs or assigns up to the end of the stated term against all men. That the demise and grant is firm and strong permanently Henry attaches his seal to the writing.

These witness, William Crisping, Henry Crisping, Roger Crisping, Alexander the clerk, Adam of Debach, William del Sapene, Robert of Debach, clerk, and many others.

E40.914

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Henry Fox

10 x 5 cm

163. *Charter whereby Henry Fox gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset a one and a half acres of meadow in Charsfield, Suffolk (1252-1271).*

Charter in which Henry, son of William Fox of Themelthorpe, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage, service and 20s of silver which he gives Henry in payment, one and a half acres of meadow in the vill of Charsfield, namely the meadow called Crowespet from one head above the meadow to the house of Philip and the other head above the meadow of Lord William le Rus, with all appurtenances, pertaining to the meadow, without retention. Philip and his heirs or

assigns and their heirs are to have and hold this of Henry and his heirs, freely, quit, whole and hereditary, making thenceforth to Henry and his heir 1*d* annually at Easter for all customary services, suit of court and secular demands. Henry and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend this to Philip, his heirs or assigns and their heirs against all men, for the stated service, in perpetuity. That this gift, grant and charter confirming it be firm and strong permanently Henry attaches his seal to the charter.

These witness, Lord William Dyve, Roger de Samford, Ranulph de Amundevile, Ernulf de Kettleburg, Nicholas of Eshton, William Bulloc, Alexander Crisping, William Crisping, Henry Crisping, Adam of Debach, Alexander clerk of Charsfield, William Potesford, Geoffrey Blanchard, Ranulph de Potesford, Stephen clerk of Dallinghoo and others.

E40.923

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Henry Fox

11 x 6 cm

164. (*Charter whereby Henry Fox gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the homage, service and rents of Stephen vicar of Charsfield, Suffolk (1252-1271).*)

Charter in which Henry, son of William Fox of Leatheringham, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs the homage, service and rents which Stephen, vicar of Charsfield, customarily rendered to Henry annually. This is 8*d* for six pieces of land with appurtenances which Stephen held of Henry in the fields of Charsfield, without retention. Philip and his heirs or assigns and their heirs, are to have and hold this of Henry and his heirs freely, quit, well and in peace. Henry and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole homage, service and renders to Philip, his heirs or assigns, against all men and women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. For this gift, grant and warranty furthermore Philip gives Henry 8*s* of silver. In testament to the things in the writing Henry attaches his seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, William of Clopton, William Crisping, Alexander Crisping, Roger Crisping, Adam of Debach, Alexander the clerk.

E40.924

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Henry Fox

13x 5 cm

165. *Charter whereby Henry son of William Fox gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset three acres in Dallinghoo, Charsfield, Suffolk (1252-1271).*

Charter in which Henry, son of William Fox, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset for his homage and service, three acres of meadow in the field called Riedmead in the parish of Dallinghoo, consisting of three acres which William Fox held of Alexander Crisping with all its appurtenances without any retention. In addition, Henry grants and confirms to Philip and his heirs or assigns three acres of pasture lying between the land of John Wayland and abutting to the main road above the meadow of Philip and the other a head above the messuage of Alex Koc in the parish of Charsfield, with all appurtenances. The three acres Philip previously held of Beatrice, Henry's mother. Philip and his heirs or his assigns are to have and hold of Henry and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary in perpetuity, rendering thenceforth annually to Henry and his heirs one gillyflower at Michaelmas for all services, exactions, suit of court and demands. Henry and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs or his assigns the whole of the aforesaid meadow and pasture with appurtenances for the aforesaid service against all men in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing Henry attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Lord William de Onhus, William the Bastard, Robert de Bures, Alan of Elsfield, Ralph of Finchingfield, the Cook, Alex Crisping, Henry Crisping, Alex Fairfax, Adam of Debach, Stephen clerk of Dallinghoo, William Crisping, Roger Crisping and others.

E40.6857

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal of Henry Fox

13.3x 12.4cm

166. *Scriptum whereby Stephen, vicar of Charsfield assigns to Philip Basset lands in exchange for a dower payment in Charsfield, Suffolk (1246-1271).*

Scriptum in which Stephen, vicar of the church of Charsfield, assigns to Lord Philip Basset a certain perch of his land in exchange for dower given by Philip on Stephen's behalf to Olive, sometime the wife of Robert de Winderville, in the vill of Charsfield. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this land for the lifetime of Olive. When that perch of land Philip assigns for the dower of Olive, has returned quit to him or his heirs upon the death of Olive or after the grain sown by her in the hour of her death has been taken away by the same Philip or his men, the perch of land Philip was granted is to revert to Stephen or his heirs without delay. In testament to the things in this present writing Stephen attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Ralph Arden, Gilbert of Halstead, Nicholas of Mistley, Nicholas of Hastings, William the Bastard, Thomas the Cook, William Russel, clerk and others.

E40.915

Endorsed- 'Charsfield'

Seal tag only

9 x 6 cm

Note: one of several interesting cases of wardship and ends of leases with the problem of sown grain at time of taking possession.

Cretingham

167. *Charter whereby Roger Hail of Cretingham gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the service of Simon of Cretingham from tenements in Cretingham, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Charter in which Roger Hail of Cretingham gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset - *damage-* the service of Simon of Cretingham and his heirs that Roger -*damage-* of the whole tenement which -*damage-* Cretingham, without other retention and whatever thenceforth Roger - *damage-* his heirs of -*damage-*. (Neither) Roger nor his heirs any right to the said homage and service -*damage-* tenements -*damage-* of Philip and his heirs or assigns freely -*damage-* unrestrained for - *damage-* this present writing Roger attaches his seal.

These (witness), -*damage-* Geoffrey de Burg-*damage-* -*damage-*ard, John the Baker of Hoe, Robert of Roingges-*damage-*, Nicholas of H-*damage-*

E40.3449

Endorsement 'Cretingham' faded

Seal of Roger Hail

17.8 x 7.6 cm

Note: damaged

Euston

168. *Charter whereby William de Doddingeseles gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Euston, Suffolk (1243-1252).*

Charter in which William de Doddingeseles gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, for homage and service, the whole land which William held in the vill of Euston, of the

gift of John Beauchamp, or which might fall to William or his heirs with all escheats, liberties and all other appurtenances, without other retention. Philip will make thenceforth foreign-service to the lord of the fee to the amount pertaining to the said land, and to William and his heirs the services of a quarter part of one knight's fee, namely scutage when it is at 20s or more or less, 6d and no more. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the land with all its appurtenances as aforesaid for the aforesaid service without other retention freely and quit, well and in peace, hereditary, in fields, meadows, parks, pasture, fishponds, earth, water, ponds, ditches, roads and in all other places pertaining to the said land. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the said land to Philip and his heirs with appurtenances against all men, Christian and Jew, for the aforesaid service in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Nicholas de Samford, Thomas Blund, Roger de Samford, William de Insula, Lawrence de Samford, William the Bastard, Roger of Leicester, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.3259

Endorsement- 'Euston'

Seal and silk of William of Doddingeseles

27 x 21 cm

169. *Charter whereby William de Doddingeseles gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Euston, Suffolk (1243-1252).*

Charter in which William de Doddingeseles gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset and his heirs or assigns, for homage and service, the whole land which William held in the vill of Euston, of the gift of John Beauchamp, or which might fall to William or his heirs with all escheats, liberties and all other appurtenances, without other retention. Philip will make thenceforth foreign-service to the lord of the fee to the amount pertaining to the said land, and to William and his heirs the services of a quarter part of one knight's fee, namely scutage when it is at 20s or more or less, 6d and no more. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the aforesaid land with all its appurtenances as aforesaid for the aforesaid service without other retention freely and quit, well and in peace, hereditary, in fields, meadows, parks, pasture, fishponds, earth, water, ponds, ditches, roads and in all other places pertaining to the said land. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole of the said land to Philip and his heirs with appurtenances against all men, Christian and Jew, for the aforesaid service in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing William attaches his seal.

These witness, Nicholas de Samford, Thomas Blund, Roger de Samford, William de Insula, Lawrence de Samford, William the Bastard, Roger of Leicester, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.3261

Endorsement- 'Euston', later script (faded)

Seal and silk of William de Doddingeseles

27.5 x 22 cm

Note: duplicate of charter no.168

Hadleigh

170. *Scriptum whereby Philip Basset grants to Lady Laura de Ros the right to hold a market in Hadleigh, Suffolk (16 June 1269).*

Scriptum in which Philip Basset grants to Lady Laura de Ros that she have a fair or market in the vill of Hadleigh which fair or market was abolished according to the laws and customs of the kingdom of England by judgement of Lord Nicholas de Turri and his fellow itinerant justices when they met at Catteshill, Suffolk, in the fifty-third year of the reign of Henry III (1268-1269). Laura has and holds for her whole lifetime and after her death Robert Cockeral and Joan his wife, Laura's daughter and heir and their heirs, are to have and hold the market. And if it should happen that the said Robert and Joan his wife die without legitimate heirs, Philip wishes and grants for himself and his heirs that whomsoever are the heirs of Laura may have and hold the market in the vill of Hadleigh without contradiction of Philip or his heirs and in perpetuity. In testament to the things in the present writing Philip has attached his seal.

These witness, Lord Richard of Bedingfield, Robert Wood, Richard le Franceis, Richard of Holbrook and Thomas de Weyland, knights, Simon de la Pende, Henry de Cokesand, Nicholas de Lafram and others.

C146.204

Endorsed- 'custom given in the vill of Hadleigh'

Fragment of *barry wavy* seal of Philip Basset

21 x 9 cm

Note: see also 'Hadleigh', *GMF*. Charter identical to no.171

171. *Scriptum whereby Philip Basset grants to Lady Laura de Ros a market in the vill of Hadleigh, Suffolk (16 June 1269).*

Scriptum in which Philip Basset grants to Lady Laura de Ros that she have a fair or market in the vill of Hadleigh which fair or market was abolished according to the laws and customs of the kingdom of England by judgement of Lord Nicholas de Turri and his fellow itinerant justices when they met at Catteshill, Suffolk, in the fifty-third year of the reign of Henry III (1268-1269). Laura has and holds for her whole lifetime and after her death Robert Cockeral and Joan his wife, Laura's daughter and heir and their heirs, are to have and hold the market. And if it should happen that the said Robert and Joan his wife die without legitimate heirs, Philip wishes and grants for himself and his heirs that whomsoever are the heirs of Laura may have and hold the market in the vill of Hadleigh without contradiction of Philip or his heirs and in perpetuity. In testament to the things in the present writing Philip has attached his seal.

These witness, Lord Richard of Bedingfield, Robert Wood, Richard le Franceis, Richard of Holbrook and Thomas de Weyland, knights, Simon de la Pende, Henry de Cokesand, Nicholas de Lafram and others.

C146.206

Endorsement- 'market concession in the vill of Hadleigh'

21.8 x 9.1 cm

Kersey

172. *Charter whereby Henry III gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the manor of Kersey, Suffolk (20 April 1243).*

Charter in which Henry III gives grants and confirms to our beloved and loyal Philip Basset, for his homage and service, the manor of Kersey, which was held by Hugh of Roylli and which Hugh gave and granted to the crown for having the king's goodwill, following certain transgressions against the King's peace. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the manor of the king and his heirs with homages, services, freemen and all other appurtenances whole and intact as the king held the manor of the gift of the said Hugh, rendering thenceforth to the king and his heirs one pair of gilt spurs or 6d at Easter each year and making the service owed to the lord of the fee from that place, for all customary services and demands. The king wills and firmly orders for himself and his heirs that Philip and his heirs are to have and hold the aforesaid manor of Kersey in perpetuity, well and in peace, freely and quit and whole and intact, as the king held of the gift of the aforesaid Hugh with homages, services, freemen and all other appurtenances and with all liberties and customary liberties pertaining to that manor, for the stated service.

These witness, John fitz Geoffrey, Ralph fitz Nicholas, Hugh de Vivonne, Alan la Zouche, John de Grey, John de Plesseto, Robert Tregoz, Paul Peivre, Nicholas de Bolevill, Walter of Luton and others. Given by the hand of the king at Bordeaux, 20 April twenty-seventh year of the reign of Henry III (1243).

E40.3260

Endorsement- 'Kersey'

First great seal of Henry III, double-sided, one majesterial, one martial, with silk

21 x 19.5 cm

Note: calendered in *CPR*, 1232-1247, p.374.

173. *Charter whereby William the Justice of Kersey performed homage to Philip Basset and gave and granted and confirmed to Philip an annual rent in Kersey, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Charter in which William the Justice of Kersey announces that he has become the man of Lord Philip Basset and done homage to him. In addition William gave and granted and confirmed to Philip an annual rent of 12*d* received annually from certain crofts lying in the vill of Kersey, between the messuages of James Clerk and Walter Sutoris. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of William and his heirs freely, quit and in hereditary right, in perpetuity, receiving the said 12*d* from William and his heirs -*damage*-. Philip is permitted to distrain William for payment of the rent from other tenenents in the same vill. William and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the grant to Philip of homage and rent against all persons in perpetuity. William attaches his seal to the charter to secure and warrant this agreement.

These witness, Ralph de Wascuil, John of -*damage*-, Stephen Beauchamp, Richard Lellesei, Nicolas of Hastings, Roger of Leicester, Alan of E-*damage*-, -*damage*- the Fat, Richard Welshman, Roger of Rattlesden Thomas the Cook, William Russel, clerk, and others

E40.3362

Endorsed- 'Kersey'

Seal with silk of William the Justice

18.8x 15.3 cm

Note: parts of charter damaged and faded

174. *Charter whereby Hugh Revel gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the homage, service and rent that Hugh was owed from Henry Hereyt in Hellardestun, Kersey, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Charter in which Hugh Revel gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, the homage and service that Hugh was owed from tenements that Henry Hereyt sometime held in the vill of Hellardestun, namely one pound of pepper annual rent. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Hugh and his heirs freely, quit, in peace and hereditary. Neither Hugh or his heirs nor anyone named by them will be able to claim any right to the aforesaid homage, service and rent with appurtenances. Hugh and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said homage, service and rent with appurtenances against all men and women, Christian and Jew, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing Hugh attaches his seal.

These witness, William le Justice, William his son, William the Bastard, Thomas of Cirencester, Amianus de Mora, Richard son of the parson de Leles, Richard of Hastings, Ralph de Groten, Gilbert son of Robert Florens, Sampson de Groten, Richard Welshman, Nicholas of Hastings and others.

E40.3876

Endorsement- 'Kersey'

Seal tag only

20 x 14 cm

175. *Charter in which Simon de Chokesfield, gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset 1m of annual rent in Kersey, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Charter in which Simon de Chokesfield, knight, gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service, 1m of annual rent in Kersey, which he received from the mill of Corsford in exchange for a certain perch of land in Kersey, which is called Simundsheg. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold freely, quit, well, in peace and hereditary, rendering thenceforth annually to Simon and his heirs one rose at the feast of St John the Baptist for all customary services, tallages, aids, suits of court and secular demands. Simon and his heirs will warrant acquit and defend the said 1m of annual rent to the said Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and women, Christian and Jew for the aforesaid service in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this writing Simon attaches his seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, Alan of Elsfield, Geoffrey de Sunderland, Simon of Whatfield, Roger de Oldham, Samson de Groten, Ralph de Grotene, Amianus de Mura, William the Justice, Richard Welshman, Richard de Lelesey, Nicholas of Hastings and others.

E40.3617

Endorsement- 'Kersey'

Seal

18 x 10.2 cm

Whatfield

176. *Charter whereby Hugh Revel gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, John Snelling with all his land and chattels in Whatfield, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Charter in which Hugh Revel gives, grants and confirms *-damage-* to Lord Philip Basset for his homage and service and for 10*m* which Philip gives Hugh, *-damage-* Snelling with all his family and with all his movable and immovable chattels. Hugh gives *-damage-* land with messuage and with all other appurtenances which John held of Hugh inside and outside the vill of Whatfield. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of Hugh and his heirs freely, quit, well, in peace and hereditary in perpetuity rendering annually thenceforth to Hugh and his heirs 6*s* 8*d* – 3*s* 4*d* at Easter and 3*s* 4*d* at Michaelmas for all customary services, suits of court and secular demands. Hugh and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs or assigns, the said John with all his issues and all his movable and immovable chattels and all his prementioned land with all appurtenances for the aforesaid service against all men and women, Christian and Jew. In testament to the things in this writing Hugh attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Matthew of Leyham, Lord *-damage-* de Ruilly, knights, William of Huntingfield, Roger de Oldham, Samson de Groten, Simon *-damage-*, William de Oldham, Robert of Whatfield, Richard Welshman, Robert de Huchstede, Alan *-damage-*, Nicholas of Hastings and many others.

E40.6253

Endorsement- none

No seal or tag

16.6 x 11.8 cm

Note: charter is similar to no.177, although the terms are different

177. *Charter whereby Hugh Revel gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, John Snelling with all his land and chattels in Whatfield, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Charter in which Hugh Revel *-damage-* confirms *-damage-* to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service and for 10 *-damage-* which Philip gives Hugh, in payment, John Snelling of Watefield with all his family and with all movable and immovable chattels. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold of Hugh and his heirs freely, quit and hereditary, rendering thenceforth annually to Hugh and his heirs 6*d*, 3*d* at Easter and 3*d* at Michaelmas, for all customary services, suit of court and secular

demands. Hugh and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs or assigns the said John Snelling with all issues and with all his movable and immovable chattels. And *-damage-* the land with all appurtenances *-damage-* all men Christian and Jew for the aforesaid service. *-damage-*. In testament to the things in this writing Hugh attaches his seal.

These witness, *-damage-*, Roger of Ley-*damage-*, *-damage-* of Elsfield, William de Mathle, Roger -*damage-*, *-damage-*, Hugh *-damage-*, *-damage-* Binggeseles, Thomas the Cook, Nicholas of Hastings and others

E40.7065

Endorsement- none

Seal- none

15.8x 14 cm

Note: charter is similar although not identical to charter 176. Charter witness list is damaged.

178. *Charter whereby Hugh Revel gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset, John Snelling of Whatfield, Suffolk, with his land, tenements and issue (1243-1271).*

Charter in which Hugh Revel gives and grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for his homage and service and for 10*m* which Philip gives Hugh as payment, John Snelling of Whatfield with all his lands and whatever Hugh held in the tenement, with all his family and all movable and immovable chattels. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Hugh and his heirs, freely, quit and hereditary, rendering thenceforth annually to Robert and his heirs 6*d*, 3*d* at Easter, 3*d* at Michaelmas, for all customary services, suit of court and secular demands. Hugh and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend to Philip and his heirs or assigns John Snelling and all his retinue and all his movable and immovable chattels and the said land with all appurtenances against all men, Christian and Jew in perpetuity. In testament to these things Hugh attaches his seal.

These witness, William the Bastard, Roger of Leicester, Nicholas of Hastings, Alan of Elsfield, William le Mathle, Roger of Langstone, John le Cing, Hugh de Doddingeseles, Thomas the Cook and others

E40.5851

Endorsement- none

Seal, faded

24.5 x 14 cm

Note: charter is similar to nos. 176, 177

Wickham

179. *Scriptum whereby Henry Fox gives, grants and quitclaims to Philip Basset a meadow in the Parish of Wickham, Suffolk (1243-1271).*

Scriptum in which Henry son of William Fox of Themelthorpe gives, grants and quitclaims to Lord Philip Basset the whole right and claim which Henry and his heirs had or was able to hold in one meadow that Henry's father held in the parish of Wickham, called Redmeadow with all its appurtenances. Philip and his heirs or assigns, and their heirs, are to have and hold of Henry and his heirs freely, quit, well and in peace, making thenceforth annually to Henry and his heirs 1d at Easter for all services, aids, customary suits of court and secular demands. Henry and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole meadow with its appurtenances to Philip, his heirs or assigns against all men and women, Christian and Jew, for the aforesaid service, in perpetuity. For this gift, grant, warranty and quitclaim Philip gives Henry 20s of silver in payment. That this gift, grant and quitclaim will be firm and stable permanently, to the present writing Henry seals with his seal.

These witness, William de Anhos, William del Brendaulle of Clopton, William le Paumer of Debach, Adam of Debach, William Crisping of Charsfield, Henry Crisping of Charsfield, Alexander clerk of Charsfield, Adam Suorch, James, clerk of Kersey who wrote this, and others.

E40.945

Endorsement- 'Charsfield', crossed out, later hand 'Wickham'

Seal of Henry Fox

16 x 7 cm

Surrey

Leatherhead

180. *Charter whereby John de Chereburg (Cherbourg?) gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset and Ela his wife, land and tenements in Leatherhead, Surrey (1241-1271).*

Charter in which John de Chereburg (Cherbourg?) gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset and Lady Ela countess of Warwick, his wife, the whole land and tenement which he held in Leatherhead in the county of Surrey, with messuages, gardens, lands, marsh, meadow, several pasturelands and common, wood, alder groves, enclosures, ditches, roads, hedges, waterways, fishponds, homages, rents, services, villeins, escheats, liberties and other things and with all other things which pertain to the said land and tenement and any other right, whole without other retention. Philip and Ela and their legitimate heirs of their bodies, or assigns, are to have and hold all the said

land and tenement with all its appurtenances freely, quit, entire, whole and hereditary in perpetuity, making thenceforth to the chief lord of the fee the service owed and customary, and to John each year a rent of £20 of silver at two terms each year, namely £10 at Michaelmas and £10 at Easter for all services, exactions, suits of court and secular demands. And if it happens that the said Philip and Ela die without legitimate heirs of their bodies John grants for himself and his heirs that the land and tenements with appurtenances grant and descend to the first heirs of the said Philip in perpetuity. John and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the whole of the said land and tenement with appurtenances to Philip and Ela and their heirs by legitimate procreation, or assigns, against all men. And if it happens that the said Philip and Ela die without legitimate heirs of their bodies, John and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the whole land and tenement with all its appurtenances to the closest heirs of the said Philip and his assigns against all men in perpetuity. And that this gift, grant and confirmation and warranty will be firm and strong John attaches his seal to the present writing.

These witness, Lords John Lovel, Robert de Pynkeny, William of Calne, Thomas of Arden, Richard de Ruily, knights, Henry de Plumberg, Ralph the Cook, Ralph of Hoe, Richard de Braham, John of Marden, Richard de Muntvirum clerk and others.

E40.4586

Endorsed- 'Leatherhead'

Seal tag only

22 x 13.9 cm

Mayford

181. *Charter whereby John of Gatesden demises, grants and assigns to Philip Basset land in Mayford, Surrey (1261-1262).*

Charter in which John of Gatesden demises, grants and assigns to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or his assigns, the whole land with appurtenances which John had or was able to hold in the vill of Mayford with all escheats which could fall to John or his heirs or assigns, without other retention, namely one hide of land with all appurtenances which John and his heirs or assigns held from the gift and demise of Walter of Langford, having and holding hereditary. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold well, in peace, freely, quit and hereditary, in perpetuity, making thenceforth to the chief lord of the fee all that service owed and customary from the aforesaid lands and tenements for all customary secular services, suit of court and demands pertaining to John or his heirs. John, for himself and his heirs or assigns warrants all the aforesaid land with all appurtenances, which Walter and his heirs or assigns owed to make to John and his heirs or assigns, to the said Philip and his heirs

or assigns, for making the aforesaid service. In testament to the things in this present writing John attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord Walter of Merton, at that time the Lord king's chancellor, Lord Gilbert of Preston, the Lord king's justice, Lord Robert de Briwes, Lord king's justice, Lord William of Wilton, Lord king's justice, Lord William de Engelfield, Lord king's justice, Lord David de Jarpurvill, William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, Richard de Ruily, Robert the Chamberlain, Roger de la Hyde, Walter de la Hyde, knights, Hugh de Neville, John his brother, Gilbert de Jarpurvill, Walter le Bachelier, John de Pollinggesand, Thomas de Bechesore, Ralph the Cook, John of Marden, Thomas Blund and others.

E40.4008

Endorsement- 'Mayford close to Woking'

Seal tag only

19.3 x 14.5 cm

182. *Scriptum whereby Hawisia de Neville grants, releases and quitclaims to Philip Basset her dower land in Mayford, Surrey (1262-1269).*

Scriptum in which Hawisia de Neville, sometime the wife of Lord John of Gatesden, in her lawful widowhood grants, releases and quitclaims to Lord Philip Basset and his heirs or his assigns the whole right and claim that she had or in other way was able to hold in named dower in a third part of all the land and tenements with its appurtenances which was at one time John her husband's in the vill of Mayford. Neither Hawisia nor others for her or by her will be able to take anything from the aforesaid land and tenements, with appurtenances, from Philip and his heirs or assigns, in perpetuity. In testament to the things in this present writing Hawisia attaches her seal.

These witness, William of Wilton, Gilbert of Preston, William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, David de Jarpurvill, Robert the Chamberlain, William de la Hyde, knights, Hugh de Neville, Gilbert de Jarpurvill, Thomas de Bechesore, Thomas Blund, John de Pellingesaud and many others.

E40.4010

Endorsement- 'Mayford'

Seal tag only

15.2 x 6.5 cm

183. *Chirograph whereby Gilbert de Sancta Fide gives to farm to Philip Basset lands in the vill of Send, Surrey (c.9 October 1261).*

Chirograph between Lord Philip Basset on the one part and Gilbert de Sancta Fide on the other in which -*damage*- gives to farm to Philip his lands which he held in the vill of Send with houses, buildings, fields, woods, meadow, -*damage*-, common, homages, services, customary suits, wardships, reliefs, escheats, tallages and all -*damage*- appurtenances. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold from the feast of St Denis in the forty-fifth year (of the reign of Henry III, 1261) to the end of eleven years following, freely, quit, well and in peace, rendering annually to Gilbert at Michaelmas -*damage*- for all services and secular demands. And Gilbert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the said land with all -*damage*- to Philip and his heirs or assigns up to the end of the term aforementioned. And Philip and his heirs or assigns -*damage*- in the said land -*damage*- Philip first received. And the said Philip nor -*damage*- other nor take -*damage*- Gilbert's wood *husbot* and *heybot* at the end of the said term the said land with -*damage*- the said Gilbert and Alice in right -*damage*- Philip or his heirs or assigns return quit. And if the said -*damage*- dies during the term the whole -*damage*- to hold of the fee of Gilbert in the same vill the same Gilbert -*damage*- the said Philip or his heirs or assigns -*damage*- for 6m annual rent to the same Gilbert quit -*damage*-. For this grant and demise furthermore -*damage*- the said Philip (gives) Gilbert and Alice, 6m cash down. In testament to these things both men alternately validate with their seals -*damage*-.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, David de Jarpurvill, Hubert of -*damage*-, Robert -*damage*-, -*damage*-, -*damage*-, -*damage*...ford, knights, Robert of Papworth, Philip of -*damage*-, -*damage*-

E40.4073

Endorsement- 'Send'

No seal or tag

18.4 x 10.5 cm

Note: charter damaged and faded

Wiltshire

Compton

184. *Charter whereby Robert son of Walter Halfknight gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset one meadow in Compton, Wiltshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Robert son of Walter Halfknight gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset one meadow in the vill of Compton which lies by the meadow of Richard de Wyke and the meadow of Walter Smith. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Robert and his heirs,

freely, quit, well, in peace and hereditary for all secular services, exactions and demands. Robert and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit the meadow to Philip against all men and women. For the grant and gift and confirmation Philip gives Robert one quarter of grain cash down. And that this gift and grant and confirmation will be firm and stable, Robert validates the present charter with the impression of his seal

These witness, Lord Nicholas of Hastings then seneschal, Roger of Studley, John of Marden, Walter Ingeram, Robert of Berwick and many others.

E40.4846

Endorsement- 'Compton'

Seal tag only

20 x 9 cm

185. *Charter whereby Robert Halfknight gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset land in Compton, Wiltshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Robert Halfknight gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset eight acres of arable land in Compton for 3m, which Philip gives Robert cash down, of which one and a half acres lies in the field to the north of the vill below the hill, one acre above Hememead and half an acre near Crepe near the land of Bartholomew de la Forde, in the field to the south lie three acres and one perch namely one acre called Perpaker lying near the land of Richard Bercarius and half an acre lying in the land that Roger of Bromham in Sladfurlong lying in the land of William de Gares and one perch lying near the land of John Daiville and extending to Oldland with the liberties contained within and without the said land, and with all appurtenances. Philip, his heirs and assigns are to have and hold of Robert and his heirs, freely, quit and whole, well, honourably and in peace. Robert and his heirs will warrant, acquit and defend the whole land with all its appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men and women in perpetuity. And that this gift and grant will be always firm and stable permanently Robert attaches his seal confirm this present charter.

These witness, Lord William of Calne, Lord William of Bingham, Lord William Bluet, Lord Richard Pipard, Lord Roger of Calstone, Lord Roger of Studley, Simon of Stowe, Roger Bromham, William de Gares and John Daiville and many others.

E40.4862

Endorsement- 'Compton', 'names those who hold acres; Alice daughter of Bemme holds one and a half acres, William Cofry holds two acres and one perch, Berb daughter of Emma holds three and a half acres and one perch'

Seal of Robert Half knight

17.5x 16.8 cm

La Hememed

186. *Scriptum whereby Richard son of Richard de la Wyz releases and quit claims to Philip Basset a meadow east of La Hememed, Wiltshire (1241-1271).*

Scriptum in which Richard son of Richard de la Wyz releases and quit claims for himself and his heirs to Lord Philip Basset, all right and claim which he had or held in the entire meadow which was Richard's father's from the east of La Hememed, inclusive of ditches, with all appurtenances except for one acre which Walter Plyn held and the pasture of six oxen above La Penna Basset. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold the meadow and pasture of six oxen freely, quit, well, in peace, whole and in perpetuity, without any retention or reclamation by Richard or his heirs. Richard will not be able to claim any right or claim thenceforth. For this release and quit claim Philip gives Richard 8s cash down. And that this release and quit claim be firm and stable in perpetuity Richard attaches his seal to the present writing.

These witness, Lord Richard Pipard, knight, Roger Pipard, Lord Nicholas of Hastings then seneschal, Roger of Studley, John of Marden, Walter Ingeram, Robert of Berwick, clerk, and many others

E40.4816

Endorsement- 'Compton'

Seal of Richard de Wyke

19 x 9 cm

Dauntsey

187. *Letter patent whereby Hawisia de Samford acknowledges she received from Philip Basset and other executors of the will of Lawrence de Samford, the enfeoffment of Dauntsey, Wiltshire (12 March 1261).*

Letter patent by Hawisia de Samford to her tenants in which she acknowledges she received from Philip Basset and the other executors of the will of Lawrence de Samford, her husband, a charter of enfeoffment of Dauntsey which Lord Gilbert of Dauntsey made with her husband and was confirmed in the charter of Richard of Dauntsey, and a chirograph between Lawrence and Gilbert that was

confirmed in the king's court concerning land with appurtenances in Dauntsey, Tidean and Smithcote and Bremelham and Winelford, and a letter by Gilbert giving to Lawrence the manor of Dantsey. Hawisia testifies confirming the things in the present letter patent. Made in London on the day of St Gregory, in the forty-fifth year of the reign of Henry III (1261).

E40.4636

Fragment of seal and seal tag only

Endorsement- none

16 x 6.4

Marden

188. *Charter whereby Hugh de Verely gives, grants and confirms to Philip Basset the homage and service of John of Marden owed in Marden, Wiltshire (1241-1271).*

Charter in which Hugh de Verely son of Hugh de Verely gives, grants and confirms to Lord Philip Basset, for 11*m* of silver which he gives Hugh in payment, the homage and service with appurtenances John of Marden owed to Hugh from tenements that he held of Hugh in the vill of Marden, in the county of Wiltshire. Philip and his heirs or assigns are to have and hold this of Hugh and his heirs, freely, quit, entirely whole, well, in peace and hereditary, in wards, relief, escheats and in all other appurtenances pertaining to the same homage and service and the said tenements in perpetuity. Hugh son of Hugh and his heirs will warrant, defend and acquit entirely the aforesaid homage and service and tenement with its appurtenances to Philip and his heirs or assigns against all men in perpetuity. That this gift, grant and confirmation and warranty be firm and strong in perpetuity, Hugh attaches his seal to the present writing.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Hubert de Ruily, Richard de Ruily, Robert the Chamberlain, Andrew Wak, William son of Walter, John Skelling, knights, Richard Blund, John de Boun, Richard Guscard, Walter Page, John Beinin, William the Bastard, Thomas de Bechesore, Richard le Franceis, Gilbert de Jarpurvill and others.

E40.4590

Endorsement- 'charter for which certain Hugh de Verily gives Lord Philip Basset homage and service John of Marden'

Seal, damaged

13.4 x 9 cm

Upavon

189. *Scriptum whereby Richard Pig de Bedona grants, releases and quit claims to Hugh Despenser lands and tenements from the gift of Lord Philip Basset and William son of John de Wyke in Upavon, Wiltshire (7 November 1288).*

Scriptum in which Richard Pig de Bedona grants, releases and quit claims for himself, his heirs and assigns to Lord Hugh Despenser son and heir of Lord Hugh Despenser, the whole right and claim which he held in buildings, cottages and all lands and tenements in the vill of Upavon of the gift of Lord Philip Basset and the gift of William de Wyke son and heir of John de Wyke, with all their appurtenances, commodities, improvements, wards, reliefs, escheats and all other liberties and easements belonging to the said land and tenements. Neither Richard nor his heirs nor their assigns will be able to claim any right or claim to the said residence, cottages, land or tenements, making to the chief lord of the fee the rents and services owed and customary from the said land and tenement for the said Hugh and his heirs, except one house which was Thomas Bacun's, thirty acres of land with appurtenances, two acres pertaining to the same, and eight acres of John Edwine's, eight acres of Walter Miller and two acres of Henry le Heyr who serves in Richard's retinue. In testament to the things in this present writing Richard attaches his seal. Made at Upavon, on Sunday, during the feast of St Leonard in the year 1288.

E40.4632

Endorsement- 'Charter of land of Richard Pig in Upavon'

Seal of Richard Pig

16.5 x 9.7 cm

Wolfhall

190. *Scriptum whereby Hugh le Despenser confirms Ela Longespee's surrender and grant to Adam and Roger de Stock, brothers, of land and tenements in Wolfhall, Wiltshire (18 November 1293).*

Scriptum in two parts in which Hugh le Despenser confirms that Lady Ela Longespee, sometime the wife of Philip Basset, surrendered and granted to Adam de Stock and Roger de Stock, his brother, all land and tenement which Ela held in dower, after the death of Philip her husband, from Hugh's inheritance in the vill of Wolfhall. Adam and Roger, and their heirs or assigns have and hold the said tenement with all appurtenances for the whole lifetime of Ela. Hugh of his will transfers and grants the above, and grants for himself and his heirs, all the said land and tenements to Adam and Roger and their heirs or assigns, to remain in perpetuity. Neither Hugh nor his heirs will be able to take or claim any right or claim in all the aforesaid land and tenements freely, peacefully, entire and whole in perpetuity, as Ela held in dower, save to Hugh and his heirs the homage of Adam and Roger and their heirs or assigns and whatever scutage arises, and 6d for wards, and customary services owed, for all

other customary secular services and demands. Hugh and his heirs warrant and acquit to Adam and Roger and their heirs or assigns, the land and tenements with all appurtenances against all men in perpetuity. And to strengthen these things securely in this writing in two parts, Hugh, Adam and Roger attach their seals alternately.

These witness, Gilbert de Harden, Richard of Chiseldon, Peter de Peperhing, Henry son of Henry Stering, Robert Hommeden, Ralph Malewayn, William Baxman, Geoffrey Druweys, Philip Stormy and others. Made at Vastern on the Wednesday closest to feast of St Edmund in the twenty-second year of the reign of Edward I (1293).

E40.4605

Endorsement- none

Seal and one seal tag

19.8 x 15 cm

Wootton and Vastern

191. *Letter whereby Thomas de Gay acknowledges Philip Basset's chapel in Vastern, Wiltshire (1 January 1266).*

Letter in which Thomas de Gay, rector of the church of Wootton Basset, by the special licence and concession from the venerable father, Walter, by the grace of god, then bishop of Salisbury, to the noble man, Lord Philip Basset and his heirs, that his chapel constructed at Vastern may be completely and permanently free as far as it concerns the local parson. Neither Thomas nor his successors will be able to have right or claim in offerings which were offered in the aforesaid chapel, save that which the same Philip and his heirs or assigns pay to the church of Wootton annually at four terms accustomed in the kingdom, to be received at the old court. In testament to the things in this present writing Thomas validates it with his seal. Made at Wootton on the first kalend of January 1266.

E40.4868

Endorsement- 'of the chapel of Vastern'

Seal of Thomas of Gay

21 x 8.1 cm

192. *Letter patent whereby Henry III gives and grants to Philip Basset to have a deer leap in his parks of Wootton and Vastern, Wiltshire (28 December 1267).*

Letter patent in which Henry III notifies all his bailiffs and loyal subjects that he gives and grants for himself and his heirs to his beloved and loyal Philip Basset, for the whole of his lifetime, the liberty to have a deer leap in his new park near his vill of Wootton, and also where his old park near his manor of Vastern borders the royal forest of Braden. If any deer enter the parks by the said deer-leaps, they shall remain Philip's. The king notifies the justiciars, foresters and all other officials that Philip holds this liberty for his lifetime. Witnessed by the king, at Westminster, 28 December in fifty-second year of his reign (1267).

E40.4829

Endorsement- later, incorrect, 'Charter Henry and Alan Basset'

Royal Seal of Henry III and Silk, two sided

18 x 12 cm

Note: see *CPR*, 1266-1272, p.177

Unknown Location

193. *Scriptum whereby Robert Bloet grants and obliges himself to Philip Basset, his lord, that he will not sell, transfer or alienate his land without the licence of Philip (1229-1271).*

Scriptum in which Robert Bloet, knight, grants and loyally obliges himself to his lord Philip Basset that he will not sell or transfer or in any other way alienate anything from the land or rents of Stephen Fromund without the licence of Philip, his lord. If furthermore it happens that Robert sells or transfers, or in any other way alienates any of land or rents of Stephen Fromund, or any other, without the licence of his lord, Robert wills and concedes that his lord may enter and have and hold that land until satisfaction is made, without any contradiction or claim of Robert or anyone he appoints. In testament to the things in this present writing, Robert attaches his seal.

These witness, Lord William de Insula, Lord Robert the Chamberlain, Gilbert de Jarpurvill, Adam Pig, Walter Yngeram Philip Despenser, Thomas de Bechesore and others.

E40.6807

Endorsement- 'scriptum of Robert Bloet'

Seal of Robert Bloet

18.5x 6.3 cm

Appendix 2: The Lands of the Bassets of High Wycombe

Appendix 2.1: The Basset Charters before 1250 and the ‘Later Basset Charters’ of the Bassets of High Wycombe

‘Pre 1250’ Basset Charters ¹⁴⁹⁴					‘Post 1250’ Later Basset Charters ¹⁴⁹⁵	
	Alan	Gilbert	Thomas	Warin	Fulk	Philip
Berks.			1		3	1
Bristol						1
Bucks.	8	1				16
Cambs.						8
Cornwall				1		
Dorset					2	
Essex	3		1		22	58
Glam.						1
Hants.	3	1				1
Leics.						1
Middx.					2	
Norfolk						8
Norhants.				1		4
Oxon.		8	1	1	1	9
Somerset	1					9
Staffs.						1
Suffolk						26
Surrey	4				4	4
Sussex	1					
Wilts.	32	12			1	9
Yorks.		2		1		
Unknown	2	2				1

¹⁴⁹⁴ That is to say those which were calendared in Reedy, *Basset Charters* where the Bassets of High Wycombe were the grantors or recipients in a transaction.

¹⁴⁹⁵ Those charters which Reedy did not calendar; the charters of Fulk and Philip Basset.

**Appendix 2.2: A Timeline of the major acquisitions of land/manors to the
Bassets of High Wycombe**

	Alan	Gilbert	Thomas	Warin	Fulk	Philip
1182	(c) <i>Compton, lands in Berwick</i>					
1190	(pre) <i>Broadtown, Wootton</i>					
1193	<u>Gomshall</u> (1194)					
1194	<i>Winterbourne</i>					
1198	(c) <i>Mapledurwell, Woking</i>					
1199	Send (1200)					
1200						
1203	<i>Wycombe</i>					
1204	<u>Greywell</u> (1232)					
1206	<i>Berwick</i>					
1207	(pre) Lands in Bicester (pre 1271)					
1211	<i>Swindon</i>					
1216		(c) <i><u>Sutton</u></i>				
1217	(c) Land in <i>Wix</i>		<u>Farnham</u>			
1218		<u>Fulbrook</u> (pre 1241)				
1219			(pre) <i>Speen</i>			
1220		(pre) <i>Colyton, Whitford, Deddington</i> (c.1259)	<u>Slaughter</u> (1221)		<i>Boyton</i> (c.1259)	
1224			<i>Kirtlington</i>			
1227			(pre) <i>Leeds</i>			
1228		<i>Upavon</i>				
1229		(c) <i><u>Marden</u></i> ; Wraxhall	<u>Grendon</u> (1230)	(Pre) Harrington / Thorpe Underwood, Hele, Bradford, Lavery, Bremerty, Jevington, Little Preston		
1230	<i><u>Vastern</u></i>		(Pre) <i>Middleton</i> ; (pre) Bromwich, <u>Slaughter</u> (1230)			
1233						(pre) <i>Wix</i>
1234		<u>Greywell</u>				(c) Croxton

		(1241)				(c.1240)
1235						(pre) <i>Soham and Fordham</i>
1239		(pre) Stoford				
1240						(c) Beeston
1241		(pre) Pottesbury (1241) (Pre) Mildenhall (1241)			(pre) Peldon; (c) Little Hadham; (pre) Westlecot	
1243						<u>Kersey</u>
1244					(pre) Stepney, Hackney; Barstaple, Else, Laindon	Ongar
1246					Melbury	Charsfield
1248					<i>Orsett</i>	Little Holland; Manston
1249					(pre) <i>Tolleshunt</i>	
1250						(c) Grimsbury (c.1259)
1251					(c) <i>Speemham-land</i>	(c) Stanford
1252						(pre) Thurlbear (1269); (pre) Euston
1254						(Pre) Sudbury, Great Henny, <i>Lamarsh</i> , Middleton, Clopton
1255						(c) Leatherhead (1260s)
1257					Hampton	(c) Dymock
1258						(Pre) <i>Barnwell</i> ; (pre) <i>Weald</i> ; (c) West Wratting
1259						(Pre) <i>Althorne</i> ; (Pre)

						Boreham and Fairstead, Grimsbury (c.1259)
1260						(pre) Stapleford
1262						(Pre) Wootton, 'Subarewe'; Burbage; (c) Doddington, Northwood; Ilseham, Landwade; Leckwith; Twinstead
1263						(pre) Shenfield
1265						(c) Elsfield Sutton in Coldfield, Chalvedon, Thaneworth, Chedeworth
1269						Aston Clinton, Cassington
1271						(pre) Oxecroft

Key

- (c) - manor, land acquired around date indicated
 (pre) - manor most likely acquired before date (based upon earliest reference to holding)
underline - royal grant (permanent and *de ballio regis* which came from escheats and royal demesne)
 (date) - when family lost possession of manor
Compton - lands/manors which became part of the Basset inheritance

Appendix 2.3: A calendar of the lands held by the Bassets of High Wycombe (1180-1271)

ALTHORNE co.Essex. Including land in **Southminster**. Fulk Basset acquired land from Clement Rising and was granted a marsh by Ranulph de Lanesende for 20s annually. Juliana prioress of Halywell sought warranty of a charter with Philip Basset concerning 100 acres. Philip agreed to continue to perform the service owed (unspecified) for the land to the chief lord of the fee. **LBC.7**; *EFF*, I, p.251.

ASTON CLINTON co.Bucks. Philip Basset and Ela his wife held the manor (with **Cassington**) in exchange for **Thurlbear** for their lifetime from William de Montacute for an annual payment of 1*d*. Held from the Montacute family. *IPM*, I, no.807; *SFF*, p.377; *BFF*, 1259-1307, no.118.

BARNWELL co.Norhants. Philip Basset acquired lands there from Mathilda sister of Stephen Beauchamp and Ralph her son for £40 cash down and a further 1*d* annually. Philip gained additional lands from John de Sudbury, Stephen's nephew, for a further 40s. Land held from the Earl de Ferrers. Philip subsequently granted the land to his daughter as her *maritagium* to Hugh Despenser. **LBC.1326-134**; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

BARSTAPLE, ELSE, LAINDON (in Basildon) co.Essex. Fulk Basset while bishop of London, acquired twenty-six acres of tenements in these vills from William de Crikeshire, while agreeing to perform the service to the chief lord of the fee. **LBC.12-13**.

BATHAMPTON co.Somers. In 1241 Gilbert Basset successfully brought a plea against Thomas of Appleton to be acquitted knight's service for a fee he held. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. *OE*, no.607; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

BEESTON (- Regis), co.Norfolk. Including land in **Runton**. Granted to Philip Basset sometime after 1240, by Hubert de Burgh in exchange for the manor of **Croxton**. Philip initially held from Hubert for a pair of gilt spurs (or 6*d*) annually. Philip continued to hold from Hubert's son, John de Burgh, in return for a payment of 20s (a render to Dover castle) annually. Philip was eventually released from this obligation. Philip held two knights fees. Held from the de Burgh family of the Honour of Hagenet. **LBC.124-131**; *BF*, p.1422.

BERWICK (- Bassett), co.Wilts. In the 1180's Alan Basset was granted (with **Compton**) unspecified lands there by his father, Thomas, with the consent of Alan's brother Gilbert. In 1206 Alan was granted the whole manor for an annual fee farm of £15 by King John. From 1231 Gilbert Basset and subsequently Fulk Basset and Philip Basset rendered a mewed sparrowhawk for all services. At some point toward the end of his life Philip granted the manor to the abbey of Stanley, Wiltshire. Held from the crown. *BC*, nos.177-178, 182, 219-220; *CFR*, 1230-1231, no.314; *IPM*, I, no.807; *IPM*, ii, no.389; *CPR*, 1317-1321, pp.431-432; *CR*, 1337-1339, p.193.

BICESTER co.Oxon. This manor was originally held by Thomas Basset, Alan Basset's father and subsequently Alan's brother, Gilbert, who used lands there to found a priory. Alan

inherited lands in Bicester which he also granted in alms to the priory, as did Gilbert his son (who also gave two mills acquired in **Kirtlington**). Philip Basset granted to the priory sixteen acres of arable land, one acre of pasture and a quarter messuage in Bicester. Held from the crown. *BC*, nos.186, 254; *CPR*, 1313-1317, p.359; *Bicester*, p.65.

BOREHAM co.Essex. Fulk Basset was granted a marsh by Robert de Boreham in 'Wosmers'. Philip Basset later granted £50 of rent from lands in **Boreham** (and **Fairstead**) to St Paul's London for the keeping of if the anniversary of Fulk's death. *LBC*.26; Payne, *Tombs and Monuments*, pp.53-54.

BOYTON co.Essex. Fulk Basset acquired initially half of the lands of William de Reimes (254 acres), with twenty-seven acres of arable land and five roods of woodland, with the service of thirteen freeholders, for £100. Fulk agreed to perform the service of half a knight's fee for the land. Followed by further acquisitions by Fulk for continued service owed to the crown and scutage when levied. Philip Basset acquired more lands and renegotiated the terms by which he held to an annual payment of one pair of gilt spurs or 6*d*. Eventually William resigned the entirety of his remaining messuage and the terms by which Philip held were further reduced to 1*d* per annum. Philip granted his holdings there to St Paul's London for the keeping of if the anniversary of Fulk's death. He also enclosed land to make a park in the manor. *LBC*.8-11, 62-78; *EFF*, I, p.130. Payne, *Tombs and Monuments*, pp.53-54.

BROADTOWN co.Wilts. Alan Basset gained one knight's fee upon his marriage to Alina de Gay at some point before 1191. Alan was granted further lands there by Hugh Bernard. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held of the Honour of Wallingford. *RBE*, II, p.598; *BC* no.221; *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

BULMER co.Essex. Philip Basset acquired from Richard de Binelle 12*d* annual rent from two acres in the parish. *LBC*.81-82.

BURBAGE (- Darell), co.Wilts. One knight's fee. Conveyed to Philip Basset and Ela his wife for their lifetimes by James Savage in 1262. *WFF*, no.52,25; 'Burbage', *VCH, Wiltshire*, xvi, pp.69-82.

BUTTSBURY co.Essex. Fulk Basset acquired land in Buttsbury. Moore, *Government and Locality*, p.294.

CASSINGTON co.Oxon. Philip Basset and Ela his wife held the manor (with **Aston Clinton**) in exchange for **Thurlbear** for their lifetime from William de Montacute for an annual payment of 1*d*. Held from the Montacute family. *SFF*, p.377; *BFF*, 1259-1307, no.118; *IPM*, I, no.807.

CHARSFIELD co.Suffolk. Including land in '**Danengo**' and **Market Wickham**. In 1246 Philip Basset was granted Robert de Wildeville's inheritance, including the park of Debach and ½*m* annual rent. Philip acquired and leased lands of the fee of Mathilda de Wasevil and from William de

Thimelthorp and Henry le Fox. Henry also granted Philip a meadow in the nearby parish of **Market Wickham**. LBC.154-166.

CLOPTON co.Suffolk. Philip Basset acquired the tenements of John de Sudbury in the vill in hereditary right, in return for performing the service owed to the chief lord of the fee. Philip was recorded in 1262 as holding 80 acres in the vill. LBC.83-86; *EFF*, I, p.256.

COLYTON co.Devon. Granted (along with **Whitford**) to Gilbert Basset by his uncle, Thomas of Headington, who held lands there from their relations, the Dunstanville barons of Castle Combe and also from a grant made by Richard I when Thomas was in his service. *BC*, nos.199, 234.

COMPTON (- Bassett), co.Wilts. In the 1180's Alan Basset was granted (with unspecified lands in Berwick) the whole manor by his father, Thomas, with the consent of Alan's brother Gilbert. The lands were comprised of Thomas' inheritance and those of his wife, Alina de Dunstanville. Assessed at one knight's fee. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held of the Honour of Wallingford. *BC*, nos.177-178, 182; *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

CROXTON co.Staff. Granted to Philip Basset by Hubert de Burgh in hereditary right. Held for the service of one knight's fee and 2*m* annual payment. After 1240 Hubert exchanged **Croxtton** for **Beeston** (- Regis, Norfolk) with Philip. *CR*, 1237-1242, p.204. *CRR*, xvi, nos.647, 1223, 1472, 1548; LBC.153.

DEDDINGTON co.Oxon. Including lands in **Clifton** and **Henton**. By 1219 Alan Basset had received a share in Deddington from his brother, Thomas of Headington. Warin Basset held the manor in 1233 of the gift of his brother Gilbert. After Warin's death Fulk Basset held the manor with an additional four acres. Later Philip Basset acquired lands there from Roger de Samford, his kinsman and a member of his household in return for one pair of gloves worth 1*d* per annum. Philip granted out these lands to Henry Lovel only to later reclaim them. Philip later granted the manor with its associated lands in alms to Bicester priory. *CRR*, viii, p.150; *BC*, no.273; *CR*, 1231-1234, p.449; *CRR*, XVI, no.228; LBC.137-140; *CPR*, 1313-1317, p.359; *Bicester*, p.65.

DODDINGTON AND NORTHWOOD co.Cambs. John de Agelton granted land and tenements in the vills to Philip Basset. Thomas, John's son and Agnes his wife made a bond with Philip and Ela to stand by the terms of a charter he made with them concerning these lands. LBC.54.

DYMOCK, co.Glos. Originally Ela Longespée was granted the manor in February 1249 in exchange for the manor of **Newington**, co.Glos, for 60*s* a year *de ballio regis*. After her marriage to Philip Basset, in 1257 the manor was granted to them both for life (Philip to hold for his wife's lifetime) and made quit of the 60*s* annual rent. In 1265 Ela's dower settlement from her first marriage was enhanced by William Mauduit, earl of Warwick, with the manors of **Sutton in Coldfield**, co.W.Mids, **Chalvedon** and **Thaneworth**, co.Essex and a third of the manor of **Cheddeworth**, co.Glos, for Philip and Ela to hold for their lifetimes. *CR*, 1256-1259, pp.54-55; *CPR*, 1247-1258, p.539; *CChR*, ii, p.133; 'Sutton Coldfield', *VCH*, iv, fn.31.

ELSFIELD co.Oxon. Held in exchange for Walter de Merton's manor of Thorncroft, in Leatherhead, Surrey. Held by the service of one knight's fee of William de Stratford. *IPM*, I, no.807.

EUSTON co.Suffolk. Philip Basset was granted land by William de Doddingeseles in the vill comprising of Williams lands and lands from John de Beauchamp. Philip agreed to perform the service owed for a quarter part of one knight's fee and $\frac{1}{2}m$ towards scutage payments. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held of Gilbert Peche. LBC.168-169; *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

FAIRSTEAD co.Essex. After 1259 Philip Basset granted £50 of rent from lands in **Fairstead** (and **Boreham**) to St Paul's London for the keeping of if the anniversary of Fulk's death. Payne, *Tombs and Monuments*, pp.53-54.

FULBROOK co.Oxon. On 15 March 1218 Gilbert Basset was given seisin of the manor to sustain him in the king's service at the king's pleasure. *RLC 1204-1224*, p.300.

GOMSHALL co.Surrey. In 1192-1193 Alan Basset was recorded as holding *terris datis* from the crown in the manor from escheated lands of William Malveisin. Alan held the land for a quarter of the year but lost possession on King Richard's return. *Pipe Roll, 1189*, pp.11, 216-217.

GRENDON co.Bucks. Thomas Basset received the manor in July 1229 at the king's pleasure. Upon Thomas' death in 1230 the manor was seized by the crown. *CR, 1227-1231*, p.184; *CFR, 1229-1230*, nos.465-467.

GREYWELL, co.Hants. In 1204 Alan was given seisin of the manor at the king's pleasure. Upon Alan's death the manor was granted to Gilbert Marshal, who subsequently granted the manor to his niece Isabel de Ferrers, on her marriage with Gilbert, Alan's son in 1234. Held in dower by Isabel on Gilbert's death and passed to her son by her second husband, Reginald de Mohun. *Terrae Normanorum*, the manor was worth £20 per year. *GB*, A, fl.110v; *CR, 1231-1234*, p.495; *CChR*, I, pp.192, 252, 296; *CRR*, xix, no.45, 48, 63. *BF*, p.1422; *IPM*, i, no.436; 'Greywell', *VCH, Hampshire*, iv, pp.76-79.

GRIMSBURY, co.Norhants. Roger de Samford granted to Philip Basset all his land in Grimsbury, Northamptonshire, in return for 1*d* annually and the performance of service to the chief lord of the fee. Later granted in alms by Philip to Bicester priory. LBC.135.

HADHAM (Little -), co.Essex. Fulk Basset acquired the dower lands of the widow Amfelisia de Furches. LBC.14.

HAMPTON, co.Oxon. Including land in **Gosford**. In 1257 Fulk Basset leased ten acres of meadowland between **Hampton** and **Gosford** from Stephen of Hampton, for eight years. For this Fulk gave Stephen 12*m*. Philip Basset later acquired from Nicholas de Yattingdon 1½ virgates in Hampton along with 10*s* annual rent from the vill, in return for service and one pair of gilt spurs or 1*d* annually. LBC.29, 141.

HARRINGTON, co.Norhants, Warin Basset claimed six carucates of land in the manor in his wife, Katherine's right. In the resulting agreement they gained from the Hospitallars one knight's

fee in **Thorpe-Underwood**, co.Norhants, *CRR*, xiii, nos.1921-1922, 2162; *CRR*, xiv, nos.519, 631; *BC*, no.134. Through his marriage Warin also held **Hele** and **Bradford**, co.Somers; in 1229 e brought an assize of *mort d'ancestor* against Maurice de Boreham over these holdings. *PR*, 1225-1232, pp.245, 294. Lucia widow of John de Montacute sought third part in the vills of **Laverty**, **Bremerty**, **Jevington**, co.Sussex, and **Little Preston**, co.Norhants, from Warin and his wife in 1230, William called upon Warin and his wife to warrant a charter, stating that John had gifted William the whole manor of Jevington, along with the manor house in Little Preston, in hereditary right. *CRR*, xiii, nos.1909-1910, 2494; *CRR*, xiv, no.650.

KERSEY, co.Suffolk. Manor granted to the crown by Hubert de Ruilly for having the king's grace. Granted by Henry III to Philip Basset in 1243, for an annual rent of a pair of gilt spurs (or 6*d*). Philip later also gave annually from Kersey £10 to prioress of Chateris and 8*d* to prior of Canterbury. William the Justice of Kersey confirmed to Philip 12*d* for crofts in the vill, while Simon of Chokesfield granted to Philip 1*m* of rent. Philip also gained the service and rent from Henry Hereyt. In 1252 Philip was granted the right to hold a weekly market on Monday at Kersey. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held from the crown. *CPR*, 1232-1247, pp.373-374; *CR*, 1242-1247, p.98; *IPM*, I, no.807.

KIRTLINGTON, co.Oxon. Including land in **Bikehell** and **Horton**. *Terrae Normanorum*. in 1227 Thomas Basset was granted the manor in perpetuity following a protracted process. Held initially by Thomas and subsequently Gilbert Basset, by the service for a quarter of one knight's fee. Gilbert Basset expanded his interests there and gave £10 of land and two mills in the vill to Bicester priory. The Basset land in the vill was valued at £20 per annum in 1237. Inherited by his brothers Fulk and Philip the manor was held in 1271 by service for half a knight's fee. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held from the crown. *RLC 1204-1224*, pp.587b, 595b, 599; *CChR*, I, p.56; *BF*, p.614; *BC*, no.254; *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

LAMARSH, co.Essex. Before 1254 Philip gained a share in the Beauchamp of Fyfield estates from John de Sudbury in **Great Henny**, **Lamarsh**, **Middleton** and **Clopton**. In 1261 Philip successfully sought a warranty of charter from William and Alice Clopton for one messuage and a garden held in Lamarsh. In nearby **Middleton** Philip also acquired the dower land of the wife of Hugh de Middleton. In 1262 Philip sought recognition of his lands from Ivetta, daughter of John de Sudbury. Assessed at half a knight's fee, the chief lord of the fee was Robert de Brus. *LBC*.83-89; *EFF*, I, p.239; *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

LEATHERHEAD, co.Surrey. Philip Basset and Ela countess of Warwick acquired all the lands John de Chereburg (Cherbourg?) held there hereditary if they had any heirs of their bodies (otherwise the lands was to revert to John) in return for an annual rent of £20. Philip later exchanged the manor of Thorncroft in Leatherhead, Surrey, with Walter de Merton for the manor of **Elsfield**, Oxfordshire. *LBC*.180; *IPM*, I, no.807.

LECKWITH, co.Glam. In 1261 Lawrence de Samford granted Philip Basset the manor, to hold from the earl of Gloucester. Philip held the manor hereditary for 1*d* annually, as a quarter part of one knight's fee. The manor subsequently passed to Philip's nephew, Fulk de Samford. LBC.121; 'Leckwith', *Cardiff*, ii, 8-41.

LEEDS, co.Yorks. Before 1227 Thomas Basset was holding the vill, assessed as a quarter of one knight's fee, in hereditary right held from the constable of Cheshire, John de Lacy. Following Thomas' death in 1230, Gilbert Basset held the vill and granted it to Warin Basset. After Warin's death in 1233, Gilbert granted the manor to Philip Basset. *CFR*, 1227-1228, no.38; *BC*, nos.267-268.

LITTLE HOLLAND, co.Essex. In or around August 1248 Fulk Basset, while bishop of London, acquired the manors of **Tolleshunt** and **Little Holland** from Robert of Guisnes for £460 cash down and an undertaking to thenceforth perform service to Robert and his heirs and the service owed to the king for the manors. LBC.21-22; *CChR*, i, p.340.

MAPLEDURWELL, co.Hants. Including land in nearby **Newnham**. The manor, a royal escheat was granted before April 1198 by Richard I to Alan Basset for the service from half a knight's fee. In April 1198 Alan granted three hides in Newnham relating to Mapledurwell to Hugh de Arundel for the service of half a knight's fee. For this Hugh gave Alan 10*m*. In 1199 Alan received confirmation by charter from John of the manor. The Bassets established a park by the manor. Philip Basset obtained a lease of land to farm from Richard de la Rugge for twenty years beginning in 1262 for 10*m* cash down. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held from the crown. *FFNRI*, no.152; *BF*, p.78; *RC*, p.37b; LBC.117; *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

MARDEN, co.Wilts. Extending to the vill of **Wilton**. *Terrae normannorum*, in December 1229 Gilbert Basset was granted one messuage by the crown in fee for £15 annually assessed at one knight's fee. Philip Basset later gained the service of John of Marden for tenements in the vill, from Hugh de Verily, for 11*m* cash down. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held from the crown of the Honour of Leicester. *CR*, 1227-1231, pp.276, 308, 414; *CChR*, I, p.10; LBC.188; *BF*, no.714; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

MELBURY (Sampford), co.Dorset. , In 1246, Fulk Basset acquired the manor from Bartholomew de Turberville, for 140*m* cash down. As part of their agreement Fulk additionally agreed to pay Bartholomew's debts of £122 to the Exchequer, and subsequently £10 annually to Bartholomew and his heirs, while performing service to the chief. Fulk was also granted a curtilage and croft by William, rector of the church of Melbury. LBC.4-5.

MIDDLETON (- Stoney), co.Oxon. Thomas Basset held a sixth part on one knight's fee. After his death in 1230, Gilbert Basset granted this land to Philip Basset, in return for one ounce of silk annually. William Longespée later granted to Philip his fee in Middleton in perpetuity (confirmed later by his brother Stephen Longespée). By 1241 Philip was said to be holding two fees in Middleton; one, a third part of one fee held of the earl of Arundel, from the Honour of Chester, the

other, a quarter part of one knight's fee held from Margaret de Ripariis. *BC*, nos.255, 272; *BF*, nos.941, 943; *LBC*.143.

ORSETT, co.Essex. Including lands nearby in **Laindon**, **Else** and **Bartstaple**. Between 1241-1259 Fulk Basset as bishop of London acquired land from Simon de Cory beginning with 14 acres in the parish in an area called 'Eastfield' for an initial sum of 15*m*, and an annual payment of a pair of gloves, worth 1*d*. Fulk gave 40*m* cash down to Simon, with an additional 5*d* annually, for two meadows. Five miles from Orsett Fulk acquired in hereditary right twenty-six acres in the vill of **Laindon**, **Else** and **Bartstaple** from William de Crikeshire and Alice his wife. Fulk was granted three leases from the Cory lands in Orsett, none of which exceeded a term of seven years. *LBC*.15-19.

OXECROFT (in Balsham), co.Cambs. Philip Basset purchased two acres from Robert le Cross of Eddeworthe in perpetuity. In 1271 the inquisition post mortem for Philip holding land Oxecroft from Gilbert Peche, William le Myre and William Gilebad for 10*s* for the castle guard of Richmond and 18*d* for sheriffs aid, 4*d* and 4*d*, annually respectively. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. *IPM*, I, no.807; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

PELDON, co.Essex. Including lands in **Langenhoe** and **Abberton**. Fulk Basset gained from the abbot of St Botolph's, Colchester, a 6*d*, 5*d* rent in the parish. Fulk later acquired lands in **Abberton** from Clement de Rising. In 1271 Philip Basset was found to hold 140 acres of arable land and four acres of meadow in the parish from the crown, in return for 10*s* to James de Abberton, 14*s* to William son of Ranulph and 18*s* to the castle guard of Storteford, Gloucs. *LBC*.20; *IPM*, I, no.807.

POTTESBURY, co.Norhants. Gilbert Basset was granted the manor by William de Ferrers c.1234 following Gilbert's marriage to his daughter, Isabel de Ferrers. In May 1241 Gilbert entered an agreement with William that in four years time Gilbert and Isabel could hold the manor of **Mildenhall**, co.Wilts, and surrender the charter for **Pottesbury**. Isabel later held **Mildenhall** as part of her dower. *BC*, no.263; *VCH, Wiltshire*, xii, pp.125-138.

SEEND, co.Wilts. Alan Basset held *terrae datae* for a time in Seend, Wiltshire in the first year of the reign of King John (1199-1201) but did not gain possession of the manor in fee beyond this year. *MR*, 1199, p.62; *Pipe Roll, 1199*, p.180; *Pipe Roll, 1200*, p.159.

SHALFORD, co.Essex. Philip Basset quitclaimed to Henry, abbot of St Osith his right to land and tenements held of the fee of Robert of Shalford. *LBC*.94.

SHENFIELD, co.Essex. Before 1263 Philip also gained the entire manor of Shenfield which lay eight miles east from Stapleford, with the advowson of its church, for life, from Agnes, widow of Thomas de Camville, for 6*m* per annum and the provision of wood at Christmas to Agnes. *LBC*.95.

SLAUGHTER, co.Glos. A royal demesne manor granted to Thomas Basset *de ballio regis*, before December 1221 when he lost possession. In 1230 Thomas recovered the manor, again at the crown's pleasure. The manor in 1230 produced a corn crop of at least 101 acres, planted by the sheriff William Putot. When Thomas died in the same year the manor passed into the possession of Roger de Clifford. Held from the crown. *RLC 1204-1224*, p.485.

SOHAM, co.Cambs. Including leases of land in **Fordham**, **Barrawey** and **Isleham**, co.Cambs; **Landwade**, co.Suffolk; **Wix**, and **Great Henny**, co.Essex. Before 1235 Hubert de Burgh granted to Philip ‘eight score and sixteen acres and one rood of land...of the demesne land with ten acres of meadow’ and the lands of forty seven individuals in the manor, held for a quarter of one knight’s fee (later also 20s 2d also annually). Following Hubert’s death, Philip’s possession of the manor was confirmed by Margaret, countess of Essex and John her son. Philip received land from Luke the Chaplain and permission from the vicar of the manor to construct a chapel in his court there. In July 1262 Philip obtained from John de Burgh a lease of additional lands in **Soham** and **Fordham**, and also **Landwade**, **Ilseham**, **Barrawey**, **Wix** and **Great Henny** for sixteen years on the condition that Philip would perform the foreign service due from John’s land, as well as the service due from the lands he already held from the Burghs in **Soham** in hereditary right (amounting to one knight’s fee). Philip paid John £400 to complete the transaction. Farms and sheepfolds were valued at 26s 4d. From purchases made by Philip additional services were owed; 8s to William de Soham, 12d to Richard de la More, 1d to Robert le Noreis of Fordham. *CChR*, i, p.195; *CPR, 1258-1266*, p.224-225; *LBC*.56-60, 119-123, *BL*.7; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

SPEEN, co.Berks. Including vill of **Speemhamland**. Before 1219 William Marshal, earl of Pembroke granted to Thomas Basset £10 of land in the manor of Speen, Berkshire, together with a whole yoke of 6 oxen, 2 horses and 100 sheep to be held as a quarter of a knight’s fee. After his death in 1230 Fulk Basset inherited land in **Speenhamland** and **Speen**, Berkshire. The over-lordship of Speen, was assigned to William de Valence, to whom the Bassets performed service from 1248. Both Fulk and Philip continued to grant out and reclaim land in **Speemhamland** from the Stalker family. *BC*, no.271; *LBC*.1-3, 36; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

STAMBRIDGE (Little -), co.Essex. In 1257 Philip Basset granted and demised seven acres of land in the vill to John Renger, which he had previously granted to Robert Black, in return for service and 4m in payment. *LBC*.96.

STANFORD (- Rivers), co.Essex. In around 1252 Philip Basset acquired a messuage by Peter son of Richard de Stanford in hereditary right, with an undertaking that he would perform the service owed from the land to the lord of the fee. Philip granted out the lands to John son of Adam Hyde under the same terms. Philip was also later quitclaimed land in the vill he had gifted to Richard Pig. *LBC*.97-100.

STAPLEFORD (- Abbots), co.Essex. Philip Basset leased the vill from the abbot of Bury St Edmund’s by 1260. He also acquired the land of Algar de la Heyse and three acres from Henry de Aiswelle. Philip gave Henry 10m and agreed to pay Henry 6d annually, and would provide a man for one day ‘between the octave of Christmas to erect one fence in the park of Havering along with sheriff’s aid and a payment to the reeve pertaining to ten acres. Philip was to be quit of pannage for three pigs in William Wastinel’s wood in Stapleford. Philip enclosed are to make a park in the vill. *LBC*.101-103.

STEPNEY AND HACKNEY, co.Middx. Fulk Basset made acquisitions around the vills and in 1244, he confirmed to Roger Cole all the lands there, to be held for a quitrent of 6s 8d. In 1250 Robert's son, Asketin granted Fulk all his lands and rents in these vills, for the significant sum of 80m. Around the same time, Fulk received lands and tenements in Stepney from Adrian Eswy. After Fulk's death in 1259 the lands in Stepney and Hackney passed to Philip Basset. 'Stepney', *VCH, Middlesex*, XI, pp.19-52; LBC.27-28.

STOFORD, co.Wilts. In May 1239 Gilbert Basset exchanged 22 acres and three perches in 'Thickthorn Farm' (Lyneham, Wiltshire) for for 26 acres and three perches upon the hill of **Stoford** with the prior and convent of Monkton Farleigh, Richard Pipard and Hugh Bernard. *BC*, no.262.

SUBAREWE, co.Somers. In 1260 Philip Basset was leased land the vill by John le Rus and William de Borhunt separately, both for eight years. He subsequently leased this to William de Insula for eight years from Michaelmas the same year. LBC.149-152.

SUDBURY, co.Suffolk. Philip Basset held unspecified lands in the vill (along with land in **Middleton**) from John de Sudbury which he exchanged with Ralph son of Simon and Ivetta his wife in return for lands in **Lamarsh, Great Henny, Clopton** and **Twinstead**. Ralph and Ivetta agreed to pay Philip 2m annually, perform the service to the abbot of St Albans and service to the other lords of the fee for these lands. *EFF*, I, p.256; LBC.86.

SUTTON, co.Surrey. A royal escheat in 1215-1216 John granted the manor (valued previously at £8) to Gilbert was granted, by John (later confirmed in the Minority), *de ballio regis*. In April 1229 the manor was gifted to Gilbert and his heirs, in perpetuity, for a yearly rent of a pair of furred gloves (later specified as gloves of buckskin furred with miniver) and 4s poundage from the villeins. Held from the crown. *RLC 1204-1224*, pp.294, p.346b, 511; *CChR*, I, p.94; *RCWL*, I, p.72; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

SWINDON, co.Wilts. Including **Wroughton, Westlecot** and **Nethercott**. In 1211 Alan fined 20m to obtain land there. Alan gained land in **Wroughton**, linked to **Wootton Bassett** as a result of his marriage. Before 1232 Alan and William Marshal confirmed Philip Basset's benefaction of Stanley abbey with land in **Wroughton**. Later Gilbert Basset gave 40s to John Bartlet and John Pipard for three quarters of a knight's fee that William Pipard held in **Nethercott**. In 1241 Fulk Basset was found to be holding in one knight's fee and a quarter of one knight's fee in **Westlecot** and held respectively from the Honour of Stradie and the Honour of Duvere, both in the custody of the crown (both he had granted out to other individuals). Upon Philip Basset's death in 1271 the lands were included within the Basset holdings of **Wootton** and **Vastern** (along with the manor of 'Old Court'). Held from the Earl of Cornwall (of the Honour of Wallingford). *Pipe Roll, 1211*, p.168; LBC.34; *BC*, nos.264-265; 'Wroughton', *VCH, Wiltshire*, pp.235-252; Birch, 'Stanley', pp.256, 260, 273-274; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

THORNBURY, co.Glouce. Alan Basset held the manor at the king's pleasure in July 1216. *RLC, 1204-1224*, p.278.

THURLBEAR, co.Somers. Before 1257 William de Montacute granted the whole manor, consisting of his messuage and four carucates of land, to Philip Basset in perpetuity, in return for one pair of gilt spurs of 6*d*. In 1269 this agreement was amended and Philip and his wife recognised the manor to be William's and held for their lifetime. Soon after they exchanged the manor with William for the manors of **Aston Clinton** and **Cassington**. Held from the Montacute family. *SFF*, p.377; *BFF*, 1259-1307, no.118; LBC.144; *IPM*, I, no.807.

TOLLESHUNT (- Tregoz, - Gynes and - Knights), co.Essex. Fulk Basset acquired land in Tregoz from William Flanders which was of the fee of the priory Tiptree. Fulk gave William 7*m* in payment initially while agreeing to pay to the prior and canons 6*s*, 6*d* annually. Before 1249 Fulk gained from Robert, brother of Baldwin, count of Guisnes, the manors of Tolleshunt and Little Holland, in perpetuity, for a payment of £460. Fulk agreed to perform the service owed to Robert and the crown from the lands, along with scutage when levied. Upon Philip Bassets death the manor was assessed at one knight's fee, held of the crown (of the Honour of Bologne). *CChR*, i, p.340; *IM*, I, no.140; LBC.21-23; *IPM*, I, no.807.

UPAVON, co.Wilts. Including lands in Charlton. *Terrae normannorum*, the manor was granted by charter to Gilbert Basset in January 1228. The lands of the manor and adjoining village were some 3,354 acres. In January 1232 Gilbert received a gift of wood from Henry III, to make a barn at the manor. Gilbert was deprived of the manor in 1233 only to be restored in 1234. Upon Gilbert's death, Upavon, was held in dower by Isabel de Ferrers, his wife. Manor valued at £20 in 1249. In 1261 Philip Basset bought a royal charter of enfeoffment to hold the tenure with his wife, Ela. A weekly Monday market was established in the vill. Philip gifted lands and tenements in the vill to Richard Pig. Held in dower by Ela Longespée after the death of Philip Basset. Held from the crown. *RLC 1204-1224*, p.5; *BF*, p.1422; 189; 'Upavon', *GMF*, ii, p.377; *WFF*, no.70, 500.

WANTAGE, co.Oxon. In April 1232 the land which Thomas de Britho held of Gilbert in Wantage, was transferred into the possession of William de Brion by the gift of Robert Britho, Thomas' nephew. This was to continue to be held of Gilbert and his heirs for the service of half a knight's fee. *CChR*, I, p.151.

WARLEY, co.Essex. While bishop of London, Fulk Basset purchased the manor, with the advowson of the church and the free tenants and villeins who held there, from William de Septem-Mol. Fulk pledged to pay William 6*m* at Easter annually for William's lifetime. William gained, the 'counsel and aid' of the Bassets in his financial and legal dealings. For this Fulk offered to William 20*m*, to his son 1*m* and to Joanna, William's wife, 40*s* cash down. Philip Basset later gained all the lands and tenements of Robert Punsod in the vill for four years for 40*m*. Philip gained a more permanent grant from the Prior of Holy Trinity, London, of all their Warley tenements, for the whole of his lifetime. In return Philip again agreed to perform the service owed to the lord of the fee, including all payments, and gave 30*m* in alms. In 1264, Philip surrendered these tenements back to Holy Trinity. LBC.24-25, 104-106.

WEALD (- Bassett, North and South), co.Essex. Philip Basset acquired the manor in hereditary from Baldwin of Essex for 100*m* cash down, and one pair of gloves worth 1*d* annually (later released of this obligation except for service to the chief lords of the fee). In addition, Philip and his heirs were granted by Baldwin one fee which Sawhalus de Springfield held in **Springfield** (Essex); one fee William de Monte Caniseto held in **Laver de la Haye** (Essex), two fees the Templar Knights of Jerusalem held in **Rochford** (Essex); and one fee Isabella de Barningham held in **Barningham** (Suffolk). Philip enclosed land to form a park in the manor. Held from the bishop of London and Clement Rising. *IPM*, ii, no.389; *LBC*.109-111; *EFF*, pp.266-267.

WEST BROMWICH, co.Staff. Thomas Basset received the manor from his nephew Nicholas de Samford. After Thomas' death in 1230 Philip Basset was granted land in the manor by the Samfords. *GB*, A, fs.99v, 108.

WEST WRATTING, co.Cambs. Alan Brich quitclaimed to Philip Basset three roods of arable land in the vill. *LBC*.61.

WHITFORD, co.De von. Granted (along with **Colyton**) to Gilbert Basset by his uncle, Thomas of Headington, who held lands from their relations, the Dunstanville barons of Castle Combe. *BC*, nos.199, 234. See also *CRR*, xi, no.526. *RLC*, 1224-1227, p.163b; *PR*, 1225-1232, p.84.

WINTERBOURNE (- Bassett), co.Wilts. In 1194 Alan Basset was granted the whole manor by his uncle, Walter de Dunstanville (I), to be held as half a knight's fee of the barony of Castle Combe. In 1200 Alan's possession was confirmed by King John. Fulk Basset held the rectorship of Winterbourne from 1221-1234. Philip Basset granted Stanley abbey a mill and grazing rights in the manor. Held from the crown, with 20*s* to the castle guard of Marlborough. *BC*, no.235; *RC*, p.37b; *BC*, no.240; *EEA*, 38, no.55; Birch, 'Stanley', p.274; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

WIX, co.Essex. Including land in the parish of **Bradfield** and the nearby vills of **Manston** and **Mistley**. Before 1217 Alan Basset gained the pasture of 'Alwineia' from Randulf Ramet for an annual payment of one pair of gilt spurs, or 6*d*. In the early 1230's Philip Basset later gained the whole manor through his marriage to Helewisa de Louvain by the service of 20*s* annually (later reduced to 10*s*). After Helewisa's death Philip held by the courtesy of England. In 1248-1249 Philip also gained land and a mill in **Manston** from the widow Felicia, daughter of Robert de Crepinche and Felicia de Widnervill, two acres in the parish from Hugh Loc and tenements in **Mistley** from Geoffrey le Warrener. In 1262 leased from John de Burgh unspecified lands for sixteen years. For the additional acquisitions 12*s* rent was owed for the castle guard of Colchester and 14*s* to John Carbonel. Manor held from Matthew de Louvain, with additional lands held from John Carbonel. *LBC*.79-80, 90-93, 113-116; *BC*, no.207-209; *IPM*, I, no.807; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

WOKING, co. Surrey. Including lands in **Brookwood**, **Coresbrook**, **Mayford**, **Pyreford** and **Send**. Alan Basset was granted the royal demesne manor by King Richard in 1198 for the service of half a knight's fee. This grant was confirmed in the first year of the reign of King John (1199-1200). Alan Basset established a private park next to the manor and enclosed pastureland for this.

Fulk Basset held an additional 30 acres in **Pyrford**, a small parish attached to the manor and acquired lands in **Send** and **Coresbrook**, along with smaller purchases. In addition to the manor the Bassets held nine acres of moor at 'La Hok' and the foreign wood of **Brookwood**. Fulk also purchased the serjeanty of Mayford and annexed this to the manor along with one hide of the fee of Perefricht. Philip Basset later gained the land of John Gatesden in **Mayford** and was leased additional land in **Send** for eleven years in 1260. The manor, along with the annexed serjeanty of **Mayford** were held from the crown, the hide of the fee of Perefricht was held of the Honour of the earl of Gloucester in return for 20s and 16s annually respectively. *Pipe Roll*, 1198, p.147; *RBE*, i, p.198; *BF*, p.66; *RC*, p.37b; *CRR*, xvii, no.2154; *LBC*.30-33, 181-183,175; *IPM*, I, no.807; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

WOOTTON (- Bassett), co.Wilts. Including the park of **VASTERN**. Alan Basset gained two fees in Wootton upon his marriage to Alina de Gay at some point before 1191. In January 1219 Alan was granted a Friday market in the manor, for which he gave the crown one palfrey. In March 1230 Alan received permission to enclose land in his nearby wood of **Vastern** to make a park and received game to stock it. Gilbert Basset, Fulk Basset and Philip Basset all continued to expand the park and its hunting lodge (which were demolished during the Basset's rebellion 1233-1234). For a time the monks of Stanley held a right to common in Vastern. **Wootton**, with **Vastern** park and the Basset manor of '**Old Court**' and **Swindon** were later held together for the service of two knight's fees and 10s toward the castle guard of Devizes. Held of the earl of Cornwall, from the Honour of Wallingford. *RBE*, II, p.598; *RLC*, 1204-1224, p.385b; *BC*, no,266; *CR*, 1227-1231, p.189; *CR*, 1231-1234, pp.441, 500; *CR*, 1234-1237, pp.24, 236; *CR*, 1237-1242, p.311; *LBC*.191-192; *CPR*, 1317-1321, pp.431-432; *CR*, 1337-1339, p.193.

WOOTTON, co.Somers. Including land near **Heliswiche**. Robert de Punsoud granted to Philip Basset the vill and lordship of Wootton in return for 1/2d annually. John de Neville also granted to Philip the whole manor of Wootton, assessed at a sixth of one knight's fee in hereditary right. Philip later acquired two quarters of yardland and a rent payment of 1d from the lands of Robert de Vite, giving 10s for each grant. *LBC*.145-148.

WOLFHALL, co.Wilts. Ela Longespée held land in the vill in dower from the Basset inheritance and conveyed it to Adam and Roger de Stock. *LBC*.190.

WRAXALL, co.Wilts. In 1229 Gilbert reached an agreement with Elias de Wraxall, to hold the manor and vill at farm. This was supplemented by a grant to Gilbert from the crown of 20 acres, a messuage and rents of 4d and one pound of cumin in the same vill. *CR*, 1227-1231, pp.163-164.

WYCOMBE (High -), co,Bucks. Including land in Okregge and a foreign messuage. In June 1203 Alan Basset was granted the whole manor, including the borough, except for the part held by Robert de Vipont, as one knight's fee in return for paying the annual farm of £20. Alan paid £18 8s and 8d to the king and the remaining £1 11s and 4d, went in tithes to the monks of Bec and the church of Wycombe. The manor consisted of 255½ acres of arable land, 7 acres of meadow, 28 acres of pasture, 60 acres of wood. In addition to the original chief messuage Alan had been granted, the

Bassets eventually held a foreign messuage with a carucate of land from crown by the service of a further knight's fee, 45 acres of arable land from John de Assewell for service of sixteenth of a knight's fee and 48 acres of land with 10 acres of wood held in socage of the Knight's Templar (for 16s annually) in the nearby land of 'Okregge'. Income from manor and borough valued at over £63. Manor and borough held from the Honour of Wallingford, with additional lands held from the Knight's Templar and John de Assewell. *BC*, no.206; *RC*, p.107; *CChR*, i, p.94; *IPM*, ii, no.389.

**Appendix Three: Entries relating to the Bassets of High Wycombe in Glover Book A and B,
Royal College of Arms, London**

Glover Entry Summary	College of Arms Reference	Extant Original Charter/Related Material
Grant to Alan Basset of Winterbourne, Wilts, by Walter de Dunstanville	Glover A, f.99	None (confirmation and resealing of grant- TNA, E40.4825; BL, cotton ch.xvi, I; <i>BC</i> , nos.234-235)
Grant to Alan Basset of Berwick, Wilts, by King John	Glover A, f.99	BL, Cotton ch. viii 25; <i>BC</i> , no.219
Quitclaim to Alan Basset of land in Winterbourne, Wilts, by Walter de Daiville	Glover A, f.99	TNA, E40.4863; <i>BC</i> , no.238
Sale by Fulk Basset of land and marriage of Alice de Samford to Hugh de Vere	Glover A, f.99	BL, Add. ch.19827; <i>EEA</i> , no.123
Grant to Philip Basset of North Weald, Essex, by Baldwin of Essex	Glover A, f.99v	TNA, E40.774
Grant by Philip Basset of land in Essex, to St Paul's London	Glover A, f.99v	None
Inspection and Confirmation by Philip Basset of grant made by his father, Alan, to Lewes priory	Glover A, f.99v	None (Original grant relating to this- TNA, E40.14246, E40.14249, E40.14245; <i>BC</i> , no.239)
Grant to Philip Basset of land in Westbromwich, Staff, by Robert de Samford	Glover A, f.99v	None
Grant to Gilbert Basset of right to appoint a canon by William prior of Blackmore, Essex	Glover A, f.106	TNA, E40.501; <i>BC</i> , no.248
Grant to Thomas Basset of land in Westbromwich, Staff, by Nicholas de Samford	Glover A, f.108	None
Concession to Alan Basset of Compton Bassett, Wilts, by his brother Gilbert	Glover A, f.108	TNA, E40.4847; <i>BC</i> , no.182
Grant to Philip Basset of Wootton, Somers, by John de Neville	Glover A, f.108	TNA, E40.3221
Grant to Alan Basset of Compton Bassett, Wilts, by his father Thomas	Glover A, f.108v	TNA, E40.4612; <i>BC</i> , no.177
Grant to Philip Basset of Leeds, Yorks, by his brother Gilbert	Glover A, f.108v	TNA E40.6783; <i>BC</i> , no.267
Grant to Warin Basset of Leeds, Yorks, by his brother Gilbert	Glover A, f.108v	TNA E40.7124; <i>BC</i> , no.268
Grant to Thomas Basset of land in Speen, Berks, by William Marshal	Glover A, f.109	TNA E40.8006; <i>BC</i> , no.271
Grant to Gilbert Basset of land in Kirtlington, Oxford, by Baldwin de Montibus	Glover A, f.109v	TNA, E40.3165; <i>BC</i> , no.253
Grant to Philip Basset of land (in Grimsbury, Oxford) by Roger de Samford	Glover A, f.109v	TNA, E40.5054
Charter of Alan Basset and Alina de Gai his wife	Glover A, f.110	TNA, E40.4821, E40.14259; <i>BC</i> , no.242

Grant to Alan Basset, with the consent of Gilbert his brother, of Compton Bassett, Wilts, by Thomas their father	Glover A, f.110	TNA, E40.4828; <i>BC</i> , no.178
Grant to Alina le Despenser by Roger Bigod	Glover A, f.110v	None (see Morris, <i>Bigod Earls</i> , RBIV 6; P.Morant, <i>The History and Antiquities of the County of Essex</i> , ii, 269n)
Grant to Gilbert Basset of the marriage of Isabelle de Ferres by Gilbert Marshal	Glover A, f.110v	None
Confirmation to Gilbert Basset of Bicester of the manor of Scandeford by King John	Glover B, f.133v	None
Diagram of Basset Genealogy with focus on Fulk and Philip Basset	Glover B, f.134	None

Appendix Four: Materials Relating to the Bassets' Political Careers

	19 (1234- 35)	20 (1235- 36)	21 (1236- 37)	22 (1237- 38)	23 (1238- 39)	24 (1239- 1240)	25 (1240- 41)
Gilbert Basset	16	7	1	0	0	2	1
Gilbert Marshal	57	8	3	1	0	0	3
Richard Siward	0	0	0	0	3	0	0
Hubert de Burgh	55	0	1	1	0	0	0
William of Savoy	0	19	30	2	0	0	0
Peter of Savoy	0	0	0	0	0	0	10
Simon de Montfort	4	13	38	6	26	0	0
Peter de Maulay	0	13	10	4	12	24	0
Stephen de Seagrave	0	2	0	1	36	25	23
Peter des Roches	0	0	3	0	0	0	0
Roger Bigod	7	3	0	0	0	0	3
William de Ferrers	59	5	8	0	7	1	0
Humphrey de Bohun	11	0	4	1	17	2	8
John the Scot	1	8	1	0	0	0	0
John de Lacy	10	26	29	9	15	3	0
William de Warenne	4	3	4	2	7	2	0
William Longespee	27	6	1	1	2	0	0
Richard of Cornwall	25	11	5	4	18	2	0
Total Charters Produced in Regnal Year	117	61	57	21	68	40	42

4.1. Witnessing of Royal Charters by Gilbert Basset compared to Earls and other notable Curiales by regnal year 1234- 1241¹⁴⁹⁶

¹⁴⁹⁶ It is important to note some factors which impacted upon this data. John the Scot died in 1237. Peter des Roches and William of Savoy died in 1238. Simon de Montfort left England in August 1239. John de Lacy and William de Warenne died in 1240. Gilbert Basset, Gilbert Marshal, Peter de Maulay and Stephen de Seagrave died in 1241. Peter of Savoy arrived in England in 1240. Richard of Cornwall, Peter de Maulay and William Longespee departed on Crusade in 1240.

Year	Date	Location	Notes
1234	3 November	Woodstock	
	30 November	Kempton	
	5 -9 December	Reading	
1235	28 January	Winchester	
	10 February	Canterbury	
	thirteenth February	Des Rochester	
	4 May	Westminster	
	8 -9 June	Windsor	
	twelfth June	Reading	
	15 -16 June	Woodstock	Court stayed at Woodstock between 16 June and 1 July
	1 July	Woodstock	
	8 November	Daventry	
1236	18 February	Woodstock	
	23 -24 July	Worcester	
1237	28 January	Westminster	
1240	18 June	Westminster	Court stayed at Westminster between 18 June and 5 July
	5 July	Westminster	
1241	22 June	Marlborough	

4.2. Gilbert Basset's time spent following the Royal Court 1234-1241 inferred from Royal Charter Witness Lists

	Date of Gifts Received	Location of King's Court	Nature of Gift
1234	15 July	Westminster	Timber/Wood/Trees
	24 September	Marlborough	Timber/Wood/Trees
	16 October	Westminster	Timber/Wood/Trees
	29 November	Kempton	Timber/Wood/Trees
	7 December	Reading	Deer
	15 December	Clarendon	Timber/Wood/Trees
1235	8 February	Dover	Timber/Wood/Trees
	twelfth April	Windsor	Timber/Wood/Trees
	21 June	Woodstock	Timber/Wood/Trees
	8 November	Daventry	Timber/Wood/Trees
1236	30 January	Guildford	Deer
1237	25 June	Woodstock	Deer
	23 August	Silverstone	Deer
1240	4 July	Westminster	Deer
1241	25 June	Marlborough	Deer

4.3 Location, Date and Nature of Gifts from Henry III to Gilbert Basset 1234-1241

Date	Location	Nature of Gift/Concession	Details
2 May 1242	Marwell	Deer	15 deer and 5 does from forest of Braden to restock Fulk's park of Wootton ¹⁴⁹⁷
14 May 1244	Reading	Wardship	Lands and heir of Richard le Magle, with the marriage of the heir ¹⁴⁹⁸
18 August 1244	Durham	Deer	8 deer from Braden, 4 from forest of Savernack, for Fulk's consecration feast
9 May 1245	Wallingford	Protection	Protection for one year from Whitsunday while overseas
9 December 1245	Windsor	Deer	7 deer from Braden as king's gift
9 April 1246	Westminster	Oaks	20 oaks from the forest of Chippenham, 10 oaks from Melkesham as king's gift
16 July 1247	Clarendon	Deer	4 deer from forest of Braden as king's gift
8 November 1247	Windsor	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Buckinghamshire
17 August 1248	Woodstock	Deer	5 deer from the forest of Braden as king's gift
4 January 1248	Westminster	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Essex
22 May 1248	Woodstock	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Berkshire
5 April 1249	Westminster	Wardship	Wardship of heirs and lands of Gilbert de Samford. Granted to Fulk for a fine ¹⁴⁹⁹ .
5 June 1252	Westminster	Pardon	Pardon of 100 <i>m</i> which Fulk was amerced for trespass of venison in the forest of Galtres
16 June 1254	St Makarium	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Essex
18 April 1255	Westminster	Right to tallage	Fulk permitted to tallage tenements of Wootton, Berwick, Marden, Kirtlington, Stoke, Lodsworth
14 April 1255	Windsor	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Surrey
25 April 1255	Westminster	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Sussex
3 June 1255	Woodstock	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons until Thursday after Holy Trinity
thirteenth June 1255	Woodstock	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons until Monday after the feast of St John the Baptist
15 December 1255	Clarendon	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Wiltshire and Dorset

¹⁴⁹⁷ This was dependent upon what Gilbert had already received to restock his park

¹⁴⁹⁸ Richard held these lands of bishopric of London, which was vacant, when he died.

¹⁴⁹⁹ *CFR, 1248-1249*, nos.153-154, 332.

20 July 1256	Gloucester	Deer	6 deer from forest of Braden as king's gift
20 February 1256	Woodstock	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Essex and Rutland
24 July 1257	Coventry	Deer	7 deer from forest of Braden as king's gift
17 January 1257	Westminster	Quittance from Communal Summons	Excused from summons in Wiltshire
thirteenth December 1257	Westminster	Deer	3 deer from forest of Essex as king's gift
thirteenth December 1257	Westminster	Customary Venison	1/10 King's Venison from the forest of Essex as customary
18 July 1258	Oxford	Deer	5 deer from the forest of Berwood as king's gift
28 July 1258	Oxford	Deer	7 deer from the forest of Braden as king's gift
24 July 1258	Oxford	Deer	5 deer from the forest of Gillingham as king's gift
30 September 1258	Clarendon	Deer	4 deer from forest of Braden as king's gift ¹⁵⁰⁰

4.4. Gifts, quittances, pardons and wardships received by Fulk Basset 1242-1259

¹⁵⁰⁰ The gift was to supplement the incomplete gift to Fulk of five deer from the forest of Gillingham

Date	Location	Nature of Charter
17 August 1244	Westminster	Grant to Richard of Cornwall
9 May 1245	Wallingford	Grant to Hugh de Harrington
1 April 1246	Westminster	Grant to St Mary, Des Rochester, Staffordshire
3 May 1246	Westminster	Grant to Simon de Montfort
16 June 1246	Beaulieu	Grant to Richard of Cornwall
4 September 1248	Guildford	Grant to Wybert de Kantia, parson of St Bartholomew, Burwash, Sussex
10 March 1249	Westminster	Grant to William de Valence
twelfth March 1249	Westminster	Grant to William de Valence
6 May 1251	Westminster	Grant to Thomas de Trysull
10 May 1251	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> and Confirmation
16 October 1251	Westminster	Grant to Abbot and convent of Peterborough
28 April 1252	Westminster	Grant to Lord Edward
5 May 1252	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> and Confirmation
31 May 1252	Westminster	Grant to Richard of Cornwall
2 June 1252	<i>No place</i>	Grant to Andrew Luterel
2 June 1252	<i>No place</i>	Grant to John de Berner
3 June 1252	Westminster	Grant to Sixhill, Lincolnshire
5 June 1252	Westminster	Grant to Richard of Cornwall
26 January 1253	Westminster	Grant to William de Lirling
28 January 1253	Westminster	Grant to St John, Colchester
<i>date illegible</i>	<i>Place illegible</i>	Grant to Nicholas Peyvre
10 May 1253	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> and Confirmation
10 May 1253	Westminster	Grant to Mauger le Vavassur
29 June 1253	Southwick	Grant to Matthew Bezill
23 April 1255	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> and Confirmation
26 October 1255	Westminster	Grant to Richard de Seys
26 October 1255	Westminster	Grant to Richard de Seys
20 October 1255	Westminster	Grant to William le Butler
10 February 1257	Westminster	Grant to Walter de Langley and Alice his wife
8 July 1257	Woodstock	Grant to William de Valence
10 July 1257	Woodstock	Grant to Henry de Laxton, bishop of Lincoln
27 October 1257	Westminster	Grant to John fitz Geoffrey
27 October 1257	Westminster	Grant to Philip de Arcy
19 April 1258	Westminster	Grant to John de Gloucester, king's mason
twelfth April 1258	Westminster	Grant to John Marmion
15 September 1257	Chester	Grant to Robert de Neuton
twelfth June 1258	Oxford	<i>Inspeximus</i> and Confirmation
14 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to Osmund, rector of Bampton, Devon
17 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to friars minor of Winchester
17 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to Giles de Gousell
17 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to Giles de Gousell
17 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to Robert de Raydon
17 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to Philip de Bocland
17 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to Philip de Bocland
20 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to John Mansel, treasurer of York

15 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to John de Verdun
19 June 1258	Oxford	Grant to John de Warenne

4.5. Royal Charters witnessed by Fulk Basset 1244-1259

Date	Location	Document Attested
3 November 1242	Le Sauve Majeure	covenant with the earl marshal
16 March 1243	Bordeaux	charter to John Talebot
20 March 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Bartholomew Peche
1 April 1243	Bordeaux	Charter to abbot and monks of Glastonbury
3 April 1243	Bordeaux	charter to John de Gray
10 April 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Patrick de Chaurces
14 April 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Nicholas de Wauncey
17 April 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Oliver de Aencurt
15 June 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Alan abbot of Certese
18 June 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Richard abbot of Westminster
28 June 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Alice abbess of Fontevrault
1 July 1243	Bordeaux	<i>Inspeximus</i> and confirmation of charter
11 th August 1243	Bordeaux	charter to Peter Braunche
17 August 1243	Bordeaux	charter to queen Eleanor
23 August 1243	Bordeaux	<i>Inspeximus</i> and confirmation of charter

4.6. Royal Charters witnessed by Philip Basset while on the Poitou campaign 1242-1243

Reward for Service/ Favour	Witnessing at Court	Position in Witness List
	11 th , twelfth June 1244 St Albans	5 , 6
20 , 21 June 1244 St Edmunds - Right to Assart		
	27 August 1244 Nottingham	3
25 May 1245 Woodstock – Robes		
	25 December 1245 Westminster	9
	22 April 1246 Windsor (x3)	10 , 10 , 10
8 May 1246 Westminster –Right to Tallage		
	30 May 1246 Windsor (x2)	8 , 8
	18 October 1246 Westminster	8
	7 , 8 November 1246 Reading (x2)	6 , 5
	28 December 1246 Winchester	4
	twelfth March 1247 Canterbury	3
	16 March 1247 Dover	2
	19 March 1247 Canterbury	2
	20 March 1247, Des Rochester	2
	1 April 1247 Westminster	6
	26 April 1247 Woodstock	7
19 May 1247 Westminster – Oaks/Timber		
	24 , 25 December 1247 Winchester (x2)	9 , 6
	16 May 1248 Woodstock	6
	8 June 1248 Winchester (x2)	6
10 June 1248 Winton – Oaks/Timber		
	15 June 1248 Clarendon	7
	16 June 1248 Clarendon	3
	15 October 1248 <i>no location</i>	6
	8 February 1249 Clarendon	9
	25 March 1249 Westminster	4
6 May 1249 Westminster - Oaks/Timber	4 , 5 May 1249 Westminster (x2)	8 , 7
	30 May 1249 Winchester (x2)	6 , 7
6 May Westminster 1250 – Oaks/Timber		
	5 March 1251 Westminster	5
	5 , 6 February 1252 Woodstock (x3)	3 , 4 , 3
3 June 1252 Westminster – Right to Tallage		
2 November 1252 Windsor – Oaks/Timber, Right to Free Warren		
24 January 1253 Westminster – Debt Repayment, pardon of Gascon prest		

23 March 1253 Westminster – Quit of Summons		
	4 May 1253 Westminster	6
30 June 1253 Suwick – Deer		
28 January 1254 Westminster - Right to Tallage		
	6 February 1255 Westminster	1
twelfth February 1255 – Right to Tallage		
thirteenth February 1255 – Right to Tallage		
7 November Windsor 1256 – Grant of Dymmok		
27 January 1257 Windsor – Grant of Dymmok		
20 May 1257 Westminster- Grant of Dymmok	28 May 1257 Westminster	9
	10 July 1257 Woodstock	4
20 July 1257 Woodstock – Deer		
25 August 1257 Abergele – Hawking Licence		
	3 September 1257 Deganway	6
	12 th , 13 th , 14, 15 September 1257 Chester (x 26)	5, 6, 5, 6, 6, 4, 5, 6, 4, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 5, 4, 5, 5, 5, 5, 3, 3, 3, 5, 3, 3
twelfth February 1258 Westminster – Oaks/Timber		

4.7. Philip Basset Rewards for Service Compared to Witnessing of Royal Charters

Date	Location	Main Business
15 July	Des Rochester	Death of Richard de Clare- lands taken into king's custody
20 July	Westminster	Royal Park of Havering- Herbage condition
22 July	Westminster	Request/payment for Assize of Novel Disseisin in Bedfordshire
25 July	Westminster	Request/payment for Assize of Novel Disseisin in Devon
27 July	Westminster	Royal wood of <i>Chastener</i> - cut back; Death of Roger Betram- lands to be taken into king's custody
28 July	Westminster	Death of Richard de Clare- lands taken into king's custody
1 August	Westminster	Money sent to the king in France
4 August	Westminster	Death of Richard de Clare- lands given to countess of Gloucester
6 August	Westminster	Revoking the murage of Yarmouth
14 August	Westminster	Writ of protection for William de Fisseburn
16 August	Westminster	Writ of record for Saer of Gargrave
21 August	Aylesbury	Pone to Richard of Hadstock
23 August	Banbury	Writ <i>ad terminum</i> for Roger Fuller
24 August	Banbury	Writ <i>ad terminum</i> for Isabelle de Buketon
25 August	Banbury	Request/payment for an assize before Henry of Bratton
27 August	Banbury	Various business
5 September	Wells	Writ <i>ad terminum</i> for Henry le Warner
thirteenth September	Reading	Writ <i>ad terminum</i> for William de Buxtones
14 October	Westminster	Payment to Florentine merchants
26 October	Westminster	Money sent to the king in France; Tallage
29 October	Westminster	Pardon men of Des Rochester 10m concerning certain robberies
4 November	Westminster	Place men of Hereford in respite
6 November	Westminster	Free Theobald of Neuport on bail; money/expenses assigned to earldom of Gloucester
8 November	Westminster	For executors of earl of Gloucester and assignment of dower lands; deer given to Matthew Bezil; bail for William de Cornerd
10 November	Westminster	Wardship granted to Imbert de Muntferrant; arrest of vagabond friars
thirteenth November	Westminster	Compensation to Matthew Bezill; various other business
15 November	Westminster	Give seisin to new prior of St Neot's
17 November	Westminster	Protection for Nicholas de Wigan and Abbot of Westminster
18 November	Westminster	Commission of Justices to enquire at Guildford
20 November	Westminster	Grant to Ingeram de Fednes
23 November	Westminster	Concerning silver and gold mines in Devon
4 December	Westminster	Seisin to Mabel de Tychburn, abbess of Wherewall
7 December	Westminster	Grant of seisin to John de Sulye; grant to Master Roger the King's cook; grant for the men of Gernem and Lodinglond; grant to John Biset; grant to Matthew Bezill
thirteenth December	Westminster	For executors of Felicia wife of Thomas de Denton
16 December	Westminster	Grant to William de Wodholgan

4.8. The itinerary of Philip Basset during the King's Absence in France 14 July 1262- 20 December 1262

Date	Location	Documents Attested	Position in Witness List
4 October 1265	Windsor	Grant to abbot and convent of Wigmore	2
18 October 1265	Westminster	Grant to John Walerand	3
24 October 1265	Canterbury	Grant to Richard de Tany junior	2
26 October 1265	Canterbury	Grants to Robert Walerand, Roger de Leybourne, Walter de Merton, William Bagod, Prince Edmund, Prince Edward	3 , 2 , 2 , 2 , 3 , 2
27 October 1265	Canterbury	Grant to Roger de Mortimer, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2 , 2
29 November 1265	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	4
6 December 1265	Westminster	Grant to Prince Edmund	3
<i>Date Missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to bishop of Bath and Wells	1
1 August 1266	Kenilworth	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2
6 November 1266	Kenilworth	Confirmation to convent of Catesbury	2
9 November 1266	Kenilworth	Grants to Roger Mortimer, Roger de Leybourne,	2 , 2 , 2 , 2
28 December 1266	Oxford	Grant to Prince Edmund	2
<i>Date Missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to Prince Edmund	2
17 February 1267	Bury St Edmunds	Grant to abbot of Bordesley	3
3 May 1267	Windsor	Grants to Henry de Rydeman, Richard de Braose, Thomas Rosceley, abess of Wherwell	4 , 4 , 4 , 4
12 May 1267	Stratford	Grant to John de Ercall	5
14 May 1267	Stratford	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	5
16 May 1267	Stratford	Grant to Roger de St Constantine	5
20 May 1267	Stratford	Grant to Thomas son of Lambert de Moulton	5
24 May 1267	Stratford	Grant to Simon de Ardern	3
28 May 1267	Stratford	Grant to John de Trumbleville	6
4 June 1267	Stratford	Grant to Thomas de St Vigore	2
7 June 1267	Stratford	Grant to Walter de Redisham, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2 , 3
10 June `1267	Stratford	Grant to Philip de Cantilupe	4
12 June 1267	<i>No place</i>	Grant to William de Haisthorpe, prior and convent of Berden	2 , 2
15 June 1267	Stratford	Grant to Peter de Chaumpayne	2
16 June 1267	Stratford	Grants to Bartholomew de Suthleg, Gilbert de Umfraville, Alan de Orreton, Herbert de Morceles	2 , 3 , 2 , 2 ,
<i>Date Missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to Patrick de Ulvesby	3
18 June 1267	Stratford	Grant to Roger de Lancaster, Henry de la Pomeray	4 , 2
22 June 1267	St Paul's London	Grant to gilbert de Umfraville	4
26 June 1267	St Paul's	Grant to Nicholas de Bolteby	2

	London		
27 June 1267	St Paul's London	Grant to Geoffrey de Ckrec	2
30 June 1267	St Paul's London	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, grants to Prince Edmund	3 , 3 , 3 , 3
18 October 1267	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
16 November 1267	Marlborough	Grant to prior of Llanthony	2
18 November 1267	Marlborough	Grant to Richard of Cornwall	2
18 November 1267	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to Robert Walerand	2
20 November 1267	Marlborough	Grants to Hugh de Windsor, Robert fitz Payn, Gilbert de Orby	1 , 1 , 1
28 December 1267	Winchester	Grant to Simon Passelawe	1
24 January 1268	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, grant to St Mary's, Thomas Curtis	1 , 1
26 January 1268	Westminster	Grant to John de Walton	1
30 January 1268	Westminster	Grant to Henry Huse and Robert de Rogate, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1 , 3
26 February 1268	Westminster	Grant to Peter de Chauvent	2
28 February 1268	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	3
1 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to William Pecche	1
2 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to Roger de Molis	2
15 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to Nicholas de Martivaus	1
19 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to St Clement's, York	1
<i>Date missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to William de Rengy	3
21 March 1268	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
25 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to William de Valence and Richard de St Dionisio	1
26 March 1268	Westminster	<i>Recital/Confirmation</i>	3
28 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to Alan de Plugenet	1
29 March 1268	Westminster	Grant to Thomas de Estleg	1
18 April 1268	Windsor	Grant to Miles de Hoo	1
28 April 1268	Windsor	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2
4 May 1268	Windsor	Grant to John de Rye	2
14 May 1268	Westminster	Grant to Walter de Albin	4
7 July 1268	Woodstock	Grant to Thomas Corbet	1
8 July 1268	Woodstock	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	4
9 July 1268	Woodstock	Grant to Amesbury, Wiltshire	4
10 July 1268	Woodstock	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	3
twelfth July 1268	Woodstock	Grant to Osney, Oxfordshire	1
15 July 1268	Woodstock	Letter Patent	5
18 October 1268	Westminster	Grant to Templars	3
22 October 1268	Westminster	Grant to Payn de Chaworth	4
23 October 1268	Westminster	Grants to , Guy Gubaud	4
<i>Date missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to Richard Foliot	3
10 January 1269	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /R(ecital)?, <i>Inspeximus</i>	2 , 8
<i>Date missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	LC?	8
15 January 1269	Westminster	Grant to Godfrey Giffard	2
28 March 1269	Westminster	Grant to Robert Tibetot	2
11 th April 1269	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	3

22 May 1269	Windsor	Grant to Elias de Des Rochester	3
23 May 1269	Windsor	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	3
6 July 1269	Westminster	Grant to Wenlock, Shropshire	3
10 July 1269	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	3
22 July 1269	Westminster	Grant to Henry de Norwich	3
16 October 1269	Westminster	Grant to Lilleshall, Shropshire	1
18 November 1269	Marlborough	Grant to Richard of Cornwall	2
7 February 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, grant to William de Valence	3 , 3
thirteenth February 1270	Westminster	Grant to David de Charpenvill	2
16 February 1270	Westminster	Grant to Matthew de Garnage	3
20 February 1270	Westminster	Grant to Robert de Derlegh, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	4 , 2
3 May 1270	Westminster	Grant to bishop of Salisbury	5
7 May 1270	Westminster	Grant to bishop of Worcester	7
10 May 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	9 , 9
12 May 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	9
24 May 1270	Westminster	Grant to Prince Edward, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	5 , 7
26 May 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	5
27 May 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	5
28 May 1270	Westminster	Grant to Robert Aguillon	4
10 July 1270	Westminster	Grants to Mersea, Essex, Adam de Montgomery	3 , 6
11 th July 1270	Westminster	Grant to Thomas Corbet	3
18 July 1270	Westminster	Grant to Robert Walerand	1
20 July 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2
22 July 1270	Westminster	Grant to Thomas Charles	2
23 July 1270	Westminster	Grant to Thurgarton, Northamptonshire	1
26 July 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
2 August 1270	Winchester	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, grant to Alan de PLugenet	5 , 3
3 August 1270	Winchester	Grants to Stephen de Edworth, Walter de Rudmerleye, John de Vaux	6 , 2 , 7
15 October 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2
17 October 1270	<i>Place missing</i>	Grants to Prince Edmund, Richard de Caketon, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	4 , 4 , 4
20 October 1270	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, grant to William de Dun	4 , 5
23 October 1270	Westminster	Grants to Roger la Zouche, Selborne, Hampshire, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	6 , 6 , 6
24 October 1270	<i>Place missing</i>	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	4
10 December 1270	Winchester	I/R, C:, grant o Bartholomew de Yattendon	2 , 2 , 1
12 December 1270	Winchester	Grant to Alix de Tuyle, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation, John de Vaux	2 , 2 , 2

4 January 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	5
6 January 1271	Westminster	Grant to Alan de Wymundhale	2
7 January 1271	Westminster	Grant to William de Wasteneys	1
10 January 1271	Westminster	i/R, i/R, i/R	1 , 1 , 1
27 January 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
29 January 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
21 April 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2
22 April 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	2
21 May 1271	Westminster	C/G to Henry de Tregoz	4
23 May 1271	Westminster	Grant to John de Babingley	4
25 May 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
<i>Date Missing</i>	<i>Place Missing</i>	Grant to Richard Aylmer	1
29 May 1271	Westminster	Grant to Roger de Norhtwode	4
9 June 1271	Westminster	<i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1
10 June 1271	Westminster	Grant to Roger de Rogate and William de Westden	5
11 June 1271	Westminster	Grant to John Tregoz and Mabel his wife, <i>Inspeximus</i> /Confirmation	1 , 1
18 June 1271	Westminster	Grant to Hospitallars	4
20 June 1271	Westminster	Grant to Matthew de Hastings	4
24 July 1271	Westminster	Grant to William de Kalethorp	3
29 August 1271	Westminster	Grant to Henry Huse	4
16 October 1271	Westminster	Grant to Nicholas de Boltby	4

4.9. Royal Charters attested by Philip Basset 1265-1271

Date	Place	Nature of Gift
thirteenth December 1265	Westminster	Five deer and fifteen does
18 January 1266	Northampton	Fifteen does and five deer
15 January 1268	Guildford	Philip quit of communal summons in Yorkshire, Wiltshire, Dorset, Berkshire
8 September 1270	Woodstock	One stag and three does
14 June 1271	Westminster	Two stags
24 July 1271	Westminster	Six deer

4.10. Table of Gifts of game and quittances from communal summons received by Philip Basset from Henry III, 1265- 1271

Appendix Five: Materials relating to Lordship Landholding and Local Society

Fulk Basset				
<i>BF</i> No.	County	Manor	Extent	Tenure
686	Surrey	Woking	Half a knight's fee	The crown
713	Wiltshire	Compton	One knight's fee	The crown (Fulk holds of Walter de Dunstanville)
714 (see also 641, 730)	Wiltshire	Marden	One knight's fee	The crown (Fulk holds of the Honour of Leicester)
727	Wiltshire	Broadtown	One knight's fee	Honour of Wallingford
731	Wiltshire	Weckelescot	One knight's fee	Geoffrey Bluet and Amfelisia Pilk hold half each of Fulk and he himself of Honour of Stradie in the custody of the crown
731	Wiltshire	Weckelescot	Quarter of one knight's fee	John Barlet holds of Fulk and he of Gilbert de Haia and he of the Honour of Duvere in the custody of the crown
741	Wiltshire	Upavon	Unknown	The crown
742	Wiltshire	Berwick Bassett	Vill	The crown
821 (see also 840)	Oxfordshire	Nether Horton, pertaining to the vill of Kirtlington	Half a knight's fee	John son of Henry holds of Fulk and he of the crown
825 (see also 841)	Oxfordshire	Kirtlington, Horton and Bikehell	Quarter part of one knight's fee in each	The crown
940	Northamptonshire	Cottesbroc	Two fees with a seat at the abbey of Pipwell	Fulk as dean of York holds in custody with the heir of William Betvileyn of the fee of Saeri de Wahull
Philip Basset				
909	Norfolk	Beeston and Runtun	Two knight's fee	Honour of Hagenet

924 (see also 929)	Cambridgeshire and Huntingdonshire	Soham	Quarter part of one knight's fee	earl of Kent
941	Northamptonshire/Oxfordshire	Middleton Stoney	Third part of one fee	Hugh de Albinaco, earl of Arundel, of the Honour of Chester
943	Northamptonshire/Oxfordshire	Middleton Stoney	Quarter part of one knight's fee	Margaret de Ripariis

5.1. Fulk and Philip Basset- Lands surveyed 1242-1243 for the Gascon Scutage

	Total Number of Extant Charters	Individuals with Full Names in Witness Lists
<i>Alan Basset</i>	50	232
<i>Gilbert Basset</i>	26	90
<i>Fulk Basset</i>	35	203
<i>Philip Basset</i>	158	655

5.2. Individuals Identified from the Basset Charter Witness Lists

Alan Basset (50 Charters)		Gilbert Basset (26 Charters)		Fulk Basset (34 Charters)		Philip Basset (159 Charters)	
Bartholomew the clerk	12	Simon de Berewic	5	Gilbert de Haltsted	5	Nicholas de Hastings	34
Reginald de Calne	12	Reginald de calne	4	Gilbert de Wenfall	4	William de Bastard	34
Gilbert daiville	11	William de Calne	4	Hamo son of Richard	4	Roger de Samford	24
William de Papeworth	8	John de Ora the clerk	3	John de Aunger, Clerk	4	Richard de Ruily	22
Harvey the clerk	6	John Luvel	3	Robert de Fonte	4	William de Insula	22
Robert Mauduit	6	Silverster Luvel	3	Simon de Hampton	4	Thomas de Blund	21
Richard de Turre ¹⁵⁰¹	5	William de Burdevile	3	William de Hortdet	4	Hubert de Ruily	17
Fulk Basset	4	Arnold de Berewic	2	Robert de Kent	3	Roger de Leicester	14
John de Samford	4	Geoffrey Bluet	2	Robert Jutell	3	Nicholas de Samford	11
Robert Brand	4	Nicholas de la Hoke	2	Simon Marin	3	Robert de Chamberlain	11
Robert de la Mare	4	Philip Dispensario	2	William de Hispania	3	Thomas Wauder	11
Alan de Dunstanville	3	Philip de Cumberwell	2	William Russel	3	Walter Byl	11
Alexander de Stodlee	3	Richard de Wich	2	Gilbert de Bantes, Chancellor of Beverley	2	Alan de Esefeud	11
Geoffrey de Beleue	3	Richard Pipard	2	Hamo son of Hamo De Bedfont	2	Ranulph de Amundevile	11
Gervais prior of Andwell	3	Richard Styne	2	Henry de Bath, Justices	3	Henry de Wycombe	10
Hasculfo de Bixe	3	Robert de la Mara	2	Hugh Belebarb	2	John de Merdene	10
Hugh Beauchamp	3	Thomas Blund	2	John Byssoph, Clerk	2	William Waulder	10
Hugo de Hentune	3	Thomas Gulafre	2	John de Cockham, Clerk	2	Nicholas de Misterly	10
Jacob de Gerardmulin	3	William de Brinkewurth	2	Master Robert Preceptor of St Paul's London	2	Elias de Frich	9
John de Cornhill	3	William de Montacute	2	Nicholas Peche	4	Thomas de Bastiford	9
John de Gerardmulin	3	Adam de Espaulinton	1	Peter de Mucking, Servant	2	Ralph de Arderne	9
John fitz Geoffrey	3	Adam de Litlecote	1	Philip Basset	2	Gilbert de Samford	8
John Luvel	3	Adam de Poulton	1	Philip Cordevain	3	Nicholas Peche	8
Leonard de Witefeld	3	Alan Basset	1	Reginald de Banco	2	William Crisping de Chasfield	8

¹⁵⁰¹ Despite Richard de Turri appearing in five charters, he was the steward of the household of Robert de Vipont. *BC*, no.202.

Osbert Masculo	3	Amaurico de Sancto Amando	1	Richard Fillol	2	Adam of Debach	7
Peter de Radig	3	Anselm the clerk	1	Robert de Feudury	2	Gervais Draper	7
Radulf de Purlay	3	Fulk Basset provost of Beverly	1	Robert de Moyne Canon of St Paul's London	2	Robert de Bures	7
Robert de Gray	3	Beoffrey de Blacwell	1	Robert de Stamford	2	Simon Chusin	7
Robert de Witefield	3	Geoffrey Esturmy	1	Robert Strange	2	Simon de Sanderdone	7
Robert son of Radulf	3	Geoffrey Marmium	1	Roger Code	2	Walter de Puderegg	7

5.3. The Thirty Most Prominent Witnesses to the Charters of Alan, Gilbert, Fulk and Philip Basset

County	Inquisition Date	Manor/ Land	Value of Land/ Chattels	Terms held (Annually)	Held from
Surrey	Undated and defaced	Woking	-	One pair of furred gloves	Crown
Cambs	Monday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Oxecroft (in Balsham)	Chattels found 20 <i>l.</i> 13 <i>s.</i> 4 <i>d.</i>	10 <i>s</i> for castle guard of Richemunt, 18 <i>d</i> sheriffs aid	Gilbert Peche
Cambs	Monday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Oxecroft (in Balsham)	See above	4 <i>d</i>	William le Myre
Cambs	Monday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Oxecroft (in Balsham)	See above	4 <i>d</i>	William Gilebard
Wilts	Wednesday after the Feast of St Edmund 1271	Compton Bassett	-	Service for one knight's fee	king of Almain
Wilts	Wednesday after the Feast of St Edmund 1271	Berwick Bassett	-	One sparrow hawk	Crown
Wilts	Wednesday after the Feast of St Edmund 1271	Wootton Bassett	-	Service for one knight's fee ('by reason of the Honour of Wallingford')	king of Almain
Wilts	Wednesday after the Feast of St Edmund 1271	Broadtown	-	Service for one knight's fee ('by reason of the Honour of Wallingford')	king of Almain
Oxon	Sunday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Kirtlington	-	Service for half a knight's fee	Crown
Oxon	Sunday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Elsfield	-	Service for one knight's fee (held in exchange for a manor of Walter de Merton of Leatherhead, Surrey)	William de Stratford
Oxon	Sunday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Cassington	-	Held in exchange from Sir William de Montacute for the manor of Thurlbear, Somerset	William de Montacute
Hants	Monday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Mapledurwell	-	Service of half a knight's fee	Unknown
Essex	Saturday after the Feast of St Katherine 1271	Lamarsh	-	Service of half a knight's fee	Robert de Brus
Essex	Day of the Feast of St Andrew 1271	Tolleshunt Knights, Tolleshunt Gynes	-	Service for one knight's fee	Crown (of the Honour of Bolognese)
Essex	Day of the Feast of St Andrew 1271	Layer de la Haye	-	Unknown	bishop of London

					and Clemen t Rysing
Suffolk	Friday before the Feast of St Andrew 1271	Euston	-	½m towards scutage	Gilbert Pecche
Suffolk	Wednesday after the Feast of St Katherine 1271	Kersey	-	One pair of gilt spurs 10l to prioress of Chateris 8d to prior of Canterbury	Crown
Bucks	Eve of Feast of St Edmunds 1271	Aston Clinton	-	In exchange from Sir William de Montacute for life of Philip and Ela his wife	Simon de Montac ute (aged twelve at the time of Inquisiti on and heir after death of Ela)
Essex	Friday after the Feast of St Katherine 1271	Wix	-	20s	Matthe w de Lovayn (held by the courtes y of England of the inherita nce of Helewis e de Lovayn)
Cambs	Tuesday after the Feast of St Martin 1271	Soham	Chattels found 42l. 3s. 4d.	Service unknown	John de Burgh (and others)

5.4. The lands of Philip Basset from Inquisition Post Mortem conducted from Feast of St Simon and Jude (6 November 1271) onwards

County	Manors	Total no. of manors from which Third Claimed	Whole manors received in Settlement with Alina le Despenser and Roger Bigod	Total no. of whole manors held in dower settlement
Wiltshire	Compton Bassett, Berwick Bassett, Vastern, Wootton Bassett, Broadtown, Marden, Upavon	7	Upavon, Marden, Compton, Broadtown, Bathampton	5
Hampshire	Mapledurwell	1	Mapledurwell	1
Cambridgeshire	Oxecroft, Soham	2	Oxecroft	1
Essex	Lamarsh, Tolleshunt, Layer, North/South Weald	4	-	-
Oxfordshire	Kirtlington	1	Kirtlington	1
Suffolk	Euston, Kersey	2	Euston, Kersey	2
Surrey	Woking, Sutton	2	-	-
Buckinghamshire	Wycombe	1	-	-
Berkshire	Speen	1	-	-

5.5. Dower Third claimed by Ela Countess of Warwick from the Bassets of High Wycombe inheritance and lands received in her settlement with Alina le Despenser and Roger Bigod (IV)¹⁵⁰²

¹⁵⁰² Ignored in Ela's claim and in *IPM* is the land held in Burbage, Wiltshire. Originally held by Walter Marshal the manor passed to James Savage who in 1262 conveyed it for life to Philip and Ela. *WFF*, no.52,25; 'Burbage', *VCH, Wiltshire*, xvi, pp. 69-82.

County	Inquisition Date	Manor/Land	Valuation of Land/Chattels	Terms held (Annually)	Held from
Essex	Friday after the Feast of St Barnabas 1281	Langenhoe (in the parishes of Peldon and Abberton)	58s and 6d (140a arable, 4a meadow)	10s to James de Aburthon, 14s to William son of Ranulph, 18d for the guard of the castle of Sterdeford	The crown
Essex	Tuesday before the Feast of St. Margaret 1281	North Weald (with five other fees in Sutton in the hundred of Rocheford, Layer, Springfield Barningham and Hyhington.)	13s rendered annually to chapel of the court	Service of five knight's fees: two fees to the Knights Templar, one fee to William de Monte Canisio, one fee to Sewal de Springfield and one fee to Isabel de Bernigham	The castle of Benington
Essex	Wednesday before the Nativity of St. John the Baptist 1281	Lamarsh	-	Service of three knight's fees and two part sof half a fee	Robert de Brus
Essex	Saturday after the Feast of St. Barnabas 1281	Wix	-	12s rent for castle guard of Colchester, 10s to Lovayn, 14s to Carbonel	Matthew de Lovayn and John Carbonel
Northants	Wednesday on the morning of the nativity of St John the Baptist 1281	Barnwell (Philip Basset gave in free marriage to Hugh Despenser)	-	Service unknown (3s, 8d paid to the king by bailiff of Hundred of Hokeslawe)	Earl de Ferrers
Bucks	Monday after the Feast of the Translation of St Thomas the Martyr 1281	High Wycombe (with land in 'Okregge' and a foreign messuage)	Net income over 63l	20l rent to crown for borough and service for one knight's fee. 16srent to Templars. Service for 1/16 of a knight's fee John de Assewell	The crown, The Knight's Templar, John de Assewell
Cambs	Friday before the Nativity of John the Baptist 1281	Soham manor (with farms and sheepfolds in Fordham)	Farms and sheepfolds worth 26s 4d	20s 2d and service of ¼ knight's fee to crown. From purchases made by Philip Basset- 8s to William de Soham, 12d to Richard de la More, 1d to Robert le Noreis of Fordham	The crown
Wilts	Day of the Commemoration of St Paul 1281	Berwick	-	1 mewed Sparrow hawk	The crown
Wilts	Day of the	Winterbourne	-	20s to the castle of	The

	Commemoration of St Paul 1281	(including $\frac{1}{4}$ knight's fee held by William de Budeston)		Marlborough	crown
Wilts	Tuesday after the feast of St Peter and Paul 1281	Vastern manor(including the manors of 'Old Court', Wootton, Swindon and the advowson of Wootton church)	-	Service of two knight's fees and 10s to castle guard of Devizes	earl of Cornwall
Surrey	Undated	Woking ¹⁵⁰³	Produces 54s	20s to Exchequer, 16s to earl of Gloucester	The crown, earl of Gloucester
Surrey	Undated	Sutton	-	One pair of gloves of buckskin furred with miniver, 4s poundage called 'garsanese' from the villeins	The crown
Berks	Undated	Speen	25s 8d rent of assize from the freemen of Spenhamlon d	Unspecified	Unspecified

5.6. The lands of Alina le Despenser from Inquisitions Post Mortem conducted from Feast of St Barnabus (11 June 1281) onwards

¹⁵⁰³ including 9a of moor at La Hok', foreign wood called Brocwod, 1 hide of the fee of Perefricht of the Honour of the earl of Gloucester, which Fulk Basset purchased, to the said manor is annexed a serjeanty in Mayford held of the king, which the said Fulk purchased. *IPM*, ii, no.389.